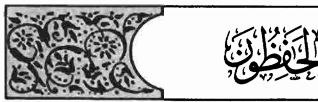

القرآن الكريم
وترجمة معانيه إلى
اللغة الإنكليزية






إِنَّهُ لَقُرْآنٌ كَرِيمٌ فِي كِتَابٍ مَّكْنُونٍ لَّا يَمَسُّهُ إِلَّا الْمُطَهَّرُونَ تَنزِيلٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ



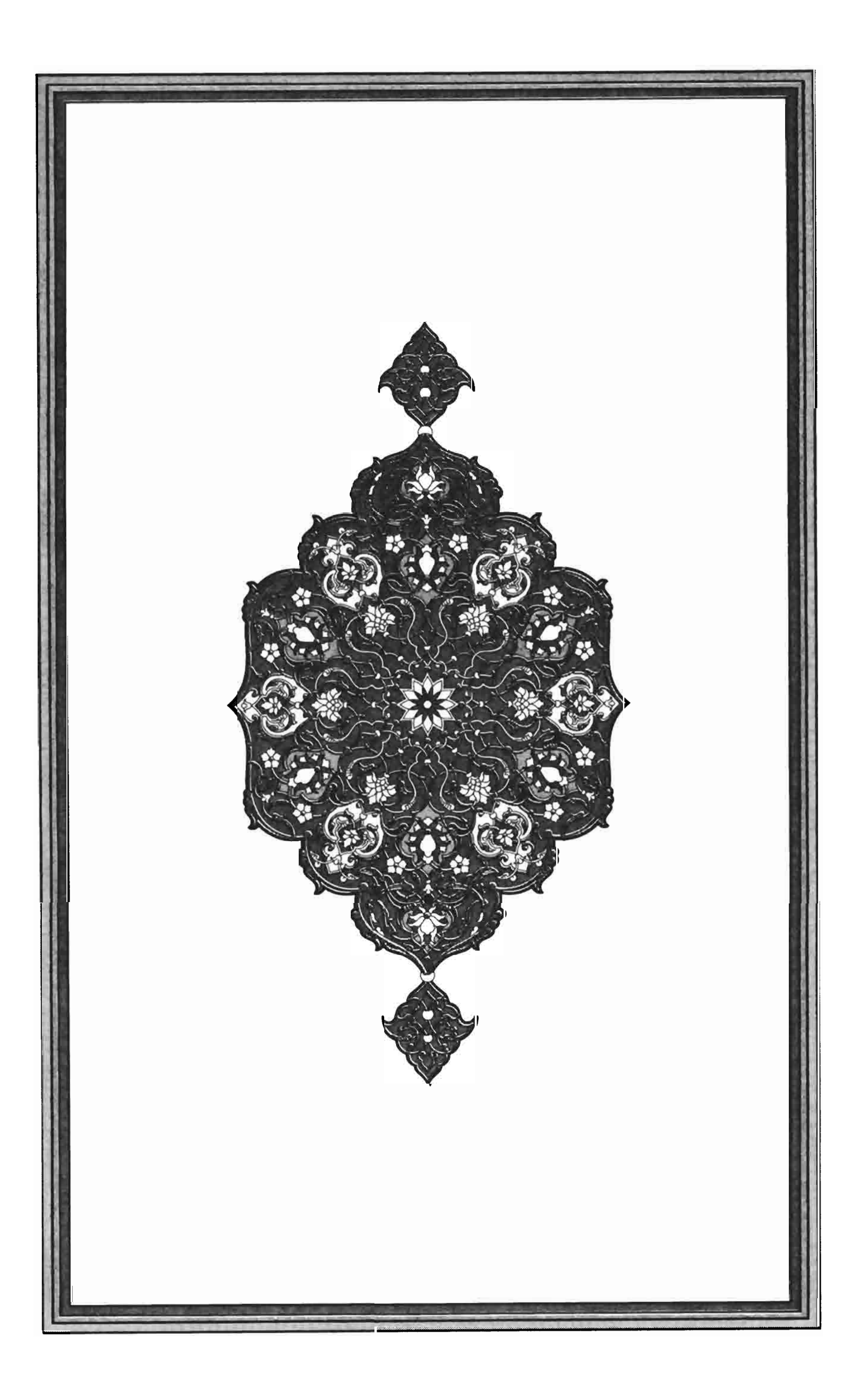

تشرف بالأمر بطباعة هذا المصحف الشريف وترجمة معانيه
خادم الحرمين الشريفين الملك فهد بن عبد العزيز آل سعود
ملك المملكة العربية السعودية



مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف



King Fahd Complex
For The Printing Of The Holy Qur'an



Translation of the meanings of

THE NOBLE QUR'AN

IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

BY

Dr. Muhammad Taqî-ud-Dîn Al-Hilâlî
Formerly Professor of Islamic Faith and Teachings
Islamic University, Al-Madinah Al-Munawwarah

AND

Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khân
Formerly Director, University Hospital
Islamic University, Al-Madinah Al-Munawwarah

KING FAHD COMPLEX FOR THE PRINTING OF THE HOLY QUR'AN
Madinah, K.S.A.

CONTENTS

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

المملكة العربية السعودية
رئاسة إدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد
مكتب الرئيس

الرقم ١٣٣٥/خ
التاريخ ٢١/١١/١٤٠٤
المرفقات
الموضوع

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته،أما بعد :

فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسح لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق.

وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه.

الرئيس العام
لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد





عبدالعزيز بن عبدالله بن باز



مقدمة

بقلم معالي الدكتور : عبدا لله بن عبدالمحسن التركي
وزير الشؤون الإسلامية والأوقاف والدعوة والإرشاد
المشرف العام على المجمع

الحمد لله رب العالمين ، القائل في كتابه الكريم :
﴿ ... قَدْ جَآءَكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ نُورٌ وَكِتَٰبٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴾ .
والصلاة والسلام على أشرف الأنبياء والمرسلين ، نبينا محمد ، القائل :
((خيركم من تعلّم القرآن وعلّمه)) .
أما بعد :

فإنفاذا لتوجيهات خادم الحرمين الشريفين ، الملك فهد بن عبدالعزيز آل سعود ، حفظه ا لله ، بالعناية بكتاب ا لله ، والعمل على تيسير نشره ، وتوزيعه بين المسلمين ، في مشارق الأرض ومغاربها وتفسيره ، وترجمة معانيه إلى مختلف لغات العالم .

وإيماناً من وزارة الشئون الإسلامية والأوقاف والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية ، بأهمية ترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم إلى جميع لغات العالم المهمة ، تسهيلاً لفهمه على المسلمين الناطقين بغير العربية ، وتحقيقاً للبلاغ المأمور به في قوله ﷺ : (بلّغوا عني ولو آية) .

وخدمة لإخواننا الناطقين باللغة الإنجليزية ، يطيب لمجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف بالمدينة المنورة ، أن يقدم للقارئ الكريم هذه الترجمة الإنجليزية ، التي قام بها فضيلة الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي ، وفضيلة الدكتور محمد محسن خان ، وراجعها من قبل المجمع الدكتور فضل إلهي ظهير ، والدكتور أمين الدين أبوبكر ، والدكتور وجيه عبدالرحمن ، والدكتور ف. عبدالرحيم .

ونحمد ا لله سبحانه وتعالى أن وفق لإنجاز هذا العمل العظيم ، الذي نرجو أن يكون خالصاً لوجهه الكريم ، وأن ينفع به المسلمين .

إننا لندرك أن ترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم ، مهما بلغت دقتها ، فإنها ستكون قاصرة عن أداء المعاني العظيمة التي يحويها النص القرآني المعجز ، وأن المعاني التي تؤديها الترجمة إنما هي حصيلة ما بلغه علم المترجم في فهم كتاب ا لله الكريم ، وأنه يعتريها ما يعتري عمل البشر كله من خطإ ونقص.

ومن ثم نرجو من كل قارئ لهذه الترجمة أن يوافي مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف بالمدينة النبوية ، بما قد يجده فيها من خطإ أو نقص أو زيادة ، للاستفادة من هذه الملاحظات في الطبعات القادمة إن شاء ا لله .

وا لله الموفق ، وهو الهادي إلى سواء السبيل .

In the Name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

Foreword

By Dr. 'Abdullah ibn 'Abd al-Muhsin al-Turki, Minister for Islamic Affairs, Endowments, Da' wah and Guidance.
The Supervisor General of the Complex

Praise be to Allah, the Lord of the worlds, Who says in His Glorious Book, "There has come to you from Allah a Light and a plain Book", and peace and blessings of Allah be upon the noblest of the Prophets and Messengers, our Prophet Muhammad who has said, "The best of you is he who learns the Qur'an and teaches it".

Following the directives of the Custodian of the Two Holy Mosques, King Fahd ibn 'Abd al-'Azîz Âl Sa'ûd, may Allah guard him, to give the book of Allah all the importance due to it,its publication, its distribution throughout the world, preparation of its commentary and translation of its meanings into different languages of the world; and in view of the firm faith of the Ministry of Islamic Affairs, Endowments, Da'wah and Guidance in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia in the importance of translating the meanings of the Glorious Qur'an into all the important languages of the world to enable the non-Arabic-speaking Muslims to understand it, and in fulfilment of the injuction of the Prophet ﷺ "Convey my message even if it be one single âyah", and with the view to serve our English-speaking brethren, King Fahd Complex For the Printing of the Holy Qur'an at al-Madinah al-Munawwarah has the pleasure to present the English-speaking reader with this English translation by Dr.Muhammad Taqi-ud Din al-Hilali and Dr.Muhammad Muhsin Khan, which has been revised on behalf of the Complex by Fazal Ilahi Zahir, Dr. Amin ad-Din Abu Bakr, Dr. Wajih 'Abderrahman and Dr. V.'Abdur Rahim.

We praise Allah *subhânahu wa ta'âlâ* for His favour to us in completing this great work, praying Him to accept this as a sincere service for His sake, and for the benefit of the Muslims.

We are aware of the fact that the translation of the meanings of the Glorious Qur'an, however accurate it may be, must fall short of conveying the wealth of meaning that the miraculous text of the original conveys; and that the meaning conveyed by translation is only the sum total of what the translator has understood from the text of the Glorious Book of Allah, and that it cannot escape the defects and drawbacks that are inherent in every human endeavour. We, therefore, request every reader of this translation to furnish the Complex with any mistakes, omission or addition that he may find in it so that they may be eliminated in subsequent editions *in shâ' Allah*.

It is Allah Who bestows success, and guides to the Straight Path.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

The Noble Qur'ân - A Miracle from Allâh (to Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه و سلم)

﴿ وَمَا كَانَ هَٰذَا ٱلۡقُرۡءَانُ أَن يُفۡتَرَىٰ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِن تَصۡدِيقَ ٱلَّذِي بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡهِ وَتَفۡصِيلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ لَا رَيۡبَ فِيهِ مِن رَّبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٣٧ ﴾

"And this Qur'ân is not such as could ever be produced by other than Allâh (Lord of the heavens and the earth), but it is a confirmation of (the revelation)which was before it [i.e. the Taurât (Torah), and the Injeel (Gospel)], and a full explanation of the Book (i.e. laws, decreed for mankind) — wherein there is no doubt — from the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists). " (V.10:37)

﴿ وَمَن يَبۡتَغِ غَيۡرَ ٱلۡإِسۡلَٰمِ دِينٗا فَلَن يُقۡبَلَ مِنۡهُ وَهُوَ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ مِنَ ٱلۡخَٰسِرِينَ ٨٥ ﴾

"And whoever seeks a religion other than Islam, it will never be accepted of him and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers." (V. 3:85)

حدثنا عبدُا لله بنُ يُوسفَ : حدثنا الليث : حدثنا سعيد المقبري ، عن أبيه ، عن أبي هريرة قال : قال النبي ﷺ : ((مـا مِـنَ الأنبيـاءِ نَـبيٌّ إلا أعطي من الآيات ما مِثله آمن عليهِ البَشرُ ، وَإنَّمـا كـان الَّـذي أوتيتـه وحيا أوحاهُ ا لله إليَّ ، فأرجُو أن أكُونَ أكثرَهُم تَابعاً يوم القِيامَةِ)) .

Narrated Abû Huraira رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "There was no Prophet among the Prophets but was given miracles because of which people had belief, but what I have been given is the Divine Revelation which Allah has revealed to me. So I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection." (*Hadîth* No.379, Vol. No.9, *Sahih Al-Bukhari*)

حدثنا محمد بن عبادة : أخبرنا يزيد : حدثنا سليم بن حيـان ، وأثنى عليـه : حدثنا سعيد بن ميناء : حدثنـا أو سمعـت جـابر بـن عبـدا لله يقول : جاءت ملائكة إلى النبي ﷺ وهو نائم ، فقـال بعضُهـم : إنـه نائم ، وقال بعضهم : إن العـين نائمـة والقلـب يقظـان ، فقـالوا : إنَّ لصاحبكم هذا مثلاً ، فاضربوا له مثلاً، فقال بعضـهم : إنـه نـائم ، وقال بعضهم : إنَّ العين نائمةٌ ، والقلب يقظان ، فقالوا : مثله كمثـل رجل بنى داراً ، وجعل فيها مأدبة وبعث داعياً ، فمن أجاب الداعـي دخل الدار وأكل من المأدبة ، ومن لم يجب الداعي لم يدخل الدار و لم يأكل من المأدبة . فقالوا : أوِّلوهـا لـه يفقهها ، فقـال بعضهـم : إنـه نائم ، وقال بعضهم إن العين نائمة والقلب يقظـان ، فقالوا : فالـدار الجنة ، والداعـي محمد ﷺ ، فمن أطـاع محمـداً ﷺ فقـد أطـاع ا لله ، ومن عصى محمداً ﷺ فقد عصى ا لله ، ومحمد ﷺ فرق بين الناس . تابعه قتيبة ، عن ليثٍ ، عن خالدٍ ، عن سـعيد بـن أبـي هـلالٍ ، عـن جابرٍ : خرج علينا النبي ﷺ .

Narrated Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنهما : Some angels came to the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) while he was sleeping. Some of them said, "He is sleeping." Others said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." Then they said, "There is an example for this companion of yours." One of them said, "Then set forth an example for him." One of them said, "He is sleeping." Another said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." Then they said, "His example is that of a man who built a house and then offered therein a banquet and sent an inviter (messenger) to invite the people. So whoever accepted the invitation of the inviter, entered the house and ate of the banquet, and whoever did not accept the invitation of the inviter, did not enter the house, nor did he eat of the banquet." Then the angels said, "Interpret this parable to him so that he may understand it." One of them said, "He is sleeping." The others said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." And then they said, "The house stands for Paradise and the callmaker is Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and whoever obeys Muhammad, obeys Allah; and whoever disobeys Muhammad, disobeys Allah. Muhammad separated the people (i.e.,

through his message, the good is distinguished from the bad, and the believers from the disbelievers)."

(*Hadîth* No. 385, Vol. No.9, *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*).

حدَّثنا مُحَمَّد بن سِنانٍ : حدَّثنا فليح بن سليمان : حدَّثنا هلال بـــن علـــي ، عـــن عبد الرَّحمنِ بنِ أبي عمرة ، عن أبي هريرة قال : قال رسول اللَّه صلى اللَّـــه عليه وسلَّم : أنا أوْلى النَّاسِ بِعيسى ابنِ مريم في الدُّنيا والآخرة، والأنبيـــاء إخـــوةٌ لعَلاَّت ، أُمَّهاتهم شتَّى ودينهم واحد .وقال إبراهيم بن طهمان ، عن موسى بـــن عُقبة ، عن صفوان بن سُليم ، عن عطاء بن يسار ، عن أبي هريرة رضي الله عنـــه قال : قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم.

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه و سلم said, "Both in this world and in the Hereafter, I am the nearest of all the people to 'Îsâ (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary). The Prophets are paternal brothers; their mothers are different, but their religion is one (i.e., Islamic Monotheism)." (*Hadîth* No. 652, Vol. No.4, *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*).

بابُ وجُوبِ الإيمَانِ برِسَالةِ النبي صَلَّى اللَّه عليْه وسَلَّم

حدَّثَني يونس بن عَبدالأعلى : أخبرنا ابنُ وَهْب قال : وأخبرني عمرو أنَّ أبـــا يونس حدَّثه عن أبي هُريرة عن رسول اللَّه صلَّى اللَّه عليه وسلَّم أنَّه قال : والـــذي نَفْس مُحمَّد بِيده لا يَسمَعُ بِي أحدٌ من هذه الأُمَّةِ يهودي ولا نصراني ثمَّ يمـــوت و لم يؤمن بالذي أُرسِلْتُ بِهِ إلاّ كان من أصحاب النَّار.(رواه مســـلم في كتـــاب الإيمان)

It is obligatory to have belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه و سلم). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه و سلم said: "By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hand Muhammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and the Christians (of these present nations) wno hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e., Islamic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Sahih Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol.1, Chapter No. 24). [See also (V.3:116)]



Sûrat Al-Fâtihah (The Opening) I

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ﴿١﴾

1. In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢﴾

2. All the praises and thanks be to Allâh, the Lord[1] of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).[2]

ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ﴿٣﴾

3. The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

مَٰلِكِ يَوْمِ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿٤﴾

4. The Only Owner (and the Only Ruling Judge) of the Day of Recompense (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ﴿٥﴾

5. You (Alone) we worship, and You (Alone) we ask for help (for each and everything).

ٱهْدِنَا ٱلصِّرَٰطَ ٱلْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Guide us to the Straight Way.[3]

صِرَٰطَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ

7. The Way of those on whom You have bestowed Your Grace[4], not (the way) of those who earned Your Anger[5] (such as the

---

[1] (V.1:2) Lord: The actual word used in the Qur'ân is *Rabb*. There is no proper equivalent for *Rabb* in English language. It means the One and the Only Lord for all the universe, its Creator, Owner, Organizer, Provider, Master, Planner, Sustainer, Cherisher, and Giver of security. *Rabb* is also one of the Names of Allâh. We have used the word "Lord" as the nearest to *Rabb*. All occurrences of "Lord" in the interpretation of the meanings of the Noble Qur'ân actually mean *Rabb* and should be understood as such.

[2] (V.1:2). Narrated Abu Sa'îd bin Al-Mu'alla: While I was praying in the mosque, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم called me but I did not respond to him. Later I said, "O Allâh's Messenger, I was praying." He said, "Didn't Allâh say — Answer Allâh (by obeying Him) and His Messenger when he صلى الله عليه وسلم calls you." (V. 8:24). He then said to me, "I will teach you a *Sûrah* which is the greatest *Sûrah* in the Qur'ân, before you leave the mosque." Then he got hold of my hand, and when he intended to leave (the mosque), I said to him, "Didn't you say to me, "I will teach you a *Sûrah* which is the greatest *Sûrah* in the Qur'ân?" He said, "*Al-Hamdu lillahi Rabbil-'âlamîn* [i.e. all the praises and thanks be to Allâh, the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)], *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah* which is *As-Sab' Al-Mathâni* (i.e. the seven repeatedly recited Verses) and the Grand Qur'ân which has been given to me." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.1).

[3] (V.1:6) Guidance is of two kinds:

a) Guidance of *Taufîq* i.e. totally from Allâh, i.e. Allâh opens one's heart to receive the truth (from disbelief to Belief in Islâmic Monotheism).

b) Guidance of *Irshâd* i.e. through preaching by Allâh's Messengers and the pious preachers who preach the truth i.e. Islâmic Monotheism.

[4] (V.1:7) i.e. the way of the Prophets, the *Siddîqûn* (i.e. those followers of the Prophet, who were first and foremost to believe in him, like Abu Bakr As-Siddîq), the martyrs and the righteous, [as Allâh عز و جل said: "And whoso obeys Allâh and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), then they will be in the company of those on whom Allâh has bestowed His Grace, of the Prophets, the *Siddîqûn,* the martyrs, and the righteous. And how excellent these companions are!" (V.4:69)].

[5] Narrated 'Adi bin Hâtim رضي الله عنه: I asked Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه و سلم about the Statement of Allâh: 1." غير المغضوب عليهم *Gharil maghdubi 'alaihim* (not the way of those who earned Your Anger)," he صلى الله عليه و سلم replied "They are the

Jews), nor of those who went astray (such as the Christians).[1],[2],[3]

ٱلْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا ٱلضَّآلِّينَ ۝٧

Jews". And 2. ولاالضالين *Walad dâlîn* (nor of those who went astray)," he صلى الله عليه و سلم replied: "The Christians, and they are the ones who went astray" [This *Hadith* is quoted by At-Tirmidhi and Abu Dâwûd].

[1] (V.1:7) Narration about Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail.

Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Umar رضى الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم met Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail in the bottom of (the valley of) Baldah before the descent of any Divine revelation to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. A meal was presented to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم but he refused to eat from it. (Then it was presented to Zaid) who said, "I do not eat anything which you slaughter on your *Nusub** in the name of your idols etc. I eat only those (animals) on which Allâh's Name has been mentioned at the time of (their) slaughtering." Zaid bin 'Amr used to criticise the way Quraish used to slaughter their animals and used to say,"Allâh has created the sheep and He has sent the water for it from the sky, and He has grown the grass for it from the earth; yet you slaughter it in others than the Name of Allâh." He used to say so, for he rejected that practice and considered it as something abominable.

* *Nusub:* See the glossary.

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما: Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail went to Shâm (the region comprising Syria, Lebanon, Palestine and Jordan), enquiring about a true religion to follow.

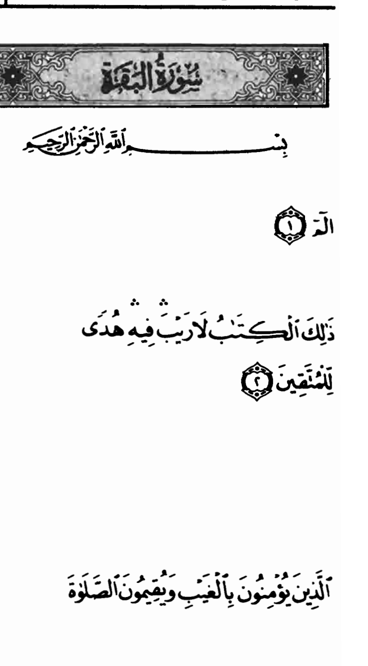
He met a Jewish religious scholar and asked him about their religion. He said, "I intend to embrace your religion, so tell me something about it." The Jew said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you receive your share of Allâh's Anger." Zaid said, "I do not run except from Allâh's Anger, and I will never bear a bit of it if I have the power to avoid it. Can you tell me of some other religion?" He said, "I do not know any other religion except *Hanîf* (Islâmic Monotheism)" Zaid enquired, "What is *Hanîf?"* He said, "*Hanîf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Abraham عليه السلام, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allâh (Alone) — Islâmic Monotheism." Then Zaid went out and met a Christian religious scholar and told him the same (as before). The Christian said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you get a share of Allâh's Curse." Zaid replied, "I do not run except from Allâh's Curse, and I will never bear any of Allâh's Curse and His Anger if I have the power to avoid them. Will you tell me of some other religion?" He replied, "I do not know any other religion except *Hanîf* (Islâmic Monotheism)." Zaid enquired, "What is *Hanîf?"* He replied "*Hanîf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Abraham عليه السلام he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, (and he used to worship none but Allâh (Alone) — Islâmic Monotheism." When Zaid heard their statement about (the religion of) Abraham, he left that place, and when he came out, he raised both his hands and said, "O Allâh! I make You my Witness that I am on the religion of Abraham".

Narrated Asmâ' bint Abî Bakr رضى الله عنها: I saw Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail standing with his back against the *Ka'bah* and saying, "O people of Quraish! By Allâh, none amongst you is on the religion of Abraham except me." She added: He (Zaid) used to preserve the lives of little girls; if somebody wanted to kill his daughter he would say to him, "Do not kill her for I will feed her on your behalf." So he would take her, and when she grew up nicely, he would say to her father, 'Now if you will (wish), I will give her to you, and if you will (wish), I will feed her on your behalf." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.5, *Hadîth* No.169).

[2] (V. 1:7): Narrated 'Ubâdah bin As-Sâmit رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever does not recite *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah* in his prayer, his prayer is invalid." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.723).

[3] (V. 1:7): Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "When the *Imâm* says: *Ghairil-maghdubi 'alaihim walad-dâllîn*. [i.e. not the way of those who earned Your Anger, nor the way of those who went astray (1:7)], then you must say, *Âmîn,* for if one's utterance of *Amîn* coincides with that of the angels, then his past sins will be forgiven." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.2).

Sûrat Al-Baqarah (The Cow) II



In the Name of Allâh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

1. *Alif-Lâm-Mîm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings.]

2. This is the Book (the Qur'ân), whereof there is no doubt, a guidance to those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* [the pious believers of Islamic Monotheism who fear Allâh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allâh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)].

3. Who believe in the *Ghaib*[1] and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*),[2] and spend out of what we have provided for them [i.e. give *Zakât*[3], spend on

---

[1] (V.2:3): *Al-Ghaib*: literally means a thing not seen. But this word includes vast meanings: Belief in Allâh, Angels, Holy Books, Allâh's Messengers, Day of Resurrection and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Pre-ordainments). It also includes what Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم informed about the knowledge of the matters of past, present, and future e.g., news about the creation of the heavens and earth, botanical and zoological life, the news about the nations of the past, and about Paradise and Hell.

[2] (V.2:3): *Iqâmat-as-Salât* اقامة الصلاة : The performance of *Salât* (prayers). It means that:

a).Each and every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Salât* (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in a mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم has said: "Order your children for *Salât* (prayers) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten." The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim rulers of a country are held responsible before Allâh in case of non-fulfillment of this obligation by the Muslims under their authority.

b). One must offer the *Salât* (prayers) as the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم used to offer them with all their rules and regulations, i.e., standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting, as he صلى الله عليه وسلم has said: "Offer your *Salât* (prayers) the way you see me offering them (see *Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 1, H.No. 604 and Vol. 9, H.No. 352)." [For the characteristics of the *Salât* (prayer) of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم see *Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, H.No. 702, 703, 704, 723, 786, 787].

[3] (V. 2:3) *Zakât* زكاة: A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of each and every kind of property liable to *Zakât* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakât* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islâm. *Zakât* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 2, Book of *Zakât*, No. 24]

themselves, their parents, their children, their wives, etc., and also give charity to the poor and also in Allâh's Cause — *Jihâd*].

وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And who believe in (the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah*)[1] which has been sent down (revealed) to you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and in that which was sent down before you [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel), etc.] and they believe with certainty in the Hereafter. (Resurrection, recompense of their good and bad deeds, Paradise and Hell).

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلِكَ وَبِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. They are on (true) guidance from their Lord, and they are the successful.

أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. Verily, those who disbelieve, it is the same to them whether you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) warn them or do not warn them, they will not believe.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. Allâh has set a seal on their hearts and on their hearing, (i.e. they are closed from accepting Allâh's Guidance), and on their eyes there is a covering. Theirs will be a great torment.

خَتَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِمْ ۖ وَعَلَىٰ أَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشَاوَةٌ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

8. And of mankind, there are some (hypocrites) who say: "We believe in Allâh and the Last Day" while in fact they believe not.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَبِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَمَا هُم بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. They (think to) deceive Allâh and those who believe, while they only deceive themselves, and perceive (it) not!

يُخَادِعُونَ اللَّهَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. In their hearts is a disease (of doubt and hypocrisy) and Allâh has increased their

فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَهُمُ اللَّهُ مَرَضًا ۖ

---

[1] (V. 2:4) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: Islâm is based on (the following) five (principles):

1. To testify that "*Lâ ilâha illallâh wa anna Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh).
2. *Iqâmat-as-Salât*: to perform the five (compulsory congregational) *Salât* (prayers).
3. To pay *Zakât*.
4. To perform *Hajj* (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah).
5. To observe *Saum* (fasting) during the month of Ramadan.

(*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 7).

disease. A painful torment is theirs because they used to tell lies.

وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْذِبُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. And when it is said to them: “Make not mischief on the earth,” they say: “We are only peace-makers.”

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. Verily! They are the ones who make mischief, but they perceive not.

أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْسِدُونَ وَلَـٰكِن لَّا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And when it is said to them (hypocrites): “Believe as the people (followers of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, *Al-Ansâr* and *Al-Muhajirûn)* have believed,” they say: “Shall we believe as the fools have believed?” Verily, they are the fools, but they know not.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا۟ كَمَآ ءَامَنَ ٱلنَّاسُ قَالُوٓا۟ أَنُؤْمِنُ كَمَآ ءَامَنَ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُ وَلَـٰكِن لَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And when they meet those who believe, they say: “We believe,” but when they are alone with their *Shayâtîn* (devils — polytheists, hypocrites), they say: “Truly, we are with you; verily, we were but mocking.”

وَإِذَا لَقُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ شَيَـٰطِينِهِمْ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Allâh mocks at them and gives them increase in their wrong-doing to wander blindly.

ٱللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِى طُغْيَـٰنِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. These are they who have purchased error for guidance, so their commerce was profitless. And they were not guided.

أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشْتَرَوُا۟ ٱلضَّلَـٰلَةَ بِٱلْهُدَىٰ فَمَا رَبِحَت تِّجَـٰرَتُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Their likeness is as the likeness of one who kindled a fire; then, when it lighted all around him, Allâh took away their light and left them in darkness. (So) they could not see.

مَثَلُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ ٱلَّذِى ٱسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا فَلَمَّآ أَضَآءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُۥ ذَهَبَ ٱللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِى ظُلُمَـٰتٍ لَّا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. They are deaf, dumb, and blind, so they return not (to the Right Path).

صُمٌّۢ بُكْمٌ عُمْىٌ فَهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Or like a rainstorm from the sky, wherein is darkness, thunder, and lightning. They thrust their fingers in their ears to keep out the stunning thunder-clap for fear of death. But Allâh ever encompasses the disbelievers (i.e. Allâh will gather them all together).

أَوْ كَصَيِّبٍ مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فِيهِ ظُلُمَـٰتٌ وَرَعْدٌ وَبَرْقٌ يَجْعَلُونَ أَصَـٰبِعَهُمْ فِىٓ ءَاذَانِهِم مِّنَ ٱلصَّوَٰعِقِ حَذَرَ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ مُحِيطٌۢ بِٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. The lightning almost snatches away their sight, whenever it flashes for them, they walk therein, and when darkness covers them, they stand still. And if Allâh willed, He

يَكَادُ ٱلْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَـٰرَهُمْ ۖ كُلَّمَآ أَضَآءَ لَهُم مَّشَوْا۟ فِيهِ وَإِذَآ أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَامُوا۟ ۚ وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ

could have taken away their hearing and their sight. Certainly, Allâh has power over all things.

لَذَهَبَ بِسَمْعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَٰرِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. O mankind! Worship your Lord (Allâh), Who created you and those who were before you so that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ رَبَّكُمُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُمْ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Who has made the earth a resting place for you, and the sky as a canopy, and sent down water (rain) from the sky and brought forth therewith fruits as a provision for you. Then do not set up rivals unto Allâh (in worship) while you know (that He Alone has the right to be worshipped).[1]

ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ فِرَٰشًا وَٱلسَّمَآءَ بِنَآءً وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ أَندَادًا وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And if you (Arab pagans, Jews, and Christians) are in doubt concerning that which We have sent down (i.e. the Qur'ân) to Our slave (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), then produce a *Sûrah* (chapter) of the like thereof and call your witnesses (supporters and helpers) besides Allâh, if you are truthful.

وَإِن كُنتُمْ فِى رَيْبٍ مِّمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا۟ بِسُورَةٍ مِّن مِّثْلِهِۦ وَٱدْعُوا۟ شُهَدَآءَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. But if you do it not, and you can never do it, then fear the Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones, prepared for the disbelievers.

فَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا۟ وَلَن تَفْعَلُوا۟ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱلنَّارَ ٱلَّتِى وَقُودُهَا ٱلنَّاسُ وَٱلْحِجَارَةُ ۖ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And give glad tidings to those who believe and do righteous good deeds, that for them will be Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise). Every time they will be provided with a fruit therefrom, they will say: "This is what we were provided with before," and they will be given things in resemblance (i.e. in the same form but different in taste) and they shall have therein *Azwâjun Mutahharatun*[2] (purified mates or wives) and they will abide therein forever.

وَبَشِّرِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ ۖ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا۟ مِنْهَا مِن ثَمَرَةٍ رِّزْقًا ۙ قَالُوا۟ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِى رُزِقْنَا مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَأُتُوا۟ بِهِۦ مُتَشَٰبِهًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَآ أَزْوَٰجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

---

[1] (V.2:22) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضي الله عنه: I asked the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم ,"What is the greatest sin in consideration with Allâh?" He said, "That you set up a rival unto Allâh though He Alone created you." I said, "That is indeed a great sin." Then I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To kill your son lest he should share your food with you." I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.4).

[2] (V.2:25) having no menses, stools, urine. See *Tafsir Ibn Kathir* and also see the footnote of (V.29:64)

26. Verily, Allâh is not ashamed to set forth a parable even of a mosquito or so much more when it is bigger (or less when it is smaller) than it. And as for those who believe, they know that it is the Truth from their Lord, but as for those who disbelieve, they say: "What did Allâh intend by this parable?" By it He misleads many, and many He guides thereby. And He misleads thereby only those who are *Al-Fâsiqûn* (the rebellious, disobedient to Allâh[1]).

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَسۡتَحۡيِۦٓ أَن يَضۡرِبَ مَثَلٗا مَّا بَعُوضَةٗ فَمَا فَوۡقَهَاۚ فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ فَيَعۡلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ ٱلۡحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّهِمۡۖ وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ فَيَقُولُونَ مَاذَآ أَرَادَ ٱللَّهُ بِهَٰذَا مَثَلٗاۘ يُضِلُّ بِهِۦ كَثِيرٗا وَيَهۡدِي بِهِۦ كَثِيرٗاۚ وَمَا يُضِلُّ بِهِۦٓ إِلَّا ٱلۡفَٰسِقِينَ ٢٦

27. Those who break Allâh's Covenant after ratifying it, and sever what Allâh has ordered to be joined (as regards Allâh's religion of Islâmic Monotheism, and to practise its laws on the earth and also as regards keeping good relations with kith and kin[2]), and do mischief on earth, it is they who are the losers.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَنقُضُونَ عَهۡدَ ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مِيثَٰقِهِۦ وَيَقۡطَعُونَ مَآ أَمَرَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِۦٓ أَن يُوصَلَ وَيُفۡسِدُونَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡخَٰسِرُونَ ٢٧

28. How can you disbelieve in Allâh? seeing that you were dead and He gave you life. Then He will give you death, then again will bring you to life (on the Day of Resurrection) and then unto Him you will return. (See V.40:11)

كَيۡفَ تَكۡفُرُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَكُنتُمۡ أَمۡوَٰتٗا فَأَحۡيَٰكُمۡۖ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمۡ ثُمَّ يُحۡيِيكُمۡ ثُمَّ إِلَيۡهِ تُرۡجَعُونَ ٢٨

29. He it is Who created for you all that is on earth. Then He rose over (*Istawâ*) towards the heaven and made them seven heavens and He is the All-Knower of everything.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ لَكُم مَّا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ جَمِيعٗا ثُمَّ ٱسۡتَوَىٰٓ إِلَى ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَسَوَّىٰهُنَّ سَبۡعَ سَمَٰوَٰتٖۚ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ٢٩

30. And (remember) when your Lord said to the angels: "Verily, I am going to place (mankind) generations after generations on earth." They said: "Will You place therein those who will make mischief therein and shed blood, — while we glorify You with praises and thanks and sanctify You." He (Allâh) said: "I know that which you do not know."

وَإِذۡ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٞ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ خَلِيفَةٗۖ قَالُوٓاْ أَتَجۡعَلُ فِيهَا مَن يُفۡسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسۡفِكُ ٱلدِّمَآءَ وَنَحۡنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمۡدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَۖ قَالَ إِنِّيٓ أَعۡلَمُ مَا لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ٣٠

---

[1] (V.2:26) We have retained this peculiar English construction in order to capture the Arabic idiom here.

[2] (V.2:27) Narrated Jubair bin Mut'im رضى الله عنه that he heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "[القاطع] *Al-Qâti'* (the person who severs the bond of kinship) will not enter Paradise" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.8, *Hadîth* No.13).

31. And He taught Adam all the names (of everything)[1], then He showed them to the angels and said, "Tell Me the names of these if you are truthful."

وَعَلَّمَ ءَادَمَ ٱلْأَسْمَآءَ كُلَّهَا ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلَى ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةِ فَقَالَ أَنۢبِـُٔونِى بِأَسْمَآءِ هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَـٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. They (angels) said: "Glory be to You, we have no knowledge except what you have taught us. Verily, it is You, the All-Knower, the All-Wise."

قَالُوا۟ سُبْحَـٰنَكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَآ إِلَّا مَا عَلَّمْتَنَآ ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. He said: "O Adam! Inform them of their names," and when he had informed them

قَالَ يَـٰٓـَٔادَمُ أَنۢبِئْهُم بِأَسْمَآئِهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّآ أَنۢبَأَهُم

---

[1] (V.2:31) The Statement of Allâh تعالى: 'And He taught Adam all the names (of everything).'

Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "On the Day of Resurrection the believers will assemble and say, 'Let us ask somebody to intercede for us with our Lord.' So they will go to Adam and say, 'You are the father of all the people, and Allâh created you with His Own Hands, and ordered the angels to prostrate themselves to you, and taught you the names of all things; so please intercede for us with your Lord, so that He may relieve us from this place of ours.' Adam will say, 'I am not fit for this (i.e. intercession for you).' Then Adam will remember his sin and feel ashamed thereof. He will say, 'Go to Nûh (Noah), for he was the first Messenger Allâh sent to the inhabitants of the earth.' They will go to him and Nûh (Noah) will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He will remember his appeal to his Lord to do something of which he had no knowledge, then he will feel ashamed thereof and will say, 'Go to *Khalîl-ur-Rahmân** [i.e. Ibrâhîm (Abraham)]. They will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking. Go to Mûsa (Moses), the slave to whom Allâh spoke (directly) and gave him the Taurât (Torah).' So they will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and he will mention (his) killing a person who was not a killer, and so he will feel ashamed thereof before his Lord, and he will say, 'Go to 'Îsâ (Jesus), Allâh's slave, His Messenger and Allâh's Word and a spirit coming from Him.** 'Îsâ (Jesus) will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking, go to Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم the slave of Allâh whose past and future sins were forgiven by Allâh.' So they will come to me and I will proceed till I ask my Lord's Permission and I will be given permission. When I see my Lord, I will fall down in prostration and He will let me remain in that state as long He wishes and then I will be addressed.' (Muhammad!) Raise your head. Ask, and your request will be granted; say, and your saying will be listened to; intercede, and your intercession will be accepted.' I will raise my head and praise Allâh with a saying (i.e. invocation) He will teach me, and then I will intercede. He will fix a limit for me (to intercede) whom I will admit into Paradise. Then I will come back again to Allâh, and when I see my Lord, the same thing will happen to me. And then I will intercede and Allâh will fix a limit for me (to intercede) whom I will admit into Paradise, then I will come back for the third time; and then I will come back for the fourth time, and will say, 'None remains in Hell but those whom the Qur'ân has imprisoned (in Hell) and who have been destined to an eternal stay in Hell.'" (The compiler) Abu 'Abdullâh said: 'But those whom the Qur'ân has imprisoned in Hell' refers to the Statement of Allâh عز و جل: "To abide therein....V.16:29" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.3).

*The intimate friend of the Most Gracious (Allâh).

**This may wrongly be understood as the spirit or soul of Allâh, in fact, it is a soul created by Allâh, i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus). It was His Word: "Be!" — and he was (created like the creation of Adam). Please see the word *Rûh-ullâh* in the glossary for further details.

of their names, He said: "Did I not tell you that I know the *Ghaib* (Unseen) in the heavens and the earth, and I know what you reveal and what you have been concealing?"

بِأَسْمَآئِهِمْ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُل لَّكُمْ إِنِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَأَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And (remember) when We said to the angels: "Prostrate yourselves before Adam.". And they prostrated except *Iblîs* (Satan), he refused and was proud and was one of the disbelievers (disobedient to Allâh).

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ ٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِءَادَمَ فَسَجَدُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَٱسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. And We said: "O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in the Paradise and eat both of you freely with pleasure and delight, of things therein as wherever you will, but come not near this tree or you both will be of the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers)."

وَقُلْنَا يَٰٓـَٔادَمُ ٱسْكُنْ أَنتَ وَزَوْجُكَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ وَكُلَا مِنْهَا رَغَدًا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَٰذِهِ ٱلشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Then the *Shaitân* (Satan) made them slip therefrom (the Paradise), and got them out from that in which they were. We said: "Get you down, all, with enmity between yourselves. On earth will be a dwelling place for you and an enjoyment for a time."

فَأَزَلَّهُمَا ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ عَنْهَا فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِمَّا كَانَا فِيهِ ۖ وَقُلْنَا ٱهْبِطُوا۟ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۖ وَلَكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Then Adam received from his Lord Words[1]. And his Lord pardoned him (accepted his repentance). Verily, He is the One Who forgives (accepts repentance), the Most Merciful.

فَتَلَقَّىٰٓ ءَادَمُ مِن رَّبِّهِۦ كَلِمَٰتٍ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. We said: "Get down all of you from this place (the Paradise), then whenever there comes to you Guidance from Me, and whoever follows My Guidance, there shall be no fear on them, nor shall they grieve.

قُلْنَا ٱهْبِطُوا۟ مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا ۖ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُم مِّنِّى هُدًى فَمَن تَبِعَ هُدَاىَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. But those who disbelieve and belie Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) — such are the dwellers of the Fire. They shall abide therein forever.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَكَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you, and fulfil (your obligations to) My Covenant (with you)

يَٰبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَتِىَ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ

[1] (V.2:37): These words are mentioned in the Qur'ân; (Verse 7:23): They are: "Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You forgive us not, and bestow not upon us Your Mercy, we shall certainly be of the losers."

وَأَوْفُوا۟ بِعَهْدِىٓ أُوفِ بِعَهْدِكُمْ وَإِيَّٰىَ فَٱرْهَبُونِ ﴿٤٠﴾

so that I fulfil (My Obligations to) your covenant (with Me), and fear none but Me.

وَءَامِنُوا۟ بِمَآ أَنزَلْتُ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَكُمْ وَلَا تَكُونُوٓا۟ أَوَّلَ كَافِرٍۭ بِهِۦ ۖ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِى ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا وَإِيَّٰىَ فَٱتَّقُونِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. And believe in what I have sent down (this Qur'ân), confirming that which is with you, [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], and be not the first to disbelieve therein, and buy [get (تاخذ اجرا)] not with My Verses [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] a small price (i.e. getting a small gain by selling My Verses), and fear Me and Me Alone. (*Tafsîr At-Tabarî*).

وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا۟ ٱلْحَقَّ بِٱلْبَٰطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُوا۟ ٱلْحَقَّ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And mix not truth with falsehood, nor conceal the truth [i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is Allâh's Messenger and his qualities are written in your Scriptures, the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] while you know (the truth)[1].

وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُوا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَٱرْكَعُوا۟ مَعَ ٱلرَّٰكِعِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. And perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*, and bow down (or submit yourselves with obedience to Allâh) along with *Ar-Râki'ûn*[2] .

۞ أَتَأْمُرُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ بِٱلْبِرِّ وَتَنسَوْنَ أَنفُسَكُمْ

44. Enjoin you *Al-Birr* (piety and righteousness and each and every act of obedience to Allâh) on the people and you forget (to practise it) yourselves,[3] while you recite the

[1] (V.2:42): Narrated 'Atâ bin Yasâr: I met 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr bin Al 'Aas and asked him, "Tell me about the description of Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم which is mentioned in the Taurât (Torah)." He replied, "Yes. By Allâh, he is described in the Taurât (Torah) with some of the qualities attributed to him in the Qur'ân as follows: 'O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness (for Allâh's True Religion). And a giver of glad tidings (to the faithful believers). And a warner (to the disbelievers), and a guardian of the illiterates. You are My slave and My Messenger I have named you *Al-Mutawakkil* (who depends upon Allâh). You are neither discourteous, harsh nor a noise-maker in the markets, and you do not do evil to those who do evil to you, but you deal with them with forgiveness and kindness. Allâh will not let him (the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) die till he makes straight the crooked people by making them say: *'Lâ ilâha illallâh,'* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), by which 'blind eyes, deaf ears and closed hearts' will be opened." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.335).

[2] (V.2:43) *Ar-Râki'ûn*: Those who bow down or submit themselves with obedience to Allâh with Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as the Muslims have done, i.e., embrace Islâm (worshipping none but Allâh Alone and doing good with the only intention of seeking Allâh's Pleasure).

[3] (V.2:44) Narrated Abu Wâ'il رضي الله عنه: Someone said to Usâma, Will you not talk to this ('Uthmân)?" Usâma said, "I talked to him (secretly) without being the first man to open an evil door. I will never tell a ruler who rules over two men or more that he is good after I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, 'A man will be brought and put in Hell (Fire) and he will circumambulate (go round and

Scripture [the Taurât (Torah)]! Have you then no sense?

وَأَنتُمْ تَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And seek help in patience and *As-Salât* (the prayer) and truly it is extremely heavy and hard except for *Al-Khâshi'ûn* [i.e. the true believers in Allâh — those who obey Allâh with full submission, fear much from His Punishment, and believe in His Promise (Paradise) and in His Warnings (Hell)].

وَاسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ وَإِنَّهَا لَكَبِيرَةٌ
إِلَّا عَلَى الْخَاشِعِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. (They are those) who are certain that they are going to meet their Lord, and that unto Him they are going to return.

الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُم مُّلَاقُو رَبِّهِمْ وَأَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِ
رَاجِعُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you and that I preferred you to the *'Âlamîn* [mankind and jinn (of your time period, in the past)].

يَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ
وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And fear a Day (of Judgement) when a person shall not avail another, nor will intercession be accepted from him nor will compensation be taken from him nor will they be helped.

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا لَّا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَن نَّفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَلَا
يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَاعَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا هُمْ
يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And (remember) when We delivered you from Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people, who were afflicting you with a horrible torment, killing your sons and sparing your women, and therein was a mighty trial from your Lord.

وَإِذْ نَجَّيْنَاكُم مِّنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ
يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ يُذَبِّحُونَ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ
وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ وَفِي ذَٰلِكُم بَلَاءٌ
مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And (remember) when We separated the sea for you and saved you and drowned Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people while you were looking (at them, when the sea-water covered them).

وَإِذْ فَرَقْنَا بِكُمُ الْبَحْرَ فَأَنجَيْنَاكُمْ
وَأَغْرَقْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَأَنتُمْ تَنظُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And (remember) when We appointed for Mûsâ (Moses) forty nights, and (in his absence) you took the calf (for worship), and

وَإِذْ وَاعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ اتَّخَذْتُمُ

---

round) in Hell (Fire) like a donkey of a (flour) grinding mill, and all the people of Hell (Fire) will gather around him and will say to him, 'O so and so! Didn't you use to order others for *Al-Ma'rûf* (Islâmic Monotheism and all that is good) and forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief, and all that is evil)?' That man will say, 'I used to order others to do *Al-Mar'ûf* (Islâmic Monotheism and all that good) but I myself never used to do it, and I used to forbid others from *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief, and all that is evil) while I myself used to do *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and all that is evil)'". (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.218).

ٱلْعِجْلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ وَأَنتُمْ ظَٰلِمُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

you were *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

ثُمَّ عَفَوْنَا عَنكُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Then after that We forgave you so that you might be grateful.

وَإِذْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْفُرْقَانَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. And (remember) when We gave Mûsâ (Moses) the Scripture [the Taurât (Torah)] and the criterion (of right and wrong) so that you may be guided aright."

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِۦ يَٰقَوْمِ إِنَّكُمْ ظَلَمْتُمْ أَنفُسَكُم بِٱتِّخَاذِكُمُ ٱلْعِجْلَ فَتُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ بَارِئِكُمْ فَٱقْتُلُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ عِندَ بَارِئِكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. And (remember) when Mûsâ (Moses) said to his people: "O my people! Verily, you have wronged yourselves by worshipping the calf. So turn in repentance to your Creator and kill yourselves (the innocent kill the wrongdoers among you), that will be better for you with your Creator." Then He accepted your repentance. Truly, He is the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَٰمُوسَىٰ لَن نُّؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّىٰ نَرَى ٱللَّهَ جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذَتْكُمُ ٱلصَّٰعِقَةُ وَأَنتُمْ تَنظُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. And (remember) when you said: "O Mûsâ (Moses)! We shall never believe in you until we see Allâh plainly." But you were seized with a thunder-bolt (lightning) while you were looking.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَٰكُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَوْتِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Then We raised you up after your death, so that you might be grateful.

وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْغَمَامَ وَأَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْمَنَّ وَٱلسَّلْوَىٰ ۖ كُلُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنَٰكُمْ ۖ وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. And We shaded you with clouds and sent down on you *Al-Manna*[1] and the quails, (saying): "Eat of the good lawful things We have provided for you," (but they rebelled). And they did not wrong Us but they wronged themselves.

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا ٱدْخُلُوا۟ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةَ فَكُلُوا۟ مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ رَغَدًا وَٱدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُولُوا۟ حِطَّةٌ نَّغْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطَٰيَٰكُمْ ۚ وَسَنَزِيدُ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. And (remember) when We said: "Enter this town (Jerusalem) and eat bountifully therein with pleasure and delight wherever you wish, and enter the gate in prostration (or bowing with humility) and say: 'Forgive us,' and We shall forgive you your sins and shall increase (reward) for the good-doers."

---

[1] (V.2: 57) Mujâhid said, "*Al-Manna* is a kind of sweet gum, and *As-Salwâ*, a kind of bird (i.e. quails) "... Narrated Sa'îd bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The *Kam'a* (truffle i.e. a kind of edible fungus) is like the *Manna* (as it is obtained without any effort) and its water is a (medicine) cure for eye trouble." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 6, *Hadîth* No. 5). (S.B.1714)

59. But those who did wrong changed the word from that which had been told to them for another, so We sent upon the wrong-doers *Rijz* (a punishment)[1] from the heaven because of their rebelling against Allâh's obedience. (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*).

فَبَدَّلَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ قَوْلًا غَيْرَ ٱلَّذِى قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَنزَلْنَا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ رِجْزًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُواْ يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And (remember) when Mûsâ (Moses) asked for water for his people, We said: "Strike the stone with your stick." Then gushed forth therefrom twelve springs. Each (group of) people knew its own place for water. "Eat and drink of that which Allâh has provided and do not act corruptly, making mischief on the earth."

۞ وَإِذِ ٱسْتَسْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِۦ فَقُلْنَا ٱضْرِب بِّعَصَاكَ ٱلْحَجَرَ ۖ فَٱنفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ ٱثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ۖ قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ مَّشْرَبَهُمْ ۖ كُلُواْ وَٱشْرَبُواْ مِن رِّزْقِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْثَوْاْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And (remember) when you said, "O Mûsâ (Moses)! We cannot endure one kind of food. So invoke your Lord for us to bring forth for us of what the earth grows, its herbs, its cucumbers, its *Fûm* (wheat or garlic), its lentils and its onions." He said, "Would you exchange that which is better for that which is lower? Go you down to any town and you shall find what you want!" And they were covered with humiliation and misery, and they drew on themselves the Wrath of Allâh. That was because they used to disbelieve the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations etc.) of Allâh and killed the Prophets wrongfully. That was because they disobeyed and used to transgress the bounds (in their disobedience to Allâh, i.e. commit crimes and sins).

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَٰمُوسَىٰ لَن نَّصْبِرَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامٍ وَٰحِدٍ فَٱدْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُخْرِجْ لَنَا مِمَّا تُنۢبِتُ ٱلْأَرْضُ مِنۢ بَقْلِهَا وَقِثَّآئِهَا وَفُومِهَا وَعَدَسِهَا وَبَصَلِهَا ۖ قَالَ أَتَسْتَبْدِلُونَ ٱلَّذِى هُوَ أَدْنَىٰ بِٱلَّذِى هُوَ خَيْرٌ ۚ ٱهْبِطُواْ مِصْرًا فَإِنَّ لَكُم مَّا سَأَلْتُمْ ۗ وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلذِّلَّةُ وَٱلْمَسْكَنَةُ وَبَآءُو بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُواْ يَكْفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَواْ وَّكَانُواْ يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. Verily! Those who believe and those who are Jews and Christians, and Sabians,[2] whoever believes in Allâh and the Last Day and does righteous good deeds shall have

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَٱلَّذِينَ هَادُواْ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ وَٱلصَّٰبِـِٔينَ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ

[1] (V.2:59) Narrated Usâmah bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Plague was a means of torture sent on a group of Israelis (or on some people before you). So if you hear of its spread in a land, don't approach it, and if plague should appear in a land where you are present, then don't leave that land in order to run away from it (i.e. plague)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.679).

[2] (V. 2:62) A past nation used to live in Mûsal (Iraq) and say *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh) and used to read *Az-Zabur* (the Psalms of the Sabians) and they were neither Jews nor Christians.

their reward with their Lord, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.[1]

وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ٦٢

63. And (O Children of Israel, remember) when We took your covenant and We raised above you the Mount (saying): "Hold fast to that which We have given you, and remember that which is therein so that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ ٱلطُّورَ خُذُوا۟ مَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰكُم بِقُوَّةٍ وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ٦٣

64. Then after that you turned away. Had it not been for the Grace and Mercy of Allâh upon you, indeed you would have been among the losers.

ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ فَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُۥ لَكُنتُم مِّنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ٦٤

65. And indeed you knew those amongst you who transgressed in the matter of the Sabbath (i.e. Saturday). We said to them: "Be you monkeys, despised and rejected."

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱعْتَدَوْا۟ مِنكُمْ فِى ٱلسَّبْتِ فَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا۟ قِرَدَةً خَٰسِـِٔينَ ٦٥

66. So We made this punishment an example to their own and to succeeding generations and a lesson to those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

فَجَعَلْنَٰهَا نَكَٰلًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا وَمَا خَلْفَهَا وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ٦٦

67. And (remember) when Mûsâ (Moses) said to his people: "Verily, Allâh commands you that you slaughter a cow." They said, "Do you make fun of us?" He said, "I take Allâh's Refuge from being among *Al-Jâhilûn* (the ignorant or the foolish)."

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَن تَذْبَحُوا۟ بَقَرَةً ۖ قَالُوٓا۟ أَتَتَّخِذُنَا هُزُوًا ۖ قَالَ أَعُوذُ بِٱللَّهِ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْجَٰهِلِينَ ٦٧

68. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us that He may make plain to us what it is!" He said, "He says, 'Verily, it is a cow neither too old nor too young, but (it is) between the two conditions', so do what you are commanded."

قَالُوا۟ ٱدْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّن لَّنَا مَا هِىَ ۚ قَالَ إِنَّهُۥ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ لَّا فَارِضٌ وَلَا بِكْرٌ عَوَانٌۢ بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ فَٱفْعَلُوا۟ مَا تُؤْمَرُونَ ٦٨

69. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us to make plain to us its colour." He said, "He says, 'It is a yellow cow, bright in its colour, pleasing the beholders.' "

قَالُوا۟ ٱدْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّن لَّنَا مَا لَوْنُهَا ۚ قَالَ إِنَّهُۥ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ صَفْرَآءُ فَاقِعٌ لَّوْنُهَا تَسُرُّ ٱلنَّٰظِرِينَ ٦٩

---

[1] (V.2:62) This Verse (and Verse 5:69), mentioned in the Qur'ân should not be misinterpreted by the reader as mentioned by Ibn Abbâs رضى الله عنهما (*Tafsîr At-Tabari*) that the provision of this Verse was abrogated by the Verse 3:85: "And whosoever seeks a religion other than Islâm, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter, he will be one of the losers." (i.e.after the coming of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم on the earth, no other religion except Islâm, will be accepted from anyone).

70. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us to make plain to us what it is. Verily, to us all cows are alike. And surely, if Allâh wills, we will be guided."

قالوا ادع لنا ربك يبين لنا ما هي إن البقر تشابه علينا وإنا إن شاء الله لمهتدون ﴿٧٠﴾

71. He [Mûsâ (Moses)] said, "He says, 'It is a cow neither trained to till the soil nor water the fields, sound, having no other colour except bright yellow.' " They said, "Now you have brought the truth." So they slaughtered it though they were near to not doing it.

قال إنه يقول إنها بقرة لا ذلول تثير الأرض ولا تسقي الحرث مسلمة لا شية فيها قالوا الآن جئت بالحق فذبحوها وما كادوا يفعلون ﴿٧١﴾

72. And (remember) when you killed a man and fell into dispute among yourselves as to the crime. But Allâh brought forth that which you were hiding.

وإذ قتلتم نفسا فادارءتم فيها والله مخرج ما كنتم تكتمون ﴿٧٢﴾

73. So We said: "Strike him (the dead man) with a piece of it (the cow)." Thus Allâh brings the dead to life and shows you His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) so that you may understand.

فقلنا اضربوه ببعضها كذلك يحي الله الموتى ويريكم آياته لعلكم تعقلون ﴿٧٣﴾

74. Then, after that, your hearts were hardened and became as stones or even worse in hardness. And indeed, there are stones out of which rivers gush forth, and indeed, there are of them (stones) which split asunder so that water flows from them, and indeed, there are of them (stones) which fall down for fear of Allâh. And Allâh is not unaware of what you do.

ثم قست قلوبكم من بعد ذلك فهي كالحجارة أو أشد قسوة وإن من الحجارة لما يتفجر منه الأنهار وإن منها لما يشقق فيخرج منه الماء وإن منها لما يهبط من خشية الله وما الله بغافل عما تعملون ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Do you (faithful believers) covet that they will believe in your religion inspite of the fact that a party of them (Jewish rabbis) used to hear the Word of Allâh [the Taurât (Torah)], then they used to change it knowingly after they understood it?

أفتطمعون أن يؤمنوا لكم وقد كان فريق منهم يسمعون كلام الله ثم يحرفونه من بعد ما عقلوه وهم يعلمون ﴿٧٥﴾

76. And when they (Jews) meet those who believe (Muslims), they say, "We believe", but when they meet one another in private, they say, "Shall you (Jews) tell them (Muslims) what Allâh has revealed to you [Jews, about the description and the qualities of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم,

وإذا لقوا الذين آمنوا قالوا آمنا وإذا خلا بعضهم إلى بعض قالوا أتحدثونهم بما فتح الله عليكم ليحاجوكم به عند ربكم أفلا تعقلون ﴿٧٦﴾

which are written in the Taurât (Torah)][1], that they (Muslims) may argue with you (Jews) about it before your Lord?" Have you (Jews) then no understanding?

77. Know they (Jews) not that Allâh knows what they conceal and what they reveal?

أَوَلَا يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ
وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. And there are among them (Jews) unlettered people, who know not the Book, but they trust upon false desires and they but guess.

وَمِنْهُمْ أُمِّيُّونَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ
إِلَّآ أَمَانِىَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. Then woe to those who write the Book with their own hands and then say, "This is from Allâh," to purchase with it a little price! Woe to them for what their hands have written and woe to them for that they earn thereby.

فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَكْتُبُونَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ
يَقُولُونَ هَٰذَا مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ لِيَشْتَرُوا۟ بِهِۦ
ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ فَوَيْلٌ لَّهُم مِّمَّا كَتَبَتْ
أَيْدِيهِمْ وَوَيْلٌ لَّهُم مِّمَّا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. And they (Jews) say, "The Fire (i.e. Hell-fire on the Day of Resurrection) shall not touch us but for a few numbered days." Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to them): "Have you taken a covenant from Allâh, so that Allâh will not break His Covenant? Or is it that you say of Allâh what you know not?"

وَقَالُوا۟ لَن تَمَسَّنَا ٱلنَّارُ إِلَّآ أَيَّامًا
مَّعْدُودَةً ۚ قُلْ أَتَّخَذْتُمْ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ عَهْدًا فَلَن
يُخْلِفَ ٱللَّهُ عَهْدَهُۥٓ ۖ أَمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ
مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. Yes! Whosoever earns evil and his sin has surrounded him, they are dwellers of the Fire (i.e. Hell); they will dwell therein forever.

بَلَىٰ مَن كَسَبَ سَيِّئَةً وَأَحَٰطَتْ بِهِۦ
خَطِيٓـَٔتُهُۥ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ۖ هُمْ
فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. And those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh تعالى - Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, they are dwellers of Paradise, they will dwell therein forever. (See V.2:257)

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ
أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. And (remember) when We took a covenant from the Children of Israel, (saying): Worship none but Allâh (Alone) and be dutiful and good to parents, and to kindred, and to orphans and *Al-Masâkîn*[2]

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ لَا تَعْبُدُونَ
إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ وَبِٱلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَذِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ
وَٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ وَقُولُوا۟ لِلنَّاسِ

---

[1] (V.2:76) See the footnote of (V.2:42)

[2] (V.2:83) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "*Al-Miskîn* (the poor) is not the one who goes round the people and ask them for a mouthful or two (of meals) or a date or two, but *Al-Miskîn* (the poor) is that who has not enough (money) to satisfy his needs and whose condition is not known

(the poor), and speak good to people [i.e. enjoin righteousness and forbid evil, and say the truth about Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم], and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*. Then you slid back, except a few of you, while you are backsliders. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*).

حُسْنًا وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُوا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ
ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنكُمْ
وَأَنتُم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And (remember) when We took your covenant (saying): Shed not the blood of your (people), nor turn out your own people from their dwellings. Then, (this) you ratified and (to this) you bear witness.

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَكُمْ لَا تَسْفِكُونَ دِمَآءَكُمْ
وَلَا تُخْرِجُونَ أَنفُسَكُم مِّن دِيَٰرِكُمْ ثُمَّ
أَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَنتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. After this, it is you who kill one another and drive out a party of you from their homes, assist (their enemies) against them, in sin and transgression. And if they come to you as captives, you ransom them, although their expulsion was forbidden to you. Then do you believe in a part of the Scripture and reject the rest? Then what is the recompense of those who do so among you, except disgrace in the life of this world, and on the Day of Resurrection they shall be consigned to the most grievous torment. And Allâh is not unaware of what you do.

ثُمَّ أَنتُمْ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنفُسَكُمْ
وَتُخْرِجُونَ فَرِيقًا مِّنكُم مِّن دِيَٰرِهِمْ
تَظَٰهَرُونَ عَلَيْهِم بِٱلْإِثْمِ وَٱلْعُدْوَٰنِ
وَإِن يَأْتُوكُمْ أُسَٰرَىٰ تُفَٰدُوهُمْ وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ
عَلَيْكُمْ إِخْرَاجُهُمْ أَفَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِبَعْضِ
ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَتَكْفُرُونَ بِبَعْضٍ فَمَا جَزَآءُ
مَن يَفْعَلُ ذَٰلِكَ مِنكُمْ إِلَّا خِزْيٌ
فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰٓ
أَشَدِّ ٱلْعَذَابِ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. Those are they who have bought the life of this world at the price of the Hereafter. Their torment shall not be lightened nor shall they be helped.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشْتَرَوُا۟ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ
فَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And indeed, We gave Mûsâ (Moses) the Book and followed him up with a succession of Messengers. And We gave 'Îsâ (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), clear signs and supported him with *Rûh-ul-Qudus* [Jibrael (Gabriel) عليه السلام]. Is it that whenever there came to you a Messenger with what you yourselves desired not, you grew arrogant? Some you disbelieved and some you killed.

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَقَفَّيْنَا مِنۢ
بَعْدِهِۦ بِٱلرُّسُلِ وَءَاتَيْنَا عِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ
ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَأَيَّدْنَٰهُ بِرُوحِ ٱلْقُدُسِ أَفَكُلَّمَا جَآءَكُمْ
رَسُولٌۢ بِمَا لَا تَهْوَىٰٓ أَنفُسُكُمُ ٱسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ فَفَرِيقًا
كَذَّبْتُمْ وَفَرِيقًا تَقْتُلُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. And they say, "Our hearts are wrapped (i.e. do not hear or understand Allâh's

وَقَالُوا۟ قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌۢ بَل لَّعَنَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ

---

to other, that others may give him something in charity, and who does not beg of people." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 2, *Hadith* No. 557). [Please also see *Tafsir At-Tabarî* (Verse 9:60)]

Word)." Nay, Allâh has cursed them for their disbelief, so little is that which they believe.

فَقَلِيلًا مَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. And when there came to them (the Jews), a Book (this Qur'ân) from Allâh confirming what is with them [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], although aforetime they had invoked Allâh (for coming of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in order to gain victory over those who disbelieved, then when there came to them that which they had recognised, they disbelieved in it. So let the Curse of Allâh be on the disbelievers.

وَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ كِتَٰبٌ مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا
مَعَهُمْ وَكَانُوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا۟ فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُم مَّا عَرَفُوا۟ كَفَرُوا۟ بِهِۦ ۚ
فَلَعْنَةُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. How bad is that for which they have sold their ownselves, that they should disbelieve in that which Allâh has revealed (the Qur'ân), grudging that Allâh should reveal of His Grace unto whom He wills of His slaves. So they have drawn on themselves wrath upon wrath. And for the disbelievers, there is disgracing torment.

بِئْسَمَا ٱشْتَرَوْا۟ بِهِۦٓ أَنفُسَهُمْ أَن يَكْفُرُوا۟
بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ بَغْيًا أَن يُنَزِّلَ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ
عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ ۖ فَبَآءُو بِغَضَبٍ
عَلَىٰ غَضَبٍ ۚ وَلِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. And when it is said to them (the Jews), "Believe in what Allâh has sent down," they say, "We believe in what was sent down to us." And they disbelieve in that which came after it, while it is the truth confirming what is with them. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to them): "Why then have you killed the Prophets of Allâh aforetime, if you indeed have been believers?"

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ قَالُوا۟
نُؤْمِنُ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَيَكْفُرُونَ بِمَا
وَرَآءَهُۥ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ ۗ قُلْ فَلِمَ
تَقْتُلُونَ أَنۢبِيَآءَ ٱللَّهِ مِن قَبْلُ إِن كُنتُم
مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. And indeed Mûsâ (Moses) came to you with clear proofs, yet you worshipped the calf after he left, and you were *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

۞ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَكُم مُّوسَىٰ بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ
ثُمَّ ٱتَّخَذْتُمُ ٱلْعِجْلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ
وَأَنتُمْ ظَٰلِمُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. And (remember) when We took your covenant and We raised above you the Mount (saying), "Hold firmly to what We have given you and hear (Our Word)." They said, "We have heard and disobeyed." And their hearts absorbed (the worship of) the calf because of their disbelief. Say: "Worst indeed is that which your faith enjoins on you if you are believers."

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ
ٱلطُّورَ خُذُوا۟ مَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰكُم بِقُوَّةٍ
وَٱسْمَعُوا۟ ۖ قَالُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا وَأُشْرِبُوا۟
فِى قُلُوبِهِمُ ٱلْعِجْلَ بِكُفْرِهِمْ ۚ
قُلْ بِئْسَمَا يَأْمُرُكُم بِهِۦٓ
إِيمَٰنُكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. Say to (them): "If the home of the Hereafter with Allâh is indeed for you

قُلْ إِن كَانَتْ لَكُمُ ٱلدَّارُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ

specially and not for others, of mankind, then long for death if you are truthful."

خَالِصَةً مِّن دُونِ النَّاسِ فَتَمَنَّوُا الْمَوْتَ
إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. But they will never long for it because of what their hands have sent before them (i.e. what they have done). And Allâh is All-Aware of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَلَن يَتَمَنَّوْهُ أَبَدًا بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۗ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. And verily, you will find them (the Jews) the greediest of mankind for life and (even greedier) than those who ascribe partners to Allâh (and do not believe in Resurrection — Majûs, pagans, and idolaters). Everyone of them wishes that he could be given a life of a thousand years. But the grant of such life will not save him even a little from (due) punishment. And Allâh is All-Seer of what they do.

وَلَتَجِدَنَّهُمْ أَحْرَصَ النَّاسِ عَلَىٰ حَيَاةٍ وَمِنَ
الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا ۚ يَوَدُّ أَحَدُهُمْ لَوْ يُعَمَّرُ أَلْفَ
سَنَةٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمُزَحْزِحِهِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ أَن يُعَمَّرَ ۗ
وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Whoever is an enemy to Jibrael (Gabriel) (let him die in his fury), for indeed he has brought it (this Qur'ân) down to your heart by Allâh's Permission, confirming what came before it [i.e. the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] and guidance and glad tidings for the believers.

قُلْ مَن كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِّجِبْرِيلَ فَإِنَّهُ نَزَّلَهُ
عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ
يَدَيْهِ وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. "Whoever is an enemy to Allâh, His Angels, His Messengers, Jibrael (Gabriel) and Mikael (Michael), then verily, Allâh is an enemy to the disbelievers."

مَن كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِّلَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ
وَرُسُلِهِ وَجِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَالَ
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَدُوٌّ لِّلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. And indeed We have sent down to you manifest *Ayât* (these Verses of the Qur'ân which inform in detail about the news of the Jews and their secret intentions, etc.), and none disbelieve in them but *Fâsiqûn* (those who rebel against Allâh's Command).

وَلَقَدْ أَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ ۖ
وَمَا يَكْفُرُ بِهَا إِلَّا الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. Is it not (the case) that every time they make a covenant, some party among them throw it aside? Nay! (the truth is:) most of them believe not.

أَوَكُلَّمَا عَاهَدُوا عَهْدًا نَّبَذَهُ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُم ۚ
بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. And when there came to them a Messenger from Allâh (i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) confirming what was with them, a party of those who were given the Scripture

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ
مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ نَبَذَ فَرِيقٌ مِّنَ الَّذِينَ
أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَرَاءَ

ظُهُورِهِمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

threw away the Book of Allâh behind their backs as if they did not know!

وَاتَّبَعُوا مَا تَتْلُوا الشَّيَاطِينُ عَلَىٰ مُلْكِ سُلَيْمَانَ ۖ وَمَا كَفَرَ سُلَيْمَانُ وَلَٰكِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينَ كَفَرُوا يُعَلِّمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ عَلَى الْمَلَكَيْنِ بِبَابِلَ هَارُوتَ وَمَارُوتَ ۚ وَمَا يُعَلِّمَانِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّىٰ يَقُولَا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ فِتْنَةٌ فَلَا تَكْفُرْ ۖ فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُونَ بِهِ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَزَوْجِهِ ۚ وَمَا هُم بِضَارِّينَ بِهِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنفَعُهُمْ ۚ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمُوا لَمَنِ اشْتَرَاهُ مَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَاقٍ ۚ وَلَبِئْسَ مَا شَرَوْا بِهِ أَنفُسَهُمْ ۚ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. They followed what the *Shayâtîn* (devils) gave out (falsely of the magic) in the lifetime of Sulaimân (Solomon). Sulaimân did not disbelieve, but the *Shayâtîn* (devils) disbelieved, teaching men magic and such things that came down at Babylon to the two angels, Hârût and Mârût, but neither of these two (angels) taught anyone (such things) till they had said, "We are only for trial, so disbelieve not (by learning this magic from us)." And from these (angels) people learn that by which they cause separation between man and his wife, but they could not thus harm anyone except by Allâh's Leave. And they learn that which harms them and profits them not. And indeed they knew that the buyers of it (magic) would have no share in the Hereafter. And how bad indeed was that for which they sold their ownselves, if they but knew.

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَمَثُوبَةٌ مِّنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ ۖ لَّوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. And if they had believed and guarded themselves from evil and kept their duty to Allâh, far better would have been the reward from their Lord, if they but knew!

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقُولُوا رَاعِنَا وَقُولُوا انظُرْنَا وَاسْمَعُوا ۗ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. O you who believe! Say not (to the Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم) *Râ'ina*[1] but say *Unzurna* (make us understand) and hear. And for the disbelievers there is a painful torment. (See Verse 4:46)

مَّا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَلَا الْمُشْرِكِينَ أَن يُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنْ خَيْرٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. Neither those who disbelieve among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) nor *Al-Mushrikûn* (the idolaters, polytheists, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, pagans, etc.) like that there should be sent down unto you any good from your Lord. But Allâh chooses for His Mercy whom He wills. And Allâh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

---

[1] (V.2:104) *Râ'ina*: In Arabic means "Be careful; Listen to us, and we listen to you", whereas in Hebrew it means "an insult", and the Jews used to say it to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم with bad intentions. (See V.4:46)

106. Whatever a Verse (revelation) do We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring a better one or similar to it. Know you not that Allâh is able to do all things?

۞ مَا نَنسَخۡ مِنۡ ءَايَةٍ أَوۡ نُنسِهَا نَأۡتِ بِخَيۡرٖ
مِّنۡهَآ أَوۡ مِثۡلِهَآۗ أَلَمۡ تَعۡلَمۡ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ
عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٌ ١٠٦

107. Know you not that it is Allâh to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth? And besides Allâh you have neither any *Walî* (protector or guardian) nor any helper.

أَلَمۡ تَعۡلَمۡ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُۥ مُلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۗ
وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِيّٖ
وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ١٠٧

108. Or do you want to ask your Messenger (Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) as Mûsâ (Moses) was asked before (i.e. show us openly our Lord)? And he who changes Faith for disbelief, verily, he has gone astray from the Right Way.

أَمۡ تُرِيدُونَ أَن تَسۡـَٔلُواْ رَسُولَكُمۡ كَمَا سُئِلَ
مُوسَىٰ مِن قَبۡلُۗ وَمَن يَتَبَدَّلِ ٱلۡكُفۡرَ بِٱلۡإِيمَٰنِ
فَقَدۡ ضَلَّ سَوَآءَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ١٠٨

109. Many of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) wish that if they could turn you away as disbelievers after you have believed, out of envy from their ownselves, even after the truth (that Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم is Allâh's Messenger) has become manifest unto them. But forgive and overlook, till Allâh brings His Command.[1] Verily, Allâh is Able to do all things.

وَدَّ كَثِيرٞ مِّنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ
لَوۡ يَرُدُّونَكُم مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ إِيمَٰنِكُمۡ كُفَّارًا حَسَدٗا
مِّنۡ عِندِ أَنفُسِهِم مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ
ٱلۡحَقُّۖ فَٱعۡفُواْ وَٱصۡفَحُواْ حَتَّىٰ يَأۡتِيَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَمۡرِهِۦٓۗ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ١٠٩

110. And perform *As-Salât (Iqâmat-as-Salât),* and give *Zakât*, and whatever of good (deeds that Allâh loves) you send forth for yourselves before you, you shall find it with Allâh. Certainly, Allâh is All-Seer of what you do.

وَأَقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُواْ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَۚ
وَمَا تُقَدِّمُواْ لِأَنفُسِكُم مِّنۡ خَيۡرٖ تَجِدُوهُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِۗ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٞ ١١٠

111. And they say, "None shall enter Paradise unless he be a Jew or a Christian." These are their own desires. Say (O Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم), "Produce your proof if you are truthful."

وَقَالُواْ لَن يَدۡخُلَ ٱلۡجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَن كَانَ هُودًا
أَوۡ نَصَٰرَىٰۗ تِلۡكَ أَمَانِيُّهُمۡۗ قُلۡ هَاتُواْ
بُرۡهَٰنَكُمۡ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ١١١

112. Yes, but whoever submits his face (himself) to Allâh (i.e. follows Allâh's Religion of Islâmic Monotheism) and he is a *Muhsin*[2] then his reward is with his Lord

بَلَىٰۚ مَنۡ أَسۡلَمَ وَجۡهَهُۥ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحۡسِنٞ فَلَهُۥٓ
أَجۡرُهُۥ عِندَ رَبِّهِۦ وَلَا خَوۡفٌ عَلَيۡهِمۡ

[1] (V.2:109) The provision of this verse has been abrogated by the (V.9:29). (*Tafsir At-Tabari*)

[2] (V.2:112) "Muhsin" a good-doer who performs good deeds totally for Allâh's sake only without any show off or to gain praise or fame, etc., and in accordance with the *Sunnah* of Allâh's Messenger Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم

وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

(Allâh), on such shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. [See *Tafsir Ibn Kathîr*].

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ لَيْسَتِ النَّصَارَىٰ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ
وَقَالَتِ النَّصَارَىٰ لَيْسَتِ الْيَهُودُ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ وَهُمْ
يَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ ۚ فَاللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. The Jews said that the Christians follow nothing (i.e. are not on the right religion); and the Christians said that the Jews follow nothing (i.e. are not on the right religion); though they both recite the Scripture. Like unto their word, said (the pagans) who know not. Allâh will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection about that wherein they have been differing.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن مَّنَعَ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ أَن يُذْكَرَ فِيهَا
اسْمُهُ وَسَعَىٰ فِي خَرَابِهَا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ مَا كَانَ لَهُمْ
أَن يَدْخُلُوهَا إِلَّا خَائِفِينَ ۚ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا
خِزْيٌ وَلَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. And who are more unjust than those who forbid that Allâh's Name be glorified and mentioned much (i.e. prayers and invocations, etc.) in Allâh's mosques and strive for their ruin? It was not fitting that such should themselves enter them (Allâh's Mosques) except in fear. For them there is disgrace in this world, and they will have a great torment in the Hereafter.

وَلِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ ۚ فَأَيْنَمَا تُوَلُّوا فَثَمَّ وَجْهُ اللَّهِ ۚ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. And to Allâh belong the east and the west, so wherever you turn (yourselves or your faces) there is the Face of Allâh (and He is High above, over His Throne). Surely! Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knowing.

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا ۗ سُبْحَانَهُ ۖ بَل لَّهُ
مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ كُلٌّ لَّهُ قَانِتُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. And they (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: Allâh has begotten a son (children or offspring)[1]. Glory be to Him (Exalted be He above all that they associate with Him). Nay, to Him belongs all that is in the heavens and on earth, and all surrender with obedience (in worship) to Him.

بَدِيعُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَإِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا
فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. The Originator of the heavens and the earth. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it : "Be!" — and it is.

---

[1] (V.2:116) "They (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: Allâh has begotten a son (children, offspring). Glory be to Him... Nay...."

Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh said, 'The son of Adam tells lies against Me though he has no right to do so, and he abuses Me though he has no right to do so. As for his telling lies against Me, he claims that I cannot re-create him as I created him before; and as for his abusing Me: it is his statement that I have a son (or offspring) No! Glorified be Me! I am far from taking a wife or a son (or offspring).' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 6, *Hadîth* No. 9).

118. And those who have no knowledge say: "Why does not Allâh speak to us (face to face) or why does not a sign come to us?" So said the people before them words of similar import. Their hearts are alike, We have indeed made plain the signs for people who believe with certainty.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ لَوْلَا يُكَلِّمُنَا اللَّهُ أَوْ تَأْتِينَا آيَةٌ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ ۘ تَشَابَهَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. Verily, We have sent you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) with the truth (Islâm), a bringer of glad tidings (for those who believe in what you brought, that they will enter Paradise) and a warner (for those who disbelieve in what you brought, that they will enter the Hell-fire).[1]. And you will not be asked about the dwellers of the blazing Fire.

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا ۖ وَلَا تُسْأَلُ عَنْ أَصْحَابِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. Never will the Jews nor the Christians be pleased with you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) till you follow their religion. Say: "Verily, the Guidance of Allâh (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism) that is the (only) Guidance. And if you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) were to follow their (Jews and Christians) desires after what you have received of Knowledge (i.e. the Qur'ân), then you would have against Allâh neither any *Walî* (protector or guardian) nor any helper.

وَلَن تَرْضَىٰ عَنكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصَارَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمْ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَى اللَّهِ هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ ۗ وَلَئِنِ اتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَاءَهُم بَعْدَ الَّذِي جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ ۙ مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِن وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. Those (who embraced Islâm from Banî Israel) to whom We gave the Book [the Taurât (Torah)] [or those (Muhammad's صلى الله عليه وسلم companions) to whom We have given the Book (the Qur'ân)] recite it (i.e. obey its orders and follow its teachings) as it should be recited (i.e. followed), they are the ones who believe therein. And whoso disbelieve in it (the Qur'ân), those are they who are the losers. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*).

الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَتْلُونَهُ حَقَّ تِلَاوَتِهِ أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۗ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you and that I preferred you to the *'Âlamîn* [mankind and jinn (of your time-period, in the past)].

يَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

---

[1] (V.2:119) See the footnote of (V. 3:85).

123. And fear the Day (of Judgement) when no person shall avail another, nor shall compensation be accepted from him, nor shall intercession be of use to him, nor shall they be helped.

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا لَا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَن نَّفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا تَنفَعُهَا شَفَاعَةٌ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. And (remember) when the Lord of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) [i.e. Allâh] tried him with (certain) Commands,[1] which he fulfilled. He (Allâh) said (to him), "Verily, I am going to make you an *Imâm* (a leader) for mankind (to follow you)." [Ibrâhîm (Abraham)] said, "And of my offspring (to make leaders)." (Allâh) said, "My Covenant (Prophethood) includes not *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

۞ وَإِذِ ابْتَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ رَبُّهُ بِكَلِمَاتٍ فَأَتَمَّهُنَّ ۖ قَالَ إِنِّي جَاعِلُكَ لِلنَّاسِ إِمَامًا ۖ قَالَ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِي ۖ قَالَ لَا يَنَالُ عَهْدِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. And (remember) when We made the House (the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) a place of resort for mankind and a place of safety. And take you (people) the *Maqâm* (place) of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) [or the stone on which Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام stood while he was building the *Ka'bah*] as a place of prayer (for some of your prayers, e.g. two *Rak'at* after the *Tawâf* of the *Ka'bah* at Makkah), and We commanded Ibrâhîm (Abraham) and Ismâ'îl (Ishmael) that they should purify My House (the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) for those who are circumambulating it, or staying (*I'tikâf*),

وَإِذْ جَعَلْنَا الْبَيْتَ مَثَابَةً لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَمْنًا وَاتَّخِذُوا مِن مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى ۖ وَعَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ أَن طَهِّرَا بَيْتِيَ لِلطَّائِفِينَ وَالْعَاكِفِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ ﴿١٢٥﴾

---

[1] (V.2:124) It is said that those commands were many. Some of them are as follows:

(A) To invite mankind to the *Tauhîd* (Islamic Monotheism).

(B) To show mankind the *Manâsik* (See V.2:128).

(C) To practise the characteristics of *Al-Fitrah*:

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه : I heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying:

Five practices are characteristic of *Al-Fitrah*:

(1) Circumcision.

(2) Shaving the pubic hair.

(3) Cutting the moustaches short.

(4) Clipping the nails.

(5) and depilating the hair of the armpits.

(*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, *Hadith* No. 779, Vol.7)

Narrated Ibn Umar رضى الله عنهما Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Cut the moustaches short and leave the beard (as it is)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, *Hadith* No. 781, Vol.7)

(D) It is also mentioned that Ibrâhîm عليه السلام was put to test: (1) When he عليه السلام was thrown in the Fire. (2) When he عليه السلام was ordered to slaughter his son.

(Tafsir Ibn Kathir)

or bowing or prostrating themselves (there, in prayer).

126. And (remember) when Ibrâhîm (Abraham) said, "My Lord, make this city (Makkah) a place of security and provide its people with fruits, such of them as believe in Allâh and the Last Day." He (Allâh) answered: "As for him who disbelieves, I shall leave him in contentment for a while, then I shall compel him to the torment of the Fire, and worst indeed is that destination!"

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمُ رَبِّ ٱجْعَلْ هَـٰذَا بَلَدًا ءَامِنًا وَٱرْزُقْ أَهْلَهُۥ مِنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ مَنْ ءَامَنَ مِنْهُم بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ ۖ قَالَ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَأُمَتِّعُهُۥ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ أَضْطَرُّهُۥٓ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ ٱلنَّارِ ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٢٦﴾

127. And (remember) when Ibrâhîm (Abraham) and (his son) Ismâ'îl (Ishmael) were raising the foundations of the House (the *Ka'bah* at Makkah), (saying), "Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower."[1]

وَإِذْ يَرْفَعُ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمُ ٱلْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ ٱلْبَيْتِ وَإِسْمَـٰعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّآ ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٢٧﴾

128. "Our Lord! And make us submissive unto You and of our offspring a nation submissive unto You, and show us our *Manâsik*[2] (all the ceremonies of pilgrimage — *Hajj* and *'Umrah*), and accept our repentance. Truly, You are the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

رَبَّنَا وَٱجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمَيْنِ لَكَ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِنَآ أُمَّةً مُّسْلِمَةً لَّكَ وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَآ ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. "Our Lord! Send amongst them a Messenger of their own (and indeed Allâh answered their invocation by sending Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), who shall recite unto them Your Verses and instruct them in the Book (this Qur'ân) and *Al-Hikmah* (full knowledge of the Islâmic laws and jurisprudence or wisdom or Prophethood), and purify them. Verily! You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise."

رَبَّنَا وَٱبْعَثْ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتْلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَـٰتِكَ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. And who turns away from the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism) except him who befools himself? Truly, We chose him in this world and verily, in the Hereafter he will be among the righteous.

وَمَن يَرْغَبُ عَن مِّلَّةِ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمَ إِلَّا مَن سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُۥ ۚ وَلَقَدِ ٱصْطَفَيْنَـٰهُ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّـٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. When his Lord said to him, "Submit (i.e. be a Muslim)!" He said, "I have

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُۥ رَبُّهُۥٓ أَسْلِمْ ۖ قَالَ أَسْلَمْتُ لِرَبِّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

---

[1] (V.2:127) See the footnote of (V.14:37).

[2] (V.2:128) *Manâsik*: i.e. *Ihrâm; Tawâf* of the *Ka'bah; Sây* of *As-Safâ* and *Al-Marwah*, stay at *'Arafât, Muzdalifah* and *Mîna; Ramy* of *Jamarât;* slaughtering of *Hady* (animal), etc. For details see "The Book of *Hajj* and *'Umrah*", (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.2,3).

submitted myself (as a Muslim) to the Lord of the '*Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)."

وَوَصَّىٰ بِهَآ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمُ بَنِيهِ وَيَعْقُوبُ يَٰبَنِىَّ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱصْطَفَىٰ لَكُمُ ٱلدِّينَ فَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. And this (submission to Allâh, Islâm) was enjoined by Ibrâhîm (Abraham) upon his sons and by Ya'qûb (Jacob) (saying), "O my sons! Allâh has chosen for you the (true) religion, then die not except in the Faith of Islâm (as Muslims — Islâmic Monotheism)."

أَمْ كُنتُمْ شُهَدَآءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ ٱلْمَوْتُ إِذْ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنۢ بَعْدِى قَالُوا۟ نَعْبُدُ إِلَٰهَكَ وَإِلَٰهَ ءَابَآئِكَ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمَ وَإِسْمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسْحَٰقَ إِلَٰهًا وَٰحِدًا وَنَحْنُ لَهُۥ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. Or were you witnesses when death approached Ya'qûb (Jacob)? When he said unto his sons, "What will you worship after me?" They said, "We shall worship your *Ilâh* (God — Allâh) the *Ilâh* (God) of your fathers, Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Ismâ'îl (Ishmael), Ishâq (Isaac), One *Ilâh* (God), and to Him we submit (in Islâm)."

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ ۖ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلَكُم مَّا كَسَبْتُمْ ۖ وَلَا تُسْـَٔلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. That was a nation who has passed away. They shall receive the reward of what they earned and you of what you earn. And you will not be asked of what they used to do.

وَقَالُوا۟ كُونُوا۟ هُودًا أَوْ نَصَٰرَىٰ تَهْتَدُوا۟ ۗ قُلْ بَلْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

135. And they say, "Be Jews or Christians, then you will be guided." Say (to them O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), "Nay, (we follow) only the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham), *Hanîfa* [Islâmic Monotheism, i.e. to worship none but Allâh (Alone)], and he was not of *Al-Mushrikûn* (those who worshipped others along with Allâh — see V.2:105)."[1]

---

[1] (V.2:135) Narration about Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail.

Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Umar رضى الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم met Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail in the bottom of (the valley of) Baldah before the descent of any Divine revelation to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. A meal was presented to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم but he refused to eat from it. (Then it was presented to Zaid) who said, "I do not eat anything which you slaughter on your *Nusub** in the name of your idols, etc. I eat only those (animals meat) on which Allâh's Name has been mentioned at the time of (their) slaughtering." Zaid bin 'Amr used to criticise the way Quraish used to slaughter their animals and used to say, "Allâh has created the sheep and He has sent the water for it from the sky, and He has grown the grass for it from the earth; yet you slaughter it in others than the Name of Allâh." He used to say so, for he rejected that practice and considered it as something abominable.

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما: Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail went to Shâm (the region comprising Syria, Lebanon, Palestine and Jordan), enquiring about a true religion to follow. He met a Jewish religious scholar and asked him about their religion. He said, "I intend to embrace your religion, so tell me something about it." The Jew said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you receive your share of Allâh's Anger." Zaid said, "I do not run except from Allâh's Anger, and I will never bear a bit of it if I have the power to avoid it. Can you tell me of some other religion?" He

136. Say (O Muslims), "We believe in Allâh and that which has been sent down to us and that which has been sent down to Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Ismâ'îl (Ishmael), Ishâq (Isaac), Ya'qûb (Jacob), and to *Al-Asbât* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya'qûb (Jacob)], and that which has been given to Mûsâ (Moses) and 'Îsâ (Jesus), and that which has been given to the Prophets from their Lord. We make no distinction between any of them, and to Him we have submitted (in Islâm)."

قُولُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡنَا وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَىٰٓ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمَ وَإِسۡمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسۡحَٰقَ وَيَعۡقُوبَ وَٱلۡأَسۡبَاطِ وَمَآ أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَمَآ أُوتِيَ ٱلنَّبِيُّونَ مِن رَّبِّهِمۡ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيۡنَ أَحَدٖ مِّنۡهُمۡ وَنَحۡنُ لَهُۥ مُسۡلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

137. So if they believe in the like of that which you believe, then they are rightly guided; but if they turn away, then they are only in opposition. So Allâh will suffice for you against them. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

فَإِنۡ ءَامَنُواْ بِمِثۡلِ مَآ ءَامَنتُم بِهِۦ فَقَدِ ٱهۡتَدَواْۖ وَّإِن تَوَلَّوۡاْ فَإِنَّمَا هُمۡ فِي شِقَاقٖۖ فَسَيَكۡفِيكَهُمُ ٱللَّهُۚ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ﴿١٣٧﴾

138. [Our *Sibghah* (religion) is] the *Sibghah* (Religion) of Allâh (Islâm) and which *Sibghah* (religion) can be better than Allâh's? And we are His worshippers. [*Tafsir Ibn Kathîr*.]

صِبۡغَةَ ٱللَّهِ وَمَنۡ أَحۡسَنُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ صِبۡغَةٗۖ وَنَحۡنُ لَهُۥ عَٰبِدُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

139. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to the Jews and Christians), "Dispute you with us about Allâh while He is our Lord and your Lord? And we are to be rewarded for

قُلۡ أَتُحَآجُّونَنَا فِي ٱللَّهِ وَهُوَ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمۡ وَلَنَآ أَعۡمَٰلُنَا وَلَكُمۡ أَعۡمَٰلُكُمۡ وَنَحۡنُ لَهُۥ مُخۡلِصُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

---

said, "I do not know any other religion except *Hanîf* (Islâmic Monotheism)." Zaid enquired, "What is *Hanîf?"* He said, "*Hanîf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allâh (Alone) — Islâmic Monotheism." Then Zaid went out and met a Christian religious scholar and told him the same (as before). The Christian said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you get a share of Allâh's Curse." Zaid replied, "I do not run except from Allâh's Curse, and I will never bear any of Allâh's Curse and His Anger if I have the power to avoid them. Will you tell me of some other religion?" He replied, "I do not know any other religion except *Hanîf* (Islâmic Monotheism)." Zaid enquired, "What is *Hanîf?"* He replied "*Hanîf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allâh (Alone) — Islâmic Monotheism." When Zaid heard their statement about (the religion of) Ibrâhîm (Abraham), he left that place, and when he came out, he raised both his hands and said, "O Allâh! I make You my Witness that I am on the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham)".

Narrated Asmâ bint Abu Bakr رضى الله عنها: I saw Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail standing with his back against the *Ka'bah* and saying, "O people of Quraish! By Allâh, none amongst you is on the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) except me." She added: He (Zaid) used to preserve the lives of little girls; if somebody wanted to kill his daughter he would say to him, "Do not kill her for I will feed her on your behalf." So he would take her, and when she grew up nicely, he would say to her father, 'Now if you will (wish), I will give her to you, and if you will (wish), I will feed her on your behalf." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.5, *Hadîth* No.169).

* *Nusub:* See the glossary.

our deeds and you for your deeds.[1] And we are sincere to Him [in worship and obedience (i.e. we worship Him Alone and none else, and we obey His Orders)]."

140. Or say you that Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Ismâ'îl (Ishmael), Ishâq (Isaac), Ya'qûb (Jacob) and *Al-Asbât* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya'qûb (Jacob)] were Jews or Christians? Say, "Do you know better or does Allâh (know better... that they all were Muslims)? And who is more unjust than he who conceals the testimony [i.e. to believe in Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم when he comes, as is written in their Books. (See Verse 7:157)] he has from Allâh? And Allâh is not unaware of what you do."

أَمْ تَقُولُونَ إِنَّ إِبْرَٰهِۦمَ وَإِسْمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسْحَٰقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَٱلْأَسْبَاطَ كَانُوا۟ هُودًا أَوْ نَصَٰرَىٰ ۗ قُلْ ءَأَنتُمْ أَعْلَمُ أَمِ ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن كَتَمَ شَهَٰدَةً عِندَهُۥ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

141. That was a nation who has passed away. They shall receive the reward of what they earned, and you of what you earn. And you will not be asked of what they used to do.

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ ۖ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلَكُم مَّا كَسَبْتُمْ ۖ وَلَا تُسْـَٔلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤١﴾

---

[1] (V. 2:139):

a) "Narrated Al-Mughirah bin Shu'bah: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم used to pray so much that his feet used to become edematous or swollen, and when he was asked as to why he prays so much, he would say: "Shall I not be a thankful slave (to Allâh)?" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 478).

b) Narrated 'Âishah رضى الله عنها: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Do good deeds properly, sincerely and moderately, and receive good news because one's good deeds will not make him enter Paradise." They asked, "Even you, O Allâh's Messenger?" He said, "Even I, unless and until Allâh protects or covers me with His pardon and His Mercy." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 474).

c) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If I had gold equal to the mountain of Uhud, it would not please me that anything of it should remain with me after three nights (i.e., I would spend all of it in Allâh's Cause) except what I would keep for repaying debts." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, Hadith No. 452.

d) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Who among you considers the wealth of his heirs dearer to him than his own wealth?" They replied, "O Allâh's Messenger! There is none among us but loves his own wealth more." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "So his wealth is whatever he spends (in Allâh's Cause), during his life (on good deeds) while the wealth of his heirs is whatever he leaves after his death." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 449)

e) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "While a dog was going round a well and was about to die of thirst, an Israeli prostitute saw it and took off her shoes and watered it. So Allâh forgave her because of that good deed." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 673).

142. The fools among the people (pagans, hypocrites, and Jews) will say, "What has turned them (Muslims) from their *Qiblah* [prayer direction (towards Jerusalem)] to which they used to face in prayer." Say, (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) "To Allâh belong both, east and the west. He guides whom He wills to the Straight Way."

سَيَقُولُ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَا وَلَّىٰهُمْ عَن قِبْلَتِهِمُ ٱلَّتِى كَانُوا۟ عَلَيْهَا ۚ قُل لِّلَّهِ ٱلْمَشْرِقُ وَٱلْمَغْرِبُ ۚ يَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143. Thus We have made you [true Muslims — real believers of Islâmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his *Sunnah* (legal ways)], a just (and the best) nation, that you be witnesses over mankind[1] and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) be a witness over you. And We made the *Qiblah* (prayer direction towards Jerusalem) which you used to face, only to test those who followed the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from those who would turn on their heels (i.e. disobey the Messenger). Indeed it was great (heavy) except for those whom Allâh guided. And Allâh would never make your faith (prayers) to be lost (i.e. your prayers offered towards Jerusalem). Truly, Allâh is full of Kindness, the Most Merciful towards mankind.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَٰكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِّتَكُونُوا۟ شُهَدَآءَ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ ٱلرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۗ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا ٱلْقِبْلَةَ ٱلَّتِى كُنتَ عَلَيْهَآ إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَن يَتَّبِعُ ٱلرَّسُولَ مِمَّن يَنقَلِبُ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيْهِ ۚ وَإِن كَانَتْ لَكَبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ هَدَى ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيُضِيعَ إِيمَٰنَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِٱلنَّاسِ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾

144. Verily! We have seen the turning of your (Muhammad's صلى الله عليه وسلم) face towards the heaven. Surely, We shall turn you to a *Qiblah* (prayer direction) that shall please you, so turn your face in the direction of *Al-*

قَدْ نَرَىٰ تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ ۖ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَىٰهَا ۚ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ

---

[1] (V. 2:143) Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said "Nûh (Noah) will be called on the Day of Resurrection and he will say, '*Labbaik* and *Sa'daik*, (I respond to Your Call and I am obedient to Your Orders) O my Lord! Allâh will say, 'Did you convey Our Message of Islâmic Monotheism?' Nûh (Noah) will say, 'Yes'. His nation will then be asked, 'Did he convey Our Message of Islâmic Monotheism to you?'They will say, 'No warner came to us.' Then Allâh will say [to Nûh (Noah)], 'Who will bear witness in your favour?' He will say, 'Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his followers.' So they (i.e., Muslims) will testify that he conveyed the Message — and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) will be a witness over you, and that is what is meant by the Statement of Allâh عز وجل: We made you [true Muslims — real believers of Islâmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his *Sunnah* (legal ways)] a just (and the best) nation that you be witnesses over mankind and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) will be a witness over you." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.14).

Masjid-Al-Harâm (at Makkah). And wheresoever you people are, turn your faces (in prayer) in that direction. Certainly, the people who were given the Scripture (i.e. Jews and the Christians) know well that, that (your turning towards the direction of the *Ka'bah* at Makkah in prayers) is the truth from their Lord. And Allâh is not unaware of what they do.

ٱلْحَرَامِ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنتُمْ فَوَلُّوا۟ وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُۥ وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ لَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّهِمْ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

145. And even if you were to bring to the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) all the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they would not follow your *Qiblah* (prayer direction), nor are you going to follow their *Qiblah* (prayer direction). And they will not follow each other's *Qiblah* (prayer direction). Verily, if you follow their desires after that which you have received of knowledge (from Allâh), then indeed you will be one of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, wrong-doers).

وَلَئِنْ أَتَيْتَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِكُلِّ ءَايَةٍ مَّا تَبِعُوا۟ قِبْلَتَكَ وَمَآ أَنتَ بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَتَهُمْ وَمَا بَعْضُهُم بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَةَ بَعْضٍ وَلَئِنِ ٱتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَآءَهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَكَ مِنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ إِنَّكَ إِذًا لَّمِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

146. Those to whom We gave the Scripture (Jews and Christians) recognise him (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم or the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) as they recongise their sons. But verily, a party of them conceal the truth while they know it — [i.e. the qualities of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم which are written in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)][1].

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يَعْرِفُونَهُۥ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَآءَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ ٱلْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

147. (This is) the truth from your Lord. So be you not one of those who doubt.

ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

148. For every nation there is a direction to which they face (in their prayers). So hasten towards all that is good. Wheresoever you may be, Allâh will bring you together (on the Day of Resurrection). Truly, Allâh is Able to do all things.

وَلِكُلٍّ وِجْهَةٌ هُوَ مُوَلِّيهَا فَٱسْتَبِقُوا۟ ٱلْخَيْرَٰتِ أَيْنَ مَا تَكُونُوا۟ يَأْتِ بِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ جَمِيعًا إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٤٨﴾

149. And from wheresoever you start forth (for prayers), turn your face in the

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ

[1] (V.2:146) See the footnote of (V.2:42) (Qualities of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).

direction of *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (at Makkah), that is indeed the truth from your Lord. And Allâh is not unaware of what you do.

ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ ۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ ۗ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

150. And from wheresoever you start forth (for prayers), turn your face in the direction of *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (at Makkah), and wheresoever you are, turn your faces towards it (when you pray) so that men may have no argument against you except those of them that are wrong-doers, so fear them not, but fear Me! — And so that I may complete My Blessings on you and that you may be guided.

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ ۚ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنتُمْ فَوَلُّوا۟ وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُۥ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَيْكُمْ حُجَّةٌ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَٱخْشَوْنِى وَلِأُتِمَّ نِعْمَتِى عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

151. Similarly (to complete My Blessings on you), We have sent among you a Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) of your own, reciting to you Our Verses (the Qur'ân) and purifying you, and teaching you the Book (the Qur'ân) and the *Hikmah* (i.e. *Sunnah,* Islâmic laws and *Fiqh* — jurisprudence), and teaching you that which you used not to know.

كَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا فِيكُمْ رَسُولًا مِّنكُمْ يَتْلُوا۟ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَٰتِنَا وَيُزَكِّيكُمْ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَيُعَلِّمُكُم مَّا لَمْ تَكُونُوا۟ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

152. Therefore remember Me (by praying, glorifying)[1], I will remember you, and be grateful to Me (for My countless Favours on you) and never be ungrateful to Me.

فَٱذْكُرُونِىٓ أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَٱشْكُرُوا۟ لِى وَلَا تَكْفُرُونِ ﴿١٥٢﴾

153. O you who believe! Seek help in patience and *As-Salât* (the prayer). Truly! Allâh is with *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱسْتَعِينُوا۟ بِٱلصَّبْرِ وَٱلصَّلَوٰةِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. And say not of those who are killed in the Way of Allâh, "They are dead." Nay, they are living, but you perceive (it) not.

وَلَا تَقُولُوا۟ لِمَن يُقْتَلُ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ أَمْوَٰتٌۢ ۚ بَلْ أَحْيَآءٌ وَلَٰكِن لَّا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

---

[1] (V. 2:152)

a). See the footnote of (V.13:28).

b). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh عز وجل says, I am just as My slave thinks I am, (i.e. I am Able to do for him what he thinks I can do for him) and I am with him if he remembers Me. If he remembers Me in himself, I too, remember him in Myself; and if he remembers Me in a group of people, I remember him in a group that is better than them; and if he comes one span nearer to Me, I go one cubit nearer to him; and if he comes one cubit nearer to Me, I go a distance of two outstretched arms nearer to him; and if he comes to Me walking, I go to him running." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.502).

155. And certainly, We shall test you with something of fear, hunger, loss of wealth, lives and fruits, but give glad tidings to *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُم بِشَيْءٍ مِّنَ ٱلْخَوْفِ وَٱلْجُوعِ وَنَقْصٍ مِّنَ ٱلْأَمْوَٰلِ وَٱلْأَنفُسِ وَٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

156. Who, when afflicted with calamity, say: "Truly! To Allâh we belong and truly, to Him we shall return."

ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَآ أَصَٰبَتْهُم مُّصِيبَةٌ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّآ إِلَيْهِ رَٰجِعُونَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. They are those on whom are the *Salawât* (i.e. who are blessed and will be forgiven) from their Lord, and (they are those who) receive His Mercy, and it is they who are the guided ones.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوَٰتٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

158. Verily! *As-Safâ* and *Al-Marwah* (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allâh. So it is not a sin on him who performs *Hajj* or *'Umrah* (pilgrimage) of the House (the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) to perform the going (*Tawâf*) between them (*As-Safâ* and *Al-Marwa*)[1]. And whoever does good voluntarily, then verily, Allâh is All-Recogniser, All-Knower.

۞ إِنَّ ٱلصَّفَا وَٱلْمَرْوَةَ مِن شَعَآئِرِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنْ حَجَّ ٱلْبَيْتَ أَوِ ٱعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَن يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا ۚ وَمَن تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٨﴾

159. Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs, evidences and the guidance, which We have sent down, after We have made it clear for the people in the Book, they are the ones cursed by Allâh and cursed by the cursers.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَآ أَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَٱلْهُدَىٰ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَّٰهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ۙ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَلْعَنُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ ٱللَّٰعِنُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. Except those who repent and do righteous deeds, and openly declare (the truth which they concealed). These, I will accept their repentance. And I am the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ وَأَصْلَحُوا۟ وَبَيَّنُوا۟ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنَا ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. Verily, those who disbelieve, and die while they are disbelievers, it is they on whom is the Curse of Allâh and of the angels and of mankind, combined.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَمَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةُ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ وَٱلنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162. They will abide therein (under the curse in Hell), their punishment will neither be lightened, nor will they be reprieved.

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

---

[1] (V.2:158) See the footnote of (V.14:37).

163. And your *Ilâh* (God) is One *Ilâh* (God — Allâh), *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (there is none who has the right to be worshipped but He), the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

وَإِلَٰهُكُمْ إِلَٰهٌ وَاحِدٌ ۖ لَّا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَٰنُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٣﴾

164. Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, and the ships which sail through the sea with that which is of use to mankind, and the water (rain) which Allâh sends down from the sky and makes the earth alive therewith after its death, and the moving (living) creatures of all kinds that He has scattered therein, and in the veering of winds and clouds which are held between the sky and the earth, are indeed *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, signs, etc.) for people of understanding.

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَٰفِ الَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلْكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِن مَّاءٍ فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيَٰحِ وَالسَّحَابِ الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

165. And of mankind are some who take (for worship) others besides Allâh as rivals[1] (to Allâh). They love them as they love Allâh. But those who believe, love Allâh more (than anything else). If only, those who do wrong could see, when they will see the torment, that all power belongs to Allâh and that Allâh is Severe in punishment.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَتَّخِذُ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ أَندَادًا يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَشَدُّ حُبًّا لِّلَّهِ ۗ وَلَوْ يَرَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِذْ يَرَوْنَ الْعَذَابَ أَنَّ الْقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعَذَابِ ﴿١٦٥﴾

166. When those who were followed disown (declare themselves innocent of) those who followed (them), and they see the torment, then all their relations will be cut off from them.

إِذْ تَبَرَّأَ الَّذِينَ اتُّبِعُوا مِنَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا وَرَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمُ الْأَسْبَابُ ﴿١٦٦﴾

167. And those who followed will say: "If only we had one more chance to return (to the worldly life), we would disown (declare ourselves as innocent from) them as they have disowned (declared themselves as innocent from) us." Thus Allâh will show them their deeds as regrets for them. And they will never get out of the Fire .

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَتَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُمْ كَمَا تَبَرَّءُوا مِنَّا ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُرِيهِمُ اللَّهُ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ حَسَرَٰتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ وَمَا هُم بِخَٰرِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦٧﴾

---

[1] (V. 2:165) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said one statement and I said another. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Whoever dies while still invoking anything other than Allâh as a rival to Allâh, will enter Hell (Fire)." And I said, "Whoever dies without invoking anything as a rival to Allâh, will enter Paradise." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* N0.24).

168. O mankind! Eat of that which is lawful and good on the earth, and follow not the footsteps of *Shaitan* (Satan). Verily, he is to you an open enemy.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ كُلُوا۟ مِمَّا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ حَلَٰلًا طَيِّبًا وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ خُطُوَٰتِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٦٨﴾

169. He [*Shaitân* (Satan)] commands you only what is evil and *Fahshâ* (sinful), and that you should say against Allâh what you know not.

إِنَّمَا يَأْمُرُكُم بِٱلسُّوٓءِ وَٱلْفَحْشَآءِ وَأَن تَقُولُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

170. When it is said to them: "Follow what Allâh has sent down." They say: "Nay! We shall follow what we found our fathers following." (Would they do that!) even though their fathers did not understand anything nor were they guided?

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱتَّبِعُوا۟ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ قَالُوا۟ بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَآ أَلْفَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَآ ۗ أَوَلَوْ كَانَ ءَابَآؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

171. And the example of those who disbelieve is as that of him who shouts to those (flock of sheep) that hears nothing but calls and cries. (They are) deaf, dumb and blind. So they do not understand. (*Tafsîr Al-Qurtubi*).

وَمَثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ كَمَثَلِ ٱلَّذِى يَنْعِقُ بِمَا لَا يَسْمَعُ إِلَّا دُعَآءً وَنِدَآءً ۚ صُمٌّۢ بُكْمٌ عُمْىٌ فَهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

172. O you who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism)! Eat of the lawful things that We have provided you[1] with, and be grateful to Allâh, if it is indeed He Whom you worship.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُلُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنَٰكُمْ وَٱشْكُرُوا۟ لِلَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

173. He has forbidden you only the *Maitah* (dead animals), and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that which is slaughtered as a scrifice for others than Allâh (or has been slaughtered for idols, on which Allâh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But if one is forced by necessity without wilful disobedience nor transgressing due

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْمَيْتَةَ وَٱلدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ ٱلْخِنزِيرِ وَمَآ أُهِلَّ بِهِۦ لِغَيْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنِ ٱضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَآ إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ

[1] (V. 2:172) Narrated An-Nu'mân bin Bashîr رضى الله عنه: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "Both legal and illegal things are evident but in between them there are doubtful (unclear) things, and most of the people have no knowledge about them. So whoever saves himself from these unclear things, he saves his religion and his honour. And whoever indulges in these unlcear things is like a shepherd who grazes (his animals) near the *Himâ* (private pasture) of someone else, and at any moment he is liable to get in it. (O people!) Beware! Every king has a *Himâ* and the *Himâ* of Allâh عز و جل on the earth is His illegal (forbidden) things. Beware! There is a piece of flesh in the body if it becomes good (reformed), the whole body becomes good, but if it gets spoilt, the whole body gets spoilt and that is the heart." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.49).

limits, then there is no sin on him. Truly, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٧٣﴾

174. Verily, those who conceal what Allâh has sent down of the Book, and purchase a small gain therewith (of worldly things), they eat into their bellies nothing but fire. Allâh will not speak to them on the Day of Resurrection, nor purify them, and theirs will be a painful torment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ وَيَشْتَرُونَ بِهِۦ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۙ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِى بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا ٱلنَّارَ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175. Those are they who have purchased error at the price of Guidance, and torment at the price of Forgiveness. So how bold they are (for evil deeds which will push them) to the Fire.

أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشْتَرَوُا۟ ٱلضَّلَـٰلَةَ بِٱلْهُدَىٰ وَٱلْعَذَابَ بِٱلْمَغْفِرَةِ ۚ فَمَآ أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176. That is because Allâh has sent down the Book (the Qur'ân) in truth. And verily, those who disputed as regards the Book are far away in opposition.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ نَزَّلَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِى ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ لَفِى شِقَاقٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ﴿١٧٦﴾

177. It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness, and each and every act of obedience to Allâh, etc.) that you turn your faces towards east and (or) west (in prayers); but *Al-Birr* is (the quality of) the one who believes in Allâh, the Last Day, the Angels, the Book, the Prophets[1] and gives his wealth, in spite of love for it, to the kinsfolk, to the orphans, and to *Al-Masâkîn* (the poor), and to the wayfarer, and to those who ask, and to set slaves free, performs *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and gives the *Zakât*, and who fulfil their covenant when they make it, and who are patient in extreme poverty and ailment (disease) and at the time of fighting (during the battles). Such are the people of the truth and they are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

۞ لَّيْسَ ٱلْبِرَّ أَن تُوَلُّوا۟ وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ ٱلْمَشْرِقِ وَٱلْمَغْرِبِ وَلَـٰكِنَّ ٱلْبِرَّ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ وَٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةِ وَٱلْكِتَـٰبِ وَٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ وَءَاتَى ٱلْمَالَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِۦ ذَوِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْيَتَـٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَـٰكِينَ وَٱبْنَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ وَٱلسَّآئِلِينَ وَفِى ٱلرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَى ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَٱلْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَـٰهَدُوا۟ ۖ وَٱلصَّـٰبِرِينَ فِى ٱلْبَأْسَآءِ وَٱلضَّرَّآءِ وَحِينَ ٱلْبَأْسِ ۗ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا۟ ۖ وَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

178. O you who believe! *Al-Qisâs* (the Law of Equality in punishment) is prescribed for you in case of murder: the free for the free, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. But if the killer is forgiven by the brother (or the relatives, etc.) of the killed

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْقِصَاصُ فِى ٱلْقَتْلَى ۖ ٱلْحُرُّ بِٱلْحُرِّ وَٱلْعَبْدُ بِٱلْعَبْدِ وَٱلْأُنثَىٰ بِٱلْأُنثَىٰ ۚ فَمَنْ عُفِىَ لَهُۥ مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَىْءٌ فَٱتِّبَاعٌۢ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ

[1] (V.2:177) See the footnote (b) of (V.3:85).

against blood-money, then adhering to it with fairness and payment of the blood-money to the heir should be made in fairness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. So after this whoever transgresses the limits (i.e. kills the killer after taking the blood-money), he shall have a painful torment.

وَأَدَآءٌ إِلَيۡهِ بِإِحۡسَٰنٖۗ ذَٰلِكَ تَخۡفِيفٞ مِّن رَّبِّكُمۡ
وَرَحۡمَةٞۗ فَمَنِ ٱعۡتَدَىٰ بَعۡدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَهُۥ عَذَابٌ
أَلِيمٞ ﴿١٧٨﴾

179. And there is (a saving of) life for you in *Al-Qisâs* (the Law of Equality in punishment), O men of understanding, that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَلَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡقِصَاصِ حَيَوٰةٞ يَٰٓأُوْلِي ٱلۡأَلۡبَٰبِ
لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

180. It is prescribed for you, when death approaches any of you, if he leaves wealth, that he makes a bequest to parents and next of kin, according to reasonable manners. (This is) a duty upon *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

كُتِبَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ ٱلۡمَوۡتُ إِن
تَرَكَ خَيۡرًا ٱلۡوَصِيَّةُ لِلۡوَٰلِدَيۡنِ وَٱلۡأَقۡرَبِينَ
بِٱلۡمَعۡرُوفِۖ حَقًّا عَلَى ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

181. Then whoever changes the bequest after hearing it, the sin shall be on those who make the change. Truly, Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

فَمَنۢ بَدَّلَهُۥ بَعۡدَمَا سَمِعَهُۥ فَإِنَّمَآ إِثۡمُهُۥ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ
يُبَدِّلُونَهُۥٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٞ ﴿١٨١﴾

182. But he who fears from a testator some unjust act or wrong-doing, and thereupon he makes peace between the parties concerned, there shall be no sin on him. Certainly, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

فَمَنۡ خَافَ مِن مُّوصٖ جَنَفًا أَوۡ إِثۡمٗا فَأَصۡلَحَ
بَيۡنَهُمۡ فَلَآ إِثۡمَ عَلَيۡهِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ﴿١٨٢﴾

183. O you who believe! Observing *As-Saum* (the fasting)[1] is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you, that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ كُتِبَ عَلَيۡكُمُ ٱلصِّيَامُ
كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِكُمۡ لَعَلَّكُمۡ
تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

184. [Observing *Saum* (fasts)] for a fixed number of days, but if any of you is ill or on a journey, the same number (should be made up) from other days. And as for those who can fast with difficulty, (e.g. an old man), they have (a choice either to fast or) to feed a

أَيَّامٗا مَّعۡدُودَٰتٖۚ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا
أَوۡ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٖ فَعِدَّةٞ مِّنۡ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَۚ وَعَلَى
ٱلَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُۥ فِدۡيَةٞ طَعَامُ مِسۡكِينٖۖ

[1] (V.2:183) *As-Saum* means fasting i.e. not to eat or drink or have sexual relations etc. from the *Adhân* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sunset.

Miskîn (poor person) (for every day). But whoever does good of his own accord, it is better for him. And that you fast is better for you if only you know.[1]

فَمَن تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُۥ ۚ وَأَن تَصُومُوا۟ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

185. The month of Ramadan in which was revealed the Qur'ân, a guidance for mankind and clear proofs for the guidance and the criterion (between right and wrong). So whoever of you sights (the crescent on the first night of) the month (of Ramadan i.e. is present at his home), he must observe *Saum* (fasts) that month, and whoever is ill or on a journey, the same number [of days which one did not observe *Saum* (fasts) must be made up] from other days. Allâh intends for you ease, and He does not want to make things difficult for you. (He wants that you) must complete the same number (of days), and that you must magnify Allâh [i.e. to say *Takbîr* (*Allâhu Akbar;* Allâh is the Most Great] for having guided you so that you may be grateful to Him.[2]

شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أُنزِلَ فِيهِ ٱلْقُرْءَانُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَـٰتٍ مِّنَ ٱلْهُدَىٰ وَٱلْفُرْقَانِ ۚ فَمَن شَهِدَ مِنكُمُ ٱلشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ ۖ وَمَن كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ ۗ يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ بِكُمُ ٱلْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ ٱلْعُسْرَ وَلِتُكْمِلُوا۟ ٱلْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا هَدَىٰكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

---

[1] (V.2:184) The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by the next Verse: 185, with few exceptions, i.e., very old person, or pregnancy, etc.

[2] (V.2:185)

(A) Narrated Talhah bin 'Ubaidullâh: A bedouin with unkempt hair came to Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم and said, "O Allâh's Messenger! Inform me what Allâh has made compulsory for me as regards the *Salât* (prayers)." He replied: "You have to offer perfectly the five compulsory *Salât* (prayers) in a day and night (24 hours), unless you want to pray *Nawâfil.*" The bedouin further asked, "Inform me what Allâh has made compulsory for me as regards *Saum* (fasting)." He replied, "You have to fast during the whole month of Ramadân, unless you want to fast more as *Nawâfil.*" The bedouin further asked, "Tell me how much *Zakât* Allâh has enjoined on me." The narrator added: Then, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم informed him all about the Laws (i.e. fundamentals) of Islâm. The bedouin then said, "By Him Who has honoured you, I will neither perform any *Nawâfil* nor will I decrease what Allâh has enjoined on me." Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If he is saying the truth, he will succeed (or he will be granted Paradise)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Hadîth* No. 115, Vol. 3).

(B) Narrated Abû Hurairah رضى الله عنه : Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "*As-Siyâm* (the fasting) is *Junnah* (protection or shield or a screen or a shelter from the Hell-fire*). So, the person observing *Saum* (fasting) should avoid sexual relation with his wife and should not behave foolishly and impudently, and if somebody fights with him or abuses him, he should say to him twice, 'I am fasting.' " The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, the smell coming out from the mouth of a fasting person is better with Allâh تعالى than the smell of musk. (Allâh says about the fasting person), 'He has left his food, drink and desires for My sake. The *Saum* (fast) is for Me.** So I will reward (the fasting person) for it and the reward of good deeds is multiplied ten times.' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Hadîth* No. 118, Vol. 3).

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِي لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

186. And when My slaves ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) concerning Me, then (answer them), I am indeed near (to them by My Knowledge). I respond to the invocations of the supplicant when he calls on Me (without any mediator or intercessor). So let them obey Me and believe in Me, so that they may be led aright[1].

أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ الرَّفَثُ إِلَىٰ نِسَائِكُمْ هُنَّ لِبَاسٌ لَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَهُنَّ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَفَا عَنْكُمْ فَالْآنَ بَاشِرُوهُنَّ وَابْتَغُوا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ ثُمَّ أَتِمُّوا الصِّيَامَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ

187. It is made lawful for you to have sexual relations with your wives on the night of *As-Saum* (the fasts). They are *Libâs* [i.e. body cover, or screen, or *Sakan,* (i.e. you enjoy the pleasure of living with them — as in Verse 7:189) *Tafsir At-Tabarî*], for you and you are the same for them. Allâh knows that you used to deceive yourselves, so He turned to you (accepted your repentance) and forgave you. So now have sexual relations with them and seek that which Allâh has ordained for you (offspring), and eat and drink until the white thread (light) of dawn appears to you distinct from the black thread (darkness of night), then complete your *Saum* (fast) till the nightfall. And do

---

* See *Fath Al-Barî*, Vol. 5, Page 5.

** Although all practices of worshipping are for Allâh, here Allâh تعالى singles out *Saum* (fasting), because fasting cannot be practiced for the sake of showing-off, as nobody except Allâh can know whether one is fasting or not. Therefore, fasting is a pure performance that cannot be blemished with hypocrisy. (*Fath Al-Barî,* Vol. 5, Page 10)

(C) Narrated Abû Hurairah رضى الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever does not give up lying speech — false statements (i.e. telling lies) and acting on those (lies), and evil actions etc., then Allâh is not in need of his leaving his food and drink (i.e. Allâh will not accept his fasting*)". (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Hadîth* No. 127, Vol. 3).

* See *Fath Al-Barî,* Vol. 5, Page 18.

[1] (V. 2:186) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh said, 'I will declare war against him who shows hostility to a pious worshipper of Mine. And the most beloved things with which My slave comes nearer to Me, is what I have enjoined upon him; and My slave keeps on coming closer to Me through performing *Nawâfil* (praying or doing extra deeds besides what is obligatory) till I love him. Then I become his sense of hearing with which he hears, and his sense of sight with which he sees, and his hand with which he grips, and his leg with which he walks; and if he asks Me, I will give him, and if he asks My Protection (Refuge), I will protect him; (i.e. give him My Refuge), and I do not hesitate to do anything as I hesitate to take the soul of the believer, for he hates death, and I hate to disappoint him.'" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.8, *Hadîth* No. 509).

not have sexual relations with them (your wives) while you are in *I'tikâf* (i.e. confining oneself in a mosque for prayers and invocations leaving the worldly activities) in the mosques. These are the limits (set) by Allâh, so approach them not. Thus does Allâh make clear His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, verses, laws, legal and illegal things, Allâh's set limits, orders) to mankind that they may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَلَا تُبَٰشِرُوهُنَّ وَأَنتُمْ عَٰكِفُونَ فِي ٱلْمَسَٰجِدِ ۗ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ فَلَا تَقْرَبُوهَا ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

188. And eat up not one another's property unjustly (in any illegal way e.g. stealing, robbing, deceiving, etc.), nor give bribery to the rulers (judges before presenting your cases) that you may knowingly eat up a part of the property of others sinfully.

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوٓا۟ أَمْوَٰلَكُم بَيْنَكُم بِٱلْبَٰطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا۟ بِهَآ إِلَى ٱلْحُكَّامِ لِتَأْكُلُوا۟ فَرِيقًا مِّنْ أَمْوَٰلِ ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلْإِثْمِ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

189. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) about the new moons. Say: These are signs to mark fixed periods of time for mankind and for the pilgrimage. It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness) that you enter the houses from the back but *Al-Birr* (is the quality of the one) who fears Allâh. So enter houses through their proper doors, and fear Allâh that you may be successful.

۞ يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلْأَهِلَّةِ ۖ قُلْ هِىَ مَوَٰقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَٱلْحَجِّ ۗ وَلَيْسَ ٱلْبِرُّ بِأَن تَأْتُوا۟ ٱلْبُيُوتَ مِن ظُهُورِهَا وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلْبِرَّ مَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰ ۗ وَأْتُوا۟ ٱلْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَٰبِهَا ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

190. And fight in the Way of Allâh[1] those who fight you, but transgress not the

وَقَٰتِلُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِينَ يُقَٰتِلُونَكُمْ

---

[1] (V. 2:190) *Al-Jihâd* (holy fighting) in Allâh's Cause (with full force of numbers and weaponry) is given the utmost importance in Islâm and is one of its pillars (on which it stands). By *Jihâd* Islâm is established, Allâh's Word is made superior, (His Word being *Lâ ilaha illallâh* which means none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), and His Religion (Islâm) is propagated. By abandoning *Jihâd* (may Allâh protect us from that) Islâm is destroyed and the Muslims fall into an inferior position; their honour is lost, their lands are stolen, their rule and authority vanish. *Jihâd* is an obligatory duty in Islâm on every Muslim, and he who tries to escape from this duty, or does not in his innermost heart wish to fulfil this duty, dies with one of the qualities of a hypocrite.

Narrated 'Abdullâh bin Mas'ûd رضي الله عنه: I asked Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم, "O Allâh's Messenger! What is the best deed?" He replied, "To offer the *Salât* (prayers) at their early fixed stated times." I asked, "What is next in goodness?" He replied, "To be good and dutiful to your parents." I further asked, "What is next in goodness?" He replied, "To participate in *Jihâd* in Allâh's Cause." I did not ask

limits. Truly, Allâh likes not the transgressors. [This Verse is the first one that was revealed in connection with *Jihâd,* but it was supplemented by another (9:36)].

وَلَا تَعْتَدُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

191. And kill them wherever you find them, and turn them out from where they have turned you out. And *Al-Fitnah*[1] is worse than killing. And fight not with them at *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (the sanctuary at Makkah)[2], unless they (first) fight you there. But if they attack you, then kill them. Such is the recompense of the disbelievers.

وَٱقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ ثَقِفْتُمُوهُمْ وَأَخْرِجُوهُم مِّنْ حَيْثُ أَخْرَجُوكُمْ ۚ وَٱلْفِتْنَةُ أَشَدُّ مِنَ ٱلْقَتْلِ ۚ وَلَا تُقَٰتِلُوهُمْ عِندَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ حَتَّىٰ يُقَٰتِلُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۖ فَإِن قَٰتَلُوكُمْ فَٱقْتُلُوهُمْ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٩١﴾

192. But if they cease, then Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

فَإِنِ ٱنتَهَوْا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٢﴾

193. And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah* (disbelief and worshipping of others along with Allâh) and (all and every kind of) worship is for Allâh (Alone)[3]. But if they

وَقَٰتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّىٰ لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ ٱلدِّينُ لِلَّهِ ۖ

Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم anymore and if I had asked him more, he would have told me more. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.41).

[1] (V. 2:191) *Al-Fitnah:* polytheism, to disbelieve after one has believed in Allâh, or a trial or a calamity or an affliction.

[2] (V. 2:191) Narrated Abu-Bakrah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم delievered to us a *Khutbah* (religious talk) on the day of *Nahr* (10th of *Dhul Hijjah*) He said, "Do you know what is the day today?" We said, "Allâh and His Messenger know better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give that day another name. He said, "Isn't it the day of *Nahr?"* We said, "It is." He further asked, "Which month is this?" We said, "Allâh and His Messenger know better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give it another name. He then said, "Isn't it the month of *Dhul-Hijjah?"* We replied: "Yes, it is." He furthrer asked, "What town is this?" We replied, "Allâh and His Messenger know it better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give it another name. He then said, "Isn't it the forbidden (sacred) town (of Makkah)?" We said, "Yes, it is." He said, "No doubt, your blood and your properties are sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this month of yours, in this town of yours, till the day you meet your Lord. No doubt! Haven't I conveyed Allâh's Message to you? We said, "Yes." He said, "O Allâh! Be witness. So it is in incumbent upon those who are present to convey it (this information) to those who are absent because the informed one might comprehend it (what I have said) better than the present audience, who will convey it to him. Beware! Do not renegate (as) disbelievers after me by striking the necks (cutting the throats) of one another." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.2, *Hadîth* No.797).

[3] (A) (V. 2:193) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I have been ordered (by Allâh) to fight against the people till they testify that *Lâ ilâha illallâh wa Anna Muhammmad-ur-Rasûl Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh عز و جل and that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh), and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-*Salât) and give *Zakât,* so if they perform all that, then they save their lives, and properties from me except for Islâmic laws, and their reckoning (accounts) will be with (done by) Allâh." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.24).

cease, let there be no transgression except against *Az-Zâlimûn* (the polytheists, and wrong-doers)

فَإِنِ انتَهَوْا فَلَا عُدْوَانَ إِلَّا عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

194. The sacred month is for the sacred month, and for the prohibited things, there is the Law of Equality (*Qisâs*). Then whoever transgresses the prohibition against you, you transgress likewise against him. And fear Allâh, and know that Allâh is with *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2) .

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْحُرُمَاتُ قِصَاصٌ ۚ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا اعْتَدَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

195. And spend in the Cause of Allâh (i.e. *Jihâd* of all kinds) and do not throw yourselves into destruction (by not spending your wealth in the Cause of Allâh), and do good. Truly, Allâh loves *Al-Muhsinûn*[1] (the good-doers)

وَأَنفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ ۛ وَأَحْسِنُوا ۛ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

196. And perform properly (i.e. all the ceremonies according to the ways of Prophet Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم), the *Hajj* and *'Umrah* (i.e. the pilgrimage to Makkah) for Allâh. But if you are prevented (from completing them), sacrifice a *Hady* (animal, i.e. a sheep, a cow, or a camel) such as you can afford, and do not shave your heads until the *Hady* reaches the place of sacrifice. And whosoever of you is ill or has an ailment in his scalp (necessitating shaving), he must pay a *Fidyah* (ransom) of either observing *Saum* (fasts) (three days) or giving *Sadaqah* (charity — feeding six poor persons) or offering sacrifice (one sheep). Then if you are in safety and whosoever performs the *'Umrah* in the months of *Hajj,* before (performing) the *Hajj,* (i.e. *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* and *Al-Qirân*), he must slaughter a *Hady* such as he can afford, but if he cannot afford it, he should observe *Saum* (fasts) three days during the *Hajj* and seven days after his return (to his home), making ten days in all. This is for him whose family is not present at *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (i.e. non-resident of Makkah). And fear Allâh

وَأَتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ ۚ فَإِنْ أُحْصِرْتُمْ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۖ وَلَا تَحْلِقُوا رُءُوسَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحِلَّهُ ۚ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِّن رَّأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِّن صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكٍ ۚ فَإِذَا أَمِنتُمْ فَمَن تَمَتَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۚ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَسَبْعَةٍ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ ۗ تِلْكَ عَشَرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَن لَّمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿١٩٦﴾

(B) See (V.8:39) and its footnote.

[1] (V.2:195) See (V. 2:112).

much and know that Allâh is Severe in punishment[1].

197. The *Hajj* (pilgrimage) is (in) the well-known (lunar year) months (i.e. the 10th month, the 11th month and the first ten days of the 12th month of the Islâmic calendar, i.e. two months and ten days). So whosoever intends to perform *Hajj*[2] therein (by assuming *Ihrâm*), then he should not have sexual relations (with his wife), nor commit sin, nor dispute unjustly during the *Hajj*. And whatever good you do, (be sure) Allâh knows it. And take a provision (with you) for the journey, but the best provision is *At-Taqwa* (piety, righteousness). So fear Me, O men of understanding!

ٱلْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَٰتٌ ۚ فَمَن فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ ٱلْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِى ٱلْحَجِّ ۗ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمْهُ ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَتَزَوَّدُوا۟ فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ ٱلزَّادِ ٱلتَّقْوَىٰ ۚ وَٱتَّقُونِ يَٰٓأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ﴿١٩٧﴾

198. There is no sin on you if you seek the Bounty of your Lord (during pilgrimage by trading). Then when you leave *'Arafât*[3], remember Allâh (by glorifying His Praises, i.e. prayers and invocations) at the *Mash'ar-il-Harâm*[4].

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَبْتَغُوا۟ فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۚ فَإِذَآ أَفَضْتُم مِّنْ عَرَفَٰتٍ فَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ عِندَ ٱلْمَشْعَرِ ٱلْحَرَامِ ۖ وَٱذْكُرُوهُ كَمَا

---

[1] (V. 2:196) Islâm demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so does migration (for Allâh's sake) and *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah). [*Al-Lu'lu' wal Marjân*, Vol. 1, Ch.52, P.205]. The obligation of performing *'Umrah* and its superiority. Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما said, "*Hajj* and *'Umrah* are obligatory for everybody." And Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما said, *'Umrah* is mentioned in conjunction with *Hajj* in the Book of Allâh عز و جل: "And perform properly *Hajj* and *'Umrah* for Allâh." (2:196).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "(The performance of) *'Umrah* is an expiation for the sins committed (between it and the previous one). And the reward of *Hajj Mabrûr* (the one accepted by Allâh) is nothing except Paradise." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.1).

[2] (V. 2:197) What is said regarding *Hajj At-Tamattu'*, *Hajj Al-Qirân*, and *Hajj Al-Ifrâd*. And whoever has not brought a *Hady* with him, he should finish the *Ihrâm* of *Hajj*, and make it as *'Umrah*, (and then assume another *Ihrâm* for *Hajj* from Makkah, etc.) There are three ways of performing *Hajj* — as follows:

a) *Hajj At-Tamattu':* It means that you have no *Hady* with you and you assume *Ihrâm* only for *'Umrah* first and after *'Umrah* you finish your *Ihrâm* and assume another *Ihrâm* for performing *Hajj*, from Makkah, but you have to slaughter a *Hady*.

b) *Hajj Al-Qirân:* It means that one should have a *Hady* with him and should perform *'Umrah* and then *Hajj* with the same state of *Ihrâm*.

c) *Hajj Al-Ifrâd:* It means that one assumes *Ihrâm* with the intention of performing *Hajj* only and does not perform *'Umrah*.

[3] (V. 2:198) *'Arafât:* a well known place near Makkah where pilgrims have to spend the 9th day of *Dhul-Hijjah*.

[4] (V. 2:198) *Al-Mash'ar Al-Harâm*, i.e. *Muzdalifah* a well-known place near Makkah, where pilgrims have to stop and stay for the whole night of the 10th of *Dhul-Hijjah*, or a great part of it.

And remember Him (by invoking Allâh for all good.) as He has guided you, and verily, you were, before, of those who were astray.

هَدَىٰكُمْ وَإِن كُنتُم مِّن قَبْلِهِۦ لَمِنَ ٱلضَّآلِّينَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

199. Then depart from the place whence all the people depart and ask Allâh for His Forgiveness. Truly, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Merciful.

ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا۟ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ ٱلنَّاسُ وَٱسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٩﴾

200. So when you have accomplished your *Manâsik*[1], remember Allâh as you remember your forefathers or with a far more remembrance. But of mankind there are some who say: "Our Lord! Give us (Your Bounties) in this world!" and for such there will be no portion in the Hereafter.

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُم مَّنَٰسِكَكُمْ فَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ كَذِكْرِكُمْ ءَابَآءَكُمْ أَوْ أَشَدَّ ذِكْرًا ۗ فَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ رَبَّنَآ ءَاتِنَا فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَمَا لَهُۥ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَٰقٍ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

201. And of them there are some who say: "Our Lord! Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good, and save us from the torment of the Fire!"

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَقُولُ رَبَّنَآ ءَاتِنَا فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٢٠١﴾

202. For them there will be alloted a share for what they have earned. And Allâh is Swift at reckoning.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا۟ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ سَرِيعُ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

203. And remember Allâh during the appointed Days[2]. But whosoever hastens to leave in two days, there is no sin on him and whosoever stays on, there is no sin on him, if his aim is to do good and obey Allâh (fear Him), and know that you will surely be gathered unto Him.

۞ وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ فِىٓ أَيَّامٍ مَّعْدُودَٰتٍ ۚ فَمَن تَعَجَّلَ فِى يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَآ إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَن تَأَخَّرَ فَلَآ إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ لِمَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰ ۗ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

204. And of mankind there is he whose speech may please you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), in this worldly life, and he calls Allâh to witness as to that which is in his

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يُعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهُۥ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَيُشْهِدُ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا فِى قَلْبِهِۦ

---

[1] (V.2:200) *"Manâsik"* i.e. *Ihrâm, Tawâf* of the *Ka'bah* and *As-Safâ* and *Al-Marwah*, stay at *'Arafât, Muzdalifah* and *Mina, Ramy* of *Jamarât*, (stoning of the specified pillars in *Mina*) slaughtering of *Hady* (animal).

[2] (V. 2:203) These are the three days of staying at *Mîna* during the *Hajj;* 11th, 12th and 13th days of the month of *Dhul-Hijjah*, by saying *Allâhu Akbar* (Allâh is the Most Great) much, and while slaughtering *Hady* (animals) and during the *Ramy* of *Jamarât*.

وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

heart, yet he is the most quarrelsome of the opponents.[1]

وَإِذَا تَوَلَّىٰ سَعَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفَسَادَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

205. And when he turns away (from you "O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم"), his effort in the land is to make mischief therein and to destroy the crops and the cattle, and Allâh likes not mischief.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْإِثْمِ ۚ فَحَسْبُهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَلَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

206. And when it is said to him, "Fear Allâh", he is led by arrogance to (more) crime. So enough for him is Hell, and worst indeed is that place to rest!

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَشْرِي نَفْسَهُ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٢٠٧﴾

207. And of mankind is he who would sell himself, seeking the Pleasure of Allâh. And Allâh is full of Kindness to (His) slaves.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٠٨﴾

208. O you who believe! Enter perfectly in Islâm (by obeying all the rules and regulations of the Islâmic religion) and follow not the footsteps of *Shaitan* (Satan). Verily! He is to you a plain enemy.

فَإِن زَلَلْتُم مِّن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْكُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٠٩﴾

209. Then if you slide back after the clear signs (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and this Qur'ân, and Islâm) have come to you, then know that Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَن يَأْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظُلَلٍ مِّنَ الْغَمَامِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ ۚ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٢١٠﴾

210. Do they then wait for anything other than that Allâh should come to them in the shadows of the clouds and the angels? (Then) the case would be already judged. And to Allâh return all matters (for decision).

سَلْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ كَمْ آتَيْنَاهُم مِّنْ آيَةٍ بَيِّنَةٍ ۗ

211. Ask the Children of Israel how many clear *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons,

---

[1] (V.2:204)

(A) Narrated 'Âishah رضى الله عنها: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The most hated person to Allâh is the one who is most quarrelsome of the opponents." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.637).

(B) Narrated Abu Umamah رضى الله عنه : Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "(a) I guarantee a home in Paradise for a person who gives up arguments and disputes even if he is on the truth. (b) And [I (also) guarantee] a home in the middle of Paradise for a person who gives up lying (false statements) even while joking. (c) And [I (also) guarantee] a home in the highest part of Paradise for a person who has a high standard of character."

(This *Hadith* is quoted by *Abu Dâwûd, At-Tirmidhi, Nasâ'i* and *Ibn Majah*).

signs, revelations, etc.) We gave them. And whoever changes Allâh's Favour after it had come to him, [e.g. renounces the Religion of Allâh (Islâm) and accepts *Kufr* (disbelief)] then surely, Allâh is Severe in punishment.

وَمَن يُبَدِّلْ نِعْمَةَ ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٢١١﴾

212. Beautified is the life of this world for those who disbelieve, and they mock at those who believe. But those who obey Allâh's Orders and keep away from what He has forbidden, will be above them on the Day of Resurrection. And Allâh gives (of His Bounty, Blessings, Favours, Honours on the Day of Resurrection) to whom He wills without limit.

زُيِّنَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوْا۟ فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَن يَشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٢١٢﴾

213. Mankind were one community and Allâh sent Prophets with glad tidings and warnings, and with them He sent down the Scripture in truth to judge between people in matters wherein they differed. And only those to whom (the Scripture) was given differed concerning it after clear proofs had come unto them through hatred, one to another. Then Allâh by His Leave guided those who believed to the truth of that wherein they differed. And Allâh guides whom He wills to the Straight Path.

كَانَ ٱلنَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ وَأَنزَلَ مَعَهُمُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ فِيمَا ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا ٱخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَـٰتُ بَغْيًۢا بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ فَهَدَى ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لِمَا ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِۦ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢١٣﴾

214. Or think you that you will enter Paradise without such (trials) as came to those who passed away before you? They were afflicted with severe poverty and ailments and were so shaken that even the Messenger and those who believed along with him said, "When (will come) the Help of Allâh?" Yes! Certainly, the Help of Allâh is near!

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَن تَدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِكُم مَّثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوْا۟ مِن قَبْلِكُم ۖ مَّسَّتْهُمُ ٱلْبَأْسَآءُ وَٱلضَّرَّآءُ وَزُلْزِلُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يَقُولَ ٱلرَّسُولُ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ مَتَىٰ نَصْرُ ٱللَّهِ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ نَصْرَ ٱللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ ﴿٢١٤﴾

215. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) what they should spend. Say: Whatever you spend of good must be for parents and kindred and orphans and *Al-Masâkîn* (the poor) and the wayfarer, and whatever you do of good deeds, truly, Allâh knows it well.

يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنفِقُونَ ۖ قُلْ مَآ أَنفَقْتُم مِّنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ وَٱلْأَقْرَبِينَ وَٱلْيَتَـٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَـٰكِينِ وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ۗ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِهِۦ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢١٥﴾

216. *Jihâd*[1] (holy fighting in Allâh's cause) is ordained for you (Muslims) though you dislike it, and it may be that you dislike a thing which is good for you and that you like a thing which is bad for you. Allâh knows but you do not know.

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرْهٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ وَعَسَىٰ
أَن تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ وَعَسَىٰ
أَن تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ
وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾

217. They ask you concerning fighting in the Sacred Months (i.e. 1st, 7th, 11th and 12th months of the Islâmic calendar). Say, "Fighting therein is a great (transgression)[2] but a greater (transgression) with Allâh is to prevent mankind from following the Way of Allâh, to disbelieve in Him, to prevent access to *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (at Makkah), and to drive out its inhabitants, and *Al-Fitnah*[3] is worse than killing. And they will never cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion (Islâmic Monotheism) if they can. And whosoever of you turns back from his religion and dies as a disbeliever, then his deeds will be lost in this life and in the Hereafter, and they will be the dwellers of the Fire. They will abide therein forever."

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ قِتَالٍ فِيهِ ۖ قُلْ
قِتَالٌ فِيهِ كَبِيرٌ ۖ وَصَدٌّ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَكُفْرٌ بِهِ وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَإِخْرَاجُ أَهْلِهِ
مِنْهُ أَكْبَرُ عِندَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ ۗ
وَلَا يَزَالُونَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَرُدُّوكُمْ عَن دِينِكُمْ
إِنِ اسْتَطَاعُوا ۚ وَمَن يَرْتَدِدْ مِنكُمْ عَن دِينِهِ
فَيَمُتْ وَهُوَ كَافِرٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ
فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ
هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢١٧﴾

218. Verily, those who have believed, and those who have emigrated (for Allâh's Religion) and have striven hard in the Way of Allâh, all these hope for Allâh's Mercy. And Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Merciful.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ يَرْجُونَ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ ۚ
وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢١٨﴾

219. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) concerning alcoholic drink and gambling[4]. Say: "In them is a great sin, and

۞ يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ ۖ
قُلْ فِيهِمَا إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ وَمَنَافِعُ لِلنَّاسِ وَإِثْمُهُمَا

---

[1] (V. 2:216) See the footnote of (V.2:190).

[2] (V. 2:217) The provison of this Verse has been abrogated by Verse 9:36. *Jihâd* cf., (V. 2:216).

[3] (V.2:217) *Fitnah:* polytheism and to disbelieve after one has believed in Allâh, or a trial or a calamity or an affliction or to set up rivals in worship with Allâh, etc.

[4] (V. 2:219):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever takes an oath in which he (forgetfully), mentions *Lat* and *'Uzza* (i.e. two idols of Arab pagans) should say: *"La ilaha illallâh"* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), and whoever says to his companion, 'Come along, let us gamble,' must give alms (as an expiation)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.383).

(some) benefits for men, but the sin of them is greater than their benefit." And they ask you what they ought to spend. Say: "That which is beyond your needs." Thus Allâh makes clear to you His Laws in order that you may give thought[1] ."

أَكْبَرُ مِن نَّفْعِهِمَا ۗ وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنفِقُونَ
قُلِ ٱلْعَفْوَ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمُ ٱلْـَٔايَٰتِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١٩﴾

220. In (to) this worldly life and in the Hereafter. And they ask you concerning orphans. Say: "The best thing is to work honestly in their property, and if you mix your affairs with theirs, then they are your brothers. And Allâh knows him who means mischief (e.g. to swallow their property) from him who means good (e.g. to save their property). And if Allâh had wished, He could have put you into difficulties. Truly, Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise."

فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ ۗ وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ ۖ
قُلْ إِصْلَاحٌ لَّهُمْ خَيْرٌ ۖ وَإِن تُخَالِطُوهُمْ فَإِخْوَٰنُكُمْ ۚ
وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ ٱلْمُفْسِدَ مِنَ ٱلْمُصْلِحِ ۚ
وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَأَعْنَتَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٠﴾

221. And do not marry *Al-Mushrikât* (idolatresses, etc.) till they believe (worship Allâh Alone). And indeed a slave woman who believes is better than a (free) *Mushrikah* (idolatress), even though she pleases you. And give not (your daughters)

وَلَا تَنكِحُوا۟ ٱلْمُشْرِكَٰتِ حَتَّىٰ يُؤْمِنَّ ۚ وَلَأَمَةٌ
مُّؤْمِنَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّن مُّشْرِكَةٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ ۗ
وَلَا تُنكِحُوا۟ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ حَتَّىٰ يُؤْمِنُوا۟ ۚ وَلَعَبْدٌ

---

b) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever drinks alcoholic drinks in this world and does not repent (i.e. stops drinking alcoholic drinks, and begs Allâh to forgive him before his death) will be deprived of it in the Hereafter." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.481).

c) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: I heard from Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم a narration which none other than I will narrate to you. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "From among the portents of the Hour are the following: General ignorance (in religious affairs) will prevail, (religious) knowledge will decrease, illegal sexual intercourse will prevail, alcoholic drinks will be drunk (in abundance), men will decrease and women will increase so much so that for every fifty women there will be one man to look after them." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 7, *Hadîth* No. 483)

d) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "An adulterer-fornicator, at the time he is committing illegal sexual intercourse is not a believer; and a person, at the time of drinking an alcoholic drink is not a believer; and a thief, at the time of stealing, is not a believer."

Ibn Shihâb said: 'Abdul Mâlik bin Abî-Bakr bin 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Al-Hârith bin Hishâm told me that Abu Bakr used to narrate that narration to him on the authority of Abu Hurairah. He used to add that Abu Bakr used to mention, besides the above cases: "And he who robs (takes illegally something by force) while the people are looking at him, is not a believer at the time he is robbing (taking it)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.7, *Hadîth* No. 484).

[1] (V.2:219) The provision of this Verse concerning alcoholic drinks and gambling has been abrogated by the Verse 5:90.

in marriage to *Al-Mushrikûn*[1] till they believe (in Allâh Alone) and verily, a believing slave is better than a (free) *Mushrik* (idolater), even though he pleases you. Those (*Al-Mushrikûn*) invite you to the Fire, but Allâh invites (you) to Paradise and Forgiveness by His Leave, and makes His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) clear to mankind that they may remember.

مُّؤْمِنٌ خَيْرٌ مِّن مُّشْرِكٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكُمْ ۗ أُولَٰٓئِكَ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَدْعُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱلْجَنَّةِ وَٱلْمَغْفِرَةِ بِإِذْنِهِۦ ۖ وَيُبَيِّنُ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٢١﴾

222. They ask you concerning menstruation. Say: that is an *Adha* (a harmful thing for a husband to have a sexual intercourse with his wife while she is having her menses), therefore keep away from women during menses and go not unto them till they are purified (from menses and have taken a bath). And when they have purified themselves, then go in unto them as Allâh has ordained for you (go in unto them in any manner as long as it is in their vagina). Truly, Allâh loves those who turn unto Him in repentance and loves those who purify themselves (by taking a bath and cleaning and washing thoroughly their private parts, bodies, for their prayers).

وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلْمَحِيضِ ۖ قُلْ هُوَ أَذًى فَٱعْتَزِلُوا۟ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فِى ٱلْمَحِيضِ ۖ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهُنَّ حَتَّىٰ يَطْهُرْنَ ۖ فَإِذَا تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلتَّوَّٰبِينَ وَيُحِبُّ ٱلْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

223. Your wives are a tilth for you, so go to your tilth[2], when or how you will, and send (good deeds, or ask Allâh to bestow upon you pious offspring) for your ownselves beforehand. And fear Allâh, and know that you are to meet Him (in the Hereafter), and give good tidings to the believers (O Muhammad صلى ا الله عليه وسلم).

نِسَآؤُكُمْ حَرْثٌ لَّكُمْ فَأْتُوا۟ حَرْثَكُمْ أَنَّىٰ شِئْتُمْ ۖ وَقَدِّمُوا۟ لِأَنفُسِكُمْ ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّكُم مُّلَٰقُوهُ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

224. And make not Allâh's (Name) an excuse in your oaths against your doing good and acting piously, and making peace among mankind. And Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower (i.e. do not swear much and if you

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِّأَيْمَٰنِكُمْ أَن تَبَرُّوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ وَتُصْلِحُوا۟ بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ ۗ

---

[1] (V.2:221) *Al-Mushrikûn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى ا الله عليه وسلم .

[2] (V.2:223): have sexual relations with your wives in any manner as long as it is in the vagina and not in the anus.

have sworn against doing something good then give an expiation for the oath and do good)[1].

وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

225. Allâh will not call you to account for that which is unintentional in your oaths, but He will call you to account for that which your hearts have earned. And Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Forbearing.

لَّا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِٱللَّغْوِ فِىٓ أَيْمَٰنِكُمْ وَلَٰكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٥﴾

226. Those who take an oath[2] not to have sexual relation with their wives must wait for four months, then if they return (change their idea in this period), verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

لِّلَّذِينَ يُؤْلُونَ مِن نِّسَآئِهِمْ تَرَبُّصُ أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ ۖ فَإِن فَآءُو فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٦﴾

227. And if they decide upon divorce, then Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

وَإِنْ عَزَمُوا۟ ٱلطَّلَٰقَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٧﴾

228. And divorced women shall wait (as regards their marriage) for three menstrual periods, and it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allâh has created in their wombs, if they believe in Allâh and the Last Day. And their husbands have the better right to take them back in that period, if they wish for reconciliation. And they (women) have rights (over their husbands as regards living expenses) similar (to those of their husbands) over them (as regards obedience and respect) to what is reasonable, but men have a degree (of responsibility) over them. And Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَٱلْمُطَلَّقَٰتُ يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنفُسِهِنَّ ثَلَٰثَةَ قُرُوٓءٍ ۚ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُنَّ أَن يَكْتُمْنَ مَا خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ فِىٓ أَرْحَامِهِنَّ إِن كُنَّ يُؤْمِنَّ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ ۚ وَبُعُولَتُهُنَّ أَحَقُّ بِرَدِّهِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ إِنْ أَرَادُوٓا۟ إِصْلَٰحًا ۚ وَلَهُنَّ مِثْلُ ٱلَّذِى عَلَيْهِنَّ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ وَلِلرِّجَالِ عَلَيْهِنَّ دَرَجَةٌ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٨﴾

229. The divorce is twice, after that, either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness. And it is not lawful for you

ٱلطَّلَٰقُ مَرَّتَانِ ۖ فَإِمْسَاكٌۢ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٌۢ

---

[1] (V.2:224) See the footnote of (V.5:89).

[2] (V. 2:226) Narrated Nâfi': Ibn 'Umar used to say about *Al-'Îlâ'* (الإيلاء)* which Allâh defined (in the Holy Book), "If the period of *Al-'Î lâ'* (الإيلاء) expires, then the husband has either to retain his wife in a handsome manner or to divorce her as Allâh [عز وجل] has ordered." Ibn 'Umar added, "When the period of four months has expired, the husband should divorce his wife, but the divorce does not occur unless the husband himself declares it. This has been mentioned by 'Uthmân, 'Alî, Abu Ad-Dardâ', 'Âishah and twelve other Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.7, *Hadîth* No. 213).

* *Al-'Îlâ'* (الإيلاء): means the oath taken by a husband that he would not approach his wife for a certain period.

(men) to take back (from your wives) any of your *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) which you have given them, except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allâh (e.g. to deal with each other on a fair basis). Then if you fear that they would not be able to keep the limits ordained by Allâh, then there is no sin on either of them if she gives back (the *Mahr* or a part of it) for her *Al-Khul'* (divorce)[1]. These are the limits ordained by Allâh, so do not transgress them. And whoever transgresses the limits ordained by Allâh, then such are the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers).

بِإِحْسَٰنٍ ۗ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَن تَأْخُذُوا۟ مِمَّآ
ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ شَيْـًٔا إِلَّآ أَن يَخَافَآ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ
ٱللَّهِ ۖ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ ٱللَّهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ
عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا ٱفْتَدَتْ بِهِۦ ۗ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ فَلَا تَعْتَدُوهَا ۚ
وَمَن يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ ٱللَّهِ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٢٢٩﴾

230. And if he has divorced her (the third time), then she is not lawful unto him thereafter until she has married another husband. Then, if the other husband divorces her, it is no sin on both of them that they reunite, provided they feel that they can keep the limits ordained by Allâh. These are the limits of Allâh, which He makes plain for the people who have knowledge.

فَإِن طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا تَحِلُّ لَهُۥ مِنۢ بَعْدُ حَتَّىٰ تَنكِحَ زَوْجًا
غَيْرَهُۥ ۗ فَإِن طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَآ أَن يَتَرَاجَعَآ إِن
ظَنَّآ أَن يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ يُبَيِّنُهَا
لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٠﴾

231. And when you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, either take them back on reasonable basis or set them free on reasonable basis. But do not take them back to hurt them, and whoever does that, then he has wronged himself. And treat not the Verses (Laws) of Allâh as a jest, but remember Allâh's Favours on you (i.e. Islâm), and that which He has sent down to

وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَبَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ
بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ سَرِّحُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ ۚ وَلَا تُمْسِكُوهُنَّ
ضِرَارًا لِّتَعْتَدُوا۟ ۚ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ فَقَدْ ظَلَمَ نَفْسَهُۥ ۚ
وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوٓا۟ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ هُزُوًا ۚ وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَتَ
ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَآ أَنزَلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ

---

[1] (V.2:229) *Al-Khul'** الخلع and how a divorce is given according to it.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما: The wife of Thâbit bin Qais came to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and said, "O Allâh's Messenger! I do not blame Thâbit for defects in his character or his religion, but I, being a Muslim, dislike to behave in an un-Islâmic manner (if I remain with him)." On that Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said (to her), "Will you give back the garden which your husband has given you (as *Mahr*)?" She said, "Yes." Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said to Thâbit, "O Thâbit! Accept your garden, and divorce her once." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.197).

* '*Al-Khul'* الخلع means the parting of a wife from her husband by giving him a certain compensation.

you of the Book (i.e. the Qur'ân) and *Al-Hikmah* (the Prophet's *Sunnah* — legal ways — Islâmic jurisprudence) whereby He instructs you. And fear Allâh, and know that Allâh is All-Aware of everything.

وَالْحِكْمَةِ يَعِظُكُم بِهِۦ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ
وَاعْلَمُوٓا أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣١﴾

232. And when you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands, if they mutually agree on reasonable basis. This (instruction) is an admonition for him among you who believes in Allâh and the Last Day. That is more virtuous and purer for you. Allâh knows and you know not.

وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَآءَ فَبَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ
أَن يَنكِحْنَ أَزْوَٰجَهُنَّ إِذَا تَرَٰضَوْا بَيْنَهُم بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ
ذَٰلِكَ يُوعَظُ بِهِۦ مَن كَانَ مِنكُمْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْءَاخِرِ ۗ ذَٰلِكُمْ أَزْكَىٰ لَكُمْ وَأَطْهَرُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ
لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٢﴾

233. The mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years, (that is) for those (parents) who desire to complete the term of suckling, but the father of the child shall bear the cost of the mother's food and clothing on a reasonable basis. No person shall have a burden laid on him greater than he can bear. No mother shall be treated unfairly on account of her child, nor father on account of his child. And on the (father's) heir is incumbent the like of that (which was incumbent on the father). If they both decide on weaning, by mutual consent, and after due consultation, there is no sin on them. And if you decide on a foster suckling-mother for your children, there is no sin on you, provided you pay (the mother) what you agreed (to give her) on reasonable basis. And fear Allâh and know that Allâh is All-Seer of what you do.

۞ وَالْوَٰلِدَٰتُ يُرْضِعْنَ أَوْلَٰدَهُنَّ حَوْلَيْنِ كَامِلَيْنِ ۖ
لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَن يُتِمَّ الرَّضَاعَةَ ۚ وَعَلَى الْمَوْلُودِ لَهُۥ رِزْقُهُنَّ
وَكِسْوَتُهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ لَا تُكَلَّفُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ
لَا تُضَآرَّ وَٰلِدَةٌۢ بِوَلَدِهَا وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ لَّهُۥ بِوَلَدِهِۦ ۚ
وَعَلَى الْوَارِثِ مِثْلُ ذَٰلِكَ ۗ فَإِنْ أَرَادَا فِصَالًا عَن
تَرَاضٍ مِّنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا ۗ وَإِنْ أَرَدتُّمْ
أَن تَسْتَرْضِعُوٓا أَوْلَٰدَكُمْ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا
سَلَّمْتُم مَّآ ءَاتَيْتُم بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوٓا
أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٣﴾

234. And those of you who die and leave wives behind them, they (the wives) shall wait (as regards their marriage) for four months and ten days, then when they have fulfilled their term, there is no sin on you if they (the wives) dispose of themselves in a just and honourable manner (i.e. they can marry). And Allâh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَٰجًا يَتَرَبَّصْنَ
بِأَنفُسِهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا ۖ فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ
أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا فَعَلْنَ فِىٓ
أَنفُسِهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٤﴾

235. And there is no sin on you if you make a hint of betrothal or conceal it in

وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا عَرَّضْتُم بِهِۦ مِنْ خِطْبَةِ

yourself, Allâh knows that you will remember them, but do not make a promise of contract with them in secret except that you speak an honourable saying according to the Islâmic law.[1] And do not consummate the marriage until the term prescribed is fulfilled. And know that Allâh knows what is in your minds, so fear Him. And know that Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

ٱلنِّسَآءِ أَوْ أَكْنَنتُمْ فِىٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ ۚ عَلِمَ ٱللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ سَتَذْكُرُونَهُنَّ وَلَـٰكِن لَّا تُوَاعِدُوهُنَّ سِرًّا إِلَّآ أَن تَقُولُوا۟ قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوفًا ۚ وَلَا تَعْزِمُوا۟ عُقْدَةَ ٱلنِّكَاحِ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبُ أَجَلَهُۥ ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِىٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ فَٱحْذَرُوهُ ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣٥﴾

236. There is no sin on you, if you divorce women while yet you have not touched (had sexual relation with) them, nor appointed unto them their *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage). But bestow on them (a suitable gift), the rich according to his means, and the poor according to his means, a gift of reasonable amount is a duty on the doers of good.

لَّا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِن طَلَّقْتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ مَا لَمْ تَمَسُّوهُنَّ أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا۟ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً ۚ وَمَتِّعُوهُنَّ عَلَى ٱلْمُوسِعِ قَدَرُهُۥ وَعَلَى ٱلْمُقْتِرِ قَدَرُهُۥ مَتَـٰعًۢا بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ ۖ حَقًّا عَلَى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٣٦﴾

237. And if you divorce them before you have touched (had a sexual relation with) them, and you have appointed unto them the *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage), then pay half of that (*Mahr*), unless they (the women) agree to forego it, or he (the husband), in whose hands is the marriage tie, agrees to forego and give her full appointed *Mahr*. And to forego and give (her the full *Mahr*) is nearer to *At-Taqwa* (piety, righteousness). And do not forget liberality between yourselves. Truly, Allâh is All-Seer of what you do.

وَإِن طَلَّقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَمَسُّوهُنَّ وَقَدْ فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً فَنِصْفُ مَا فَرَضْتُمْ إِلَّآ أَن يَعْفُونَ أَوْ يَعْفُوَا۟ ٱلَّذِى بِيَدِهِۦ عُقْدَةُ ٱلنِّكَاحِ ۚ وَأَن تَعْفُوٓا۟ أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ۚ وَلَا تَنسَوُا۟ ٱلْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٧﴾

238. Guard strictly (five obligatory) *As-Salawât* (the prayers) especially the middle *Salât* (i.e. the best prayer - *'Asr*)[2].

حَـٰفِظُوا۟ عَلَى ٱلصَّلَوَٰتِ وَٱلصَّلَوٰةِ ٱلْوُسْطَىٰ

---

[1] (V.2:235) e.g. you can say to her, "If one finds a wife like you, he will be happy".

[2] (V.2:238).

a) The sin of one who misses the *'Asr* prayer (intentionally):*

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever misses the *'Asr* prayers (intentionally), then it is as if he lost his family and property." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.527).

(b) One who omits (does not offer) the *'Asr* prayer (intentionally):*

And stand before Allâh with obedience [and do not speak to others during the *Salât* (prayers)].

وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَٰنِتِينَ ﴿٢٣٨﴾

239. And if you fear (an enemy), perfrom *Salât* (pray) on foot or riding[1]. And when you are in safety, offer the *Salât* (prayer) in the manner He has taught you, which you knew not (before).

فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ فَرِجَالًا أَوْ رُكْبَانًا ۖ فَإِذَا أَمِنتُمْ
فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَمَا عَلَّمَكُم مَّا لَمْ
تَكُونُوا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٩﴾

240. And those of you who die and leave behind wives should bequeath for their wives a year's maintenance and residence without turning them out, but if they (wives) leave, there is no sin on you for that which they do of themselves, provided it is honourable (e.g. lawful marriage). And Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise[1].

وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَٰجًا
وَصِيَّةً لِّأَزْوَٰجِهِم مَّتَٰعًا إِلَى الْحَوْلِ غَيْرَ
إِخْرَاجٍ ۚ فَإِنْ خَرَجْنَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي
مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنفُسِهِنَّ مِن مَّعْرُوفٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٠﴾

241. And for divorced women, maintenance (should be provided) on reasonable (scale). This is a duty on *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَلِلْمُطَلَّقَٰتِ مَتَٰعٌۢ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۖ حَقًّا عَلَى
الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٤١﴾

242. Thus Allâh makes clear His *Ayât* (Laws) to you, in order that you may understand.

كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٤٢﴾

243. Did you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) not think of those who went forth from their homes in thousands, fearing death? Allâh said to them, "Die".

۞ أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا مِن دِيَٰرِهِمْ
وَهُمْ أُلُوفٌ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ لَهُمُ اللَّهُ مُوتُوا

Narrated Abu Al-Malîh: We were with Buraidah in a battle on a cloudy day and he said, "Offer the *'Asr* prayer early as the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever omits the *'Asr* prayer, all his (good) deeds will be lost." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.528).

* i.e. The one who omits (does not offer) the *'Asr* prayer intentionally until its stated time is over and if he prays after that time, then it is useless.

[1] (V.2:239) Narrated Sâlih Khawwat or Sahl bin Abî Hathmah concerning those who witnessed the Fear Prayer that was performed in the battle of *Dhat-ur-Riqa'* in the company of Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم: One batch lined up behind him while another batch (lined up) facing the enemy. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم led the batch that was with him in one *Rak'ah,* and he stayed in the standing posture while that batch completed their (two *Rak'at*) prayer by themselves and went away, lining in the face of the enemy, while the other batch came and he (i.e. the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) offered his remaining *Rak'ah* with them, and then, kept on sitting till they completed their prayer by themselves, and he then finished his prayer with *Taslîm* along with them. [*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 5, *Hadîth* No. 451].

[1] (V.2:240): The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by Verse (4:12)

And then He restored them to life. Truly, Allâh is full of bounty to mankind, but most men thank not.

ثُمَّ أَحْيَاهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٤٣﴾

244. And fight in the Way of Allâh and know that Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٤﴾

245. Who is he that will lend to Allâh a goodly loan so that He may multiply it to him many times? And it is Allâh that decreases or increases (your provisions), and unto Him you shall return.

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَقْبِضُ وَيَبْسُطُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٤٥﴾

246. Have you not thought about the group of the Children of Israel after (the time of) Mûsâ (Moses)? When they said to a Prophet of theirs, "Appoint for us a king and we will fight in Allâh's Way." He said, "Would you then refrain from fighting, if fighting was prescribed for you?" They said, "Why should we not fight in Allâh's Way while we have been driven out of our homes and our children (families have been taken as captives)?" But when fighting was ordered for them, they turned away, all except a few of them. And Allâh is All-Aware of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الْمَلَإِ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مُوسَىٰ إِذْ قَالُوا لِنَبِيٍّ لَهُمُ ابْعَثْ لَنَا مَلِكًا نُقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ هَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ أَلَّا تُقَاتِلُوا ۖ قَالُوا وَمَا لَنَا أَلَّا نُقَاتِلَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ أُخْرِجْنَا مِنْ دِيَارِنَا وَأَبْنَائِنَا ۖ فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالُ تَوَلَّوْا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٤٦﴾

247. And their Prophet (Samuel عليه السلام) said to them, "Indeed Allâh has appointed Tâlût (Saul) as a king over you." They said, "How can he be a king over us when we are fitter than him for the kingdom, and he has not been given enough wealth." He said: "Verily, Allâh has chosen him above you and has increased him abundantly in knowledge and stature. And Allâh grants His kingdom to whom He wills. And Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower."

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَعَثَ لَكُمْ طَالُوتَ مَلِكًا ۚ قَالُوا أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ عَلَيْنَا وَنَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِالْمُلْكِ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُؤْتَ سَعَةً مِنَ الْمَالِ ۚ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَزَادَهُ بَسْطَةً فِي الْعِلْمِ وَالْجِسْمِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يُؤْتِي مُلْكَهُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٧﴾

248. And their Prophet (Samuel عليه السلام) said to them: Verily! The sign of His kingdom is that there shall come to you *At-*

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ آيَةَ مُلْكِهِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ التَّابُوتُ فِيهِ سَكِينَةٌ

مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَبَقِيَّةٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ ءَالُ مُوسَىٰ وَءَالُ هَٰرُونَ تَحْمِلُهُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٤٨﴾

Tâbût (a wooden box), wherein is *Sakînah*[1] (peace and reassurance) from your Lord and a remnant of that which Mûsâ (Moses) and Hârûn (Aaron) left behind, carried by the angels. Verily, in this is a sign for you if you are indeed believers.

فَلَمَّا فَصَلَ طَالُوتُ بِٱلْجُنُودِ قَالَ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مُبْتَلِيكُم بِنَهَرٍ فَمَن شَرِبَ مِنْهُ فَلَيْسَ مِنِّى وَمَن لَّمْ يَطْعَمْهُ فَإِنَّهُۥ مِنِّىٓ إِلَّا مَنِ ٱغْتَرَفَ غُرْفَةًۢ بِيَدِهِۦ ۚ فَشَرِبُوا۟ مِنْهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ ۚ فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَهُۥ هُوَ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ قَالُوا۟ لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا ٱلْيَوْمَ بِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِۦ ۚ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُم مُّلَٰقُوا۟ ٱللَّهِ كَم مِّن فِئَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ غَلَبَتْ فِئَةً كَثِيرَةًۢ بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ مَعَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿٢٤٩﴾

249. Then when Tâlût (Saul) set out with the army, he said: "Verily! Allâh will try you by a river. So whoever drinks thereof, he is not of me, and whoever tastes it not, he is of me, except him who takes (thereof) in the hollow of his hand." Yet, they drank thereof, all, except a few of them. So when he had crossed it (the river), he and those who believed with him, they said: "We have no power this day against Jâlût (Goliath) and his hosts." But those who knew with certainty that they were going to meet Allâh, said: "How often a small group overcame a mighty host by Allâh's Leave?" And Allâh is with *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

وَلَمَّا بَرَزُوا۟ لِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِۦ قَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَآ أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَٱنصُرْنَا عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٢٥٠﴾

250. And when they advanced to meet Jâlût (Goliath) and his forces, they invoked: "Our Lord! Pour forth on us patience, and set firm our feet and make us victorious over the disbelieving people."

فَهَزَمُوهُم بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُۥدُ جَالُوتَ وَءَاتَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُلْكَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَهُۥ مِمَّا يَشَآءُ ۗ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ ٱللَّهِ ٱلنَّاسَ بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ لَّفَسَدَتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ

251. So they routed them by Allâh's Leave and Dâwûd (David) killed Jâlût (Goliath), and Allâh gave him [Dâwûd (David)] the kingdom [after the death of Tâlût (Saul) and Samuel] and *Al-Hikmah* (Prophethood)[2], and taught him of that which He willed. And if Allâh did not check one set of people by means of another, the earth would indeed be full of

---

[1] (V. 2:248) Narrated Al-Barâ': A man was reciting *Sûrah Al-Kahf* and his horse was tied with two ropes beside him. A cloud came down and spread over that man, and it kept on coming closer and closer to him till his horse started jumping (as if afraid of something). When it was morning, the man came to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and told him of that experience. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "That was *As-Sakînah* (tranquillity or peace and reassurance along with angels), which descended because of (the recitation of) the Qur'ân." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.6, *Hadîth* No. 531).

[2] (V.2:251) See *Tafsir At-Tabarî*, Vol. 2, Page 632.



mischief. But Allâh is full of bounty to the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ وَإِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٥٢﴾

252. These are the Verses of Allâh, We recite them to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in truth, and surely, you are one of the Messengers (of Allâh)[1].

---

[1] (V.2:252)

A. Narrated Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I have been given five (things) which were not given to any one else before me:

a) Allâh made me victorious by awe, (by His frightening my enemies) for a distance of one month's journey.

b) The earth has been made for me (and for my followers) a place for praying and a thing to purify (perform *Tayammum*), therefore anyone of my followers can pray wherever he is, at the time of prayer.

c) The booty has been made *Halâl* (lawful) to me yet it was not lawful to anyone else before me.

d) I have been given the right of intercession (on the Day of Resurrection).

e) Every Prophet used to be sent to his nation only, but I have been sent to all mankind." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.331).

B. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "My similitude in comparison with the other Prophets before me is that of a man who has built a house nicely and beautifully, except for a place of one brick in a corner. The people go round about it and wonder at its beauty, but say: 'Would that this brick be put in its place!' So I am that brick, and I am the last (end) of the Prophets." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No. 735).

C. Narrated Ibn Mas'ûd رضي الله عنه: As if I saw the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم talking about one of the Prophets whose nation had beaten him and caused him to bleed, while he was cleaning the blood off his face and saying, "O Allâh! Forgive my nation, for they have no knowledge." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 683).

D. Narrated 'Âishah رضي الله عنها and Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما: On his death-bed, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم put a sheet over his face and when he felt hot, he would remove it from his face. When in that state (of putting and removing the sheet) he said, "May Allâh's Curse be on the Jews and the Christians for they built places of worship at the graves of their Prophets." (By that) he intended to warn (the Muslims) from what they (i.e., Jews and Christians) had done. (*Sahih Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 660).

E. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The Israâelis used to be ruled and guided by Prophets. Whenever a Prophet died, another would take over his place. There will be no Prophet after me, but there will be caliphs who will increase in number." The people asked, "O Allâh's Messenger! What do you order us (to do)?" He said, "Obey the one who will be given the *Bai'a* — pledge first.* Fulfil their (i.e., the caliphs') rights, for Allâh will ask them about (any shortcomings in) ruling those whom Allâh has put under their guardianship." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 661).

* If the *Bai'a* (pledge) is given to a caliph and after a while another caliph is given the *Bai'a* (pledge) by some members of the society, the common Muslims should abide by the *Bai'a* (pledge) given to the first caliph, for the election of the second is invalid.

253. Those Messengers! We preferred some of them to others; to some of them Allâh spoke (directly); others He raised to degrees (of honour); and to 'Îsâ (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), We gave clear proofs and evidences, and supported him with *Rûh-ul-Qudus* [Jibrael (Gabriel)]. If Allâh had willed, succeeding generations would not have fought against each other, after clear Verses of Allâh had come to them, but they differed — some of them believed and others disbelieved. If Allâh had willed, they would not have fought against one another, but Allâh does what He likes.

۞ تِلْكَ ٱلرُّسُلُ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ مِّنْهُم
مَّن كَلَّمَ ٱللَّهُ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَهُمْ دَرَجَٰتٍ ۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا
عِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَأَيَّدْنَٰهُ بِرُوحِ
ٱلْقُدُسِ ۗ وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَا ٱقْتَتَلَ ٱلَّذِينَ
مِنۢ بَعْدِهِم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتُ
وَلَٰكِنِ ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فَمِنْهُم مَّنْ ءَامَنَ وَمِنْهُم مَّن كَفَرَ ۚ
وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَا ٱقْتَتَلُوا۟ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ
مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿٢٥٣﴾

254. O you who believe! Spend of that with which We have provided for you, before a Day comes when there will be no bargaining, nor friendship, nor intercession. And it is the disbelievers who are the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَنفِقُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰكُم
مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِىَ يَوْمٌ لَّا بَيْعٌ فِيهِ وَلَا خُلَّةٌ
وَلَا شَفَٰعَةٌ ۗ وَٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٢٥٤﴾

255. Allâh! *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), Al-Hayyul-Qayyuum (the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists). Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them (His creatures) in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never compass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His *Kursî*[1] extends over the heavens and the

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ٱلْحَىُّ ٱلْقَيُّومُ ۚ لَا تَأْخُذُهُۥ سِنَةٌ
وَلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ لَّهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ مَن ذَا
ٱلَّذِى يَشْفَعُ عِندَهُۥٓ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِۦ ۚ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ
أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَىْءٍ
مِّنْ عِلْمِهِۦٓ إِلَّا بِمَا شَآءَ ۚ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ

---

[1] (V. 2:255). *Kursî*: literally a footstool or chair, and sometimes wrongly translated as Throne. The *Kursî* mentioned in this Verse should be distinguished from the *'Arsh* (Throne) mentioned in V. 7:54, 10:3, 85:15 and elsewhere. Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "The *Kursî* compared to the *'Arsh* is nothing but like a ring thrown out upon open space of the desert." If the *Kursî* extends over the entire universe, then how much greater is the *'Arsh*. Indeed Allâh, the Creator of both the *Kursi* and the *'Arsh*, is the Most Great. Ibn Taimiyah said:

a) To believe in the *Kursî*.

b) To believe in the *'Arsh* (Throne). It is narrated from Muhammad bin 'Abdullâh and from other religious scholars that the *Kursî* is in front of the *'Arsh* (Throne) and it is at the level of the Feet. [*Fatawa Ibn Taimiyah*, Vol.5, Pages 54,55]

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم ordered me to guard the *Zakât* revenue of Ramadân. Then somebody came to me and started stealing of the

earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great. [This Verse 2:255 is called *Ayat-ul-Kursî.*]

وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَـُٔودُهُۥ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِىُّ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢٥٥﴾

256. There is no compulsion in religion. Verily, the Right Path has become distinct from the wrong path. Whoever disbelieves in *Tâghût*[1] and believes in Allâh, then he has grasped the most trustworthy handhold that will never break. And Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

لَآ إِكْرَاهَ فِى ٱلدِّينِ قَد تَّبَيَّنَ ٱلرُّشْدُ مِنَ ٱلْغَىِّ فَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِٱلطَّٰغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِنۢ بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدِ ٱسْتَمْسَكَ بِٱلْعُرْوَةِ ٱلْوُثْقَىٰ لَا ٱنفِصَامَ لَهَا وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥٦﴾

257. Allâh is the *Walî* (Protector or Guardian) of those who believe. He brings them out from darkness into light. But as for those who disbelieve, their *Auliyâ* (supporters and helpers) are *Tâghût* [false deities and false leaders], they bring them out from light into darkness. Those are the dwellers of the Fire, and they will abide therein forever. (See V.2:81,82)

ٱللَّهُ وَلِىُّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ يُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَوْلِيَآؤُهُمُ ٱلطَّٰغُوتُ يُخْرِجُونَهُم مِّنَ ٱلنُّورِ إِلَى ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٢٥٧﴾

258. Have you not looked at him who disputed with Ibrâhîm (Abraham) about his Lord (Allâh), because Allâh had given him the kingdom? When Ibrâhîm (Abraham) said (to him): "My Lord (Allâh) is He Who gives life and causes death." He said, "I give life and cause death." Ibrâhîm (Abraham) said, "Verily! Allâh brings the sun from the east; then bring it you from the west." So the disbeliever was utterly defeated. And

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِى حَآجَّ إِبْرَٰهِۦمَ فِى رَبِّهِۦٓ أَنْ ءَاتَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُلْكَ إِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَٰهِۦمُ رَبِّىَ ٱلَّذِى يُحْىِۦ وَيُمِيتُ قَالَ أَنَا۠ أُحْىِۦ وَأُمِيتُ قَالَ إِبْرَٰهِۦمُ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَأْتِى بِٱلشَّمْسِ مِنَ ٱلْمَشْرِقِ فَأْتِ بِهَا مِنَ ٱلْمَغْرِبِ فَبُهِتَ ٱلَّذِى

---

foodstuff. I caught him and said, "I will take you to Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم !" Then Abu Hurairah described the whole narration and said: That person said (to me), "(Please don't take me to Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم and I will tell you a few words by which Allâh will benefit you). When you go to your bed, recite *Ayat -ul-Kursî,* (2:255) for then there will be a guard from Allâh who will protect you all night long, and Satan will not be able to come near you till dawn." (When the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم heard the story) he said (to me), "He (who came to you at night) told you the truth although he is a liar; and it was Satan." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.530).

[1] (V.2:256) الطاغوت هو كل ما عبد من دون الله إلا من لم يرض بعبادته فلا يعتبر طاغوتا The word *Tâghût* covers a wide range of meanings: It means anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allâh),but the one who does not accept to be worshipped will not be considered as a *Tâghût,* i.e. all the false deities. It may be Satan, devils, idols, stones, sun, stars, angels, human beings, who were falsely worshipped and taken as *Tâghûts.* Likewise saints, graves, rulers, leaders, etc., are falsely worshipped and wrongly followed. Sometimes "*Tâghût*" means a false judge who gives a false judgement (see V.4:60). [See *Tafsir Ibn Kathir,* and (V.4:51)].

Allâh guides not the people, who are *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers).

كَفَرَ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٢٥٨﴾

259. Or like the one who passed by a town and it had tumbled over its roofs. He said: "Oh! How will Allâh ever bring it to life after its death?" So Allâh caused him to die for a hundred years, then raised him up (again). He said: "How long did you remain (dead)?" He (the man) said: "(Perhaps) I remained (dead) a day or part of a day". He said: "Nay, you have remained (dead) for a hundred years, look at your food and your drink, they show no change; and look at your donkey! And thus We have made of you a sign for the people. Look at the bones, how We bring them together and clothe them with flesh". When this was clearly shown to him, he said, "I know (now) that Allâh is Able to do all things."

أَوْ كَٱلَّذِى مَرَّ عَلَىٰ قَرْيَةٍ وَهِىَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ عُرُوشِهَا
قَالَ أَنَّىٰ يُحْىِۦ هَٰذِهِ ٱللَّهُ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا فَأَمَاتَهُ ٱللَّهُ
مِاْئَةَ عَامٍ ثُمَّ بَعَثَهُۥ قَالَ كَمْ لَبِثْتَ قَالَ لَبِثْتُ
يَوْمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ قَالَ بَل لَّبِثْتَ مِاْئَةَ عَامٍ
فَٱنظُرْ إِلَىٰ طَعَامِكَ وَشَرَابِكَ لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهْ
وَٱنظُرْ إِلَىٰ حِمَارِكَ وَلِنَجْعَلَكَ ءَايَةً
لِّلنَّاسِ وَٱنظُرْ إِلَى ٱلْعِظَامِ كَيْفَ
نُنشِزُهَا ثُمَّ نَكْسُوهَا لَحْمًا فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ
لَهُۥ قَالَ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٥٩﴾

260. And (remember) when Ibrâhîm (Abraham) said, "My Lord! Show me how You give life to the dead." He (Allâh) said: "Do you not believe?" He [Ibrâhîm (Abraham)] said: "Yes (I believe), but to be stronger in Faith." He said: "Take four birds, then cause them to incline towards you (then slaughter them, cut them into pieces), and then put a portion of them on every hill, and call them, they will come to you in haste. And know that Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise."

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمُ رَبِّ أَرِنِى كَيْفَ تُحْىِ
ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ قَالَ أَوَلَمْ تُؤْمِن قَالَ بَلَىٰ وَلَٰكِن
لِّيَطْمَئِنَّ قَلْبِى قَالَ فَخُذْ أَرْبَعَةً مِّنَ ٱلطَّيْرِ
فَصُرْهُنَّ إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ ٱجْعَلْ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ جَبَلٍ مِّنْهُنَّ
جُزْءًا ثُمَّ ٱدْعُهُنَّ يَأْتِينَكَ سَعْيًا وَٱعْلَمْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٠﴾

261. The likeness of those who spend their wealth in the way of Allâh, is as the likeness of a grain (of corn); it grows seven ears, and each ear has a hundred grains. Allâh gives manifold increase to whom He wills. And Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower.

مَّثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُمْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ
كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أَنۢبَتَتْ سَبْعَ سَنَابِلَ فِى كُلِّ
سُنۢبُلَةٍ مِّاْئَةُ حَبَّةٍ وَٱللَّهُ يُضَٰعِفُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَٱللَّهُ
وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦١﴾

262. Those who spend their wealth in the Cause of Allâh, and do not follow up their gifts with reminders of their generosity or with injury, their reward is with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُمْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ لَا يُتْبِعُونَ
مَآ أَنفَقُوا۟ مَنًّا وَلَآ أَذًى لَّهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ
وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٦٢﴾

263. Kind words and forgiving of faults are better than *Sadaqah* (charity) followed by injury. And Allâh is Rich (Free of all needs) and He is Most-Forbearing.

۞ قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّن صَدَقَةٍ يَتْبَعُهَآ أَذًى ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَنِىٌّ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٣﴾

264. O you who believe! Do not render in vain your *Sadaqah* (charity) by reminders of your generosity or by injury, like him who spends his wealth to be seen of men, and he does not believe in Allâh, nor in the Last Day. His likeness is the likeness of a smooth rock on which is a little dust; on it falls heavy rain which leaves it bare. They are not able to do anything with what they have earned. And Allâh does not guide the disbelieving people.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تُبْطِلُوا۟ صَدَقَٰتِكُم بِٱلْمَنِّ وَٱلْأَذَىٰ كَٱلَّذِى يُنفِقُ مَالَهُۥ رِئَآءَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ ۖ فَمَثَلُهُۥ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ تُرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُۥ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهُۥ صَلْدًا ۖ لَّا يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَىٰ شَىْءٍ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٢٦٤﴾

265. And the likeness of those who spend their wealth seeking Allâh's Pleasure while they in their ownselves are sure and certain that Allâh will reward them (for their spending in His Cause), is the likeness of a garden on a height; heavy rain falls on it and it doubles its yield of harvest. And if it does not receive heavy rain, light rain suffices it. And Allâh is All-Seer (knows well) of what you do.

وَمَثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُمُ ٱبْتِغَآءَ مَرْضَاتِ ٱللَّهِ وَتَثْبِيتًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ كَمَثَلِ جَنَّةٍۭ بِرَبْوَةٍ أَصَابَهَا وَابِلٌ فَـَٔاتَتْ أُكُلَهَا ضِعْفَيْنِ فَإِن لَّمْ يُصِبْهَا وَابِلٌ فَطَلٌّ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٦٥﴾

266. Would any of you wish to have a garden with date-palms and vines, with rivers flowing underneath, and all kinds of fruits for him therein, while he is striken with old age, and his children are weak (not able to look after themselves), then it is struck with a fiery whirlwind, so that it is burnt? Thus does Allâh make clear His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses) to you that you may give thought[1].

أَيَوَدُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن تَكُونَ لَهُۥ جَنَّةٌ مِّن نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ لَهُۥ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ وَأَصَابَهُ ٱلْكِبَرُ وَلَهُۥ ذُرِّيَّةٌ ضُعَفَآءُ فَأَصَابَهَآ إِعْصَارٌ فِيهِ نَارٌ فَٱحْتَرَقَتْ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٦٦﴾

267. O you who believe! Spend of the good things which you have (legally) earned, and of that which We have produced from the earth for you, and do not aim at that which is bad to spend from it, (though) you would not accept it save if you close your eyes and

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَنفِقُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَٰتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَمِمَّآ أَخْرَجْنَا لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَلَا تَيَمَّمُوا۟ ٱلْخَبِيثَ مِنْهُ تُنفِقُونَ وَلَسْتُم

---

[1] (V.2:266) 'Umar رضي الله عنه said, "This is an example for a rich man who does good deeds out of obedience to Allâh, and then Allâh sends him Satan whereupon he commits sins till all his good deeds are lost." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.6, *Hadîth* No. 62).

tolerate therein. And know that Allâh is Rich (Free of all needs), and Worthy of all praise.

بِـَٔاخِذِيهِ إِلَّآ أَن تُغْمِضُوا۟ فِيهِ ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ
غَنِىٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿٢٦٧﴾

268. *Shaitân* (Satan) threatens you with poverty and orders you to commit *Fahshâ* (evil deeds, illegal sexual intercourse, sins); whereas Allâh promises you Forgiveness from Himself and Bounty, and Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower.

ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنُ يَعِدُكُمُ ٱلْفَقْرَ وَيَأْمُرُكُم
بِٱلْفَحْشَآءِ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَعِدُكُم مَّغْفِرَةً مِّنْهُ
وَفَضْلًا ۗ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٨﴾

269. He grants *Hikmah*[1] to whom He pleases, and he, to whom *Hikmah* is granted, is indeed granted abundant good. But none remember (will receive admonition) except men of understanding.

يُؤْتِى ٱلْحِكْمَةَ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَمَن يُؤْتَ
ٱلْحِكْمَةَ فَقَدْ أُوتِىَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ۗ
وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّآ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْأَلْبَـٰبِ ﴿٢٦٩﴾

270. And whatever you spend for spendings (e.g., in *Sadaqah* — charity for Allâh's Cause) or whatever vow you make, be sure Allâh knows it all. And for the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers) there are no helpers.

وَمَآ أَنفَقْتُم مِّن نَّفَقَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُم مِّن نَّذْرٍ
فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُهُۥ ۗ وَمَا لِلظَّـٰلِمِينَ
مِنْ أَنصَارٍ ﴿٢٧٠﴾

271. If you disclose your *Sadaqât* (alms-giving), it is well; but if you conceal them and give them to the poor, that is better for you. (Allâh) will expiate you some of your sins. And Allâh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

إِن تُبْدُوا۟ ٱلصَّدَقَـٰتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِىَ ۖ وَإِن تُخْفُوهَا
وَتُؤْتُوهَا ٱلْفُقَرَآءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ وَيُكَفِّرُ
عَنكُم مِّن سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٧١﴾

272. Not upon you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) is their guidance, but Allâh guides whom He wills. And whatever you spend in good, it is for yourselves, when you spend not except seeking Allâh's Countenance. And whatever you spend in good, it will be repaid to you in full, and you shall not be wronged.

۞ لَّيْسَ عَلَيْكَ هُدَىٰهُمْ وَلَـٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَهْدِى
مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ
فَلِأَنفُسِكُمْ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُونَ إِلَّا ٱبْتِغَآءَ
وَجْهِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ يُوَفَّ
إِلَيْكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧٢﴾

273. (Charity is) for *Fuqarâ* (the poor), who in Allâh's Cause are restricted (from travel), and cannot move about in the land (for trade or work). The one who knows them not, thinks that they are rich because of their modesty. You may know them by their mark,

لِلْفُقَرَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ أُحْصِرُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ
ٱللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
يَحْسَبُهُمُ ٱلْجَاهِلُ أَغْنِيَآءَ مِنَ ٱلتَّعَفُّفِ
تَعْرِفُهُم بِسِيمَـٰهُمْ لَا يَسْـَٔلُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ

---

[1] (V.2:269) *Hikmah:* literally means wisdom, but it means here the knowledge, and the understanding of the Qur'ân, and the *Sunnah* and one's ability to speak and act in the correct and right way.

إِلْحَافًا ۗ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٧٣﴾

they do not beg of people at all.[1] And whatever you spend in good, surely, Allâh knows it well.

الَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُم بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٤﴾

274. Those who spend their wealth (in Allâh's Cause) by night and day, in secret and in public, they shall have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.[2]

الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا ۗ وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا ۚ فَمَن جَاءَهُ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ فَانتَهَىٰ فَلَهُ مَا سَلَفَ وَأَمْرُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٧٥﴾

275. Those who eat *Ribâ*[3] (usury) will not stand (on the Day of Resurrection) except like the standing of a person beaten by *Shaitân* (Satan) leading him to insanity. That is because they say: "Trading is only like *Ribâ* (usury)," whereas Allâh has permitted trading and forbidden *Ribâ* (usury). So whosoever receives an admonition from his Lord and stops eating *Ribâ* (usury) shall not be punished for the past; his case is for Allâh (to judge); but whoever returns [to *Ribâ* (usury)], such are the dwellers of the Fire — they will abide therein.

---

[1] (V.2:273) The Arabic word *Ilhâfa* literally means: "to beg with importunity," but Imâm Tabari in his *Tafsir* and the majority of the religious scholars agree that the Verse means: "They do not beg of people at all."

[2] (V.2:274) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Seven people will be shaded by Allâh under His Shade on the Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) when there will be no shade except His. They are:

a) a just ruler;

b) a young man who has been brought up in the worship of Allâh, [i.e.worships Allâh (Alone) sincerely from his childhood];

c) a man whose heart is attached to the mosques (who offers the five compulsory congregational prayers in the mosques);

d) two persons who love each other only for Allâh's sake, and they meet and part in Allâh's Cause only;

e) a man who refuses the call of a charming woman of noble birth for illegal sexual intercourse with her and says: I fear Allâh;

f) a person who practises charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given (i.e., nobody knows how much he has given in charity).

g) a person who remembers Allâh in seclusion and his eyes become flooded with tears." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.2, *Hadîth* No.504).

[3] (V.2:275) *Riba :* Usury which is of two major kinds; (A) *Riba An-Nasî'a* i.e. interest on lent money; (B) *Riba Al-Fadl,* i.e. taking a superior thing of the same kind of goods by giving more of the same kind of goods of inferior quality, e.g., dates of superior quality for dates of inferior quality in great amounts.

276. Allâh will destroy *Ribâ* (usury) and will give increase for *Sadaqât* (deeds of charity, alms, etc.) And Allâh likes not the disbelievers, sinners.

يَمْحَقُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلرِّبَوٰا۟ وَيُرْبِى ٱلصَّدَقَـٰتِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٧٦﴾

277. Truly those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*, they will have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَوُا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٧﴾

278. O you who believe! Be afraid of Allâh and give up what remains (due to you) from *Ribâ* (usury) (from now onward), if you are (really) believers[1].

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَذَرُوا۟ مَا بَقِىَ مِنَ ٱلرِّبَوٰٓا۟ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٧٨﴾

279. And if you do not do it, then take a notice of war from Allâh and His Messenger[2] but if you repent, you shall have

فَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا۟ فَأْذَنُوا۟ بِحَرْبٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ

---

[1] (V. 2:278)

a) Narrated 'Aun bin Abu Juhaifah رضي الله عنه: My father bought a slave who practised the profession of cupping. (My father broke the slave's instruments of cupping). I asked my father why he had done so. He replied, "The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم forbade the acceptance of the price of a dog or blood, and also forbade the profession of tattooing, or getting tattooed and receiving or giving *Ribâ* (usury), and cursed the picture-makers." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.299).

b) Narrated Abu Juhaifah that he had bought a slave whose profession was cupping and then said: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم forbade taking the price of blood and the price of a dog and the earnings of a prostitute, and cursed the one who took or gave *Ribâ* (usury), and the lady who tattooed others or got herself tattooed, and the picture-maker. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.845).

[2] (2:279)

a) Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضي الله عنه: Once Bilâl brought *Barni* (a kind of) dates to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم asked him, "From where have you brought these?" Bilâl replied, "I had some inferior kind of dates and exchanged two *Sâ'* of it for one *Sâ'* of *Barni* dates, in order to give it to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to eat." Thereupon the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Beware! Beware! This is definitely *Ribâ* (usury)! This is definitely *Ribâ* (usury)! Don't do so, but if you want to buy (a superior kind of dates) sell the inferior kind of dates for money and then, buy the superior kind of dates with that money." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.506).

b) Narrated Samura bin Jundub رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم very often used to ask his companions, "Did anyone of you see a dream?" So, dreams would be narrated to him by those whom Allâh willed to relate. One morning the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Last night two persons (angels) came to me (in a dream) and woke me up and said to me, 'Proceed!' I set out with them and we came across a man lying down, and behold, another man was standing over his head, holding a big rock. Behold, he was throwing the rock at the man's head, smashing it. The rock rolled away and the thrower followed it and took it back. By the time he reached the man, his head returned to its normal state. The thrower then did the same as he had done before. I said to my two companions, '*Subhan Allâh!* Who are these two persons?' They said, 'Proceed!' So we proceeded and came to a man lying in a prone position, and another man standing over his head with an iron hook, and behold, he would put the hook in one side of the man's mouth

---

and tear off that side of his face to the back (of the neck), and similarly tear his nose from front to back, and his eye from front to back. Then he turned to the other (second) side of the man's face and did just as he had done with the first side. He hardly completed that (second) side when the first side returned to its normal state. Then he returned to it to repeat what he had done before. I said to my two companions, *'Subhan Allâh!* Who are these two persons?' They said to me, 'Proceed!' So we proceeded and came across something like a *Tannur* (a kind of baking oven, a pit usually clay-lined for baking bread)." I think the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "In that oven there was much noise and voices." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "We looked into it and found naked men and women, and behold, a flame of fire was reaching to them from underneath, and when it reached them, they cried loudly. I asked them, 'Who are these?' They said to me, 'Proceed!' And so we proceeded and came across a river." I think he said, " — red like blood." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "And behold, in the river there was a man swimming, and on the bank there was a man who had collected many stones. Behold, while the other man was swimming, he went near him. The former opened his mouth and the latter (on the bank) threw a stone into his mouth whereupon he went swimming again. Then again he (the former) returned to him (the latter), and every time the former returned, he opened his mouth, and the latter threw a stone into his mouth, (and so on) the performance was repeated. I asked my two companions, 'Who are these two persons?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' And we proceeded till we came to a man with a repulsive appearance, the most repulsive appearance you ever saw a man having! Beside him there was a fire, and he was kindling it and running around it. I asked my companions, 'Who is this (man)?' They said to me, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we reached a garden of deep green dense vegetation, having all sorts of spring colours. In the midst of the garden there was a very tall man, and I could hardly see his head because of his great height, and around him there were children in such a large number as I have never seen. I said to my companions, 'Who is this?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we came to a majestic huge garden, greater and better than I have ever seen! My two companions said to me, 'Ascend up' and I ascended up." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "So we ascended till we reached a city built of gold and silver bricks, and we went to its gate and asked (the gatekeeper) to open the gate, and it was opened and we entered the city and found in it men with one side of their bodies as handsome as the most handsome person you have ever seen, and the other side as ugly as the ugliest person you have ever seen. My two companions ordered those men to throw themselves into the river. Behold, there was a river flowing across (the city), and its water was like milk in whiteness. Those men went and threw themselves in it and then returned to us after the ugliness (of their bodies) had disappeared, and they became in the best shape." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم further added, "My two companions (angels) said to me: 'This place is the *'Adn* Paradise, and that is your place.' I raised up my sight, and behold, there I saw a palace like a white cloud! My two companions said to me: 'That (palace) is your place' I said to them: 'May Allâh bless you both! Let me enter it.' They replied, 'As for now, you will not enter it, but you shall enter it (one day).' I said to them, 'I have seen many wonders tonight. What does all that mean which I have seen?' They replied, 'We will inform you: As for the first man you came upon whose head was being smashed with the rock, he is the symbol of the one who studies the Qur'ân, and then neither recites it, nor acts on its orders, and sleeps, neglecting the enjoined prayers. As for the man you came upon, whose sides of mouth, nostrils, and eyes were torn off from front to back, he is the symbol of the man who goes out of his house in the morning and tells lies that are spread all over the world. And those naked men and women whom you saw in a construction resembling an oven, they are the adulterers-fornicators and the adulteresses-fornicatresses, and the man whom you saw swimming in the river, and was given a stone to swallow, is the eater of *Ribâ* (usury), and the bad looking man whom you saw near the fire kindling it and going around it, is *Mâlik;* the gatekeeper of Hell, and the tall man whom you saw in the garden, is Ibrâhîm (Abraham), and the children around him are those who die on *Al-Fitrah* (the Islâmic Faith of Monotheism).' " The narrator added : Some Muslims asked the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم,"O Allâh's Messenger! What about the children of *Al-Mushrikûn*?*" The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "And also the children of *Al-Mushrikûn*." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "My two companions added, 'The men you

وَإِن تُبْتُمْ فَلَكُمْ رُءُوسُ أَمْوَٰلِكُمْ لَا تَظْلِمُونَ وَلَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧٩﴾

your capital sums. Deal not unjustly (by asking more than your capital sums), and you shall not be dealt with unjustly (by receiving less than your capital sums).

وَإِن كَانَ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ ۚ وَأَن تَصَدَّقُوا۟ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨٠﴾

280. And if the debtor is in a hard time (has no money), then grant him time till it is easy for him to repay, but if you remit it by way of charity, that is better for you if you did but know.[1]

وَٱتَّقُوا۟ يَوْمًا تُرْجَعُونَ فِيهِ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ۖ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨١﴾

281. And be afraid of the Day when you shall be brought back to Allâh. Then every person shall be paid what he earned, and they shall not be dealt with unjustly.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِذَا تَدَايَنتُم بِدَيْنٍ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى فَٱكْتُبُوهُ ۚ وَلْيَكْتُب بَّيْنَكُمْ كَاتِبٌۢ بِٱلْعَدْلِ ۚ وَلَا يَأْبَ كَاتِبٌ أَن يَكْتُبَ كَمَا عَلَّمَهُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ فَلْيَكْتُبْ وَلْيُمْلِلِ ٱلَّذِى عَلَيْهِ ٱلْحَقُّ وَلْيَتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ رَبَّهُۥ وَلَا يَبْخَسْ مِنْهُ شَيْـًٔا ۚ فَإِن كَانَ ٱلَّذِى عَلَيْهِ ٱلْحَقُّ سَفِيهًا أَوْ ضَعِيفًا أَوْ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَن يُمِلَّ هُوَ فَلْيُمْلِلْ وَلِيُّهُۥ بِٱلْعَدْلِ ۚ وَٱسْتَشْهِدُوا۟ شَهِيدَيْنِ مِن رِّجَالِكُمْ ۖ فَإِن لَّمْ يَكُونَا رَجُلَيْنِ فَرَجُلٌ وَٱمْرَأَتَانِ مِمَّن تَرْضَوْنَ مِنَ ٱلشُّهَدَآءِ أَن تَضِلَّ إِحْدَىٰهُمَا فَتُذَكِّرَ إِحْدَىٰهُمَا ٱلْأُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَلَا يَأْبَ ٱلشُّهَدَآءُ إِذَا مَا دُعُوا۟ ۚ وَلَا تَسْـَٔمُوٓا۟ أَن تَكْتُبُوهُ صَغِيرًا أَوْ كَبِيرًا إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلِهِۦ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ أَقْسَطُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَأَقْوَمُ لِلشَّهَٰدَةِ وَأَدْنَىٰٓ

282. O you who believe! When you contract a debt for a fixed period, write it down. Let a scribe write it down in justice between you. Let not the scribe refuse to write as Allâh has taught him, so let him write. Let him (the debtor) who incurs the liability dictate, and he must fear Allâh, his Lord, and diminish not anything of what he owes. But if the debtor is of poor understanding, or weak, or is unable to dictate for himself, then let his guardian dictate in justice. And get two witnesses out of your own men. And if there are not two men (available), then a man and two women, such as you agree for witnesses, so that if one of them (two women) errs, the other can remind her. And the witnesses should not refuse when they are called (for evidence). You should not become weary to write it (your contract), whether it be small or big, for its fixed term, that is more just with Allâh; more solid as evidence, and more convenient to

---

saw half handsome and half ugly were those persons who had mixed an act that was good with another that was evil, but Allâh forgave them.' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 171).

* *Al-Mushrikûn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

[1] (V.2:280) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said; "A man used to give loans to the people, and used to say to his servant, 'If the debtor is poor, forgive him, so that Allâh may forgive us.' So when he met Allâh (after his death), Allâh forgave him." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.687).

prevent doubts among yourselves, save when it is a present trade which you carry out on the spot among yourselves, then there is no sin on you if you do not write it down. But take witnesses whenever you make a commercial contract. Let neither scribe nor witness suffer any harm, but if you do (such harm), it would be wickedness in you. So be afraid of Allâh; and Allâh teaches you. And Allâh is the All-Knower of each and everything.

أَلَّا تَرْتَابُوٓا۟ ۖ إِلَّآ أَن تَكُونَ تِجَـٰرَةً حَاضِرَةً
تُدِيرُونَهَا بَيْنَكُمْ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ
أَلَّا تَكْتُبُوهَا ۗ وَأَشْهِدُوٓا۟ إِذَا تَبَايَعْتُمْ ۚ
وَلَا يُضَآرَّ كَاتِبٌ وَلَا شَهِيدٌ ۚ وَإِن تَفْعَلُوا۟ فَإِنَّهُۥ
فُسُوقٌۢ بِكُمْ ۗ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۖ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ
ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٢﴾

283. And if you are on a journey and cannot find a scribe, then let there be a pledge taken (mortgaging)[1]; then if one of you entrust the other, let the one who is entrusted discharge his trust (faithfully), and let him be afraid of Allâh, his Lord. And conceal not the evidence for he, who hides it, surely his heart is sinful. And Allâh is All-Knower of what you do.

۞ وَإِن كُنتُمْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا۟ كَاتِبًا فَرِهَـٰنٌ
مَّقْبُوضَةٌ ۖ فَإِنْ أَمِنَ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا فَلْيُؤَدِّ ٱلَّذِى
ٱؤْتُمِنَ أَمَـٰنَتَهُۥ وَلْيَتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ رَبَّهُۥ ۗ وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا۟
ٱلشَّهَـٰدَةَ ۚ وَمَن يَكْتُمْهَا فَإِنَّهُۥٓ ءَاثِمٌ قَلْبُهُۥ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٣﴾

284. To Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on the earth, and whether you disclose what is in your ownselves or conceal it, Allâh will call you to account for it. Then He forgives whom He wills and punishes whom He wills. And Allâh is Able to do all things.

لِّلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَإِن تُبْدُوا۟
مَا فِىٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ يُحَاسِبْكُم بِهِ ٱللَّهُ ۖ
فَيَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٨٤﴾

285. The Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord, and (so do) the believers. Each one believes in Allâh, His Angels, His Books, and His Messengers. (They say), "We make no distinction between one another of His Messengers" — and they say, "We hear, and we obey. (We seek) Your Forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the return (of all)."

ءَامَنَ ٱلرَّسُولُ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِن رَّبِّهِۦ
وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ۚ كُلٌّ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَمَلَـٰٓئِكَتِهِۦ وَكُتُبِهِۦ
وَرُسُلِهِۦ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّن رُّسُلِهِۦ ۚ
وَقَالُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۖ غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا
وَإِلَيْكَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٨٥﴾

286. Allâh burdens not a person beyond his scope. He gets reward for that (good) which he has earned, and he is punished for

لَا يُكَلِّفُ ٱللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ
وَعَلَيْهَا مَا ٱكْتَسَبَتْ ۗ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَآ إِن نَّسِينَآ

---

[1] (V.2:283) Narrated Âishah رضى الله عنها: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم bought some foodstuff on credit for a limited period and mortgaged his armour for it. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.3, *Hadîth* No.686)

أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُۥ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِۦ وَٱعْفُ عَنَّا وَٱغْفِرْ لَنَا وَٱرْحَمْنَآ أَنتَ مَوْلَىٰنَا فَٱنصُرْنَا عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ٢٨٦

that (evil) which he has earned. "Our Lord! Punish us not if we forget or fall into error, our Lord! Lay not on us a burden like that which You did lay on those before us (Jews and Christians); our Lord! Put not on us a burden greater than we have strength to bear. Pardon us and grant us Forgiveness. Have mercy on us. You are our *Maulâ* (Patron, Supporter and Protector, etc.) and give us victory over the disbelieving people.[1]"



Sûrat Âl-'Imrân (The Family of Imran) III

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

الٓمٓ ١

1. *Alif-Lâm-Mîm*. [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân, and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings].

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ٱلْحَىُّ ٱلْقَيُّومُ ٢

2. Allâh! *Lâ ilahâ illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), Al-Hayyul-Qayyuum (the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists).

نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَأَنزَلَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ ٣

3. It is He Who has sent down the Book (the Qur'ân) to you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) with truth, confirming what came before it. And He sent down the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel),

مِن قَبْلُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَنزَلَ ٱلْفُرْقَانَ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو ٱنتِقَامٍ ٤

4. Aforetime, as a guidance to mankind. And He sent down the criterion [of judgement between right and wrong (this Qur'ân)]. Truly, those who disbelieve in the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh, for them there is a severe torment; and Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Able of Retribution.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَيْهِ شَىْءٌ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ ٥

5. Truly, nothing is hidden from Allâh, in the earth or in the heaven.

---

[1] (V.2:286) Narrated Abu Mas'ûd Al-Badri رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whosoever recited the last two Verses of *Sûrat Al-Baqarah* at night, that will be sufficient for him." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.5, *Hadîth* No.345).

6. He it is Who shapes you in the wombs as He wills. *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُصَوِّرُكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْحَامِ كَيْفَ يَشَآءُ ۚ
لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦﴾

7. It is He Who has sent down to you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) the Book (this Qur'ân). In it are Verses that are entirely clear, they are the foundations of the Book [and those are the Verses of *Al-Ahkâm* (commandments), *Al-Fara'id* (obligatory duties) and *Al-Hudud* (legal laws for the punishment of thieves, adulterers)]; and others not entirely clear. So as for those in whose hearts there is a deviation (from the truth) they follow that which is not entirely clear thereof, seeking *Al-Fitnah* (polytheism and trials), and seeking for its hidden meanings, but none knows its hidden meanings save Allâh. And those who are firmly grounded in knowledge say: "We believe in it; the whole of it (clear and unclear Verses) are from our Lord." And none receive admonition except men of understanding. (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِنْهُ ءَايَٰتٌ مُّحْكَمَٰتٌ
هُنَّ أُمُّ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَأُخَرُ مُتَشَٰبِهَٰتٌ ۖ فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ
فِى قُلُوبِهِمْ زَيْغٌ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَٰبَهَ مِنْهُ ٱبْتِغَآءَ ٱلْفِتْنَةِ
وَٱبْتِغَآءَ تَأْوِيلِهِۦ ۗ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ تَأْوِيلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ ۗ
وَٱلرَّٰسِخُونَ فِى ٱلْعِلْمِ يَقُولُونَ ءَامَنَّا بِهِۦ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِندِ رَبِّنَا ۗ
وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّآ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ﴿٧﴾

8. (They say): "Our Lord! Let not our hearts deviate (from the truth) after You have guided us, and grant us mercy from You. Truly, You are the Bestower."

رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ لَنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ
رَحْمَةً ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْوَهَّابُ ﴿٨﴾

9. "Our Lord! Verily, it is You Who will gather mankind together on the Day about which there is no doubt. Verily, Allâh never breaks His Promise".

رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ جَامِعُ ٱلنَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ ٱلْمِيعَادَ ﴿٩﴾

10. Verily, those who disbelieve, neither their properties nor their offspring will avail them whatsoever against Allâh; and it is they who will be fuel of the Fire.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَن تُغْنِىَ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَٰلُهُمْ
وَلَآ أَوْلَٰدُهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ
هُمْ وَقُودُ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Like the behaviour of the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and those before them; they belied Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). So Allâh seized (destroyed) them for their sins. And Allâh is Severe in punishment.

كَدَأْبِ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَذَّبُوا۟
بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ شَدِيدُ
ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿١١﴾

12. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to those who disbelieve: "You will be defeated

قُل لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ سَتُغْلَبُونَ وَتُحْشَرُونَ

إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ ۚ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿١٢﴾

and gathered together to Hell, and worst indeed is that place of rest."

قَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ آيَةٌ فِي فِئَتَيْنِ الْتَقَتَا ۖ فِئَةٌ تُقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأُخْرَىٰ كَافِرَةٌ يَرَوْنَهُم مِّثْلَيْهِمْ رَأْيَ الْعَيْنِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يُؤَيِّدُ بِنَصْرِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُولِي الْأَبْصَارِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. There has already been a sign for you (O Jews) in the two armies that met (in combat i.e. the battle of Badr). One was fighting in the Cause of Allâh, and as for the other, (they) were disbelievers. They (the believers) saw them (the disbelievers) with their own eyes twice their number (although they were thrice their number). And Allâh supports with His Victory whom He wills. Verily, in this is a lesson for those who understand. (See Verse 8:44). (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*)

زُيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْبَنِينَ وَالْقَنَاطِيرِ الْمُقَنطَرَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ وَالْخَيْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ وَالْأَنْعَامِ وَالْحَرْثِ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَاللَّهُ عِندَهُ حُسْنُ الْمَآبِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Beautified for men is the love of things they covet; women, children, much of gold and silver (wealth), branded beautiful horses, cattle and well-tilled land. This is the pleasure of the present world's life; but Allâh has the excellent return (Paradise with flowing rivers) with Him.

۞ قُلْ أَؤُنَبِّئُكُم بِخَيْرٍ مِّن ذَٰلِكُمْ ۚ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَأَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Say: "Shall I inform you of things far better than those? For *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2) there are Gardens (Paradise) with their Lord, underneath which rivers flow. Therein (is their) eternal (home) and *Azwâjun Mutahharatun*[1] (purified mates or wives). And Allâh will be pleased with them. And Allâh is All-Seer of the (His) slaves".

الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا آمَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Those who say: "Our Lord! We have indeed believed, so forgive us our sins and save us from the punishment of the Fire."

الصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْمُنفِقِينَ وَالْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ بِالْأَسْحَارِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. (They are) those who are patient, those who are true (in Faith, words, and deeds), and obedient with sincere devotion in worship to Allâh. Those who spend [give the *Zakât* and alms in the Way of Allâh] and those who pray and beg Allâh's Pardon in the last hours of the night.

---

[1] (V.3:15) i.e. they will have no menses, urine, or stool, See *Tafsir Ibn Kathir* and also see footnote of (V.29:64).

18. Allâh bears witness that *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), and the angels, and those having knowledge (also give this witness); (He always) maintains His creation in Justice. *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَأُولُو الْعِلْمِ قَائِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Truly, the religion with Allâh is Islâm. Those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) did not differ except, out of mutual jealousy, after knowledge had come to them. And whoever disbelieves in the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh, then surely, Allâh is Swift in calling to account.

إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِندَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ ۗ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا مِن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٩﴾

20. So if they dispute with you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) say: "I have submitted myself to Allâh (in Islâm), and (so have) those who follow me." And say to those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and to those who are illiterates (Arab pagans): "Do you (also) submit yourselves (to Allâh in Islâm)?" If they do, they are rightly guided; but if they turn away, your duty is only to convey the Message; and Allâh is All-Seer of (His) slaves[1].

فَإِنْ حَاجُّوكَ فَقُلْ أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّهِ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِ ۗ وَقُل لِّلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ وَالْأُمِّيِّينَ أَأَسْلَمْتُمْ ۚ فَإِنْ أَسْلَمُوا فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوا ۖ وَّإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاغُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Verily! Those who disbelieve in the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh and kill the Prophets without right, and kill those men who order just dealings, ...then announce to them a painful torment.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ النَّبِيِّينَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَيَقْتُلُونَ الَّذِينَ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْقِسْطِ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَبَشِّرْهُم بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22. They are those whose works will be lost in this world and in the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Have you not seen those who have been given a portion of the Scripture? They are being invited to the Book of Allâh to settle their dispute, then a party of them turn away, and they are averse.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَىٰ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّىٰ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ وَهُم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

---

[1] (V.3:20): See footnote of (V.3:85).

24. This is because they say: "The Fire shall not touch us but for a number of days." And that which they used to invent regarding their religion has deceived them.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لَن تَمَسَّنَا النَّارُ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ ۖ وَغَرَّهُمْ فِي دِينِهِم مَّا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. How (will it be) when We gather them together on the Day about which there is no doubt (i.e. the Day of Resurrection). And each person will be paid in full what he has earned? And they will not be dealt with unjustly.

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جَمَعْنَاهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيهِ وَوُفِّيَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "O Allâh! Possessor of the kingdom, You give the kingdom to whom You will, and You take the kingdom from whom You will, and You endue with honour whom You will, and You humiliate whom You will. In Your Hand[1] is the good. Verily, You are Able to do all things.

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ مَالِكَ الْمُلْكِ تُؤْتِي الْمُلْكَ مَن تَشَاءُ وَتَنزِعُ الْمُلْكَ مِمَّن تَشَاءُ وَتُعِزُّ مَن تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَن تَشَاءُ ۖ بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. You make the night to enter into the day, and You make the day to enter into the night (i.e. increase and decrease in the hours of the night and the day during winter and summer), You bring the living out of the dead, and You bring the dead out of the living. And You give wealth and sustenance to whom You will, without limit (measure or account).

تُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَتُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ ۖ وَتُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَتُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ ۖ وَتَرْزُقُ مَن تَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Let not the believers take the disbelievers as *Auliyâ* (supporters, helpers) instead of the believers, and whoever does that will never be helped by Allâh in any way, except if you indeed fear a danger from them. And Allâh warns you against Himself (His punishment)[2], and to Allâh is the final return.

لَّا يَتَّخِذِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِن دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي شَيْءٍ إِلَّا أَن تَتَّقُوا مِنْهُمْ تُقَاةً ۗ وَيُحَذِّرُكُمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ ۗ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٨﴾

---

[1] (V.3:26): See the footnote of (V.3:73)

[2] (V.3:28) The Statement of Allâh عز و جل "But Allâh warns you against Himself (i.e. His Punishment)." (3:28).

Narrated 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "There is none who has a greater sense of *Ghairah** than Allâh, and for that reason He has forbidden *Al-Fawâhish*, (the shameful deeds and sins, e.g. illegal sexual intercourse). And there is none who likes to be praised more than Allâh does." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 500).

29. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Whether you hide what is in your breasts or reveal it, Allâh knows it, and He knows what is in the heavens and what is in the earth. And Allâh is Able to do all things."

قُلْ إِن تُخْفُوا مَا فِي صُدُورِكُمْ أَوْ تُبْدُوهُ يَعْلَمْهُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. On the Day when every person will be confronted with all the good he has done, and all the evil he has done, he will wish that there were a great distance between him and his evil. And Allâh warns you against Himself (His punishment) and Allâh is full of kindness to (His) slaves.

يَوْمَ تَجِدُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ مُّحْضَرًا وَمَا عَمِلَتْ مِن سُوءٍ تَوَدُّ لَوْ أَنَّ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَهُ أَمَدًا بَعِيدًا ۗ وَيُحَذِّرُكُمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to mankind): "If you (really) love Allâh then follow me (i.e. accept Islâmic Monotheism, follow the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah*), Allâh will love you and forgive you your sins. And Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

قُلْ إِن كُنتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي يُحْبِبْكُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Obey Allâh and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)." But if they turn away, then Allâh does not like the disbelievers[1].

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ ۖ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Allâh chose Adam, Nûh (Noah), the family of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) and the family of 'Imrân above the *'Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn) (of their times).

۞ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰ آدَمَ وَنُوحًا وَآلَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلَ عِمْرَانَ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Offspring, one of the other, and Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

ذُرِّيَّةً بَعْضُهَا مِن بَعْضٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. (Remember) when the wife of 'Imrân said: "O my Lord! I have vowed to You what (the child that) is in my womb to be dedicated for Your services (free from all worldly work; to serve Your Place of worship), so accept this from me. Verily, You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knowing."

إِذْ قَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ عِمْرَانَ رَبِّ إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا فَتَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Then when she gave birth to her [child Maryam (Mary)], she said: "O my Lord! I

فَلَمَّا وَضَعَتْهَا قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّي وَضَعْتُهَا أُنثَىٰ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ

---

* *Ghairah:* a feeling of great fury and anger when one's honour and prestige are injured or challenged.

[1] (V.3:32) See the footnote of (V. 3:85).

have given birth to a female child," — and Allâh knew better what she brought forth, — "And the male is not like the female, and I have named her Maryam[1] (Mary), and I seek refuge with You (Allâh) for her and for her offspring from *Shaitân* (Satan), the outcast."

بِمَا وَضَعَتْ وَلَيْسَ الذَّكَرُ كَالْأُنثَىٰ وَإِنِّي سَمَّيْتُهَا
مَرْيَمَ وَإِنِّي أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا
مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ٣٦

37. So her Lord (Allâh) accepted her with goodly acceptance. He made her grow in a good manner and put her under the care of Zakariyâ (Zachariya). Every time he entered *Al-Mihrâb*[2] to (visit) her , he found her supplied with sustenance. He said: "O Maryam (Mary)! From where have you got this?" She said, "This is from Allâh." Verily, Allâh provides sustenance to whom He wills, without limit.

فَتَقَبَّلَهَا رَبُّهَا بِقَبُولٍ حَسَنٍ وَأَنۢبَتَهَا نَبَاتًا حَسَنًا
وَكَفَّلَهَا زَكَرِيَّا كُلَّمَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا زَكَرِيَّا الْمِحْرَابَ
وَجَدَ عِندَهَا رِزْقًا قَالَ يَا مَرْيَمُ أَنَّىٰ لَكِ هَٰذَا
قَالَتْ هُوَ مِنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَرْزُقُ
مَن يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ٣٧

38. At that time Zakariyâ (Zachariya) invoked his Lord, saying: "O my Lord! Grant me from You, a good offspring. You are indeed the All-Hearer of invocation."

هُنَالِكَ دَعَا زَكَرِيَّا رَبَّهُ قَالَ رَبِّ هَبْ لِي
مِن لَّدُنكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ ٣٨

39. Then the angels called him, while he was standing in prayer in *Al-Mihrâb* (a praying place or a private room), (saying): "Allâh gives you glad tidings of Yahya (John), confirming (believing in) the word from Allâh [i.e. the creation of 'Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام, the Word from Allâh ("Be!" — and he was!)], noble, keeping away from sexual relations with women, a Prophet, from among the righteous."

فَنَادَتْهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي فِي الْمِحْرَابِ
أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكَ بِيَحْيَىٰ مُصَدِّقًا بِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ
وَسَيِّدًا وَحَصُورًا وَنَبِيًّا مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ٣٩

40. He said: "O my Lord! How can I have a son when I am very old, and my wife is barren?" (Allâh) said: "Thus Allâh does what He wills."

قَالَ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي غُلَامٌ وَقَدْ بَلَغَنِيَ
الْكِبَرُ وَامْرَأَتِي عَاقِرٌ قَالَ كَذَٰلِكَ
اللَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ ٤٠

41. He said: "O my Lord! Make a sign for me." (Allâh) said: "Your sign is that you shall not speak to mankind for three days except with signals. And remember your Lord much (by praising Him again and again), and

قَالَ رَبِّ اجْعَل لِّي آيَةً قَالَ آيَتُكَ أَلَّا تُكَلِّمَ
النَّاسَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا رَمْزًا وَاذْكُر رَّبَّكَ كَثِيرًا

---

[1] (V.3:36) Maryam (مريم) literally means: maidservant of Allâh.
[2] (V. 3:37) *Al-Mihrâb:* a praying place or a private room.

glorify (Him) in the afternoon and in the morning.[1]"

وَسَبِّحْ بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالْإِبْكَارِ ﴿٤١﴾

42. And (remember) when the angels said: "O Maryam (Mary)! Verily, Allâh has chosen you, purified you (from polytheism and disbelief), and chosen you above the women of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn) (of her lifetime)."

وَإِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَٰمَرْيَمُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰكِ وَطَهَّرَكِ وَاصْطَفَىٰكِ عَلَىٰ نِسَآءِ الْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. O Mary! "Submit yourself with obedience to your Lord (Allâh, by worshipping none but Him Alone) and prostrate yourself, and *Irkâ'i* (bow down) along with *Ar-Râkî'ûn* (those who bow down)."

يَٰمَرْيَمُ اقْنُتِي لِرَبِّكِ وَاسْجُدِي وَارْكَعِي مَعَ الرَّٰكِعِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. This is a part of the news of the *Ghaib* (unseen, i.e. the news of the past nations of which you have no knowledge) which We reveal to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). You were not with them, when they cast lots with their pens as to which of them should be charged with the care of Maryam (Mary); nor were you with them when they disputed.

ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ ۚ وَمَا كُنتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يُلْقُونَ أَقْلَٰمَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ يَكْفُلُ مَرْيَمَ وَمَا كُنتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. (Remember) when the angels said: "O Maryam (Mary)! Verily, Allâh gives you the glad tidings of a Word ["Be!" — and he was! i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus) the son of Maryam (Mary)] from Him, his name will be the Messiah 'Îsâ (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), held in honour in this world and in the Hereafter, and will be one of those who are near to Allâh."

إِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَٰمَرْيَمُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكِ بِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنْهُ اسْمُهُ الْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ وَجِيهًا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. "He will speak to the people in the cradle[2] and in manhood, and he will be one of the righteous."

وَيُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا وَمِنَ الصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

---

[1] (V. 3:41) See *Tafsir Al-Qurtubi*, Vol.4, Page.82.

[2] (V.3:46) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "None spoke in cradle but three:(The first was) Jesus, (the second child was): There was a man from *Banî Israel* called Juraij. While he was offering prayer, his mother came and called him. He said (to himself), "Shall I answer her or keep on praying?" (He went on praying and did not answer her). His mother said, "O Allâh! Do not let him die till he sees the faces of prostitutes." So while he was in his hermitage, a lady came and sought to seduce him, but he refused. So she went to a shepherd and presented herself to him to commit illegal sexual intercourse with her, and then later she gave birth to a child and claimed that it belonged to Juraij. The people, therefore, came to him and dismantled his hermitage and

47. She said: "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when no man has touched me." He said: "So (it will be) for Allâh creates what He wills. When He has decreed something, He says to it only: "Be!" —and it is.

قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِى وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ يَمْسَسْنِى بَشَرٌ ۖ
قَالَ كَذَٰلِكِ ٱللَّهُ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۚ إِذَا قَضَىٰٓ أَمْرًا
فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And He (Allâh) will teach him ['Îsâ (Jesus)] the Book and *Al-Hikmah* (i.e. the *Sunnah*, the faultless speech of the Prophets, wisdom), (and) the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel).

وَيُعَلِّمُهُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ
وَٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And will make him ['Îsâ (Jesus)] a Messenger to the Children of Israel (saying): "I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, that I design for you out of clay, a figure like that of a bird, and breathe into it, and it becomes a bird by Allâh's Leave; and I heal him who was born blind, and the leper, and I bring the dead to life by Allâh's Leave. And I inform you of what you eat, and what you store in your houses. Surely, therein is a sign for you, if you believe.

وَرَسُولًا إِلَىٰ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ أَنِّى قَدْ جِئْتُكُم بِـَٔايَةٍ
مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ أَنِّىٓ أَخْلُقُ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلطِّينِ
كَهَيْـَٔةِ ٱلطَّيْرِ فَأَنفُخُ فِيهِ فَيَكُونُ طَيْرًۢا بِإِذْنِ
ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَأُبْرِئُ ٱلْأَكْمَهَ وَٱلْأَبْرَصَ وَأُحْىِ
ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَأُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا تَأْكُلُونَ
وَمَا تَدَّخِرُونَ فِى بُيُوتِكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَةً
لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And I have come confirming that which was before me of the Taurât (Torah), and to make lawful to you part of what was forbidden to you, and I have come to you with a proof from your Lord. So fear Allâh and obey me.

وَمُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَىَّ مِنَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ
وَلِأُحِلَّ لَكُم بَعْضَ ٱلَّذِى حُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ
وَجِئْتُكُم بِـَٔايَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ
فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Truly! Allâh is my Lord and your Lord, so worship Him (Alone). This is the Straight Path.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ رَبِّى وَرَبُّكُمْ فَٱعْبُدُوهُ ۗ
هَـٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٥١﴾

---

expelled him out of it and abused him. Juraij performed ablution and offered prayer, and then came to the child and said: "O child! Who is your father?" The child replied, "The shepherd" (after hearing this) the people said, "We shall rebuild your hermitage of gold," but he said: "No, of nothing but mud." (The third was the hero of the following story): A lady from *Banî Israel* was nursing her child at her breast when a handsome rider passed by her. She said, "O Allâh! Make my child like him." On that the child left her breast and facing the rider said: "O Allâh! Do not make me like him." The child then started to suck her breast again. [Abu Hurairah further said, "As if I were now looking at the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم sucking his finger (in way of demonstration.")]. After a while they (some people) passed by, with a lady slave and she (i.e. the child's mother) said,"O Allâh! Do not make my child like this (slave-girl)!" On that the child left her breast, and said, "O Allâh! Make me like her." When she asked why, the child replied, "The rider is one of the tyrants while this slave-girl is falsely accused of theft and illegal sexual intercourse." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No. 645).

52. Then when 'Îsâ (Jesus) came to know of their disbelief, he said: "Who will be my helpers in Allâh's Cause?" *Al-Hawâriyyûn* (the disciples) said: "We are the helpers of Allâh; we believe in Allâh, and bear witness that we are Muslims (i.e. we submit to Allâh)."

۞ فَلَمَّآ أَحَسَّ عِيسَىٰ مِنْهُمُ ٱلْكُفْرَ قَالَ مَنْ أَنصَارِىٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ ٱلْحَوَارِيُّونَ نَحْنُ أَنصَارُ ٱللَّهِ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَٱشْهَدْ بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Our Lord! We believe in what You have sent down, and we follow the Messenger ['Îsâ (Jesus)]; so write us down among those who bear witness (to the truth i.e. *Lâ ilâha illallâh* — none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh).

رَبَّنَآ ءَامَنَّا بِمَآ أَنزَلْتَ وَٱتَّبَعْنَا ٱلرَّسُولَ فَٱكْتُبْنَا مَعَ ٱلشَّٰهِدِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And they (disbelievers) plotted [to kill 'Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام], and Allâh plotted too. And Allâh is the Best of those who plot.

وَمَكَرُوا۟ وَمَكَرَ ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ خَيْرُ ٱلْمَٰكِرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. And (remember) when Allâh said: "O 'Îsâ (Jesus)! I will take you and raise you to Myself and clear you [of the forged statement that 'Îsâ (Jesus) is Allâh's son] of those who disbelieve, and I will make those who follow you (Monotheists, who worship none but Allâh) superior to those who disbelieve [in the Oneness of Allâh, or disbelieve in some of His Messengers, e.g. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, 'Îsâ (Jesus), Mûsâ (Moses), etc., or in His Holy Books, e.g. the Taurât (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), the Qur'ân] till the Day of Resurrection[1]. Then you will return to Me

إِذْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ يَٰعِيسَىٰٓ إِنِّى مُتَوَفِّيكَ وَرَافِعُكَ إِلَىَّ وَمُطَهِّرُكَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَجَاعِلُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوكَ فَوْقَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَىَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ فِيمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

---

[1] (V.3:55) The advent (descent) of 'Îsâ (Jesus), [son of Maryam (Mary)] عليه السلام.

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said,"By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, surely ['Îsâ (Jesus)], the son of Maryam (Mary) عليه السلام will shortly descend amongst you (Muslims), and will judge mankind justly by the law of the Qur'ân (as a just ruler); he will break the cross and kill the pigs and there will be no *Jîzyah** (i.e. taxation taken from non-Muslims). Money will be in abundance so that nobody will accept it, and a single prostration to Allâh (in prayer) will be better than the whole world and whatever is in it." Abu Hurairah added: "If you wish, you can recite (this Verse of the Qur'ân): "And there is none of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) but must believe in him [i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام as a Messenger of Allâh and a human being] before his ['Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام or a Jew's or Christian's] death, and on the Day of Resurrection, he ['Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام] will be a witness against them." (4:159).

and I will judge between you in the matters in which you used to dispute."

56. "As to those who disbelieve, I will punish them with a severe torment in this world and in the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers."

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فَأُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. And as for those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh) and do righteous good deeds, Allâh will pay them their reward in full. And Allâh does not like the *Zalimun* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. This is what We recite to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) of the Verses and the Wise Reminder (i.e. the Qur'ân).

ذَٰلِكَ نَتْلُوهُ عَلَيْكَ مِنَ ٱلْـَٔايَٰتِ وَٱلذِّكْرِ ٱلْحَكِيمِ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Verily, the likeness of 'Îsâ (Jesus) before Allâh is the likeness of Adam. He created him from dust, then (He) said to him: "Be!" — and he was.

إِنَّ مَثَلَ عِيسَىٰ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ ءَادَمَ ۖ خَلَقَهُۥ مِن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. (This is) the truth from your Lord, so be not of those who doubt.

ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ ٱلْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Then whoever disputes with you concerning him ['Îsâ (Jesus)] after (all this) knowledge that has come to you [i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus) being a slave of Allâh, and having no share in Divinity], say: (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) "Come, let us call our sons and your sons, our women and your women, ourselves and yourselves — then we pray and invoke (sincerely) the Curse of Allâh upon those who lie."

فَمَنْ حَآجَّكَ فِيهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَكَ مِنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ فَقُلْ تَعَالَوْا۟ نَدْعُ أَبْنَآءَنَا وَأَبْنَآءَكُمْ وَنِسَآءَنَا وَنِسَآءَكُمْ وَأَنفُسَنَا وَأَنفُسَكُمْ ثُمَّ نَبْتَهِلْ فَنَجْعَل لَّعْنَتَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

(See *Fath Al-Bari,* Vol.7, Page No.302) According to the quotation of Kushmaihani there is the word *Al-Jizyah* instead of *Al-Harb*. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.657).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "How will you be when the son of Maryam (Mary) [i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام] descends amongst you, and he will judge people by the Law of the Qur'ân and not by the law of the Injeel (Gospel)." (*Fath Al-Bari,* Vol. 7, Pages 304 and 305) (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.4, *Hadîth* No. 658).

* The *Jîzyah*: a tax imposed on non-Muslims who would keep their own religion, rather than embrace Islâm) will not be accepted by 'Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام, but all people will be required to embrace Islâm and there will be no other alternative.

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ الْقَصَصُ الْحَقُّ ۚ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Verily! This is the true narrative [about the story of 'Îsâ (Jesus)], and *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, the One and the Only True God, Who has neither a wife nor a son). And indeed, Allâh is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِالْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. And if they turn away (and do not accept these true proofs and evidences), then surely, Allâh is All-Aware of those who do mischief.

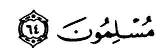
قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ
بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ
بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا
مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا

64. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians): Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none but Allâh (Alone), and that we associate no partners with Him, and that none of us shall take others as lords besides Allâh[1].

---

[1] (V.3:64) Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما: Abu Sufyân narrated to me personally, saying, "I set out during the truce that had been concluded between me and Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم. While I was in Shâm, a letter sent by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم was brought to Heraclius. Dihya Al-Kalbi had brought and given it to the governor of Busra, and the latter forwarded it to Heraclius. Heraclius said, 'Is there anyone from the people of this man who claims to be a Prophet?' The people replied, 'Yes,' so, along with some other Quraishi men, I was called and we entered upon Heraclius, and we were seated in front of him. Then he said, 'Who amongst you is the nearest relative to the man who claims to be a Prophet?' I (Abu Sufyân) replied: 'I am the nearest relative to him from amongst the group.' So they made me sit in front of him and made my companions sit behind me. Then he called upon his translator and said (to him). 'Tell them (i.e. Abu Sufyân's companions) that I am going to ask him (i.e. Abu Sufyân) regarding that man who claims to be a Prophet. So, if he tells me a lie, they should contradict him (instantly).' By Allâh, had I not been afraid that my companions would consider me a liar, I would have told lies. Heraclius then said to his translator, 'Ask him: What is his (i.e. the Prophet's) family status amongst you?' I said, 'He belongs to a noble family amongst us.' Heraclius said, 'Was any of his ancestors a king?' I said, 'No'. He said, 'Did you ever accuse him of telling lies before his saying what he has said?' I said, 'No'. He said, 'Do the nobles follow him or the poor people?' I said, 'It is the poor who follow him.' He said, 'Is the number of his followers increasing or decreasing?' I said, 'They are increasing.' He said, 'Does anyone renounce his religion (i.e. Islâm) after embracing it, being displeased with it?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'Did you fight with him?' I replied, 'Yes.' He said, 'How was your fighting with him?' I said, 'The fighting between us was undecided and victory was shared by him and us in turns. He inflicts casualties upon us and we inflict casualties upon him.' He said, 'Did he ever betray?' I said, 'No, but now we are away from him in this truce and we do not know what he will do in it.' " Abu Sufyân added, "By Allâh, I was not able to insert in my speech a word (against him) except that. Heraclius said, 'Did anybody else (amongst you) ever claim the same (i.e. to be Allâh's Prophet) before him?' I said, 'No'. Then Heraclius told his translator to tell me (i.e. Abu Sufyân), 'I asked you about his family status amongst you, and you told me that he comes from a noble family amongst you. Verily, all Messengers come from the noblest family among their people. Then I asked you whether any of his ancestors was a king, and you denied that.Thereupon I thought that had one of his forefathers been a king, I would have

Then, if they turn away, say: "Bear witness that we are Muslims."



---

said that he (i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) was seeking to rule the kingdom of his forefathers. Then I asked you regarding his followers, whether they were the noble or the poor among the people, and you said that they were only poor (who follow him). In fact, such are the followers of the Messengers. Then I asked you whether you have ever accused him of telling lies before he said what he said, and your reply was in the negative. Therefore, I took for granted that a man who did not tell a lie about others, could never tell a lie about Allâh. Then I asked you whether anyone of his followers had renounced his religion (i.e. Islâm) after embracing it, being displeased with it, and you denied that. And such is faith when its delight enters the heart and mixes with it completely. Then I asked you whether his followers were increasing or decreasing. You claimed that they were increasing, that is the way of true faith till it is complete. Then I asked you whether you had ever fought with him, and you claimed that you had fought with him and the battle between you and him was undecided and the victory was shared by you and him in turns; he inflicted casualties upon you and you inflicted casualties upon them. Such is the case with the Messengers, they are put to trials and the final victory is for them. Then I asked you whether he has ever betrayed anyone; you claimed that he had never betrayed. Indeed, Messengers never betray. Then I asked you whether anyone had said this statement before him; and you denied that. Thereupon I thought if somebody had said that statement before him, then I would have said that he was but a man copying some sayings said before him.'

Abu Sufyân said, "Heraclius then asked me, 'What does he order you to do?' I said, 'He orders us (to offer) prayers and (to pay) *Zakât*, and to keep good relationship with the kith and kin, and to be chaste.' Then Heraclius said, 'If whatever you have said is true, then he is really a Prophet. I knew that he (i.e. the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) was going to appear, but I never thought that he would be from amongst you. If I were certain that I can reach him, I would like to meet him and if I were with him, I would wash his feet; and his kingdom will expand (surely) to what is under my feet.' Then Heraclius asked for the letter of Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم and read it, wherein was written:

In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

(This letter is) from Muhammad, Messenger of Allâh, to Heraclius, the sovereign of Byzantine

Peace be upon him who follows the Right Path. Now then, I call you to embrace Islâm. Embrace Islâm and you will be saved (from Allâh's punishment); embrace Islâm, and Allâh will give you a double reward, but if you reject this, you will be responsible for the sins of all the people of your kingdom: (Allâh's Statement):

"O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none but Allâh (Alone) ... bear witness that we are Muslims." (3:64).

"When he finished reading the letter, voices grew louder near him and there was a great hue and cry, and we were ordered to go out." Abu Sufyân added, "While coming out, I said to my companions, 'The matter of Ibn Abu Kabshah* (i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) has become so prominent that even the king of Banu Al-Asfar (i.e. the Romans) is afraid of him.' So I continued to believe that Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم would be victorious, till Allâh made me embrace Islâm." Az-Zuhri said, "Heraclius then invited all the chiefs of the Byzantine and had them assembled in his house and said, 'O group of Byzantine! Do you wish to have a permanent success and guidance and that your kingdom should remain with you?' (Immediately after hearing that), they rushed towards the gate like onagers, but they found them closed. Heraclius then said, 'Bring them back to me.' So he called them and said, 'I just wanted to test the strength of your adherence to your religion. Now I have observed of you that which I like.' Then the people fell in prostration before him and became pleased with him." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.75).

* Abu Kabshah was not the father of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم but it was a mockery done by Abu Sufyân out of hostility against the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.

65. O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you dispute about Ibrâhîm (Abraham), while the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) were not revealed till after him? Have you then no sense?

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تُحَآجُّونَ فِىٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ
وَمَآ أُنزِلَتِ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةُ وَٱلْإِنجِيلُ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦٓ ۚ
أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. Verily, you are those who have disputed about that of which you have knowledge. Why do you then dispute concerning that of which you have no knowledge? It is Allâh Who knows, and you know not.

هَٰٓأَنتُمْ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ حَٰجَجْتُمْ فِيمَا لَكُم بِهِۦ
عِلْمٌ فَلِمَ تُحَآجُّونَ فِيمَا لَيْسَ لَكُم بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ ۚ
وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. Ibrâhîm (Abraham) was neither a Jew nor a Christian, but he was a true Muslim *Hanîfa* (Islâmic Monotheism — to worship none but Allâh Alone) and he was not of *Al-Mushrikûn* (See V.2:105)[1].

مَا كَانَ إِبْرَٰهِيمُ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَٰكِن كَانَ
حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. Verily, among mankind who have the best claim to Ibrâhîm (Abraham) are those who followed him, and this Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and those who have believed (Muslims). And Allâh is the *Walî* (Protector and Helper) of the believers.

إِنَّ أَوْلَى ٱلنَّاسِ بِإِبْرَٰهِيمَ لَلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَٰذَا
ٱلنَّبِىُّ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ وَلِىُّ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. A party of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) wish to lead you astray. But they shall not lead astray anyone except themselves, and they perceive not.

وَدَّت طَّآئِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَوْ يُضِلُّونَكُمْ
وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. "O people of the Scripture! (Jews and Christians): Why do you disbelieve in the *Ayât* of Allâh, [the Verses about Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم present in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] while you (yourselves) bear witness (to their truth)."

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ
وَأَنتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians): Why do you mix truth with

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تَلْبِسُونَ ٱلْحَقَّ بِٱلْبَٰطِلِ
وَتَكْتُمُونَ ٱلْحَقَّ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

---

[1] (V.3:67) See the footnote of (V.2:135).

falsehood and conceal the truth while you know?"[1]

72. And a party of the people of the Scripture say: "Believe in the morning in that which is revealed to the believers (Muslims), and reject it at the end of the day, so that they may turn back,

73. And believe no one except the one who follows your religion. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Verily! Right guidance is the Guidance of Allâh" and do not believe that anyone can receive like that which you have received, otherwise they would engage you in argument before your Lord." Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "All the bounty is in the Hand[2] of

وَقَالَت طَّآئِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ءَامِنُواْ بِٱلَّذِىٓ أُنزِلَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَجْهَ ٱلنَّهَارِ وَٱكْفُرُوٓاْ ءَاخِرَهُۥ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

وَلَا تُؤْمِنُوٓاْ إِلَّا لِمَن تَبِعَ دِينَكُمْ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْهُدَىٰ هُدَى ٱللَّهِ أَن يُؤْتَىٰٓ أَحَدٌ مِّثْلَ مَآ أُوتِيتُمْ أَوْ يُحَآجُّوكُمْ عِندَ رَبِّكُمْ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْفَضْلَ بِيَدِ ٱللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

---

[1] (V. 3:71) Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه : There was a christian who embraced Islâm and read Sûrat-Al-Baqara and Âl-'Imrân, and he used to write (the revelations) for the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم . Later on he reverted to Christianity again, and he used to say:"Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم knows nothing but what I have written for him." Then Allâh caused him to die, and the people buried him, but in the morning they saw that the earth had thrown his body out. They said,"This is the act of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his companions. They dug the grave of our companion and took his body out because he had run away from them." They again dug the grave deeply for him, but in the morning they again saw that the earth had thrown his body out. They said,"This is an act of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his companions. They dug the grave of our companion and took his body outside it, for he had run away from them." They dug the grave for him as deep as they could, but in the morning they again saw that the earth had thrown his body out. So they believed that what had befallen him was not done by human beings and had to leave him thrown (on the ground). (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadîth* No. 814).

[2] (V.3:73) "The Qualities of Allâh عز و جل "

صفات الله عز وجل

إن جميع ما ورد في كتاب الله عز وجل من صفات الله تعالى كالوجه والعين واليد والساق والمجيء، والاستواء وغيرها من الصفات، أو مما وصفه الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم وثبت في الأحاديث النبوية الصحيحة كالنزول، والضحك، وغيرها فإن العلماء بالكتاب والسنة يؤمنون بهذه الصفات، ويثبتونها لله تعالى من غير تأويل أو تشبيه أو تعطيل، وهي صفات تليق بالله تعالى لا تشبه صفات أحد من المخلوقين لقوله تعالى ﴿ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِۦ شَىْءٌ ﴾ ٤٢/١١ وقوله تعالى ﴿ وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُۥ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ﴾ ١١٢/٤ .

Sifât-ullâh (Qualities of Allâh).

All that has been revealed in Allâh's Book [the Qur'ân] as regards the [*Sifât*] Qualities of Allâh عز و جل , the Most High, like His Face, Eyes, Hands, Shins, (Legs), His Coming, His (*Istawa)* rising over His Throne and others, or all that Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم qualified Him in the true authentic Prophet's *Ahâdith* (narrations) as regards His Qualities like [*Nuzûl*], His Descent or His laughing and others, the religious scholars of the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah* believe in these Qualities of Allâh and they confirm that these are really His Qualities, without *Ta'wîl* (interpreting their meanings into different things) or *Tashbîh*" (giving resemblance or similarity to any of the creatures) or [*Ta'tîl*] (completely ignoring or denying them i.e., there is no Face, or Eyes or Hands, or Shins for Allâh). These Qualities befit or suit only for Allâh Alone, and He does not resemble any of (His) creatures. As Allâh's Statement (in the Qur'an): (1) "There is nothing like Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer " (V.42:11) (2) There is none comparable unto Him (V.112:4)."

Allâh; He grants to whom He wills. And Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower."

74. He selects for His Mercy (Islâm and the Qur'ân with Prophethood) whom He wills and Allâh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو ٱلْفَضْلِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) is he who, if entrusted with a *Qintâr* (a great amount of wealth, etc.), will readily pay it back; and among them there is he who, if entrusted with a single silver coin, will not repay it unless you constantly stand demanding, because they say: "There is no blame on us to betray and take the properties of the illiterates (Arabs)." But they tell a lie against Allâh while they know it.

۞ وَمِنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ مَنْ إِن تَأْمَنْهُ بِقِنطَارٍ يُؤَدِّهِۦٓ إِلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُم مَّنْ إِن تَأْمَنْهُ بِدِينَارٍ لَّا يُؤَدِّهِۦٓ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا مَا دُمْتَ عَلَيْهِ قَآئِمًا ۗ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا۟ لَيْسَ عَلَيْنَا فِى ٱلْأُمِّيِّۦنَ سَبِيلٌ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. Yes, whoever fulfils his pledge and fears Allâh much; verily, then Allâh loves those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

بَلَىٰ مَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِۦ وَٱتَّقَىٰ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allâh's Covenant and their oaths, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter (Paradise). Neither will Allâh speak to them, nor look at them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them, and they shall have a painful torment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَيْمَٰنِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَا خَلَٰقَ لَهُمْ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَلَا يَنظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. And verily, among them is a party who distort the Book with their tongues (as they read), so that you may think it is from the Book, but it is not from the Book, and they say: "This is from Allâh," but it is not from Allâh; and they speak a lie against Allâh while they know it.

وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ لَفَرِيقًا يَلْوُۥنَ أَلْسِنَتَهُم بِٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِتَحْسَبُوهُ مِنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَمَا هُوَ مِنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا هُوَ مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. It is not (possible) for any human being to whom Allâh has given the Book and *Al-Hukm* (the knowledge and understanding of the laws of religion) and Prophethood to say to the people: "Be my worshippers rather than Allâh's." On the contrary (he would say): "Be you *Rabbâniyyûn* (learned men of religion who practise what they know and also preach others), because you are teaching the Book, and you are studying it."

مَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَن يُؤْتِيَهُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحُكْمَ وَٱلنُّبُوَّةَ ثُمَّ يَقُولَ لِلنَّاسِ كُونُوا۟ عِبَادًا لِّى مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِن كُونُوا۟ رَبَّٰنِيِّۦنَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تُعَلِّمُونَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَبِمَا كُنتُمْ تَدْرُسُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. Nor would he order you to take angels and Prophets for lords (gods)[1]. Would he order you to disbelieve after you have submitted to Allâh's Will? (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*).

وَلَا يَأْمُرَكُمْ أَن تَتَّخِذُوا الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ أَرْبَابًا أَيَأْمُرُكُم بِالْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنتُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. And (remember) when Allâh took the Covenant of the Prophets, saying: "Take whatever I gave you from the Book and *Hikmah* (understanding of the Laws of Allâh), and afterwards there will come to you a Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) confirming what is with you; you must, then, believe in him and help him." Allâh said: "Do you agree (to it) and will you take up My Covenant (which I conclude with you)?" They said: "We agree." He said: "Then bear witness; and I am with you among the witnesses (for this)."

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ النَّبِيِّينَ لَمَا آتَيْتُكُم مِّن كِتَابٍ وَحِكْمَةٍ ثُمَّ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مُّصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَكُمْ لَتُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهِ وَلَتَنصُرُنَّهُ قَالَ أَأَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَخَذْتُمْ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكُمْ إِصْرِي قَالُوا أَقْرَرْنَا قَالَ فَاشْهَدُوا وَأَنَا مَعَكُم مِّنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. Then whoever turns away after this, they are the *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious: those who turn away from Allâh's Obedience).

فَمَن تَوَلَّىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. Do they seek other than the religion of Allâh (the true Islâmic Monotheism – worshipping none but Allâh Alone), while to Him submitted all creatures in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly. And to Him shall they all be returned.

أَفَغَيْرَ دِينِ اللَّهِ يَبْغُونَ وَلَهُ أَسْلَمَ مَن فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَإِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "We believe in Allâh and in what has been sent down to us, and what was sent down to Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Ismâ'îl (Ishmael), Ishâq (Isaac), Ya'qûb (Jacob) and *Al-Asbât* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya'qûb (Jacob)] and what was given to Mûsâ (Moses), 'Îsâ (Jesus) and the Prophets from their Lord. We make no distinction between one another among them and to Him (Allâh) we have submitted (in Islâm)."

قُلْ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنزِلَ عَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ مِن رَّبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And whoever seeks a religion other than Islâm, it will never be accepted of

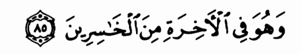
وَمَن يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَن يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ

---

[1] (V.3:80) Narrated 'Umar رضى الله عنه: I heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "Do not exaggerate in praising me as the Christians praised the son of Maryam (Mary)*, for I am only a slave. So call me the slave of Allâh and His Messenger." (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol.4, *Hadîth* No. 654).

* The Christians overpraised 'Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام till they took him as a god besides Allâh.

him, and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers[1].



---

[1] (V.3:85).

a) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hand Muhammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and the Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Sahih Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol.1, *Hadith* No. 240). [See also (V.3:116)]

b) The asking of (angel) Jibrael (Gabriel) from the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم about Belief, Islâm, *Ihsân* (perfection) and the knowledge of the Hour (Doomsday), and their explanation given to him by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said (to his companions): "Jibrael (Gabriel) عليه السلام came to teach you your religion." So the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم regarded all that as a religion. And all that which the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم explained to the delegation of 'Abdûl-Qais was a part of faith. (See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. I, *Hadîth* No.50 and 87) And the Statement of Allâh عز و جل: "And whoever seeks a religion other than Islâm, it will never be accepted of him." (3:85).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: One day while the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم was sitting in the company of some people, (The angel) Jibrael (Gabriel) عليه السلام came and asked, "What is Faith?" Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "Faith is to believe in Allâh, His angels, (the) meeting with Him, His messengers, and to believe in Resurrection."* Then he further asked, "What is Islâm?" Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "To worship Allâh Alone and none else, to perform *As-Salât* (*Iqamât-as-Salât*), to give the *Zakât* and to observe *Saum* (fasts) during the month of Ramadân,"** then he further asked, "What is *Ihsân* (perfection)?" Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "To worship Allâh عز و جل as if you see Him, and if you cannot achieve this state of devotion then you must consider that He is looking at you." Then he further asked, "When will the Hour be established?" Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "The answerer has no better knowledge than the questioner. But I will inform you about its portents:

(1) When a slave (lady) gives birth to her master.

(2) When the shepherds of black camels start boasting and competing with others in the construction of higher buildings. And the Hour is one of the five things which nobody knows except Allâh.

The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم then recited: "Verily, the knowledge of the Hour is with Allâh (Alone)." (31:34). Then that man (Gabriel عليه السلام) left and the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم asked his Companions to call him back, but they could not see him. Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "That was (angel) Gabriel عليه السلام who came to teach the people their religion."

Abu 'Abdullâh رضي الله عنه said: He (the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) considered all that as a part of faith. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.47).

* In this *Hadîth,* only 4 articles are mentioned, while in another *Hadîth*, 6 articles are mentioned: (i) Allâh, (ii) His Angels, (iii) His Books (The Torah, The Gospel, The Qur'ân and all the other Holy Books revealed by Allâh), (iv) His Messengers, (v) Day of Resurrection and (vi) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Pre-ordainments), i.e. whatever Allâh has ordained, must come to pass.

**Again the principles of Islâm mentioned here are 4, but in other narrations, they are 5 — 5th is the pilgrimage (*Hajj*) to Makkah for the one who can afford it once in a lifetime.

كَيْفَ يَهْدِي ٱللَّهُ قَوْمًا كَفَرُوا۟ بَعْدَ إِيمَٰنِهِمْ وَشَهِدُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱلرَّسُولَ حَقٌّ وَجَآءَهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. How shall Allâh guide a people who disbelieved after their belief and after they bore witness that the Messenger (Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) is true and after clear proofs had come unto them? And Allâh guides not the people who are *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ جَزَآؤُهُمْ أَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةَ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ وَٱلنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. They are those whose recompense is that on them (rests) the Curse of Allâh, of the angels, and of all mankind.

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. They will abide therein (Hell). Neither will their torment be lightened, nor will it be delayed or postponed (for a while).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. Except for those who repent after that and do righteous deeds. Verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بَعْدَ إِيمَٰنِهِمْ ثُمَّ ٱزْدَادُوا۟ كُفْرًا لَّن تُقْبَلَ تَوْبَتُهُمْ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلضَّآلُّونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. Verily, those who disbelieved after their Belief and then went on increasing in their disbelief (i.e. disbelief in the Qur'ân and in Prophet Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) — never will their repentance be accepted [because they repent only by their tongues and not from their hearts]. And they are those who are astray.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَمَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ فَلَن يُقْبَلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِم مِّلْءُ ٱلْأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا وَلَوِ ٱفْتَدَىٰ بِهِۦٓ ۗ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. Verily, those who disbelieved, and died while they were disbelievers, the (whole) earth full of gold will not be accepted from anyone of them even if they offered it as a ransom[1]. For them is a painful torment and they will have no helpers.

---

[1] (V.3:91). Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضى ا لله عنه: Allâh's Prophet صلى ا لله عليه وسلم used to say, "A disbeliever will be asked: 'Suppose you had as much gold as to fill the earth, would you offer it to ransom yourself (from the Hell-Fire)?' He will reply, 'Yes.' Then it will be said to him, 'You were asked for something easier than that (to join none in worship) with Allâh (i.e. to accept Islâm, but you refused).' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 8, *Hadîth* No. 546).

92. By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness — here it means Allâh's Reward, i.e. Paradise), unless you spend (in Allâh's Cause) of that which you love; and whatever of good you spend, Allâh knows it well.

لَن تَنَالُوا۟ ٱلْبِرَّ حَتَّىٰ تُنفِقُوا۟ مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا۟ مِن شَىْءٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِهِۦ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. All food was lawful to the Children of Israel, except what Israel made unlawful for himself before the Taurât (Torah) was revealed. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Bring here the Taurât (Torah) and recite it, if you are truthful."

۞ كُلُّ ٱلطَّعَامِ كَانَ حِلًّا لِّبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ إِلَّا مَا حَرَّمَ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلُ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِۦ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تُنَزَّلَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةُ ۗ قُلْ فَأْتُوا۟ بِٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ فَٱتْلُوهَآ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. Then after that, whosoever shall invent a lie against Allâh, ... such shall indeed be the *Zâlimûn* (disbelievers).

فَمَنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Allâh has spoken the truth; follow the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) *Hanîfa* (Islâmic Monotheism, i.e. he used to worship Allâh Alone), and he was not of *Al-Mushrikûn*." (See V.2:105)

قُلْ صَدَقَ ٱللَّهُ ۗ فَٱتَّبِعُوا۟ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Verily, the first House (of worship) appointed for mankind was that at *Bakkah* (Makkah), full of blessing, and a guidance for *Al-'Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn).

إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ لَلَّذِى بِبَكَّةَ مُبَارَكًا وَهُدًى لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. In it are manifest signs (for example), the *Maqâm* (place) of Ibrâhîm (Abraham); whosoever enters it, he attains security. And *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) to the House (*Ka'bah*) is a duty that mankind owes to Allâh, those who can afford the expenses (for one's conveyance, provision and residence); and whoever disbelieves [i.e. denies *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah), then he is a disbeliever of Allâh], then Allâh stands not in need of any of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)[1].

فِيهِ ءَايَٰتٌۢ بَيِّنَٰتٌ مَّقَامُ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ۖ وَمَن دَخَلَهُۥ كَانَ ءَامِنًا ۗ وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ حِجُّ ٱلْبَيْتِ مَنِ ٱسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا ۚ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَنِىٌّ عَنِ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

---

[1] (V.3:97).

a) The performance of *Hajj* is an enjoined duty and its superiority, and the Statement of Allâh عز و جل: "*Hajj* (pilgrimage) to the House (*Ka'bah*), is a duty that mankind owes to Allâh, those who can afford the expenses (for one's conveyance, provision and residence); and whoever disbelieves [i.e.denies *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah), then he is a disbeliever of

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. Say: "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you reject the *Ayât* of Allâh (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) while Allâh is Witness to what you do?"

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ مَنْ ءَامَنَ تَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَأَنتُمْ شُهَدَآءُ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. Say: "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you stop those who have believed, from the Path of Allâh, seeking to make it seem crooked, while you (yourselves) are witnesses [to Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as a Messenger of Allâh and Islâm (Allâh's religion, i.e. to worship none but Him Alone)]? And Allâh is not unaware of what you do."

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِن تُطِيعُوا۟ فَرِيقًا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يَرُدُّوكُم بَعْدَ إِيمَٰنِكُمْ كَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. O you who believe! If you obey a group of those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians), they would (indeed) render you disbelievers after you have believed!

وَكَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ وَأَنتُمْ تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَٰتُ ٱللَّهِ وَفِيكُمْ رَسُولُهُۥ وَمَن يَعْتَصِم بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدْ هُدِىَ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. And how would you disbelieve, while unto you are recited the Verses of Allâh, and among you is His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)? And whoever holds firmly to Allâh, (i.e. follows Islâm — Allâh's religion, and obeys all that Allâh has ordered, practically), then he is indeed guided to the Right Path.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ تُقَاتِهِۦ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. O you who believe! Fear Allâh (by doing all that He has ordered and by abstaining from all that He has forbidden) as He should be feared. [Obey Him, be thankful to Him, and remember Him always], and die not except in a state of Islâm [as Muslims (with complete submission to Allâh)].

وَٱعْتَصِمُوا۟ بِحَبْلِ ٱللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا۟

103. And hold fast, all of you together, to the Rope of Allâh (i.e. this Qur'ân), and

---

Allâh], then Allâh stands not in need of any of the *'Âlamîn.*" (V.3:97) (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.2, Chapter 1, The Book of *Hajj*, P. 344).

b) Islâm demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so do migration (for Allâh's sake) and *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) [*Al-Lû'lû wal-Marjân*] (*Sahih Muslim*).

be not divided among yourselves,[1] and remember Allâh's Favour on you, for you were enemies one to another but He joined your hearts together, so that, by His Grace, you became brethren (in Islâmic Faith), and you were on the brink of a pit of Fire, and He saved you from it. Thus Allâh makes His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.,) clear to you, that you may be guided.

وَاذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ كُنتُمْ أَعْدَاءً فَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِكُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُم بِنِعْمَتِهِ إِخْوَانًا وَكُنتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِّنَ النَّارِ فَأَنقَذَكُم مِّنْهَا كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. Let there arise out of you a group of people inviting to all that is good (Islâm), enjoining *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism and all that Islâm orders one to do) and forbidding *Al-Munkar* (polytheism and disbelief and all that Islâm has forbidden). And it is they who are the successful.

وَلْتَكُن مِّنكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنكَرِ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. And be not as those who divided and differed among themselves after the clear proofs had come to them. It is they for whom there is an awful torment.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ تَفَرَّقُوا وَاخْتَلَفُوا مِن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. On the Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) when some faces will become white and some faces will become black; as for those whose faces will become black (to them will be said): "Did you reject Faith after accepting it? Then taste the torment (in Hell) for rejecting Faith."

يَوْمَ تَبْيَضُّ وُجُوهٌ وَتَسْوَدُّ وُجُوهٌ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اسْوَدَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ أَكَفَرْتُم بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. And for those whose faces will become white, they will be in Allâh's Mercy (Paradise), therein they shall dwell forever.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ابْيَضَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فَفِي رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. These are the Verses of Allâh: We recite them to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in truth, and Allâh wills no

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ

---

[1] (V.3:103) It has been narrated by Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه in the *Hadîth* Books (*At-Tirmidhi, Ibn Mâjah* and *Abu Dâwûd*) that the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "The Jews and Christians were divided into seventy-one or seventy-two religious sects, and this nation will be divided into seventy-three religious sects — all in Hell, except one, and that one is the one on which I and my Companions are today [i.e. following the Qur'ân and the Prophet's *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم)]."

injustice to the '*Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَمَا ٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ ظُلْمًا لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. And to Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And all matters go back (for decision) to Allâh.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ ٱلْأُمُورُ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. You [true believers in Islâmic Monotheism, and real followers of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his *Sunnah*] are the best of peoples ever raised up for mankind; you enjoin *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism and all that Islâm has ordained) and forbid *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and all that Islâm has forbidden), and you believe in Allâh[1]. And had the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) believed, it would have been better for them; among them are some who have faith, but most of them are *Al-Fâsiqûn* (disobedient to Allâh and rebellious against Allâh's Command).

كُنتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ ۗ وَلَوْ ءَامَنَ أَهْلُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُم ۚ مِّنْهُمُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. They will do you no harm, barring a trifling annoyance; and if they fight against you, they will show you their backs, and they will not be helped.

لَن يَضُرُّوكُمْ إِلَّآ أَذًى ۖ وَإِن يُقَٰتِلُوكُمْ يُوَلُّوكُمُ ٱلْأَدْبَارَ ثُمَّ لَا يُنصَرُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. Indignity is put over them wherever they may be, except when under a covenant (of protection) from Allâh, and from men; they have drawn on themselves the Wrath of Allâh, and destruction is put over them. This is because they disbelieved in the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh and killed the Prophets without right. This is because they disobeyed (Allâh) and used to transgress

ضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلذِّلَّةُ أَيْنَ مَا ثُقِفُوٓا۟ إِلَّا بِحَبْلٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَحَبْلٍ مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَبَآءُو بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْمَسْكَنَةُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ يَكْفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ ٱلْأَنۢبِيَآءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوا۟ وَّكَانُوا۟ يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

---

[1] (V.3:110) a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Verse:

"You [true believers in Islâmic Monotheism and real followers of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his *Sunnah*], are the best of peoples ever raised up for mankind" means, the best of the people for the people, as you bring them with chains on their necks till they embrace Islâm (and thereby save them from the eternal punishment in the Hell-fire and make them enter Paradise in the Hereafter). (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 6, *Hadîth* No. 80).

b) CHAPTER 144. The prisoners of war in chains.

Narrated Abû Hurairah رضى الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said," Allâh wonders at those people who will enter Paradise in chains." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No. 254).*

* The people referred to here may be the prisoners of war who were captuered and chained by the Muslims and their imprisonment was the cause of their conversion to Islâm. So, it is as if their chains were the means of winning Paradise.

beyond bounds (in Allâh's disobedience, crimes and sins).

113. Not all of them are alike; a party of the people of the Scripture stand for the right, they recite the Verses of Allâh during the hours of the night, prostrating themselves in prayer.

۞ لَيْسُوا۟ سَوَآءً ۗ مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ أُمَّةٌ قَآئِمَةٌ
يَتْلُونَ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ءَانَآءَ ٱلَّيْلِ وَهُمْ يَسْجُدُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. They believe in Allâh and the Last Day; they enjoin *Al-Ma'rûf* (Islâmic Monotheism, and following Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and forbid *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and opposing Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم); and they hasten in (all) good works; and they are among the righteous.

يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ
بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَيُسَٰرِعُونَ
فِى ٱلْخَيْرَٰتِ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. And whatever good they do, nothing will be rejected of them; for Allâh knows well those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَمَا يَفْعَلُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَن يُكْفَرُوهُ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. Surely, those who reject Faith (disbelieve in Allâh and in Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as being Allâh's Messenger and in all that which he صلى الله عليه وسلم has brought from Allâh), neither their properties, nor their offspring will avail them aught against Allâh. They are the dwellers of the Fire, therein they will abide.[1] (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَن تُغْنِىَ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَٰلُهُمْ
وَلَآ أَوْلَٰدُهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ
أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ۚ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. The likeness of what they spend in this world is the likeness of a wind which is extremely cold; it struck the harvest of a people who did wrong against themselves and destroyed it, (i.e. the good deed of a person is only accepted if he is a monotheist and believes in all the Prophets of Allâh, including the Christ عليه السلام and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). Allâh wronged them not, but they wronged themselves.

مَثَلُ مَا يُنفِقُونَ فِى هَٰذِهِ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا
كَمَثَلِ رِيحٍ فِيهَا صِرٌّ أَصَابَتْ حَرْثَ قَوْمٍ
ظَلَمُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ فَأَهْلَكَتْهُ ۚ وَمَا ظَلَمَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ
وَلَٰكِنْ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. O you who believe! Take not as (your) *Bitânah* (advisors, consultants, protectors, helpers, friends) those outside your religion (pagans, Jews, Christians, and hypocrites) since they will not fail to do

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا۟ بِطَانَةً
مِّن دُونِكُمْ لَا يَأْلُونَكُمْ خَبَالًا وَدُّوا۟ مَا عَنِتُّمْ
قَدْ بَدَتِ ٱلْبَغْضَآءُ مِنْ أَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَمَا تُخْفِى

---

[1] (V.3:116) — See footnote of (V.3:85), and also see V.4:47 and its footnote.

their best to corrupt you. They desire to harm you severely. Hatred has already appeared from their mouths, but what their breasts conceal is far worse. Indeed We have made plain to you the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses) if you understand.

صُدُورُهُمْ أَكْبَرُ ۚ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا لَكُمُ الْآيَاتِ
إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. Lo! You are the ones who love them but they love you not, and you believe in all the Scriptures [i.e. you believe in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel), while they disbelieve in your Book, the Qur’ân]. And when they meet you, they say, “We believe.” But when they are alone, they bite the tips of their fingers at you in rage. Say: “Perish in your rage. Certainly, Allâh knows what is in the breasts (all the secrets).”

هَا أَنتُمْ أُولَاءِ تُحِبُّونَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِبُّونَكُمْ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ
بِالْكِتَابِ كُلِّهِ وَإِذَا لَقُوكُمْ قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا
عَضُّوا عَلَيْكُمُ الْأَنَامِلَ مِنَ الْغَيْظِ ۚ قُلْ مُوتُوا
بِغَيْظِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. If a good befalls you, it grieves them, but if some evil overtakes you, they rejoice at it. But if you remain patient and become *Al-Muttaqûn* [the pious — See V.2:2], not the least harm will their cunning do to you. Surely, Allâh surrounds all that they do.

إِن تَمْسَسْكُمْ حَسَنَةٌ تَسُؤْهُمْ وَإِن تُصِبْكُمْ
سَيِّئَةٌ يَفْرَحُوا بِهَا ۖ وَإِن تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا
لَا يَضُرُّكُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ شَيْئًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. And (remember) when you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) left your household in the morning to post the believers at their stations for the battle (of Uhud). And Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

وَإِذْ غَدَوْتَ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ تُبَوِّئُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
مَقَاعِدَ لِلْقِتَالِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. When two parties from among you were about to lose heart, but Allâh was their *Walî* (Supporter and Protector). And in Allâh should the believers put their trust.

إِذْ هَمَّت طَّائِفَتَانِ مِنكُمْ أَن تَفْشَلَا وَاللَّهُ
وَلِيُّهُمَا ۗ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. And Allâh has already made you victorious at Badr, when you were a weak little force. So fear Allâh much[1] that you may be grateful.

وَلَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِبَدْرٍ وَأَنتُمْ أَذِلَّةٌ ۖ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

---

[1] (V.3:123) i.e. abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden and love Allâh much, perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained

124. (Remember) when you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) said to the believers, "Is it not enough for you that your Lord (Allâh) should help you with three thousand angels sent down?"

إِذْ تَقُولُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَلَن يَكْفِيَكُمْ أَن يُمِدَّكُمْ رَبُّكُم بِثَلَٰثَةِ ءَالَٰفٍ مِّنَ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ مُنزَلِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. "Yes, if you hold on to patience and piety, and the enemy comes rushing at you; your Lord will help you with five thousand angels having marks (of distinction)."

بَلَىٰٓ ۚ إِن تَصْبِرُوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ وَيَأْتُوكُم مِّن فَوْرِهِمْ هَٰذَا يُمْدِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُم بِخَمْسَةِ ءَالَٰفٍ مِّنَ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ مُسَوِّمِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

126. Allâh made it not but as a message of good news for you and as an assurance to your hearts. And there is no victory except from Allâh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشْرَىٰ لَكُمْ وَلِتَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبُكُم بِهِۦ ۗ وَمَا ٱلنَّصْرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْحَكِيمِ ﴿١٢٦﴾

127. That He might cut off a part of those who disbelieve, or expose them to infamy, so that they retire frustrated.

لِيَقْطَعَ طَرَفًا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَوْ يَكْبِتَهُمْ فَيَنقَلِبُوا۟ خَآئِبِينَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

128. Not for you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, but for Allâh) is the decision; whether He turns in mercy to (pardons) them or punishes them; verily, they are the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, disobedients, and wrong-doers).

لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ شَىْءٌ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَوْ يُعَذِّبَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ ظَٰلِمُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. And to Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. He forgives whom He wills, and punishes whom He wills. And Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. O you who believe! Eat not *Ribâ* (usury)[1] doubled and multiplied, but fear Allâh that you may be successful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَأْكُلُوا۟ ٱلرِّبَوٰٓا۟ أَضْعَٰفًا مُّضَٰعَفَةً ۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

---

[1] (V.3:130)

a) See (V.2: 275) and its footnote.

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." The people enquired, "O Allâh's Messenger! What are they?" He said, "(1) To join others in worship along with Allâh, (2) to practise sorcery, (3) to kill a person which Allâh has forbidden except for a just cause (according to Islâmic law), (4) to eat up *Ribâ* (usury), (5) to eat up an orphan's wealth, (6) to show one's back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting, (7) and to accuse chaste women, who never even think of anything touching their chastity and are true believers". (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No. 28).

c) See the footnote (A) of the (V.2:278).

d) See the footnote (B) of the (V.2:278).

131. And fear the Fire, which is prepared for the disbelievers.

وَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

132. And obey Allâh and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) that you may obtain mercy.[1]

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

133. And march forth in the way (which leads to) forgiveness from your Lord, and for Paradise as wide as the heavens and the earth, prepared for *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

۞ وَسَارِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

134. Those who spend (in Allâh's Cause) in prosperity and in adversity,[2] who repress anger,[3] and who pardon men; verily, Allâh loves *Al-Muhsinûn*[4] (the good-doers).

الَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَالْكَاظِمِينَ الْغَيْظَ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

135. And those who, when they have committed *Fâhishah* (illegal sexual intercourse) or wronged themselves with evil, remember Allâh and ask forgiveness for their sins; — and none can forgive sins but Allâh — and do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know.[5]

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَن يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

136. For such, the reward is Forgiveness from their Lord, and Gardens with rivers flowing underneath (Paradise), wherein they shall abide forever. How excellent is this reward for the doers (who do righteous deeds according to Allâh's Orders).

أُولَٰئِكَ جَزَاؤُهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَجَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

---

[1] (V.3:132) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

[2] (V.3:134) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Charity is obligatory everyday on every joint of a human being*. If one helps a person in matters concerning his riding animal by helping him to ride on it or by lifting his luggage on to it, all this will be regarded as charity. A good word, and every step one takes to offer the compulsory congregational prayer is regarded as charity; and guiding somebody on the road is regarded as charity." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.141).

* To show gratitude to Allâh for keeping your body safe and sound, you should give in charity or do charitable deeds.

[3] (V.3:134) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The strong is not the one who overcomes the people by his strength, but the strong is the one who controls himself while in anger." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.8, *Hadîth* No.135).

[4] (V.3:134) *Al-Muhsinûn:* Doers of good, those who perform good deeds totally for Allâh's sake only without any show-off or to gain praise or fame and they do them in accordance with the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of Allâh's Messenger, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم .

[5] (V.3:135) See the footnote of (V.42:25).

قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ سُنَنٌ فَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

137. Many similar ways (and mishaps of life) were faced by nations (believers and disbelievers) that have passed away before you (as you have faced in the battle of Uhud), so travel through the earth, and see what was the end of those who disbelieved (in the Oneness of Allâh, and disobeyed Him and His Messengers).

هَٰذَا بَيَانٌ لِّلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

138. This (the Qur'ân) is a plain statement for mankind, a guidance and instruction to those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَلَا تَهِنُوا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا وَأَنتُمُ الْأَعْلَوْنَ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. So do not become weak (against your enemy), nor be sad, and you will be superior (in victory) if you are indeed (true) believers.

إِن يَمْسَسْكُمْ قَرْحٌ فَقَدْ مَسَّ الْقَوْمَ قَرْحٌ مِّثْلُهُ ۚ وَتِلْكَ الْأَيَّامُ نُدَاوِلُهَا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَيَتَّخِذَ مِنكُمْ شُهَدَاءَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

140. If a wound (and killing) has touched you, be sure a similar wound (and killing) has touched the others. And so are the days (good and not so good), We give to men by turns, that Allâh may test those who believe, and that He may take martyrs from among you. And Allâh likes not the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَلِيُمَحِّصَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَيَمْحَقَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. And that Allâh may test (or purify) the believers (from sins) and destroy the disbelievers.

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَن تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا مِنكُمْ وَيَعْلَمَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. Do you think that you will enter Paradise before Allâh tests those of you who fought (in His Cause) and (also) tests those who are *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient)?

وَلَقَدْ كُنتُمْ تَمَنَّوْنَ الْمَوْتَ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَلْقَوْهُ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُمُوهُ وَأَنتُمْ تَنظُرُونَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. You did indeed wish for death (*Ash-Shahâdah* — martyrdom) before you met it. Now you have seen it openly with your own eyes.

وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ ۚ أَفَإِن مَّاتَ أَوْ قُتِلَ انقَلَبْتُمْ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِكُمْ ۚ وَمَن يَنقَلِبْ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيْهِ فَلَن يَضُرَّ

144. Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم) is no more than a Messenger, and indeed (many) Messengers have passed away before him. If he dies or is killed, will you then turn back on your heels (as disbelievers)? And he who turns back on his heels, not the least harm

will he do to Allâh; and Allâh will give reward to those who are grateful.

ٱللَّهَ شَيْـًٔا ۗ وَسَيَجْزِى ٱللَّهُ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

145. And no person can ever die except by Allâh’s Leave and at an appointed term. And whoever desires a reward in (this) world, We shall give him of it; and whoever desires a reward in the Hereafter, We shall give him thereof. And We shall reward the grateful.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَن تَمُوتَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ
كِتَٰبًا مُّؤَجَّلًا ۗ وَمَن يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ ٱلدُّنْيَا نُؤْتِهِۦ
مِنْهَا وَمَن يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ نُؤْتِهِۦ
مِنْهَا ۚ وَسَنَجْزِى ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

146. And many a Prophet (i.e. many from amongst the Prophets) fought (in Allâh’s Cause) and along with him (fought) large bands of religious learned men. But they never lost heart for that which did befall them in Allâh’s Way, nor did they weaken nor degrade themselves. And Allâh loves *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن نَّبِىٍّ قَٰتَلَ مَعَهُۥ رِبِّيُّونَ كَثِيرٌ فَمَا
وَهَنُوا۟ لِمَآ أَصَابَهُمْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا ضَعُفُوا۟
وَمَا ٱسْتَكَانُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

147. And they said nothing but: “Our Lord! Forgive us our sins and our transgressions (in keeping our duties to You), establish our feet firmly, and give us victory over the disbelieving folk.”

وَمَا كَانَ قَوْلَهُمْ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا ٱغْفِرْ لَنَا
ذُنُوبَنَا وَإِسْرَافَنَا فِىٓ أَمْرِنَا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا
وَٱنصُرْنَا عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

148. So Allâh gave them the reward of this world, and the excellent reward of the Hereafter. And Allâh loves *Al-Muhsinûn* (the good-doers — See the footnote of V.3:134 and of V.9:120).

فَـَٔاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ثَوَابَ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَحُسْنَ ثَوَابِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

149. O you who believe! If you obey those who disbelieve, they will send you back on your heels, and you will turn back (from Faith) as losers.[1]

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِن تُطِيعُوا۟
ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يَرُدُّوكُمْ عَلَىٰٓ
أَعْقَٰبِكُمْ فَتَنقَلِبُوا۟ خَٰسِرِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

150. Nay, Allâh is your *Maulâ* (Patron, Lord, Helper, Protector), and He is the Best of helpers.

بَلِ ٱللَّهُ مَوْلَىٰكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلنَّٰصِرِينَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

---

[1] (V.3:149) What is said about residence (staying) in the land of *Ash-Shirk* (polytheism i.e. the land where polytheism is practised). Narrated Samurah bin Jundub رضي الله عنه: Allâh’s Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: “Anybody (from among the Muslims) who meets, gathers together, lives, and stays (permanently) with a *Mushrik* (polytheist or a disbeliever in the Oneness of Allâh, etc.) and agrees to his ways, opinion, etc. and (enjoys) his living with him (*Mushrik*) then he (that Muslim) is like him (*Mushrik*). (This *Hadîth* indicates that a Muslim should not stay in a non-Muslim country, he must emigrate to a Muslim country, where Islâm is practised.)” [The Book of *Jihâd, Abu Dâwûd*].

151. We shall cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve, because they joined others in worship with Allâh, for which He had sent no authority; their abode will be the Fire and how evil is the abode of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

سَنُلْقِى فِى قُلُوبِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ٱلرُّعْبَ بِمَآ أَشْرَكُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِۦ سُلْطَـٰنًا ۖ وَمَأْوَىٰهُمُ ٱلنَّارُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾

152. And Allâh did indeed fulfil His Promise to you when you were killing them (your enemy) with His Permission; until (the moment) you lost your courage and fell to disputing about the order, and disobeyed after He showed you (of the booty) which you love. Among you are some that desire this world and some that desire the Hereafter. Then He made you flee from them (your enemy), that He might test you. But surely, He forgave you, and Allâh is Most Gracious to the believers.

وَلَقَدْ صَدَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَعْدَهُۥٓ إِذْ تَحُسُّونَهُم بِإِذْنِهِۦ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فَشِلْتُمْ وَتَنَـٰزَعْتُمْ فِى ٱلْأَمْرِ وَعَصَيْتُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَآ أَرَىٰكُم مَّا تُحِبُّونَ ۚ مِنكُم مَّن يُرِيدُ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَمِنكُم مَّن يُرِيدُ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةَ ۚ ثُمَّ صَرَفَكُمْ عَنْهُمْ لِيَبْتَلِيَكُمْ ۖ وَلَقَدْ عَفَا عَنكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

153. (And remember) when you ran away (dreadfully) without even casting a side glance at anyone, and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) was in your rear calling you back. There did Allâh give you one distress after another by way of requital to teach you not to grieve for that which had escaped you, nor for that which had befallen you. And Allâh is Well-Aware of all that you do.

۞ إِذْ تُصْعِدُونَ وَلَا تَلْوُۥنَ عَلَىٰٓ أَحَدٍ وَٱلرَّسُولُ يَدْعُوكُمْ فِىٓ أُخْرَىٰكُمْ فَأَثَـٰبَكُمْ غَمًّۢا بِغَمٍّ لِّكَيْلَا تَحْزَنُوا۟ عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا مَآ أَصَـٰبَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. Then after the distress, He sent down security for you. Slumber overtook a party of you, while another party was thinking about themselves (as how to save their ownselves, ignoring the others and the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) and thought wrongly of Allâh — the thought of ignorance. They said, "Have we any part in the affair?" Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Indeed the affair belongs wholly to Allâh." They hide within themselves what they dare not reveal to you, saying: "If we had anything to do with the affair, none of us would have been killed here." Say: "Even if you had remained in your homes, those for whom death was decreed would certainly have gone forth to the place of their death," but that Allâh

ثُمَّ أَنزَلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ ٱلْغَمِّ أَمَنَةً نُّعَاسًا يَغْشَىٰ طَآئِفَةً مِّنكُمْ ۖ وَطَآئِفَةٌ قَدْ أَهَمَّتْهُمْ أَنفُسُهُمْ يَظُنُّونَ بِٱللَّهِ غَيْرَ ٱلْحَقِّ ظَنَّ ٱلْجَـٰهِلِيَّةِ ۖ يَقُولُونَ هَل لَّنَا مِنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ مِن شَىْءٍ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْأَمْرَ كُلَّهُۥ لِلَّهِ ۗ يُخْفُونَ فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِم مَّا لَا يُبْدُونَ لَكَ ۖ يَقُولُونَ لَوْ كَانَ لَنَا مِنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ شَىْءٌ مَّا قُتِلْنَا هَـٰهُنَا ۗ قُل لَّوْ كُنتُمْ فِى بُيُوتِكُمْ لَبَرَزَ ٱلَّذِينَ كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقَتْلُ إِلَىٰ مَضَاجِعِهِمْ ۖ وَلِيَبْتَلِىَ ٱللَّهُ مَا فِى صُدُورِكُمْ وَلِيُمَحِّصَ مَا فِى قُلُوبِكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿١٥٤﴾

might test what is in your breasts; and to *purify*[1] that which was in your hearts (sins), and Allâh is All-Knower of what is in (your) breasts.

155. Those of you who turned back on the day the two hosts met (i.e. the battle of Uhud), it was *Shaitân* (Satan) who caused them to backslide (run away from the battlefield) because of some (sins) they had earned. But Allâh, indeed, has forgiven them. Surely, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

إن الذين تولوا منكم يوم التقى الجمعان
إنما استزلهم الشيطن ببعض ما كسبوا
ولقد عفا الله عنهم إن الله غفور حليم ﴿١٥٥﴾

156. O you who believe! Be not like those who disbelieve (hypocrites) and who say to their brethren when they travel through the earth or go out to fight: "If they had stayed with us, they would not have died or been killed," so that Allâh may make it a cause of regret in their hearts. It is Allâh that gives life and causes death. And Allâh is All-Seer of what you do.

يأيها الذين ءامنوا لا تكونوا كالذين كفروا وقالوا
لإخونهم إذا ضربوا في الأرض أو كانوا غزى
لو كانوا عندنا ما ماتوا وما قتلوا ليجعل الله ذلك
حسرة في قلوبهم والله يحي ويميت
والله بما تعملون بصير ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. And if you are killed or die in the Way of Allâh, forgiveness and mercy from Allâh are far better than all that they amass (of worldly wealths).

ولئن قتلتم في سبيل الله أو متم لمغفرة
من الله ورحمة خير مما يجمعون ﴿١٥٧﴾

158. And whether you die, or are killed, verily, unto Allâh you shall be gathered.

ولئن متم أو قتلتم لإلى الله تحشرون ﴿١٥٨﴾

159. And by the Mercy of Allâh, you dealt with them gently. And had you been severe and harsh-hearted, they would have broken away from about you; so pass over (their faults), and ask (Allâh's) Forgiveness for them; and consult them in the affairs. Then when you have taken a decision, put your trust in Allâh, certainly, Allâh loves those who put their trust (in Him).

فبما رحمة من الله لنت لهم ولو كنت فظا غليظ
القلب لانفضوا من حولك فاعف عنهم واستغفر
لهم وشاورهم في الأمر فإذا عزمت فتوكل
على الله إن الله يحب المتوكلين ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. If Allâh helps you, none can overcome you; and if He forsakes you, who

إن ينصركم الله فلا غالب لكم وإن يخذلكم
فمن ذا الذي ينصركم من بعده وعلى الله

---

[1] (V.3:154) The Arabic word *yumahhis* has three meanings: (1) To test, (2) To purify, (3) To get rid of (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubi*).

is there after Him that can help you? And in Allâh (Alone) let believers put their trust.

فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. It is not for any Prophet to take illegally a part of the booty (*Ghulul*),[1] and whosoever deceives his companions as regards the booty, he shall bring forth on the Day of Resurrection that which he took (illegally). Then every person shall be paid in full what he has earned, and they shall not be dealt with unjustly.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَبِيٍّ أَن يَغُلَّ ۚ وَمَن يَغْلُلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۚ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162. Is then one who follows (seeks) the good Pleasure of Allâh (by not taking illegally a part of the booty) like the one who draws on himself the Wrath of Allâh (by taking a part of the booty illegally — *Ghulul*)? — his abode is Hell, and worst, indeed is that destination!

أَفَمَنِ اتَّبَعَ رِضْوَانَ اللَّهِ كَمَن بَاءَ بِسَخَطٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَمَأْوَاهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٦٢﴾

163. They are in varying grades with Allâh, and Allâh is All-Seer of what they do.

هُمْ دَرَجَاتٌ عِندَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦٣﴾

164. Indeed Allâh conferred a great favour on the believers when He sent among them a Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from among themselves, reciting unto them His Verses (the Qur'ân), and purifying them (from sins by their following him), and instructing them (in) the Book (the Qur'ân) and *Al-Hikmah* [the wisdom and the *Sunnah*

لَقَدْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ بَعَثَ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ يَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِهِ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ

---

[1] (V.3:161) *Al-Ghulul*: (Stealing from the war booty before its distribution), and the Statement of Allâh تعالى: "And whosoever deceives his companions as regards booty, he shall bring forth on the Day of Resurrection that which he took (illegally)".

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم got up amongst us and mentioned *Al-Ghulul,* emphasized its magnitude and declared that it was a great sin saying, "Don't commit *Ghulul* for I should not like to see anyone amongst you on the Day of Resurrection, carrying over his neck a sheep that will be bleating, or carrying over his neck a horse that will be neighing. Such a man will be saying: 'O Allâh's Messenger! Intercede with Allâh for me,' and I will reply, 'I can't help you, for I have conveyed Allâh's Message to you.' Nor should I like to see a man carrying over his neck, a camel that will be grunting. Such a man will say, 'O Allâh's Messenger! Intercede with Allâh for me,' and I will say, 'I can't help you for I have conveyed Allâh's Message to you'; or one carrying over his neck gold and silver and saying, 'O Allâh's Messenger! Intercede with Allâh for me.' And I will say, 'I can't help you, for I have conveyed Allâh's Message to you, or one carrying clothes that will be fluttering, and the man will say, 'O Allâh's Messenger! Intercede with Allâh for me.' And I will say, 'I can't help you, for I have conveyed Allâh's Message to you.' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No. 307).

وَإِن كَانُوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ لَفِى ضَلَـٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٦٤﴾

of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم (i.e. his legal ways, statements, acts of worship)], while before that they had been in manifest error.[1]

أَوَلَمَّآ أَصَـٰبَتْكُم مُّصِيبَةٌ قَدْ أَصَبْتُم مِّثْلَيْهَا قُلْتُمْ أَنَّىٰ هَـٰذَا ۖ قُلْ هُوَ مِنْ عِندِ أَنفُسِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ

165. (What is the matter with you?) When a single disaster smites you, although you smote (your enemies) with one twice as great, you say: "From where does this come

---

[1] (V.3:164) Following the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. And the Statement of Allâh عز و جل - "And make us leaders for the righteous." (V.25:74).

Mujahid said, "(Make us) a community that follows the *Muttaqûn* (righteous) people who preceded us, and whom those succeeding may follow." Ibn 'Aun said, "(There are) three things which I love for myself and for my brothers, i.e. this *Sunnah* (the legal ways of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) which they should learn and ask about; the Qur'ân which they should understand and ask the people about; and that they should leave the people except when intending to do good (for them)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 9, Chap. 2, P. 282).

A) Narrated Hudhaifah: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said to us, "Certainly *Al-Amânah* (the trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allâh has ordained) descended from the heavens and settled in the roots of the hearts of men (faithful believers), and then the Qur'ân was revealed and the people read the Qur'ân, (and learnt *Al-Amânah* from it) and also learnt it from the *Sunnah*. [Both the Qur'ân and *As-Sunnah* strengthened their (the faithful believer's) *Amânah*]." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.381).

B) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "All my followers will enter Paradise except those who refuse." They said, "O Allâh's Messenger! Who will refuse?" He said, "Whoever obeys me will enter Paradise, and whoever disobeys me is the one who refuses (to enter it)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.384).

C) Narrated Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنهما: Some angels came to Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم while he was sleeping. Some of them said, "He is sleeping." Others said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." Then they said, "There is an example for this companion of yours." One of them said, "Then set forth an example for him." Some of them said, "He is sleeping." The others said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." Then they said, "His example is that of a man who has built a house and then offered therein a banquet and sent an inviter (messenger) to invite the people. So whosoever accepted the invitation of the inviter, entered the house and ate of the banquet, and whoever did not accept the invitation of the inviter, did not enter the house, nor did he eat of the banquet." Then the angels said, "Interpret this parable to him so that he may understand it." Some of them said, "He is sleeping." The others said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." And then they said, "The house stands for Paradise and the call-maker is Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and whoever obeys Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم , obeys Allâh; and whoever disobeys Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, disobeys Allâh. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم separated the people (i.e., through his message; the good is distinguished from the bad, and the believers from the disbelievers)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No.385).

D) Narrated Abu Mûsa رضى الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "My example, and the example of what I have been sent with, is that of a man who came to some people and said, 'O people I have seen the enemy's army with my own eyes, and I am the naked warner; so protect yourselves!' Then a group of his people obeyed him and fled at night proceeding stealthily till they were safe, while another group of them disbelieved him and stayed at their places till morning when the army came upon them, and killed and ruined them completely. So this is the example of that person who obeys me and follows that truth which I have brought (the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah*), and the example of the one who disobeys me and disbelieves the truth I have brought." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 387).

to us?" Say (to them), "It is from yourselves (because of your evil deeds)." And Allâh has power over all things.

على كل شيء قدير ﴿١٦٥﴾

166. And what you suffered (of the disaster) on the day (of the battle of Uhud when) the two armies met, was by the leave of Allâh, in order that He might test the believers.

وما أصابكم يوم التقى الجمعان فبإذن الله وليعلم المؤمنين ﴿١٦٦﴾

167. And that He might test the hypocrites, it was said to them: "Come, fight in the Way of Allâh or (at least) defend yourselves." They said: "Had we known that fighting will take place, we would certainly have followed you." They were that day, nearer to disbelief than to Faith, saying with their mouths what was not in their hearts. And Allâh has full knowledge of what they conceal.

وليعلم الذين نافقوا وقيل لهم تعالوا قاتلوا في سبيل الله أو ادفعوا قالوا لو نعلم قتالا لاتبعناكم هم للكفر يومئذ أقرب منهم للإيمان يقولون بأفواههم ما ليس في قلوبهم والله أعلم بما يكتمون ﴿١٦٧﴾

168. (They are) the ones who said about their killed brethren while they themselves sat (at home): "If only they had listened to us, they would not have been killed." Say: "Avert death from your ownselves, if you speak the truth."

الذين قالوا لإخوانهم وقعدوا لو أطاعونا ما قتلوا قل فادرءوا عن أنفسكم الموت إن كنتم صادقين ﴿١٦٨﴾

169. Think not of those who are killed in the Way of Allâh as dead. Nay, they are alive, with their Lord, and they have provision.

ولا تحسبن الذين قتلوا في سبيل الله أمواتا بل أحياء عند ربهم يرزقون ﴿١٦٩﴾

170. They rejoice in what Allâh has bestowed upon them of His Bounty and rejoice for the sake of those who have not yet joined them, but are left behind (not yet martyred) that on them no fear shall come, nor shall they grieve.

فرحين بما آتاهم الله من فضله ويستبشرون بالذين لم يلحقوا بهم من خلفهم ألا خوف عليهم ولا هم يحزنون ﴿١٧٠﴾

171. They rejoice in a Grace and a Bounty from Allâh, and that Allâh will not waste the reward of the believers.

۞ يستبشرون بنعمة من الله وفضل وأن الله لا يضيع أجر المؤمنين ﴿١٧١﴾

172. Those who answered (the Call of) Allâh and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) after being wounded; for those of them who did good deeds and feared Allâh, there is a great reward.

الذين استجابوا لله والرسول من بعد ما أصابهم القرح للذين أحسنوا منهم واتقوا أجر عظيم ﴿١٧٢﴾

173. Those (i.e. believers) unto whom the people (hypocrites) said, "Verily, the people (pagans) have gathered against you (a great army), therefore, fear them." But it (only) increased them in Faith, and they said: "Allâh (Alone) is Sufficient for us, and He is the Best Disposer of affairs (for us).[1]"

ٱلَّذِينَ قَالَ لَهُمُ ٱلنَّاسُ إِنَّ ٱلنَّاسَ قَدْ جَمَعُوا۟ لَكُمْ فَٱخْشَوْهُمْ فَزَادَهُمْ إِيمَٰنًا وَقَالُوا۟ حَسْبُنَا ٱللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ ٱلْوَكِيلُ ﴿١٧٣﴾

174. So they returned with Grace and Bounty from Allâh. No harm touched them; and they followed the good Pleasure of Allâh. And Allâh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

فَٱنقَلَبُوا۟ بِنِعْمَةٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ لَّمْ يَمْسَسْهُمْ سُوٓءٌ وَٱتَّبَعُوا۟ رِضْوَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175. It is only *Shaitân* (Satan) that suggests to you the fear of his *Auliyâ'* [supporters and friends (polytheists, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Messenger, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)]; so fear them not, but fear Me, if you are (true) believers.

إِنَّمَا ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ يُخَوِّفُ أَوْلِيَآءَهُۥ فَلَا تَخَافُوهُمْ وَخَافُونِ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176. And let not those grieve you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) who rush with haste to disbelieve; verily, not the least harm will they do to Allâh. It is Allâh's Will to give them no portion in the Hereafter. For them there is a great torment.

وَلَا يَحْزُنكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِى ٱلْكُفْرِ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ لَن يَضُرُّوا۟ ٱللَّهَ شَيْـًٔا ۗ يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَلَّا يَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ حَظًّا فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

177. Verily, those who purchase disbelief at the price of Faith, not the least harm will they do to Allâh. For them, there is a painful torment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشْتَرَوُا۟ ٱلْكُفْرَ بِٱلْإِيمَٰنِ لَن يَضُرُّوا۟ ٱللَّهَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٧﴾

---

[1] (V.3:173) Allâh's Statement:- "Those (i.e. believers) unto whom the people (hypocrites) said, 'Verily, the people (pagans) have gathered against you (a great army), therefore, fear them.' "

a) Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما: (The saying:) "Allâh (Alone) is Sufficient for us, and He is the Best Disposer of affairs (for us)" was said by Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام when he was thrown into the fire; and it was said by Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم when they (i.e. hypocrites) said, "Verily, the people (pagans) have gathered against you (a great army), therefore, fear them," but it (only) increased them in Faith and they said: "Allâh (Alone) is Sufficient for us, and He is the Best Disposer of affairs (for us)." (V.3:173) (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 6, *Hadîth* No. 86).

b) Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما: The last statement of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام when he was thrown into the fire, was: "Allâh (Alone) is Sufficient for me and He is the Best Disposer (of my affairs)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 6, *Hadîth* No. 87).

178. And let not the disbelievers think that Our postponing of their punishment is good for them. We postpone the punishment only so that they may increase in sinfulness. And for them is a disgracing torment.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَنَّمَا نُمْلِى لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ لِّأَنفُسِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا نُمْلِى لَهُمْ لِيَزْدَادُوٓا۟ إِثْمًا ۚ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

179. Allâh will not leave the believers in the state in which you are now, until He distinguishes the wicked from the good. Nor will Allâh disclose to you the secrets of the *Ghaib* (unseen), but Allâh chooses of His Messengers whom He wills. So believe in Allâh and His Messengers. And if you believe and fear Allâh, then for you there is a great reward.

مَّا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيَذَرَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَنتُمْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ يَمِيزَ ٱلْخَبِيثَ مِنَ ٱلطَّيِّبِ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيُطْلِعَكُمْ عَلَى ٱلْغَيْبِ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَجْتَبِى مِن رُّسُلِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ ۖ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ ۚ وَإِن تُؤْمِنُوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ فَلَكُمْ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٩﴾

180. And let not those who covetously withhold of that which Allâh has bestowed on them of His Bounty (Wealth) think that it is good for them (and so they do not pay the obligatory *Zakât*). Nay, it will be worse for them; the things which they covetously withheld shall be tied to their necks like a collar on the Day of Resurrection[1]. And to Allâh belongs the heritage of the heavens and the earth; and Allâh is Well-Acquainted with all that you do.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ بِمَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ هُوَ خَيْرًا لَّهُم ۖ بَلْ هُوَ شَرٌّ لَّهُمْ ۖ سَيُطَوَّقُونَ مَا بَخِلُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ وَلِلَّهِ مِيرَٰثُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٨٠﴾

181. Indeed, Allâh has heard the statement of those (Jews) who say: "Truly, Allâh is poor and we are rich!" We shall record what they have said and their killing of the Prophets unjustly, and We shall say: "Taste you the torment of the burning (Fire)."

لَّقَدْ سَمِعَ ٱللَّهُ قَوْلَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ فَقِيرٌ وَنَحْنُ أَغْنِيَآءُ ۘ سَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَالُوا۟ وَقَتْلَهُمُ ٱلْأَنۢبِيَآءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَنَقُولُ ذُوقُوا۟ عَذَابَ ٱلْحَرِيقِ ﴿١٨١﴾

---

[1] (V. 3:180) "Let not those who covetously withhold of that which Allâh has bestowed upon them of His Bounty ... shall be tied to their necks like a collar."

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Anyone whom Allâh has given wealth but he does not pay its *Zakât*; then, on the Day of Resurrection, his wealth will be presented to him in the shape of a bald-headed poisonous male snake with two poisonous glands* in its mouth and it will encircle itself round his neck and bite him over his cheeks and say, 'I am your wealth; I am your treasure.'" Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم recited this Divine Verse: "And let not those who covetously withhold of that which Allâh has bestowed upon them of His Bounty." (V.3:180).

**Fath Al-Bâri*, Vol. 4, Pages No.11-13 (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 6, *Hadîth* No. 88).

182. This is because of that (evil) which your hands have sent before you. And certainly, Allâh is never unjust to (His) slaves.

ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَّٰمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ١٨٢

183. Those (Jews) who said: "Verily, Allâh has taken our promise not to believe in any Messenger unless he brings to us an offering which the fire (from heaven) shall devour." Say: "Verily, there came to you Messengers before me, with clear signs and even with what you speak of; why then did you kill them, if you are truthful?"

ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَهِدَ إِلَيْنَآ أَلَّا نُؤْمِنَ لِرَسُولٍ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَنَا بِقُرْبَانٍ تَأْكُلُهُ ٱلنَّارُ ۗ قُلْ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّن قَبْلِى بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَبِٱلَّذِى قُلْتُمْ فَلِمَ قَتَلْتُمُوهُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ١٨٣

184. Then if they reject you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), so were Messengers rejected before you, who came with *Al-Bayyinât* (clear signs, proofs, evidences) and the Scripture and the Book of Enlightenment.

فَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كُذِّبَ رُسُلٌ مِّن قَبْلِكَ جَآءُو بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَٱلزُّبُرِ وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلْمُنِيرِ ١٨٤

185. Everyone shall taste death. And only on the Day of Resurrection shall you be paid your wages in full. And whoever is removed away from the Fire and admitted to Paradise, he indeed is successful. The life of this world is only the enjoyment of deception (a deceiving thing).

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَآئِقَةُ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۗ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّوْنَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۖ فَمَن زُحْزِحَ عَنِ ٱلنَّارِ وَأُدْخِلَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ ۗ وَمَا ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَآ إِلَّا مَتَٰعُ ٱلْغُرُورِ ١٨٥

186. You shall certainly be tried and tested in your wealth and properties and in your personal selves, and you shall certainly hear much that will grieve you from those who received the Scripture before you (Jews and Christians) and from those who ascribe partners to Allâh; but if you persevere patiently, and become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2) then verily, that will be a determining factor in all affairs (and that is from the great matters which you must hold on with all your efforts).

۞ لَتُبْلَوُنَّ فِىٓ أَمْوَٰلِكُمْ وَأَنفُسِكُمْ وَلَتَسْمَعُنَّ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَمِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوٓا۟ أَذًى كَثِيرًا ۚ وَإِن تَصْبِرُوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ فَإِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ ٱلْأُمُورِ ١٨٦

187. (And remember) when Allâh took a covenant from those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) to make it (the news of the coming of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and the religious knowledge) known and clear to mankind, and not to hide it, but they threw it away

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ ٱللَّهُ مِيثَٰقَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ لَتُبَيِّنُنَّهُۥ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَكْتُمُونَهُۥ فَنَبَذُوهُ وَرَآءَ ظُهُورِهِمْ وَٱشْتَرَوْا۟ بِهِۦ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ فَبِئْسَ

behind their backs, and purchased with it some miserable gain! And indeed worst is that which they bought.

مَا يَشۡتَرُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

188. Think not that those who rejoice in what they have done (or brought about), and love to be praised for what they have not done,— think not you that they are rescued from the torment, and for them is a painful torment.

لَا تَحۡسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَفۡرَحُونَ بِمَآ أَتَواْ وَّيُحِبُّونَ
أَن يُحۡمَدُواْ بِمَا لَمۡ يَفۡعَلُواْ فَلَا تَحۡسَبَنَّهُم
بِمَفَازَةٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡعَذَابِۖ وَلَهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ﴿١٨٨﴾

189. And to Allâh belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and Allâh has power over all things.

وَلِلَّهِ مُلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٨٩﴾

190. Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding.

إِنَّ فِي خَلۡقِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَٱخۡتِلَٰفِ
ٱلَّيۡلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّأُوْلِي ٱلۡأَلۡبَٰبِ ﴿١٩٠﴾

191. Those who remember Allâh (always, and in prayers) standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides, and think deeply about the creation of the heavens and the earth, (saying): "Our Lord! You have not created (all) this without purpose, glory to You! (Exalted are You above all that they associate with You as partners). Give us salvation from the torment of the Fire.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَذۡكُرُونَ ٱللَّهَ قِيَٰمٗا وَقُعُودٗا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمۡ
وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلۡقِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ
رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقۡتَ هَٰذَا بَٰطِلٗا سُبۡحَٰنَكَ
فَقِنَا عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿١٩١﴾

192. "Our Lord! Verily, whom You admit to the Fire, indeed, You have disgraced him; and never will the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) find any helpers.

رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ مَن تُدۡخِلِ ٱلنَّارَ فَقَدۡ أَخۡزَيۡتَهُۥۖ وَمَا
لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِنۡ أَنصَارٖ ﴿١٩٢﴾

193. "Our Lord! Verily, we have heard the call of one (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) calling to Faith: 'Believe in your Lord,' and we have believed. Our Lord! Forgive us our sins and expiate from us our evil deeds, and make us die (in the state of righteousness) along with *Al-Abrâr* (the believers of Islamic Monotheism, the pious and righteous).

رَّبَّنَآ إِنَّنَا سَمِعۡنَا مُنَادِيٗا يُنَادِي لِلۡإِيمَٰنِ
أَنۡ ءَامِنُواْ بِرَبِّكُمۡ فَـَٔامَنَّاۚ رَبَّنَا فَٱغۡفِرۡ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا
وَكَفِّرۡ عَنَّا سَيِّـَٔاتِنَا وَتَوَفَّنَا مَعَ ٱلۡأَبۡرَارِ ﴿١٩٣﴾

194. "Our Lord! Grant us what You promised unto us through Your Messengers and disgrace us not on the Day of

رَبَّنَا وَءَاتِنَا مَا وَعَدتَّنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخۡزِنَا يَوۡمَ

Resurrection, for You never break (Your) Promise."

الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

195. So their Lord accepted of them (their supplication and answered them), "Never will I allow to be lost the work of any of you, be he male or female. You are (members) one of another, so those who emigrated and were driven out from their homes, and suffered harm in My Cause, and who fought, and were killed (in My Cause), verily, I will expiate from them their evil deeds and admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise); a reward from Allâh, and with Allâh is the best of rewards."

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّي لَا أُضِيعُ عَمَلَ عَامِلٍ مِّنكُم مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنثَىٰ ۖ بَعْضُكُم مِّن بَعْضٍ ۖ فَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَأُخْرِجُوا مِن دِيَارِهِمْ وَأُوذُوا فِي سَبِيلِي وَقَاتَلُوا وَقُتِلُوا لَأُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ثَوَابًا مِّنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عِندَهُ حُسْنُ الثَّوَابِ ﴿١٩٥﴾

196. Let not the free disposal (and affluence) of the disbelievers throughout the land deceive you.

لَا يَغُرَّنَّكَ تَقَلُّبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿١٩٦﴾

197. A brief enjoyment; then, their ultimate abode is Hell; and worst indeed is that place for rest.

مَتَاعٌ قَلِيلٌ ثُمَّ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿١٩٧﴾

198. But, for those who fear their Lord, are Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise); therein are they to dwell (for ever), an entertainment from Allâh; and that which is with Allâh is the Best for *Al-Abrâr* (the believers of Islamic Monotheism, the pious and righteous).

لَٰكِنِ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا نُزُلًا مِّنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا عِندَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِّلْأَبْرَارِ ﴿١٩٨﴾

199. And there are, certainly, among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), those who believe in Allâh and in that which has been revealed to you, and in that which has been revealed to them, humbling themselves before Allâh. They do not sell the Verses of Allâh for a little price, for them is a reward with their Lord. Surely, Allâh is Swift in account.

وَإِنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَمَن يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ خَاشِعِينَ لِلَّهِ لَا يَشْتَرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٩٩﴾

200. O you who believe! Endure and be more patient (than your enemy), and guard your territory by stationing army units permanently at the places from where the

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اصْبِرُوا وَصَابِرُوا

enemy can attack you, and fear Allâh, so that you may be successful.

وَرَابِطُوا۟ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

Sûrat An-Nisâ' (The Women) IV



In the Name of Allâh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O mankind! Be dutiful to your Lord, Who created you from a single person (Adam), and from him (Adam) He created his wife [Hawwâ (Eve)], and from them both He created many men and women; and fear Allâh through Whom you demand (your mutual rights), and (do not cut the relations of) the wombs (kinship)[1]. Surely, Allâh is Ever an All-Watcher over you.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ٱتَّقُوا۟ رَبَّكُمُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُم مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَٰحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَآءً ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِى تَسَآءَلُونَ بِهِۦ وَٱلْأَرْحَامَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا ﴿١﴾

2. And give unto orphans their property and do not exchange (your) bad things for (their) good ones; and devour not their substance (by adding it) to your substance. Surely, this is a great sin.[2]

وَءَاتُوا۟ ٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰٓ أَمْوَٰلَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَتَبَدَّلُوا۟ ٱلْخَبِيثَ بِٱلطَّيِّبِ ۖ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوٓا۟ أَمْوَٰلَهُمْ إِلَىٰٓ أَمْوَٰلِكُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ حُوبًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢﴾

3. And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan-girls then marry (other) women of your choice, two or three, or four; but if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly (with them), then only one or (the slaves) that your right hands possess. That is nearer to prevent you from doing injustice.

وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا۟ فِى ٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ فَٱنكِحُوا۟ مَا طَابَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ مَثْنَىٰ وَثُلَٰثَ وَرُبَٰعَ ۖ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تَعْدِلُوا۟ فَوَٰحِدَةً أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰٓ أَلَّا تَعُولُوا۟ ﴿٣﴾

4. And give to the women (whom you marry) their *Mahr* (obligatory bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) with a good heart; but if they, of their own good pleasure, remit any part of it to you, take it, and enjoy it without fear of any harm (as Allâh has made it lawful).

وَءَاتُوا۟ ٱلنِّسَآءَ صَدُقَٰتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً ۚ فَإِن طِبْنَ لَكُمْ عَن شَىْءٍ مِّنْهُ نَفْسًا فَكُلُوهُ هَنِيٓـًٔا مَّرِيٓـًٔا ﴿٤﴾

5. And give not unto the foolish your property which Allâh has made a means of

وَلَا تُؤْتُوا۟ ٱلسُّفَهَآءَ أَمْوَٰلَكُمُ ٱلَّتِى جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ قِيَٰمًا

---

[1] (V.4:1) See the footnote of (V.2:27).
[2] (V.4:2). See the footnote of (V.3:130).

support for you,[1] but feed and clothe them therewith, and speak to them words of kindness and justice.

وَٱرۡزُقُوهُمۡ فِيهَا وَٱكۡسُوهُمۡ وَقُولُواْ لَهُمۡ قَوۡلٗا مَّعۡرُوفٗا ٥

6. And try orphans (as regards their intelligence) until they reach the age of marriage; if then you find sound judgement in them, release their property to them, but consume it not wastefully and hastily fearing that they should grow up, and whoever (amongst guardians) is rich, he should take no wages, but if he is poor, let him have for himself what is just and reasonable (according to his labour). And when you release their property to them, take witness in their presence; and Allâh is All-Sufficient in taking account.

وَٱبۡتَلُواْ ٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا بَلَغُواْ ٱلنِّكَاحَ فَإِنۡ ءَانَسۡتُم
مِّنۡهُمۡ رُشۡدٗا فَٱدۡفَعُوٓاْ إِلَيۡهِمۡ أَمۡوَٰلَهُمۡۖ وَلَا تَأۡكُلُوهَآ
إِسۡرَافٗا وَبِدَارًا أَن يَكۡبَرُواْۚ وَمَن كَانَ غَنِيّٗا
فَلۡيَسۡتَعۡفِفۡۖ وَمَن كَانَ فَقِيرٗا فَلۡيَأۡكُلۡ بِٱلۡمَعۡرُوفِۚ
فَإِذَا دَفَعۡتُمۡ إِلَيۡهِمۡ أَمۡوَٰلَهُمۡ فَأَشۡهِدُواْ عَلَيۡهِمۡۚ
وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ حَسِيبٗا ٦

7. There is a share for men and a share for women from what is left by parents and those nearest related, whether the property be small or large — a legal share.

لِّلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٞ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ ٱلۡوَٰلِدَانِ وَٱلۡأَقۡرَبُونَ
وَلِلنِّسَآءِ نَصِيبٞ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ ٱلۡوَٰلِدَانِ وَٱلۡأَقۡرَبُونَ
مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنۡهُ أَوۡ كَثُرَۚ نَصِيبٗا مَّفۡرُوضٗا ٧

8. And when the relatives and the orphans and *Al-Masâkîn* (the poor) are present at the time of division, give them out of the property, and speak to them words of kindness and justice.

وَإِذَا حَضَرَ ٱلۡقِسۡمَةَ أُوْلُواْ ٱلۡقُرۡبَىٰ وَٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰ
وَٱلۡمَسَٰكِينُ فَٱرۡزُقُوهُم مِّنۡهُ وَقُولُواْ لَهُمۡ
قَوۡلٗا مَّعۡرُوفٗا ٨

9. And let those (executors and guardians) have the same fear in their minds as they would have for their own, if they had left weak offspring behind. So let them fear Allâh and speak right words.

وَلۡيَخۡشَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَوۡ تَرَكُواْ مِنۡ خَلۡفِهِمۡ ذُرِّيَّةٗ
ضِعَٰفًا خَافُواْ عَلَيۡهِمۡ فَلۡيَتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَلۡيَقُولُواْ
قَوۡلٗا سَدِيدًا ٩

10. Verily, those who unjustly eat up the property of orphans, they eat up only fire into their bellies, and they will be burnt in the blazing Fire!

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَأۡكُلُونَ أَمۡوَٰلَ ٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰ ظُلۡمًا
إِنَّمَا يَأۡكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمۡ نَارٗاۖ وَسَيَصۡلَوۡنَ
سَعِيرٗا ١٠

---

[1] (V.4:5) Narrated Al-Mughîrah bin Shu'bah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh has forbidden for you: (1) To be undutiful to your mothers, (2) to bury your daughters alive, (3) not to pay the rights of the others (e.g. *Zakât*, charity) and (4) to beg of men (i.e. begging). And Allâh has hated for you: (1) Sinful and useless talk like backbiting or that you talk too much about others, (2) to ask too many questions, (in disputed religious matters) and (3) to waste the wealth (by extravagance with lack of wisdom and thinking). (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 3, *Hadîth* No. 591).

يُوصِيكُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِيٓ أَوۡلَٰدِكُمۡۖ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثۡلُ حَظِّ ٱلۡأُنثَيَيۡنِۚ فَإِن كُنَّ نِسَآءٗ فَوۡقَ ٱثۡنَتَيۡنِ فَلَهُنَّ ثُلُثَا مَا تَرَكَۖ وَإِن كَانَتۡ وَٰحِدَةٗ فَلَهَا ٱلنِّصۡفُۚ وَلِأَبَوَيۡهِ لِكُلِّ وَٰحِدٖ مِّنۡهُمَا ٱلسُّدُسُ مِمَّا تَرَكَ إِن كَانَ لَهُۥ وَلَدٞۚ فَإِن لَّمۡ يَكُن لَّهُۥ وَلَدٞ وَوَرِثَهُۥٓ أَبَوَاهُ فَلِأُمِّهِ ٱلثُّلُثُۚ فَإِن كَانَ لَهُۥٓ إِخۡوَةٞ فَلِأُمِّهِ ٱلسُّدُسُۚ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ وَصِيَّةٖ يُوصِي بِهَآ أَوۡ دَيۡنٍۗ ءَابَآؤُكُمۡ وَأَبۡنَآؤُكُمۡ لَا تَدۡرُونَ أَيُّهُمۡ أَقۡرَبُ لَكُمۡ نَفۡعٗاۚ فَرِيضَةٗ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمٗا ﴿١١﴾

11. Allâh commands you as regards your children's (inheritance): to the male, a portion equal to that of two females; if (there are) only daughters, two or more, their share is two-thirds of the inheritance; if only one, her share is a half. For parents, a sixth share of inheritance to each if the deceased left children; if no children, and the parents are the (only) heirs, the mother has a third; if the deceased left brothers (or sisters), the mother has a sixth. (The distribution in all cases is) after the payment of legacies he may have bequeathed or debts. You know not which of them, whether your parents or your children, are nearest to you in benefit; (these fixed shares) are ordained by Allâh. And Allâh is Ever All-Knower, All-Wise.

۞ وَلَكُمۡ نِصۡفُ مَا تَرَكَ أَزۡوَٰجُكُمۡ إِن لَّمۡ يَكُن لَّهُنَّ وَلَدٞۚ فَإِن كَانَ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٞ فَلَكُمُ ٱلرُّبُعُ مِمَّا تَرَكۡنَۚ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ وَصِيَّةٖ يُوصِينَ بِهَآ أَوۡ دَيۡنٖۚ وَلَهُنَّ ٱلرُّبُعُ مِمَّا تَرَكۡتُمۡ إِن لَّمۡ يَكُن لَّكُمۡ وَلَدٞۚ فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمۡ وَلَدٞ فَلَهُنَّ ٱلثُّمُنُ مِمَّا تَرَكۡتُمۚ مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ وَصِيَّةٖ تُوصُونَ بِهَآ أَوۡ دَيۡنٖۗ وَإِن كَانَ رَجُلٞ يُورَثُ كَلَٰلَةً أَوِ ٱمۡرَأَةٞ وَلَهُۥٓ أَخٌ أَوۡ أُخۡتٞ فَلِكُلِّ وَٰحِدٖ مِّنۡهُمَا ٱلسُّدُسُۚ فَإِن كَانُوٓاْ أَكۡثَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ فَهُمۡ شُرَكَآءُ فِي ٱلثُّلُثِۚ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ وَصِيَّةٖ يُوصَىٰ بِهَآ أَوۡ دَيۡنٍ غَيۡرَ مُضَآرّٖۚ وَصِيَّةٗ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٞ ﴿١٢﴾

12. In that which your wives leave, your share is a half if they have no child; but if they leave a child, you get a fourth of that which they leave after payment of legacies that they may have bequeathed or debts. In that which you leave, their (your wives) share is a fourth if you leave no child; but if you leave a child, they get an eighth of that which you leave after payment of legacies that you may have bequeathed or debts. If the man or woman whose inheritance is in question has left neither ascendants nor descendants, but has left a brother or a sister, each one of the two gets a sixth; but if more than two, they share in a third, after payment of lagacies he (or she) may have bequeathed or debts, so that no loss is caused (to anyone). This is a Commandment from Allâh; and Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, Most-Forbearing.

تِلۡكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِۚ وَمَن يُطِعِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ يُدۡخِلۡهُ جَنَّٰتٖ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَاۚ وَذَٰلِكَ ٱلۡفَوۡزُ ٱلۡعَظِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. These are the limits (set by) Allâh (or ordainments as regards laws of inheritance), and whosoever obeys Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) will be admitted to Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise), to abide therein, and that will be the great success.

14. And whosoever disobeys Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and transgresses His limits, He will cast him into the Fire, to abide therein; and he shall have a disgraceful torment.

وَمَن يَعْصِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَيَتَعَدَّ
حُدُودَهُۥ يُدْخِلْهُ نَارًا خَٰلِدًا فِيهَا وَلَهُۥ
عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And those of your women who commit illegal sexual intercourse, take the evidence of four witnesses from amongst you against them; and if they testify, confine them (i.e. women) to houses until death comes to them or Allâh ordains for them some (other) way.[1]

وَٱلَّٰتِى يَأْتِينَ ٱلْفَٰحِشَةَ مِن نِّسَآئِكُمْ
فَٱسْتَشْهِدُوا۟ عَلَيْهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةً مِّنكُمْ ۖ فَإِن
شَهِدُوا۟ فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ فِى ٱلْبُيُوتِ حَتَّىٰ
يَتَوَفَّىٰهُنَّ ٱلْمَوْتُ أَوْ يَجْعَلَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُنَّ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. And the two persons (man and woman) among you who commit illegal sexual intercourse, hurt them both.[2] And if they repent (promise Allâh that they will never repeat, i.e. commit illegal sexual intercourse and other similar sins) and do righteous good deeds, leave them alone. Surely, Allâh is Ever All-Forgiving (the One Who forgives and accepts repentance), (and He is) Most Merciful.

وَٱلَّذَانِ يَأْتِيَٰنِهَا مِنكُمْ فَـَٔاذُوهُمَا ۖ
فَإِن تَابَا وَأَصْلَحَا فَأَعْرِضُوا۟ عَنْهُمَآ ۗ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ تَوَّابًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. Allâh accepts only the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance and foolishness and repent soon afterwards; it is they whom Allâh will forgive and Allâh is Ever All-Knower, All-Wise.

إِنَّمَا ٱلتَّوْبَةُ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ ٱلسُّوٓءَ
بِجَهَٰلَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُونَ مِن قَرِيبٍ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَتُوبُ
ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٧﴾

18. And of no effect is the repentance of those who continue to do evil deeds until death faces one of them and he says: "Now I repent;" nor of those who die while they are disbelievers. For them We have prepared a painful torment.

وَلَيْسَتِ ٱلتَّوْبَةُ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ
ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَهُمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ
قَالَ إِنِّى تُبْتُ ٱلْـَٰٔنَ وَلَا ٱلَّذِينَ يَمُوتُونَ
وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا
أَلِيمًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. O you who believe! You are forbidden to inherit women against their will; and you should not treat them with harshness, that you may take away part of

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَن تَرِثُوا۟
ٱلنِّسَآءَ كَرْهًا ۖ وَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ لِتَذْهَبُوا۟ بِبَعْضِ
مَآ ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ إِلَّآ أَن يَأْتِينَ بِفَٰحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ ۚ

---

[1] (V.4:15) The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by the Verse of *Sûrat An-Nûr* (V.24:2), ordaining lashing for the unmarried and stoning to death for the married, when four witnesses testify to the crime.

[2] See (V.24:2).

the *Mahr*[1] you have given them, unless they commit open illegal sexual intercourse; and live with them honourably. If you dislike them, it may be that you dislike a thing and Allâh brings through it a great deal of good.

وَعَاشِرُوهُنَّ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ فَإِن كَرِهْتُمُوهُنَّ
فَعَسَىٰٓ أَن تَكْرَهُوا۟ شَيْـًٔا وَيَجْعَلَ ٱللَّهُ فِيهِ
خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ١٩

20. But if you intend to replace a wife by another and you have given one of them a *Qintâr* (of gold i.e. a great amount as *Mahr*) take not the least bit of it back; would you take it wrongfully without a right and (with) a manifest sin?

وَإِنْ أَرَدتُّمُ ٱسْتِبْدَالَ زَوْجٍ مَّكَانَ زَوْجٍ
وَءَاتَيْتُمْ إِحْدَىٰهُنَّ قِنطَارًا فَلَا تَأْخُذُوا۟ مِنْهُ
شَيْـًٔا ۚ أَتَأْخُذُونَهُۥ بُهْتَٰنًا وَإِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ٢٠

21. And how could you take it (back) while you have gone in unto each other, and they have taken from you a firm and strong covenant?

وَكَيْفَ تَأْخُذُونَهُۥ وَقَدْ أَفْضَىٰ بَعْضُكُمْ
إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ وَأَخَذْنَ مِنكُم مِّيثَٰقًا
غَلِيظًا ٢١

22. And marry not women whom your fathers married, except what has already passed; indeed it was shameful and most hateful, and an evil way.

وَلَا تَنكِحُوا۟ مَا نَكَحَ ءَابَآؤُكُم مِّنَ
ٱلنِّسَآءِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ
فَٰحِشَةً وَمَقْتًا وَسَآءَ سَبِيلًا ٢٢

23. Forbidden to you (for marriage) are: your mothers, your daughters, your sisters, your father's sisters, your mother's sisters, your brother's daughters, your sister's daughters, your foster mothers who gave you suck, your foster milk suckling sisters, your wives' mothers, your step-daughters under your guardianship, born of your wives to whom you have gone in — but there is no sin on you if you have not gone in them (to marry their daughters), — the wives of your sons who (spring) from your own loins, and two sisters in wedlock at the same time, except for what has already passed; verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أُمَّهَٰتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُكُمْ
وَأَخَوَٰتُكُمْ وَعَمَّٰتُكُمْ وَخَٰلَٰتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُ
ٱلْأَخِ وَبَنَاتُ ٱلْأُخْتِ وَأُمَّهَٰتُكُمُ ٱلَّٰتِىٓ
أَرْضَعْنَكُمْ وَأَخَوَٰتُكُم مِّنَ ٱلرَّضَٰعَةِ
وَأُمَّهَٰتُ نِسَآئِكُمْ وَرَبَٰٓئِبُكُمُ ٱلَّٰتِى
فِى حُجُورِكُم مِّن نِّسَآئِكُمُ ٱلَّٰتِى
دَخَلْتُم بِهِنَّ فَإِن لَّمْ تَكُونُوا۟ دَخَلْتُم
بِهِنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَحَلَٰٓئِلُ
أَبْنَآئِكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِنْ أَصْلَٰبِكُمْ
وَأَن تَجْمَعُوا۟ بَيْنَ ٱلْأُخْتَيْنِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ
سَلَفَ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ٢٣

---

[1] (V.4:19) *Mahr:* Bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage.

24. Also (forbidden are) women already married, except those (slaves) whom your right hands possess. Thus has Allâh ordained for you. All others are lawful, provided you seek (them in marriage) with *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) from your property, desiring chastity, not committing illegal sexual intercourse, so with those of whom you have enjoyed sexual relations, give them their *Mahr* as prescribed; but if after a *Mahr* is prescribed, you agree mutually (to give more), there is no sin on you. Surely, Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

۞ وَٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتُ مِنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُمْ ۖ كِتَٰبَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَأُحِلَّ لَكُم مَّا وَرَآءَ ذَٰلِكُمْ أَن تَبْتَغُوا۟ بِأَمْوَٰلِكُم مُّحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسَٰفِحِينَ ۚ فَمَا ٱسْتَمْتَعْتُم بِهِۦ مِنْهُنَّ فَـَٔاتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً ۚ وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا تَرَٰضَيْتُم بِهِۦ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ٱلْفَرِيضَةِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And whoever of you have not the means wherewith to wed free, believing women, they may wed believing girls from among those (slaves) whom your right hands possess, and Allâh has full knowledge about your Faith; you are one from another. Wed them with the permission of their own folk (guardians, *Auliyâ'* or masters) and give them their *Mahr* according to what is reasonable; they (the above said captive and slave-girls) should be chaste, not committing illegal sex, nor taking boy-friends. And after they have been taken in wedlock, if they commit illegal sexual intercourse, their punishment is half that for free (unmarried) women.[1] This is for him among you who is afraid of being harmed in his religion or in his body; but it is better for you that you practise self-restraint, and Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَمَن لَّمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنكُمْ طَوْلًا أَن يَنكِحَ ٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ فَمِن مَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُم مِّن فَتَيَٰتِكُمُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِإِيمَٰنِكُم ۚ بَعْضُكُم مِّنۢ بَعْضٍ ۚ فَٱنكِحُوهُنَّ بِإِذْنِ أَهْلِهِنَّ وَءَاتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ مُحْصَنَٰتٍ غَيْرَ مُسَٰفِحَٰتٍ وَلَا مُتَّخِذَٰتِ أَخْدَانٍ ۚ فَإِذَآ أُحْصِنَّ فَإِنْ أَتَيْنَ بِفَٰحِشَةٍ فَعَلَيْهِنَّ نِصْفُ مَا عَلَى ٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتِ مِنَ ٱلْعَذَابِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِىَ ٱلْعَنَتَ مِنكُمْ ۚ وَأَن تَصْبِرُوا۟ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Allâh wishes to make clear (what is lawful and what is unlawful) to you, and to show you the ways of those before you, and accept your repentance, and Allâh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ وَيَهْدِيَكُمْ سُنَنَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَيَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Allâh wishes to accept your repentance, but those who follow their lusts,

وَٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَن يَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَيُرِيدُ

[1] (V.4:25) Female or male slaves (married or unmarried); if they commit illegal sexual intercourse, their punishment is fifty (50) lashes (half of that which is for free unmarried women); neither stoning to death nor exile.

wish that you (believers) should deviate tremendously away (from the Right Path).

الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الشَّهَوَاتِ أَن تَمِيلُوا مَيْلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Allâh wishes to lighten (the burden) for you; and man was created weak (cannot be patient to leave sexual intercourse with woman).

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَن يُخَفِّفَ عَنكُمْ ۚ وَخُلِقَ الْإِنسَانُ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. O you who believe! Eat not up your property among yourselves unjustly except it be a trade amongst you, by mutual consent. And do not kill yourselves (nor kill one another). Surely, Allâh is Most Merciful to you.[1]

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُم بَيْنَكُم بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَن تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً عَن تَرَاضٍ مِّنكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنفُسَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And whoever commits that through aggression and injustice, We shall cast him into the Fire, and that is easy for Allâh.

وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ عُدْوَانًا وَظُلْمًا فَسَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِ نَارًا ۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. If you avoid the great sins[2] which you are forbidden to do, We shall expiate from you your (small) sins, and admit you to a Noble Entrance (i.e. Paradise).

إِن تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ نُكَفِّرْ عَنكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَنُدْخِلْكُم مُّدْخَلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

32. And wish not for the things in which Allâh has made some of you to excel others. For men there is reward for what they have

وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ ۚ لِّلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا اكْتَسَبُوا

---

[1] (V.4:29) What is said about committing suicide.

Narrated Thâbit bin Ad-Dahhak رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever intentionally swears falsely by a religion other than Islâm, then he is what he had said, (e.g. if he says, 'If such thing is not true then I am a Jew,' he is really a Jew if he is a liar). And whoever commits suicide with a piece of iron, will be punished with the same piece of iron in the Hell-fire."

Narrated Jundub: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "A man was inflicted with wounds and he commited suicide, and so Allâh said: My slave has caused death on himself hurriedly, so I forbid Paradise for him." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 2, *Hadîth* No. 445).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "He who commits suicide by throttling shall keep on throttling himself in the Hell-fire, and he who commits suicide by stabbing himself shall keep on stabbing himself in the Hell-fire." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.2, *Hadîth* No.446).

[2] (V.4:31) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." They (the people) asked, "O Allâh's Messenger! What are they?" He said, "(1) To join partners in worship with Allâh, (2) to practise sorcery; (3) to kill a person which Allâh has forbidden except for a just cause (according to Islâmic law); (4) to eat up *Ribâ** (usury); (5) to eat up the property of an orphan; (6) to show one's back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting and (7) to accuse chaste women who never even think of anything touching their chastity and are good believers." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadîth* No. 840).

* (see the Glossary Appendix I)

earned, (and likewise) for women there is reward for what they have earned, and ask Allâh of His Bounty. Surely, Allâh is Ever All-Knower of everything.

وَلِلنِّسَآءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا ٱكْتَسَبْنَ ۚ وَسْـَٔلُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مِن فَضْلِهِۦٓ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And to everyone, We have appointed heirs of that (property) left by parents and relatives. To those also with whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood), give them their due portion (by *Wasiyyah* - will)[1]. Truly, Allâh is Ever a Witness over all things.

وَلِكُلٍّ جَعَلْنَا مَوَٰلِىَ مِمَّا تَرَكَ ٱلْوَٰلِدَانِ وَٱلْأَقْرَبُونَ ۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ عَقَدَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُمْ فَـَٔاتُوهُمْ نَصِيبَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ شَهِيدًا ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Men are the protectors and maintainers of women, because Allâh has made one of them to excel the other, and because they spend (to support them) from their means. Therefore the righteous women are devoutly obedient (to Allâh and to their husbands), and guard in the husband's absence what Allâh orders them to guard (e.g. their chastity, their husband's property). As to those women on whose part you see ill-conduct, admonish them (first), (next), refuse to share their beds, (and last) beat them (lightly, if it is useful); but if they return to obedience, seek not against them means (of annoyance). Surely, Allâh is Ever Most High, Most Great.

ٱلرِّجَالُ قَوَّٰمُونَ عَلَى ٱلنِّسَآءِ بِمَا فَضَّلَ ٱللَّهُ بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ وَبِمَآ أَنفَقُوا۟ مِنْ أَمْوَٰلِهِمْ ۚ فَٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتُ قَٰنِتَٰتٌ حَٰفِظَٰتٌ لِّلْغَيْبِ بِمَا حَفِظَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَٱلَّٰتِى تَخَافُونَ نُشُوزَهُنَّ فَعِظُوهُنَّ وَٱهْجُرُوهُنَّ فِى ٱلْمَضَاجِعِ وَٱضْرِبُوهُنَّ ۖ فَإِنْ أَطَعْنَكُمْ فَلَا تَبْغُوا۟ عَلَيْهِنَّ سَبِيلًا ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيًّا كَبِيرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

35. If you fear a breach between them twain (the man and his wife), appoint (two) arbitrators, one from his family and the other from her's; if they both wish for peace, Allâh will cause their reconciliation. Indeed Allâh is Ever All-Knower, Well-Acquainted with all things.

وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا فَٱبْعَثُوا۟ حَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِۦ وَحَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهَآ إِن يُرِيدَآ إِصْلَٰحًا يُوَفِّقِ ٱللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمَآ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا خَبِيرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Worship Allâh and join none with Him (in worship); and do good to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, *Al-Masâkîn* (the poor), the neighbour who is near of kin, the neighbour who is a stranger, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (you meet), and those (slaves) whom your right hands possess.

۞ وَٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا۟ بِهِۦ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَبِٱلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ إِحْسَٰنًا وَبِذِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ وَٱلْجَارِ ذِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْجَارِ ٱلْجُنُبِ وَٱلصَّاحِبِ بِٱلْجَنۢبِ وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ

[1] (V.4:33) See for details *Hadith* No. 489, Vol.3, *Sahih Al-Bukhari*.

لَا يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا ﴿٣٦﴾

Verily, Allâh does not like such as are proud and boastful.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ بِٱلْبُخْلِ وَيَكْتُمُونَ مَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ ۗ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Those who are miserly and enjoin miserliness on other men and hide what Allâh has bestowed upon them of His Bounties. And We have prepared for the disbelievers a disgraceful torment.[1]

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُمْ رِئَآءَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَلَا بِٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ ۗ وَمَن يَكُنِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ لَهُۥ قَرِينًا فَسَآءَ قَرِينًا ﴿٣٨﴾

38. And (also) those who spend of their substance to be seen of men, and believe not in Allâh and the Last Day [they are the friends of *Shaitân* (Satan)], and whoever takes *Shaitân* (Satan) as an intimate; then what a dreadful intimate he has!

وَمَاذَا عَلَيْهِمْ لَوْ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَأَنفَقُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِمْ عَلِيمًا ﴿٣٩﴾

39. And what loss have they if they had believed in Allâh and in the Last Day, and they spend out of what Allâh has given them for sustenance? And Allâh is Ever All-Knower of them.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ ۖ وَإِن تَكُ حَسَنَةً

40. Surely! Allâh wrongs not even of the weight of an atom (or a small ant),[2] but if

---

[1] (V.4:37) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Everyday two angels come down from heaven and one of them says, 'O Allâh! Compensate every person who spends in Your Cause,' and the other (angel) says, 'O Allâh! Destroy every miser.'" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.2, *Hadîth* No.522).

[2] (V. 4:40)

a) Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضي الله عنه: During the lifetime of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم some people said, "O Allâh's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?" The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Yes; do you have any difficulty in seeing the sun at midday when it is bright and there is no cloud in the sky?" They replied, "No." He said, "Do you have any difficulty in seeing the moon on a fullmoon night when it is bright and there is no cloud in the sky?" They replied, "No." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "(Similarly) you will have no difficulty in seeing Allâh (عز و جل) on the Day of Resurrection, as you have no difficulty in seeing either of them." On the Day of Resurrection, a call-maker will announce, "Let every nation follow that which they used to worship." Then none of those who used to worship anything other than Allâh like idols and other deities, but will fall in Hell (Fire), till there will remain none but those who used to worship Allâh, both those who were obedient (i.e. good) and those who were disobedient (i.e. bad) and the remaining party of the people of the Scripture. Then the Jews will be called upon and it will be said to them, "Who did you use to worship?" They will say, "We used to worship 'Uzair (Ezra), the son of Allâh." It will be said to them, "You are liars, for Allâh has never taken anyone as a wife or a son. What do you want now?" They will say, "O our Lord! We are thirsty, so give us something to drink." They will be directed and addressed thus, "Will you drink" whereupon they will be gathered unto Hell (Fire) which will look like a mirage whose different sides will be destroying each other. Then they will fall into the Fire. Afterwards the Christians will be called upon and it will be said to them, "Who did you use to worship?" They will say, "We used to worship 'Îsâ (Jesus), the son of Allâh." It will be said to them, "You are liars, for Allâh has never taken anyone as a wife or a son." Then it will be said to them, "What do

يُضَٰعِفۡهَا وَيُؤۡتِ مِن لَّدُنۡهُ أَجۡرًا عَظِيمٗا ٤٠

there is any good (done), He doubles it, and gives from Him a great reward.

فَكَيۡفَ إِذَا جِئۡنَا مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةِۭ بِشَهِيدٖ وَجِئۡنَا بِكَ عَلَىٰ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ شَهِيدٗا ٤١

41. How (will it be) then, when We bring from each nation a witness and We bring you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) as a witness against these people?

يَوۡمَئِذٖ يَوَدُّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَعَصَوُاْ ٱلرَّسُولَ لَوۡ تُسَوَّىٰ بِهِمُ ٱلۡأَرۡضُ وَلَا يَكۡتُمُونَ ٱللَّهَ حَدِيثٗا ٤٢

42. On that day those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) will wish that they were buried in the earth, but they will never be able to hide a single fact from Allâh.[1]

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَقۡرَبُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَأَنتُمۡ سُكَٰرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَعۡلَمُواْ مَا تَقُولُونَ وَلَا جُنُبًا إِلَّا عَابِرِي سَبِيلٍ حَتَّىٰ تَغۡتَسِلُواْۚ وَإِن كُنتُم مَّرۡضَىٰٓ أَوۡ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوۡ جَآءَ أَحَدٞ مِّنكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡغَآئِطِ أَوۡ لَٰمَسۡتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَلَمۡ تَجِدُواْ مَآءٗ فَتَيَمَّمُواْ صَعِيدٗا طَيِّبٗا فَٱمۡسَحُواْ بِوُجُوهِكُمۡ وَأَيۡدِيكُمۡۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُوًّا غَفُورًا ٤٣

43. O you who believe! Approach not *As-Salât* (the prayer) when you are in a drunken state until you know (the meaning) of what you utter, nor when you are in a state of *Janâba,* (i.e. in a state of sexual impurity and have not yet taken a bath) except when travelling on the road (without enough water, or just passing through a mosque), till you wash your whole body. And if you are ill, or on a journey, or one of you comes after answering the call of nature, or you have been in contact with women (by sexual relations) and you find no water, perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands (*Tayammum*)[2]. Truly, Allâh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving.

أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ نَصِيبٗا مِّنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ

44. Have you not seen those who were given a portion of the Book (the Jews),

---

you want now?" They will say what the former people have said (and will be thrown in the Hell-fire like the Jews). Then, when there remain (in the gathering) none but those who used to worship Allâh [Alone; the real Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)], whether they were obedient or disobedient. Then Allâh, [the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)], will come to them in a shape nearest to the picture they had in their minds about Him. It will be said, "What are you waiting for? Every nation has followed what it used to worship." They will reply, "We left the people in the world when we were in great need of them and we did not take them as friends. Now we are waiting for our Lord Whom we used to worship." Allâh will say, "I am your Lord." They will say twice or thrice, "We do not worship anything besides Allâh." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 6, *Hadîth* No. 105).

b) See the footnote of (V. 68:42)

[1] (V.4:42) See footnote of (V. 3:85).

[2] (V.4:43) Strike your hands on the earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other and then blow off the dust from them and then pass (rub) them on your face, this is called *Tayammum*.

يَشْتَرُونَ ٱلضَّلَٰلَةَ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَن تَضِلُّوا۟ ٱلسَّبِيلَ ﴿٤٤﴾

purchasing the wrong path, and wish that you should go astray from the Right Path.

وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِأَعْدَآئِكُمْ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ نَصِيرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Allâh has full knowledge of your enemies, and Allâh is Sufficient as a *Walî* (Protector), and Allâh is Sufficient as a Helper.

مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ يُحَرِّفُونَ ٱلْكَلِمَ عَن مَّوَاضِعِهِۦ وَيَقُولُونَ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا وَٱسْمَعْ غَيْرَ مُسْمَعٍ وَرَٰعِنَا لَيًّۢا بِأَلْسِنَتِهِمْ وَطَعْنًا فِى ٱلدِّينِ ۚ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا وَٱسْمَعْ وَٱنظُرْنَا لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ وَأَقْوَمَ وَلَٰكِن لَّعَنَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Among those who are Jews, there are some who displace words from (their) right places and say: "We hear your word (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and disobey," and "Hear and let you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) hear nothing." And *Râ'inâ*[1] with a twist of their tongues and as a mockery of the religion (Islâm). And if only they had said: "We hear and obey", and "Do make us understand," it would have been better for them, and more proper; but Allâh has cursed them for their disbelief, so they believe not except a few.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِمَا نَزَّلْنَا مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَكُم مِّن قَبْلِ أَن نَّطْمِسَ وُجُوهًا فَنَرُدَّهَا عَلَىٰٓ أَدْبَارِهَآ أَوْ نَلْعَنَهُمْ كَمَا لَعَنَّآ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلسَّبْتِ ۚ وَكَانَ أَمْرُ ٱللَّهِ مَفْعُولًا ﴿٤٧﴾

47. O you who have been given the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Believe in what We have revealed (to Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) confirming what is (already) with you, before We efface faces (by making them like the back of necks; without nose, mouth, eyes) and turn them hindwards, or curse them as We cursed the Sabbath-breakers.[2] And the Commandment of Allâh is always executed.[3]

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَن يُشْرَكَ بِهِۦ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَمَن يُشْرِكْ بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدِ ٱفْتَرَىٰٓ إِثْمًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Verily, Allâh forgives not that partners should be set up with Him (in worship), but He forgives except that (anything else) to whom He wills; and whoever sets up partners with Allâh in worship, he has indeed invented a tremendous sin.[4]

---

[1] (V.4:46) *Râ'inâ*: means in Arabic "Be careful, listen to us, and we listen to you", whereas in Hebrew, it means an insult.

[2] (V.4:47) This Verse is a severe warning to the Jews and Christians, and an absolute obligation that they must believe in Allâh's Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and in his Message of Islâmic Monotheism and in this Qur'ân.

[3] (V.4:47) See the footnote of the (V.3:85), and see (V.3:116), (V.8:39 and its footnote).

[4] (V.4:48) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh will say to that person of the (Hell) Fire who will receive the least punishment, 'If you had everything on the earth, would you give it as a ransom to free yourself (i.e. save yourself from this

49. Have you not seen those (Jews and Christians)[1] who claim sanctity for themselves. Nay, but Allâh sanctifies whom He wills, and they will not be dealt with injustice even equal to the extent of a scalish thread in the long slit of a date-stone.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يُزَكُّونَ أَنفُسَهُم ۚ بَلِ اللَّهُ يُزَكِّي مَن يَشَاءُ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Look, how they invent a lie against Allâh, and enough is that as a manifest sin.

انظُرْ كَيْفَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ ۖ وَكَفَىٰ بِهِ إِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Have you not seen those who were given a portion of the Scripture? They believe in *Jibt* and *Tâghût*[2] and say to the disbelievers that they are better guided as regards the way than the believers (Muslims).

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْجِبْتِ وَالطَّاغُوتِ وَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَٰؤُلَاءِ أَهْدَىٰ مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا سَبِيلًا ﴿٥١﴾

52. They are those whom Allâh has cursed, and he whom Allâh curses, you will not find for him (any) helper,

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَمَن يَلْعَنِ اللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُ نَصِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Or have they a share in the dominion? Then in that case they would not give mankind even a speck on the back of a date-stone.

أَمْ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُلْكِ فَإِذًا لَّا يُؤْتُونَ النَّاسَ نَقِيرًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Or do they envy men (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his followers) for what Allâh has given them of His Bounty? Then We had already given the family of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) the Book and *Al-Hikmah* (*As-Sunnah* — Divine Revelation to those Prophets not written in the form of a book), and conferred upon them a great kingdom.

أَمْ يَحْسُدُونَ النَّاسَ عَلَىٰ مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ ۖ فَقَدْ آتَيْنَا آلَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَآتَيْنَاهُم مُّلْكًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Of them were (some) who believed in him (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and of them were (some) who averted their faces from him

فَمِنْهُم مَّنْ آمَنَ بِهِ وَمِنْهُم مَّن صَدَّ عَنْهُ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ

Fire)?' He will say, 'Yes'. Then Allâh will say, 'While you were in the backbone of Adam, I asked you much less than this, (i.e.not to worship others besides Me), but you insisted on worshipping others besides me.' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No. 551).

[1] (V.4:49) See *Tafseer Ibn Kathir*.

[2] (V.4:51) The words "*Jibt* and *Tâghût*" cover wide meanings: They mean anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allâh) i.e. all the false deities, it may be an idol, satan, graves, stone, sun, star, angel, saints or any human being. [Please see *Tafsir Ibn Kathir* and the footnote of (V.2:256)].

بِجَهَنَّمَ سَعِيرًا ﴿٥٥﴾

(Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم); and enough is Hell for burning (them)[1].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا سَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِمْ نَارًا كُلَّمَا نَضِجَتْ جُلُودُهُم بَدَّلْنَٰهُمْ جُلُودًا غَيْرَهَا لِيَذُوقُوا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Surely! Those who disbelieved in Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), We shall burn them in Fire. As often as their skins are roasted through, We shall change them for other skins that they may taste the punishment. Truly, Allâh is Ever Most Powerful, All-Wise.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۖ لَّهُمْ فِيهَآ أَزْوَٰجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَنُدْخِلُهُمْ ظِلًّا ظَلِيلًا ﴿٥٧﴾

57. But those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and do deeds of righteousness, We shall admit them to Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise), abiding therein forever. Therein they shall have *Azwâjun Mutahharatun*[2] (purified mates or wives), and We shall admit them to shades wide and ever deepening (Paradise)[3].

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَن تُؤَدُّوا۟ ٱلْأَمَٰنَٰتِ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُم بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ أَن تَحْكُمُوا۟ بِٱلْعَدْلِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُم بِهِۦٓ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًۢا بَصِيرًا ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Verily! Allâh commands that you should render back the trusts to those to whom they are due; and that when you judge between men, you judge with justice. Verily, how excellent is the teaching which He (Allâh) gives you! Truly, Allâh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱلرَّسُولَ وَأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَمْرِ مِنكُمْ ۖ فَإِن تَنَٰزَعْتُمْ فِى شَىْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَٱلرَّسُولِ إِن كُنتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٥٩﴾

59. O you who believe! Obey Allâh and obey the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and those of you (Muslims) who are in authority. (And) if you differ in anything amongst yourselves, refer it to Allâh and His Messenger (صلى الله عليه وسلم), if you believe in Allâh and in the Last Day. That is better and more suitable for final determination.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِمَآ

60. Have you not seen those (hyprocrites) who claim that they believe in that which has been

---

[1] (V.4:55). See the footnote of (V.3:85).

[2] (V.4:57). having no menses, stools, urine, etc. See (V.2:25) and (V.3:15) and also see *Tafsir Ibn Kathir,* Vol. I, Page 63 and also see footnote of (V.29:64).

[3] (V.4:57) Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "There is a tree in Paradise (which is so big and huge that) if a rider travels in its shade for one hundred years, he will not be able to cross it." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No.474).

sent down to you, and that which was sent down before you, and they wish to go for judgement (in their disputes) to the *Tâghût*[1] (false judges) while they have been ordered to reject them. But *Shaitân* (Satan) wishes to lead them far astray.[2]

أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلِكَ يُرِيدُونَ أَن يَتَحَاكَمُوا إِلَى الطَّاغُوتِ وَقَدْ أُمِرُوا أَن يَكْفُرُوا بِهِ وَيُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَن يُضِلَّهُمْ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And when it is said to them: "Come to what Allâh has sent down and to the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)," you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) see the hypocrites turn away from you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) with aversion.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ وَإِلَى الرَّسُولِ رَأَيْتَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنكَ صُدُودًا ﴿٦١﴾

62. How then, when a catastrophe befalls them because of what their hands have sent forth, they come to you swearing by Allâh, "We meant no more than goodwill and conciliation!"

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُم مُّصِيبَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ جَاءُوكَ يَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَدْنَا إِلَّا إِحْسَانًا وَتَوْفِيقًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63. They (hypocrites) are those of whom Allâh knows what is in their hearts; so turn aside from them (do not punish them) but admonish them, and speak to them an effective word (i.e. to believe in Allâh, worship Him, obey Him, and be afraid of Him) to reach their innerselves.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ مَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَعِظْهُمْ وَقُل لَّهُمْ فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ قَوْلًا بَلِيغًا ﴿٦٣﴾

64. We sent no Messenger, but to be obeyed by Allâh's Leave. If they (hypocrites), when they had been unjust to themselves, had come to you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and begged Allâh's Forgiveness, and the Messenger had begged forgiveness for them: indeed, they would have found Allâh All-Forgiving (One Who forgives and accepts repentance), Most Merciful.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا لِيُطَاعَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ إِذ ظَّلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ جَاءُوكَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا اللَّهَ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمُ الرَّسُولُ لَوَجَدُوا اللَّهَ تَوَّابًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٦٤﴾

65. But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) judge in all disputes between

فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّىٰ يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُوا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ

---

[1] (V.4:60) Tâghût : See the footnote of (V.2:256)

[2] (V.4:60) This verse was revealed in connection with a hypocrite claiming to be a Muslim, who had a dispute with a Jew and he wanted to take his case to a soothsayer rather than to the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) for judgement — For details, see *Tafsir At-Tabari*.

حَرَجًا مِّمَّا قَضَيْتَ وَيُسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ﴿٦٥﴾

them, and find in themselves no resistance against your decisions, and accept (them) with full submission.

وَلَوْ أَنَّا كَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَنِ اقْتُلُوا أَنفُسَكُمْ
أَوِ اخْرُجُوا مِن دِيَارِكُم مَّا فَعَلُوهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ مِّنْهُمْ
وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ فَعَلُوا مَا يُوعَظُونَ بِهِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ
وَأَشَدَّ تَثْبِيتًا ﴿٦٦﴾

66. And if We had ordered them (saying), "Kill yourselves (i.e. the innnocent ones kill the guilty ones) or leave your homes," very few of them would have done it; but if they had done what they were told, it would have been better for them, and would have strengthened their (Faith);

وَإِذًا لَّآتَيْنَاهُم مِّن لَّدُنَّا أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٦٧﴾

67. And indeed We should then have bestowed upon them a great reward from Ourselves.

وَلَهَدَيْنَاهُمْ صِرَاطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿٦٨﴾

68. And indeed We should have guided them to the Straight Way.

وَمَن يُطِعِ اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِم مِّنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ
وَالصَّالِحِينَ ۚ وَحَسُنَ أُولَٰئِكَ رَفِيقًا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. And whoso obey Allâh and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), then they will be in the company of those on whom Allâh has bestowed His Grace, of the Prophets, the *Siddiqûn* (those followers of the Prophets who were first and foremost to believe in them, like Abu Bakr As-Siddîq رضى الله عنه), the martyrs, and the righteous. And how excellent these companions are!

ذَٰلِكَ الْفَضْلُ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ
عَلِيمًا ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Such is the Bounty from Allâh, and Allâh is Sufficient as All-Knower.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا خُذُوا حِذْرَكُمْ
فَانفِرُوا ثُبَاتٍ أَوِ انفِرُوا جَمِيعًا ﴿٧١﴾

71. O you who believe! Take your precautions, and either go forth (on an expedition) in parties, or go forth all together.

وَإِنَّ مِنكُمْ لَمَن لَّيُبَطِّئَنَّ فَإِنْ أَصَابَتْكُم مُّصِيبَةٌ
قَالَ قَدْ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ إِذْ لَمْ أَكُن مَّعَهُمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. There is certainly among you he who would linger behind (from fighting in Allâh's Cause). If a misfortune befalls you, he says, "Indeed Allâh has favoured me in that I was not present among them."

وَلَئِنْ أَصَابَكُمْ فَضْلٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لَيَقُولَنَّ كَأَن
لَّمْ تَكُن بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُ مَوَدَّةٌ يَا لَيْتَنِي كُنتُ
مَعَهُمْ فَأَفُوزَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. But if a bounty (victory and booty) comes to you from Allâh, he would surely say — as if there had never been ties of affection between you and him — "Oh! I wish I had been with them; then I would have achieved a great success (a good share of booty)."

74. Let those (believers) who sell the life of this world for the Hereafter fight in the Cause of Allâh, and whoso fights in the Cause of Allâh, and is killed or gets victory, We shall bestow on him a great reward.

۞ فَلْيُقَٰتِلْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَشْرُونَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۚ وَمَن يُقَٰتِلْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَيُقْتَلْ أَوْ يَغْلِبْ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧٤﴾

75. And what is wrong with you that you fight not in the Cause of Allâh, and for those weak, ill-treated and oppressed among men, women, and children, whose cry is: "Our Lord! Rescue us from this town whose people are oppressors; and raise for us from You one who will protect, and raise for us from You one who will help."

وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُقَٰتِلُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ ٱلرِّجَالِ وَٱلنِّسَآءِ وَٱلْوِلْدَٰنِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَآ أَخْرِجْنَا مِنْ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةِ ٱلظَّالِمِ أَهْلُهَا وَٱجْعَل لَّنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ وَلِيًّا وَٱجْعَل لَّنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ نَصِيرًا ﴿٧٥﴾

76. Those who believe, fight in the Cause of Allâh, and those who disbelieve, fight in the cause of *Tâghût* (Satan).[1] So fight you against the friends of *Shaitân* (Satan)· Ever feeble indeed is the plot of *Shaitân* (Satan).

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ يُقَٰتِلُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُقَٰتِلُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱلطَّٰغُوتِ فَقَٰتِلُوٓا۟ أَوْلِيَآءَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ۖ إِنَّ كَيْدَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ كَانَ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٧٦﴾

77. Have you not seen those who were told to hold back their hands (from fighting) and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât,* but when the fighting was ordained for them, behold! a section of them fear men as they fear Allâh or even more. They say: "Our Lord! Why have you ordained for us fighting? Would that you had granted us respite for a short period?" Say: "Short is the enjoyment of this world. The Hereafter is (far) better for him who fears Allâh, and you shall not be dealt with unjustly even equal to a scalish thread in the long slit of a date-stone.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ قِيلَ لَهُمْ كُفُّوٓا۟ أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُوا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقِتَالُ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَخْشَوْنَ ٱلنَّاسَ كَخَشْيَةِ ٱللَّهِ أَوْ أَشَدَّ خَشْيَةً ۚ وَقَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا لِمَ كَتَبْتَ عَلَيْنَا ٱلْقِتَالَ لَوْلَآ أَخَّرْتَنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ ۗ قُلْ مَتَٰعُ ٱلدُّنْيَا قَلِيلٌ وَٱلْءَاخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّمَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰ وَلَا تُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٧٧﴾

78. "Wheresoever you may be, death will overtake you even if you are in fortresses built up strong and high!" And if some good reaches them, they say, "This is from Allâh," but if some evil befalls them, they say, "This is from you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)." Say: "All things are from Allâh," so what is

أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُوا۟ يُدْرِككُّمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ كُنتُمْ فِى بُرُوجٍ مُّشَيَّدَةٍ ۗ وَإِن تُصِبْهُمْ حَسَنَةٌ يَقُولُوا۟ هَٰذِهِۦ مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَإِن تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَقُولُوا۟ هَٰذِهِۦ مِنْ عِندِكَ ۚ قُلْ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ فَمَالِ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلْقَوْمِ لَا يَكَادُونَ

[1] (V.4:76) See the footnote of (V.2:256).

يَفۡقَهُونَ حَدِيثٗا ﴿٧٨﴾

wrong with these people that they fail to understand any word?

مَّآ أَصَابَكَ مِنۡ حَسَنَةٖ فَمِنَ ٱللَّهِۖ وَمَآ أَصَابَكَ مِن سَيِّئَةٖ فَمِن نَّفۡسِكَۚ وَأَرۡسَلۡنَٰكَ لِلنَّاسِ رَسُولٗاۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ شَهِيدٗا ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Whatever of good reaches you, is from Allâh, but whatever of evil befalls you, is from yourself. And We have sent you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) as a Messenger to mankind, and Allâh is Sufficient as a Witness.[1]

مَّن يُطِعِ ٱلرَّسُولَ فَقَدۡ أَطَاعَ ٱللَّهَۖ وَمَن تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَآ أَرۡسَلۡنَٰكَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ حَفِيظٗا ﴿٨٠﴾

80. He who obeys the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), has indeed obeyed Allâh, but he who turns away, then we have not sent you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) as a watcher over them.[2]

وَيَقُولُونَ طَاعَةٞ فَإِذَا بَرَزُواْ مِنۡ عِندِكَ بَيَّتَ طَآئِفَةٞ مِّنۡهُمۡ غَيۡرَ ٱلَّذِي تَقُولُۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَكۡتُبُ مَا يُبَيِّتُونَۖ فَأَعۡرِضۡ عَنۡهُمۡ وَتَوَكَّلۡ عَلَى ٱللَّهِۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٨١﴾

81. They say: "We are obedient," but when they leave you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), a section of them spend all night in planning other than what you say. But Allâh records their nightly (plots). So turn aside from them (do not punish them), and put your trust in Allâh. And Allâh is Ever All-Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs.

أَفَلَا يَتَدَبَّرُونَ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَۚ وَلَوۡ كَانَ مِنۡ عِندِ غَيۡرِ ٱللَّهِ لَوَجَدُواْ فِيهِ ٱخۡتِلَٰفٗا كَثِيرٗا ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Do they not then consider the Qur'ân carefully? Had it been from other than Allâh, they would surely have found therein many a contradiction.

وَإِذَا جَآءَهُمۡ أَمۡرٞ مِّنَ ٱلۡأَمۡنِ أَوِ ٱلۡخَوۡفِ أَذَاعُواْ بِهِۦۖ وَلَوۡ رَدُّوهُ إِلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ وَإِلَىٰٓ أُوْلِي ٱلۡأَمۡرِ مِنۡهُمۡ لَعَلِمَهُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَسۡتَنۢبِطُونَهُۥ مِنۡهُمۡۗ وَلَوۡلَا فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَرَحۡمَتُهُۥ لَٱتَّبَعۡتُمُ

83. When there comes to them some matter touching (public) safety or fear, they make it known (among the people); if only they had referred it to the Messenger or to those charged with authority among them, the proper investigators would have understood it from them (directly). Had it not been for the

---

[1] (V.4:79) See the footnote (A) of the (V.2:252).

[2] (V. 4:80)

(A) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever obeys me, he obeys Allâh, and whoever disobeys me, he disobeys Allâh, and whoever obeys the ruler I appoint, he obeys me, and whoever disobeys him, he disobeys me." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 251).

(B) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "All my followers will enter Paradise except those who refuse." They said, "O Allâh's Messenger! Who will refuse?" He said, "Whoever obeys me will enter Paradise, and whoever disobeys me is the one who refuses (to enter it)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 384).

ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٨٣﴾

Grace and Mercy of Allâh upon you, you would have followed *Shaitân* (Satan), save a few of you.

فَقَٰتِلْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ لَا تُكَلَّفُ إِلَّا نَفْسَكَ ۚ وَحَرِّضِ
ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ عَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَكُفَّ بَأْسَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۚ
وَٱللَّهُ أَشَدُّ بَأْسًا وَأَشَدُّ تَنكِيلًا ﴿٨٤﴾

84. Then fight (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in the Cause of Allâh, you are not tasked (held responsible) except for yourself, and incite the believers (to fight along with you), it may be that Allâh will restrain the evil might of the disbelievers. And Allâh is Stronger in Might and Stronger in punishing.

مَّن يَشْفَعْ شَفَٰعَةً حَسَنَةً يَكُن لَّهُۥ نَصِيبٌ مِّنْهَا ۖ
وَمَن يَشْفَعْ شَفَٰعَةً سَيِّئَةً يَكُن لَّهُۥ كِفْلٌ مِّنْهَا ۗ
وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ مُّقِيتًا ﴿٨٥﴾

85. Whosoever intercedes for a good cause will have the reward thereof, and whosoever intercedes for an evil cause will have a share in its burden. And Allâh is Ever All-Able to do (and also an All-Witness to) everything.

وَإِذَا حُيِّيتُم بِتَحِيَّةٍ فَحَيُّوا۟ بِأَحْسَنَ مِنْهَآ أَوْ رُدُّوهَآ ۗ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ حَسِيبًا ﴿٨٦﴾

86. When you are greeted with a greeting, greet in return with what is better than it, or (at least) return it equally. Certainly, Allâh is Ever a Careful Account Taker of all things.[1]

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ لَيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ
لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۗ وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ حَدِيثًا ﴿٨٧﴾

87. Allâh! *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). Surely, He will gather you together on the Day of Resurrection about which there is no doubt. And who is truer in statement than Allâh?

---

[1] (V.4:86) How the *Salâm* (greeting) began.

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh created Adam in His Image,* sixty cubits (about 30 metres) in height. When He created him, He said (to him), "Go and greet that group of angels sitting there, and listen what they will say in reply to you, for that will be your greeting and the greeting of your offspring." Adam (went and) said, "*As-Salâmu 'Alaikum* (peace be upon you)." They replied, "*As-Salâmu 'Alaikum wa Rahmatullah* (Peace and Allâh's Mercy be on you)." So they increased *'wa Rahmatullah.'* " The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "So, whoever will enter Paradise, will be of the shape and picture of Adam. Since then the creation of Adam's (offspring) (i.e. stature of human beings) is being diminished continuously up to the present time." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 8, *Hadîth* No. 246).

*"His Image" means that Adam has been bestowed with life, knowledge, power of hearing, seeing, understanding, but the features of Adam are different from those of Allâh, only the names are the same, e.g., Allâh has life and knowledge and power of understanding, and Adam also has them, but there is no comparison between the Creator and the created thing. As Allâh says in the Qur'ân: "There is nothing like Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer." (V.42:11), Allâh does not eat or sleep, while Adam used to eat and sleep [for details See *Fath Al-Bâri,* Vol. 6, Page 108,9 and Vol.13, Page 238,9].

۞ فَمَا لَكُمْ فِي الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِئَتَيْنِ وَاللَّهُ أَرْكَسَهُم
بِمَا كَسَبُوا ۚ أَتُرِيدُونَ أَن تَهْدُوا مَنْ أَضَلَّ اللَّهُ ۖ
وَمَن يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُ سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Then what is the matter with you that you are divided into two parties about the hypocrites? Allâh has cast them back (to disbelief) because of what they have earned. Do you want to guide him whom Allâh has made to go astray? And he whom Allâh has made to go astray, you will never find for him any way (of guidance).

وَدُّوا لَوْ تَكْفُرُونَ كَمَا كَفَرُوا فَتَكُونُونَ سَوَاءً ۖ فَلَا
تَتَّخِذُوا مِنْهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ حَتَّىٰ يُهَاجِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ
فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَخُذُوهُمْ وَاقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ
وَجَدتُّمُوهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا مِنْهُمْ وَلِيًّا
وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٨٩﴾

89. They wish that you reject Faith, as they have rejected (Faith), and thus that you all become equal (like one another). So take not *Auliyâ'* (protectors or friends) from them, till they emigrate in the Way of Allâh (to Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). But if they turn back (from Islâm), take (hold of) them and kill them wherever you find them, and take neither *Auliyâ'* (protectors or friends) nor helpers from them.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُم مِّيثَاقٌ
أَوْ جَاءُوكُمْ حَصِرَتْ صُدُورُهُمْ أَن يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ
أَوْ يُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمَهُمْ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَسَلَّطَهُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ
فَلَقَاتَلُوكُمْ ۚ فَإِنِ اعْتَزَلُوكُمْ فَلَمْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ وَأَلْقَوْا
إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَمَ فَمَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ سَبِيلًا ﴿٩٠﴾

90. Except those who join a group, between you and whom there is a treaty (of peace), or those who approach you with their breasts restraining from fighting you as well as fighting their own people. Had Allâh willed, indeed He would have given them power over you, and they would have fought you. So if they withdraw from you, and fight not against you, and offer you peace, then Allâh has opened no way for you against them.

سَتَجِدُونَ آخَرِينَ يُرِيدُونَ أَن يَأْمَنُوكُمْ وَيَأْمَنُوا
قَوْمَهُمْ كُلَّ مَا رُدُّوا إِلَى الْفِتْنَةِ أُرْكِسُوا فِيهَا ۚ فَإِن
لَّمْ يَعْتَزِلُوكُمْ وَيُلْقُوا إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَمَ وَيَكُفُّوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ
فَخُذُوهُمْ وَاقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ ثَقِفْتُمُوهُمْ ۚ
وَأُولَٰئِكُمْ جَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٩١﴾

91. You will find others that wish to have security from you and security from their people. Every time they are sent back to temptation, they yield thereto. If they withdraw not from you, nor offer you peace, nor restrain their hands, take (hold of) them and kill them wherever you find them. In their case, We have provided you with a clear warrant against them.

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ أَن يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَأً ۚ
وَمَن قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَأً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ
وَدِيَةٌ مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ إِلَّا أَن يَصَّدَّقُوا ۚ
فَإِن كَانَ مِن قَوْمٍ عَدُوٍّ لَّكُمْ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ

92. It is not for a believer to kill a believer except (that it be) by mistake; and whosoever kills a believer by mistake, (it is ordained that) he must set free a believing slave and a compensation (blood-money, i.e *Diya*) be given to the deceased's family unless they

فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ وَإِن كَانَ مِن قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُم مِّيثَٰقٌ فَدِيَةٌ مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِۦ وَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ تَوْبَةً مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٩٢﴾

remit it. If the deceased belonged to a people at war with you and he was a believer, the freeing of a believing slave (is prescribed); and if he belonged to a people with whom you have a treaty of mutual alliance, compensation (blood-money — *Diya*) must be paid to his family, and a believing slave must be freed. And whoso finds this (the penance of freeing a slave) beyond his means, he must fast for two consecutive months in order to seek repentance from Allâh. And Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَمَن يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُّتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَآؤُهُۥ جَهَنَّمُ خَٰلِدًا فِيهَا وَغَضِبَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَعَنَهُۥ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُۥ عَذَابًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٩٣﴾

93. And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell to abide therein; and the Wrath and the Curse of Allâh are upon him, and a great punishment is prepared for him.[1]

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَتَبَيَّنُواْ وَلَا تَقُولُواْ لِمَنْ أَلْقَىٰٓ إِلَيْكُمُ ٱلسَّلَٰمَ لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا تَبْتَغُونَ عَرَضَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا فَعِندَ ٱللَّهِ مَغَانِمُ كَثِيرَةٌ كَذَٰلِكَ كُنتُم مِّن قَبْلُ فَمَنَّ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَتَبَيَّنُوٓاْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿٩٤﴾

94. O you who believe! When you go (to fight) in the Cause of Allâh, verify (the truth), and say not to anyone who greets you (by embracing Islâm): "You are not a believer"; seeking the perishable goods of the worldly life. There are much more profits and booties with Allâh. Even as he is now, so were you yourselves before till Allâh conferred on you His Favours (i.e. guided you to Islâm), therefore, be cautious in discrimination. Allâh is Ever Well-Aware of what you do.

لَّا يَسْتَوِى ٱلْقَٰعِدُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُوْلِى ٱلضَّرَرِ وَٱلْمُجَٰهِدُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ بِأَمْوَٰلِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ فَضَّلَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُجَٰهِدِينَ بِأَمْوَٰلِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ عَلَى ٱلْقَٰعِدِينَ دَرَجَةً وَكُلًّا وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ وَفَضَّلَ ٱللَّهُ

95. Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home), except those who are disabled (by injury or are blind or lame), and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allâh with their wealth and their lives. Allâh has preferred in grades those who strive hard and fight with their wealth and their lives above those who sit (at home). Unto each, Allâh has promised good (Paradise), but Allâh has preferred those who strive hard and

---

[1] (V.4:93):

A) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "A faithful believer remains at liberty regarding his religion unless he kills somebody unlawfully." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.9, *Hadith* No.2)

B) See the footnotes of (V.5:27, 32, 45 & 50).

fight, above those who sit (at home) by a huge reward.

الْمُجَاهِدِينَ عَلَى الْقَاعِدِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Degrees of (higher) grades from Him, and Forgiveness and Mercy. And Allâh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

دَرَجَاتٍ مِّنْهُ وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرَحْمَةً ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٩٦﴾

97. Verily! As for those whom the angels take (in death) while they are wronging themselves (as they stayed among the disbelievers even though emigration was obligatory for them), they (angels) say (to them): "In what (condition) were you?" They reply: "We were weak and oppressed on the earth." They (angels) say: "Was not the earth of Allâh spacious enough for you to emigrate therein?" Such men will find their abode in Hell — What an evil destination![1]

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي أَنفُسِهِمْ قَالُوا فِيمَ كُنتُمْ ۖ قَالُوا كُنَّا مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ قَالُوا أَلَمْ تَكُنْ أَرْضُ اللَّهِ وَاسِعَةً فَتُهَاجِرُوا فِيهَا ۚ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا ﴿٩٧﴾

98. Except the weak ones among men, women and children who cannot devise a plan, nor are they able to direct their way.

إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ وَالْوِلْدَانِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ حِيلَةً وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٩٨﴾

99. These are they whom Allah is likely to forgive them, and Allâh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving.

فَأُولَٰئِكَ عَسَى اللَّهُ أَن يَعْفُوَ عَنْهُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَفُوًّا غَفُورًا ﴿٩٩﴾

100. He who emigrates (from his home) in the Cause of Allâh, will find on earth many dwelling places and plenty to live by. And whosoever leaves his home as an emigrant unto Allâh and His Messenger, and death overtakes him, his reward is then surely incumbent upon Allâh. And Allâh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

۞ وَمَن يُهَاجِرْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يَجِدْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُرَاغَمًا كَثِيرًا وَسَعَةً ۚ وَمَن يَخْرُجْ مِن بَيْتِهِ مُهَاجِرًا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ثُمَّ يُدْرِكْهُ الْمَوْتُ فَقَدْ وَقَعَ أَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. And when you (Muslims) travel in the land, there is no sin on you if you shorten *As-Salât* (the prayer) if you fear that the disbelievers may put you in trial (attack you etc.), verily, the disbelievers are ever unto you open enemies.

وَإِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَن يَفْتِنَكُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ إِنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ كَانُوا لَكُمْ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٠١﴾

102. When you (O Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) are among them,

وَإِذَا كُنتَ فِيهِمْ فَأَقَمْتَ لَهُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَلْتَقُمْ

---

[1] (V.4:97) See the footnote of the (V.3:149).

and lead them in *As-Salât* (the prayer), let one party of them stand up [in *Salât* (prayer)] with you taking their arms with them; when they finish their prostrations, let them take their positions in the rear and let the other party come up which have not yet prayed, and let them pray with you taking all the precautions and bearing arms. Those who disbelieve wish, if you were negligent of your arms and your baggage, to attack you in a single rush, but there is no sin on you if you put away your arms because of the inconvenience of rain or because you are ill, but take every precaution for yourselves. Verily, Allâh has prepared a humiliating torment for the disbelievers.[1]

طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنْهُم مَّعَكَ وَلْيَأْخُذُوٓا۟ أَسْلِحَتَهُمْ فَإِذَا
سَجَدُوا۟ فَلْيَكُونُوا۟ مِن وَرَآئِكُمْ وَلْتَأْتِ
طَآئِفَةٌ أُخْرَىٰ لَمْ يُصَلُّوا۟ فَلْيُصَلُّوا۟ مَعَكَ
وَلْيَأْخُذُوا۟ حِذْرَهُمْ وَأَسْلِحَتَهُمْ ۗ وَدَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟
لَوْ تَغْفُلُونَ عَنْ أَسْلِحَتِكُمْ وَأَمْتِعَتِكُمْ
فَيَمِيلُونَ عَلَيْكُم مَّيْلَةً وَٰحِدَةً ۚ وَلَا جُنَاحَ
عَلَيْكُمْ إِن كَانَ بِكُمْ أَذًى مِّن مَّطَرٍ أَوْ كُنتُم
مَّرْضَىٰٓ أَن تَضَعُوٓا۟ أَسْلِحَتَكُمْ ۖ وَخُذُوا۟
حِذْرَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. When you have finished *As-Salât* (the congregational prayer), remember Allâh standing, sitting down, and (lying down) on your sides, but when you are free from danger, perform *As-Salât* (*Iqamat-as-Salât*). Verily, *As-Salât* (the prayer) is enjoined on the believers at fixed hours.

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمُ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ فَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ قِيَٰمًا
وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِكُمْ ۚ فَإِذَا ٱطْمَأْنَنتُمْ
فَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ كَانَتْ
عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَٰبًا مَّوْقُوتًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. And don't be weak in the pursuit of the enemy; if you are suffering (hardships) then surely, they (too) are suffering (hardships) as you are suffering, but you have a hope from Allâh (for the reward, i.e. Paradise) that for which they hope not; and Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَلَا تَهِنُوا۟ فِى ٱبْتِغَآءِ ٱلْقَوْمِ ۖ إِن تَكُونُوا۟ تَأْلَمُونَ
فَإِنَّهُمْ يَأْلَمُونَ كَمَا تَأْلَمُونَ ۖ وَتَرْجُونَ مِنَ
ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَرْجُونَ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. Surely, We have sent down to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) the Book (this Qur'ân) in truth that you might judge between men by that which Allâh has shown you (i.e. has taught you through Divine Revelation), so be not a pleader for the treacherous.

إِنَّآ أَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ لِتَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ
ٱلنَّاسِ بِمَآ أَرَىٰكَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَلَا تَكُن لِّلْخَآئِنِينَ
خَصِيمًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. And seek the Forgiveness of Allâh,[2] certainly, Allâh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَٱسْتَغْفِرِ ٱللَّهَ ۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

---

[1] (V.4:102) See the footnote of (V.2:239).

[2] (V.4:106) The Prophet's صلى الله عليه وسلم seeking of Allâh's Forgiveness by daytime and at night.

107. And argue not on behalf of those who deceive themselves. Verily, Allâh does not like anyone who is a betrayer, sinner.

وَلَا تُجَٰدِلۡ عَنِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخۡتَانُونَ أَنفُسَهُمۡۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ خَوَّانًا أَثِيمٗا ١٠٧

108. They may hide (their crimes) from men, but they cannot hide (them) from Allâh; for He is with them (by His Knowledge), when they plot by night in words that He does not approve. And Allâh ever encompasses what they do.

يَسۡتَخۡفُونَ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَا يَسۡتَخۡفُونَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ وَهُوَ مَعَهُمۡ إِذۡ يُبَيِّتُونَ مَا لَا يَرۡضَىٰ مِنَ ٱلۡقَوۡلِۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِمَا يَعۡمَلُونَ مُحِيطًا ١٠٨

109. Lo! You are those who have argued for them in the life of this world, but who will argue for them on the Day of Resurrection against Allâh, or who will then be their defender?

هَٰٓأَنتُمۡ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ جَٰدَلۡتُمۡ عَنۡهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَا فَمَن يُجَٰدِلُ ٱللَّهَ عَنۡهُمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ أَم مَّن يَكُونُ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَكِيلٗا ١٠٩

110. And whoever does evil or wrongs himself but afterwards seeks Allâh's Forgiveness, he will find Allâh Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَمَن يَعۡمَلۡ سُوٓءًا أَوۡ يَظۡلِمۡ نَفۡسَهُۥ ثُمَّ يَسۡتَغۡفِرِ ٱللَّهَ يَجِدِ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٗا رَّحِيمٗا ١١٠

111. And whoever earns sin, he earns it only against himself. And Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَمَن يَكۡسِبۡ إِثۡمٗا فَإِنَّمَا يَكۡسِبُهُۥ عَلَىٰ نَفۡسِهِۦۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمٗا ١١١

112. And whoever earns a fault or a sin and then throws it on to someone innocent, he has indeed burdened himself with falsehood and a manifest sin.

وَمَن يَكۡسِبۡ خَطِيٓـَٔةً أَوۡ إِثۡمٗا ثُمَّ يَرۡمِ بِهِۦ بَرِيٓـٔٗا فَقَدِ ٱحۡتَمَلَ بُهۡتَٰنٗا وَإِثۡمٗا مُّبِينٗا ١١٢

113. Had not the Grace of Allâh and His Mercy been upon you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), a party of them would certainly have made a decision to mislead you, but (in fact) they mislead none except their own selves, and no harm can they do to you in the least. Allâh has sent down to you the book (The Qur'ân), and *Al-Hikmah* (Islâmic laws, knowledge of legal and illegal things i.e. the Prophet's *Sunnah* — legal ways), and taught you that which you knew not. And Ever Great

وَلَوۡلَا فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكَ وَرَحۡمَتُهُۥ لَهَمَّت طَّآئِفَةٞ مِّنۡهُمۡ أَن يُضِلُّوكَ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمۡۖ وَمَا يَضُرُّونَكَ مِن شَيۡءٖۚ وَأَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَٱلۡحِكۡمَةَ وَعَلَّمَكَ مَا لَمۡ تَكُن تَعۡلَمُۚ وَكَانَ فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكَ

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying: "By Allâh! I seek Allâh's Forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance for more than seventy times a day." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri'*, Vol.8, *Hadîth* No.319).

عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٣﴾

is the Grace of Allâh unto you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).

لَّا خَيْرَ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّن نَّجْوَاهُمْ إِلَّا مَنْ أَمَرَ بِصَدَقَةٍ أَوْ مَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ إِصْلَاحٍ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ ۚ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٤﴾

114. There is no good in most of their secret talks save (in) him who orders *Sadaqah* (charity in Allâh's Cause), or *Ma'rûf* (Islâmic Monotheism and all the good and righteous deeds which Allâh has ordained), or conciliation between mankind; and he who does this, seeking the good Pleasure of Allâh, We shall give him a great reward.

وَمَن يُشَاقِقِ الرَّسُولَ مِن بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَتَّبِعْ غَيْرَ سَبِيلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ نُوَلِّهِ مَا تَوَلَّىٰ وَنُصْلِهِ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا ﴿١١٥﴾

115. And whoever contradicts and opposes the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) after the right path has been shown clearly to him, and follows other than the believers' way, We shall keep him in the path he has chosen, and burn him in Hell — what an evil destination![1]

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَن يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَن يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿١١٦﴾

116. Verily! Allâh forgives not (the sin of) setting up partners (in worship) with Him, but He forgives whom He wills sins other than that, and whoever sets up partners in worship with Allâh, has indeed strayed far away.

إِن يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ إِلَّا إِنَاثًا وَإِن يَدْعُونَ إِلَّا شَيْطَانًا مَّرِيدًا ﴿١١٧﴾

117. They (all those who worship others than Allâh) invoke nothing but female deities besides Him (Allâh), and they invoke nothing but *Shaitân* (Satan), a persistent rebel!

لَّعَنَهُ اللَّهُ ۘ وَقَالَ لَأَتَّخِذَنَّ مِنْ عِبَادِكَ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا ﴿١١٨﴾

118. "Allâh cursed him. And he [*Shaitân* (Satan)] said: "I will take an appointed portion of your slaves.

وَلَأُضِلَّنَّهُمْ وَلَأُمَنِّيَنَّهُمْ وَلَآمُرَنَّهُمْ فَلَيُبَتِّكُنَّ آذَانَ الْأَنْعَامِ وَلَآمُرَنَّهُمْ فَلَيُغَيِّرُنَّ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَّخِذِ الشَّيْطَانَ وَلِيًّا مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ خَسِرَ خُسْرَانًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١١٩﴾

119. Verily, I will mislead them, and surely, I will arouse in them false desires; and certainly, I will order them to slit the ears of cattle, and indeed I will order them to change the nature created by Allâh." And whoever takes *Shaitân* (Satan) as a *Walî* (protector or helper) instead of Allâh, has surely suffered a manifest loss.[2]

---

[1] (V. 4:115) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

[2] (V.4:119) See the footnote of (V.59:7).

120. He [*Shaitân* (Satan)] makes promises to them, and arouses in them false desires; and *Shaitân*'s (Satân) promises are nothing but deceptions.

يَعِدُهُمْ وَيُمَنِّيهِمْ ۖ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَٰنُ
إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. The dwelling of such (people) is Hell, and they will find no way of escape from it.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مَأْوَىٰهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ عَنْهَا
مَحِيصًا ﴿١٢١﴾

122. But those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and do deeds of righteousness, We shall admit them to the Gardens under which rivers flow (i.e. in Paradise) to dwell therein forever. Allâh's Promise is the Truth; and whose words can be truer than those of Allâh? (Of course, none).

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ
سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا
ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۖ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقًّا ۚ
وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ قِيلًا ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. It will not be in accordance with your desires (Muslims), nor those of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), whosoever works evil, will have the recompense thereof, and he will not find any protector or helper besides Allâh.

لَّيْسَ بِأَمَانِيِّكُمْ وَلَآ أَمَانِىِّ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ۗ
مَن يَعْمَلْ سُوٓءًا يُجْزَ بِهِۦ وَلَا يَجِدْ لَهُۥ مِن
دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. And whoever does righteous good deeds, male or female, and is a (true) believer [in the Oneness of Allâh (Muslim)], such will enter Paradise and not the least injustice, even to the size of a speck on the back of a date-stone, will be done to them.

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ مِن ذَكَرٍ
أَوْ أُنثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ
وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ نَقِيرًا ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. And who can be better in religion than one who submits his face (himself) to Allâh (i.e. follows Allâh's religion of Islâmic Monotheism); and he is a *Muhsin* (a good-doer — See V.2:112). And follows the religion of Ibrâhîm[1] (Abraham) *Hanîfa* (Islâmic Monotheism — to worship none but Allâh Alone). And Allâh did take Ibrâhîm (Abraham) as a *Khalîl* (an intimate friend)!

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ دِينًا مِّمَّنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُۥ لِلَّهِ
وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ وَٱتَّبَعَ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۗ
وَٱتَّخَذَ ٱللَّهُ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ خَلِيلًا ﴿١٢٥﴾

126. And to Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And Allâh is Ever Encompassing all things.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ
وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ مُّحِيطًا ﴿١٢٦﴾

---

[1] (V.4:125) See the footnote of (V. 2:135), the narration of Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail.

127. They ask your legal instruction concerning women, say: Allâh instructs you about them, and about what is recited unto you in the Book concerning the orphan girls whom you give not the prescribed portions (as regards *Mahr* and inheritance) and yet whom you desire to marry, and (concerning) the children who are weak and oppressed, and that you stand firm for justice to orphans. And whatever good you do, Allâh is Ever All-Aware of it.

وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي ٱلنِّسَآءِ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِيهِنَّ وَمَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي ٱلْكِتَٰبِ فِي يَتَٰمَى ٱلنِّسَآءِ ٱلَّٰتِي لَا تُؤْتُونَهُنَّ مَا كُتِبَ لَهُنَّ وَتَرْغَبُونَ أَن تَنكِحُوهُنَّ وَٱلْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ ٱلْوِلْدَٰنِ وَأَن تَقُومُوا لِلْيَتَٰمَىٰ بِٱلْقِسْطِ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِهِۦ عَلِيمًا ﴿١٢٧﴾

128. And if a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband's part, there is no sin on them both if they make terms of peace between themselves; and making peace is better. And human inner-selves are swayed by greed. But if you do good and keep away from evil, verily, Allâh is Ever Well-Acquainted with what you do.

وَإِنِ ٱمْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنۢ بَعْلِهَا نُشُوزًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَآ أَن يُصْلِحَا بَيْنَهُمَا صُلْحًا وَٱلصُّلْحُ خَيْرٌ وَأُحْضِرَتِ ٱلْأَنفُسُ ٱلشُّحَّ وَإِن تُحْسِنُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. You will never be able to do perfect justice between wives even if it is your ardent desire, so do not incline too much to one of them (by giving her more of your time and provision) so as to leave the other hanging (i.e. neither divorced nor married). And if you do justice, and do all that is right and fear Allâh by keeping away from all that is wrong, then Allâh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلَن تَسْتَطِيعُوٓا أَن تَعْدِلُوا بَيْنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ وَلَوْ حَرَصْتُمْ فَلَا تَمِيلُوا كُلَّ ٱلْمَيْلِ فَتَذَرُوهَا كَٱلْمُعَلَّقَةِ وَإِن تُصْلِحُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. But if they separate (by divorce), Allâh will provide abundance for everyone of them from His Bounty. And Allâh is Ever All-Sufficient for His creatures' need, All-Wise.

وَإِن يَتَفَرَّقَا يُغْنِ ٱللَّهُ كُلًّا مِّن سَعَتِهِۦ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. And to Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And verily, We have recommended to the people of the Scripture before you, and to you (O Muslims) that you (all) fear Allâh, and keep your duty to Him. But if you disbelieve, then unto Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and Allâh is Ever Rich (Free of all wants), Worthy of all praise.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَقَدْ وَصَّيْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ أَنِ ٱتَّقُوا ٱللَّهَ وَإِن تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَنِيًّا حَمِيدًا ﴿١٣١﴾

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. And to Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And Allâh is Ever All-Sufficient as Disposer of affairs.

إِن يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ وَيَأْتِ بِآخَرِينَ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ قَدِيرًا ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. If He wills, He can take you away, O people, and bring others. And Allâh is Ever All-Potent over that.

مَّن كَانَ يُرِيدُ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا فَعِندَ اللَّهِ ثَوَابُ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. Whoever desires a reward in this life of the world, then with Allâh (Alone and none else) is the reward of this worldly life and of the Hereafter. And Allâh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer.

۞ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا قَوَّامِينَ بِالْقِسْطِ شُهَدَاءَ لِلَّهِ وَلَوْ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَوِ الْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ ۚ إِن يَكُنْ غَنِيًّا أَوْ فَقِيرًا فَاللَّهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِهِمَا ۖ فَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الْهَوَىٰ أَن تَعْدِلُوا ۚ وَإِن تَلْوُوا أَوْ تُعْرِضُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿١٣٥﴾

135. O you who believe! Stand out firmly for justice, as witnesses to Allâh, even though it be against yourselves, or your parents, or your kin, be he rich or poor, Allâh is a Better Protector to both (than you). So follow not the lusts (of your hearts), lest you avoid justice; and if you distort your witness or refuse to give it, verily, Allâh is Ever Well-Acquainted with what you do.[1]

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا آمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي أَنزَلَ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٣٦﴾

136. O you who believe! Believe in Allâh, and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and the Book (the Qur'ân) which He has sent down to His Messenger, and the Scripture which He sent down to those before (him); and whosoever disbelieves in Allâh, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, and the Last Day, then indeed he has strayed far away.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ آمَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ ازْدَادُوا كُفْرًا لَّمْ يَكُنِ اللَّهُ لِيَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيَهْدِيَهُمْ

137. Verily, those who believe, then disbelieve, then believe (again), and (again) disbelieve, and go on increasing in disbelief;

---

[1] (V.4:135) Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم was asked about the great sins. He said, "They are:

a) To join others in worship with Allâh.

b) To be undutiful to one's parents.

c) To kill a person (which Allâh has forbidden to be killed i.e.to commit the crime of murdering).

d) And to give a false witness."

(*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 3, *Hadîth* No. 821).

Allâh will not forgive them, nor guide them on the (Right) Way.

سَبِيلًا ﴿١٣٧﴾

138. Give to the hypocrites the tidings that there is for them a painful torment.[1]

بَشِّرِ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٣٨﴾

139. Those who take disbelievers for *Auliyâ'* (protectors or helpers or friends) instead of believers, do they seek honour, power and glory with them? Verily, then to Allâh belongs all honour, power and glory.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۚ أَيَبْتَغُونَ عِندَهُمُ ٱلْعِزَّةَ فَإِنَّ ٱلْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٣٩﴾

140. And it has already been revealed to you in the Book (this Qur'ân) that when you hear the Verses of Allâh being denied and mocked at, then sit not with them, until they engage in a talk other than that; (but if you stayed with them) certainly in that case you would be like them. Surely, Allâh will collect the hypocrites and disbelievers all together in Hell.

وَقَدْ نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ أَنْ إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ يُكْفَرُ بِهَا وَيُسْتَهْزَأُ بِهَا فَلَا تَقْعُدُوا۟ مَعَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا۟ فِى حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا مِّثْلُهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ جَامِعُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ فِى جَهَنَّمَ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٤٠﴾

141. Those (hyprocrites) who wait and watch about you; if you gain a victory from Allâh, they say: "Were we not with you?" But if the disbelievers gain a success, they say (to them): "Did we not gain mastery over you and did we not protect you from the believers?" Allâh will judge between you (all) on the Day of Resurrection. And never will Allâh grant to the disbelievers a way (to triumph) over the believers.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَرَبَّصُونَ بِكُمْ فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمْ فَتْحٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ قَالُوٓا۟ أَلَمْ نَكُن مَّعَكُمْ وَإِن كَانَ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ نَصِيبٌ قَالُوٓا۟ أَلَمْ نَسْتَحْوِذْ عَلَيْكُمْ وَنَمْنَعْكُم مِّنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۚ فَٱللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ وَلَن يَجْعَلَ ٱللَّهُ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٤١﴾

142. Verily, the hypocrites seek to deceive Allâh, but it is He Who deceives them.[2] And when they stand up for *As-Salât* (the prayer), they stand with laziness and to be seen of men, and they do not remember Allâh but little.

إِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ يُخَٰدِعُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَهُوَ خَٰدِعُهُمْ وَإِذَا قَامُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ قَامُوا۟ كُسَالَىٰ يُرَآءُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ وَلَا يَذْكُرُونَ ٱللَّهَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٤٢﴾

---

[1] (V.4:138) See "Hypocrisy" — Appendix 2.

[2] (V.4:142) See (V.57:12-15).

143. (They are) swaying between this and that, belonging neither to these nor to those; and he whom Allâh sends astray, you will not find for him a way (to the truth — Islâm).

مُّذَبْذَبِينَ بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ لَآ إِلَىٰ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ وَلَآ إِلَىٰ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ۚ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُۥ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٤٣﴾

144. O you who believe! Take not for *Auliyâ'* (protectors or helpers or friends) disbelievers instead of believers. Do you wish to offer Allâh a manifest proof against yourselves?

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا۟ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۚ أَتُرِيدُونَ أَن تَجْعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَٰنًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٤٤﴾

145. Verily, the hyprocrites will be in the lowest depth (grade) of the Fire; no helper will you find for them.[1]

إِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ فِى ٱلدَّرْكِ ٱلْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِ وَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُمْ نَصِيرًا ﴿١٤٥﴾

146. Except those who repent (from hypocrisy), do righteous good deeds, hold fast to Allâh, and purify their religion for Allâh (by worshipping none but Allâh, and do good for Allâh's sake only, not to show off), then they will be with the believers. And Allâh will grant the believers a great reward.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ وَأَصْلَحُوا۟ وَٱعْتَصَمُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَأَخْلَصُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ لِلَّهِ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مَعَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ وَسَوْفَ يُؤْتِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٤٦﴾

147. Why should Allâh punish you if you have thanked (Him) and have believed in Him. And Allâh is Ever All-Appreciative (of good), All-Knowing.

مَّا يَفْعَلُ ٱللَّهُ بِعَذَابِكُمْ إِن شَكَرْتُمْ وَءَامَنتُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ شَاكِرًا عَلِيمًا ﴿١٤٧﴾

---

[1] (V.4:145):

a) Narrated 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Whoever has the following four (characteristics) will be a pure hypocrite and whoever has one of the following four characteristics will have one characteristic of hypocrisy unless and until he gives it up:

1. Whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves dishonest).
2. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
3. Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous.
4. Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil and insulting manner." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 33).

b) See the footnote of (V.9:54).

c) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The worst people before Allâh on the Day of Resurrection will be the double-faced people who appear to some people with one face and to other people with another face." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 84).

148. Allâh does not like that the evil should be uttered in public except by him who has been wronged. And Allâh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Knower.

۞ لَّا يُحِبُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْجَهْرَ بِٱلسُّوٓءِ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ إِلَّا
مَن ظُلِمَ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ سَمِيعًا عَلِيمًا ﴿١٤٨﴾

149. Whether you (mankind) disclose (by good words of thanks) a good deed (done to you in the form of a favour by someone), or conceal it, or pardon an evil,...verily, Allâh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, All-Powerful.

إِن تُبْدُوا۟ خَيْرًا أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ أَوْ تَعْفُوا۟ عَن سُوٓءٍ
فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُوًّا قَدِيرًا ﴿١٤٩﴾

150. Verily, those who disbelieve in Allâh and His Messengers and wish to make distinction between Allâh and His Messengers (by believing in Allâh and disbelieving in His Messengers) saying, "We believe in some but reject others," and wish to adopt a way in between.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ
وَيُرِيدُونَ أَن يُفَرِّقُوا۟ بَيْنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ
وَيَقُولُونَ نُؤْمِنُ بِبَعْضٍ وَنَكْفُرُ بِبَعْضٍ
وَيُرِيدُونَ أَن يَتَّخِذُوا۟ بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٥٠﴾

151. They are in truth disbelievers. And We have prepared for the disbelievers a humiliating torment.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ حَقًّا ۚ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ
عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿١٥١﴾

152. And those who believe in Allâh and His Messengers and make no distinction between any of them (Messengers), We shall give them their rewards; and Allâh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ وَلَمْ يُفَرِّقُوا۟ بَيْنَ
أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ سَوْفَ يُؤْتِيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ ۗ
وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٥٢﴾

153. The people of the Scripture (Jews) ask you to cause a book to descend upon them from heaven. Indeed they asked Mûsâ (Moses) for even greater than that, when they said: "Show us Allâh in public," but they were struck with thunderclap and lightning for their wickedness. Then they worshipped the calf even after clear proofs, evidences, and signs had come to them. (Even) so We forgave them. And We gave Mûsâ (Moses) a clear proof of authority.

يَسْـَٔلُكَ أَهْلُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ أَن تُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْهِمْ كِتَٰبًا
مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ ۚ فَقَدْ سَأَلُوا۟ مُوسَىٰٓ أَكْبَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ
فَقَالُوٓا۟ أَرِنَا ٱللَّهَ جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلصَّٰعِقَةُ
بِظُلْمِهِمْ ۚ ثُمَّ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ ٱلْعِجْلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ
ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتُ فَعَفَوْنَا عَن ذَٰلِكَ ۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ سُلْطَٰنًا
مُّبِينًا ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. And for their covenant, We raised over them the Mount and (on the other occasion) We said: "Enter the gate prostrating (or bowing) with humility;" and We commanded them: "Transgress not (by doing

وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَهُمُ ٱلطُّورَ بِمِيثَٰقِهِمْ وَقُلْنَا لَهُمُ ٱدْخُلُوا۟
ٱلْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ لَا تَعْدُوا۟ فِى ٱلسَّبْتِ

وَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُم مِّيثَٰقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿١٥٤﴾

worldly works) on the Sabbath (Saturday)." And We took from them a firm covenant[1].

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِم مِّيثَٰقَهُمْ وَكُفْرِهِم بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَقَتْلِهِمُ ٱلْأَنۢبِيَآءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَقَوْلِهِمْ قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌۢ ۚ بَلْ طَبَعَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٥٥﴾

155. Because of their breaking the covenant, and of their rejecting the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh, and of their killing the Prophets unjustly, and of their saying: "Our hearts are wrapped (with coverings, i.e. we do not understand what the Messengers say)" — nay, Allâh has set a seal upon their hearts because of their disbelief, so they believe not but a little.

وَبِكُفْرِهِمْ وَقَوْلِهِمْ عَلَىٰ مَرْيَمَ بُهْتَٰنًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٥٦﴾

156. And because of their (Jews) disbelief and uttering against Maryam (Mary عليها السلام) a grave false charge (that she has committed illegal sexual intercourse);

وَقَوْلِهِمْ إِنَّا قَتَلْنَا ٱلْمَسِيحَ عِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولَ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوهُ وَلَٰكِن شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ لَفِى شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ ۚ مَا لَهُم بِهِۦ مِنْ عِلْمٍ إِلَّا ٱتِّبَاعَ ٱلظَّنِّ ۚ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ يَقِينًۢا ﴿١٥٧﴾

157. And because of their saying (in boast), "We killed Messiah 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), the Messenger of Allâh," — but they killed him not, nor crucified him, but the resemblance of 'Îsâ (Jesus) was put over another man (and they killed that man), and those who differ therein are full of doubts. They have no (certain) knowledge, they follow nothing but conjecture. For surely; they killed him not [i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عليهما السلام]:

بَل رَّفَعَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. But Allâh raised him ['Îsâ (Jesus)] up (with his body and soul) unto Himself (and he عليه السلام is in the heavens). And Allâh is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise.

وَإِن مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ إِلَّا لَيُؤْمِنَنَّ بِهِۦ قَبْلَ

159. And there is none of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) but must believe in him ['Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam

[1] (V. 4:154) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "It was said to Banî Israel, 'Enter the gate (of the town) bowing with humility (prostrating yourselves) and say: 'Repentance', but they changed the word and entered the town crawling on their buttocks and said: 'A wheat grain in the hair'*." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No. 615).

*They said so just to ridicule Allâh's Order as they were disobedient to Him. So Allâh punished them severely by sending on them punishment, most probably in the form of (an epidemic of) plague (See *Tafsir At-Tabari*).

مَوْتِهِۦ ۖ وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٥٩﴾

(Mary), as only a Messenger of Allâh and a human being][1] before his ['Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام or a Jew's or a Christian's] death[2] (at the time of the appearance of the angel of death). And on the Day of Resurrection, he ['Îsâ (Jesus)] will be a witness against them.

فَبِظُلْمٍ مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ طَيِّبَـٰتٍ أُحِلَّتْ لَهُمْ وَبِصَدِّهِمْ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ كَثِيرًا ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. For the wrong-doing of the Jews, We made unlawful for them certain good foods which had been lawful for them — and for their hindering many from Allâh's Way;

وَأَخْذِهِمُ ٱلرِّبَوٰا۟ وَقَدْ نُهُوا۟ عَنْهُ وَأَكْلِهِمْ أَمْوَٰلَ ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلْبَـٰطِلِ ۚ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَـٰفِرِينَ مِنْهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٦١﴾

161. And their taking of *Ribâ* (usury) though they were forbidden from taking it and their devouring of men's substance wrongfully (bribery). And We have prepared for the disbelievers among them a painful torment.

لَّـٰكِنِ ٱلرَّٰسِخُونَ فِى ٱلْعِلْمِ مِنْهُمْ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلِكَ ۚ وَٱلْمُقِيمِينَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ ۚ وَٱلْمُؤْتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ سَنُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. But those among them who are well-grounded in knowledge, and the believers, believe in what has been sent down to you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and what was sent down before you; and those who perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât* and believe in Allâh and in the Last Day, it is they to whom We shall give a great reward.

۞ إِنَّآ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ كَمَآ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ

163. Verily, We have sent the revelation to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)[3] as

---

[1] (V.4:159) See the footnote of (V.3:55).

[2] (V.4:159) — "Before his death," has two interpretations: before Jesus' death after his descent from the heavens, or a Jew's or a Christian's death, at the time of the appearance of the Angel of Death when he will realize that 'Îsâ (Jesus) was only a Messenger of Allâh, and had no share in Divinity.

[3] (V.4:163) Ash-Shaikh Al-Imâm Al-Hâfiz Abu 'Abdullâh Muhammad bin Isma'îl bin Ibrahîm bin Al-Mughîrah Al-Bukhâri (may Allâh عز و جل be Merciful to him) said: How the Divine Inspiration started to be revealed to Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم. And the Statement of Allâh تعالى : "Indeed, We have sent the revelation to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) as We sent the revelation to Nûh (Noah) and the Prophets after him." (V.4:163).

Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattâb رضي الله عنه: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "The reward of deeds depends upon the intentions and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So whoever emigrates for worldly benefits or for a woman to marry, his emigration will be for what he emigrated for." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 1, *Hadîth* No. 1).

Narrated 'Âishah, the mother of the faithful believers رضي الله عنها: Al-Hârith bin Hishâm رضي الله عنه asked Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم : "O Allâh's Messenger! How is the Divine

We sent the revelation to Nûh (Noah) and the Prophets after him; We (also) sent the revelation to Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Ismâ'îl (Ishmael), Ishâq (Isaac), Ya'qûb (Jacob), and *Al-Asbât* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya'qûb (Jacob)], 'Îsâ (Jesus), Ayyûb (Job), Yûnus (Jonah), Hârûn (Aaron), and Sulaimân (Solomon); and to Dâwûd (David) We gave the Zabûr (Psalms).

وَالنَّبِيِّينَ مِن بَعْدِهِ ۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَعِيسَىٰ وَأَيُّوبَ وَيُونُسَ وَهَارُونَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ ۚ وَآتَيْنَا دَاوُودَ زَبُورًا ﴿١٦٣﴾

164. And Messengers We have mentioned to you before, and Messengers We have not mentioned to you, — and to Mûsâ (Moses) Allâh spoke directly.

وَرُسُلًا قَدْ قَصَصْنَاهُمْ عَلَيْكَ مِن قَبْلُ وَرُسُلًا لَّمْ نَقْصُصْهُمْ عَلَيْكَ ۚ وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَىٰ تَكْلِيمًا ﴿١٦٤﴾

165. Messengers as bearers of good news as well as of warning in order that mankind should have no plea against Allâh after the (coming of) Messengers. And Allâh is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise.

رُّسُلًا مُّبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى اللَّهِ حُجَّةٌ بَعْدَ الرُّسُلِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٦٥﴾

166. But Allâh bears witness to that which He has sent down (the Qur'ân) unto you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم); He has sent it down with His Knowledge, and the angels bear witness. And Allâh is All-Sufficient as a Witness.

لَّٰكِنِ اللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ بِمَا أَنزَلَ إِلَيْكَ ۖ أَنزَلَهُ بِعِلْمِهِ ۖ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَشْهَدُونَ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٦٦﴾

167. Verily, those who disbelieve [by concealing the truth about Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his message of true Islâmic Monotheism written in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) with them] and prevent (mankind) from the Path of Allâh (Islâmic Monotheism); they have certainly strayed far away. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*).

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَدْ ضَلُّوا ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٦٧﴾

168. Verily, those who disbelieve and did wrong [by concealing the truth about Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his message of true Islâmic Monotheism written in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) with them]; Allâh will not forgive them, nor

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَظَلَمُوا لَمْ يَكُنِ اللَّهُ لِيَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيَهْدِيَهُمْ طَرِيقًا ﴿١٦٨﴾

Inspiration revealed to you?" Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "Sometimes it is (revealed) like the ringing of a bell, this form of revelation is the hardest of all and then this state passes off after I have grasped what is inspired. Sometimes the angel comes in the form of a man and talks to me and I grasp whatever he says." 'Âishah رضي الله عنها added: "Verily I saw the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم being inspired divinely and noticed the sweat dropping from his forehead on a very cold day as the revelation was over." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadîth* No. 2)

will He guide them to any way — (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*).

169. Except the way of Hell, to dwell therein forever; and this is ever easy for Allâh.[1]

إِلَّا طَرِيقَ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿١٦٩﴾

170. O mankind! Verily, there has come to you the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) with the truth from your Lord. So believe in him, it is better for you. But if you disbelieve, then certainly to Allâh belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth. And Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُمُ ٱلرَّسُولُ بِٱلْحَقِّ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ خَيْرًا لَّكُمْ ۚ وَإِن تَكْفُرُوا۟ فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٧٠﴾

171. O people of the Scripture (Christians)! Do not exceed the limits in your religion, nor say of Allâh aught but the truth. The Messiah 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), was (no more than) a Messenger of Allâh and His Word, ("Be!" — and he was) which He bestowed on Maryam (Mary) and a spirit (*Rûh*)[2] created by Him; so believe in Allâh and His Messengers. Say not: "Three (trinity)!" Cease! (it is) better for you. For Allâh is (the only) One *Ilâh* (God), glory be to Him (Far Exalted is He) above having a son. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And Allâh is All-Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs.[3]

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَا تَغْلُوا۟ فِى دِينِكُمْ وَلَا تَقُولُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلْحَقَّ ۚ إِنَّمَا ٱلْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُۥٓ أَلْقَىٰهَآ إِلَىٰ مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِّنْهُ ۖ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ ۖ وَلَا تَقُولُوا۟ ثَلَٰثَةٌ ۚ ٱنتَهُوا۟ خَيْرًا لَّكُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا ٱللَّهُ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ ۖ سُبْحَٰنَهُۥٓ أَن يَكُونَ لَهُۥ وَلَدٌ ۘ لَّهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٧١﴾

---

[1] (V.4:169) See the footnote of (V. 3:85).

[2] (V.4:171) *Rûh-ullâh*: According to the early religious scholars from among the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and their students and the *Mujtahidûn*, there is a rule to distinguish between the two nouns in the genitive construction:

a) When one of the two nouns is Allâh, and the other is a person or a thing, e.g. Allâh's House (*Bait-ullâh*); Allâh's Messenger (*Rasûl-ullâh*); Allâh's slave (*'Abdullâh*); Allâh's spirit (*Rûh-ullâh*), the rule for the above words is that the second noun, e.g., house, messenger, slave, spirit is created by Allâh and is honourable in His Sight, and similarly, Allâh's spirit may be understood as the spirit of Allâh, in fact it is a soul created by Allâh, i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus). And it was His Word: "Be!" –and he was.[i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus) was created like Adam].

b) But when one of the two is Allâh and the second is neither a person nor a thing, then it is not a created thing but is a quality of Allâh e.g. Allâh's Knowledge (*'Ilm-ullah*); Allâh's Life (*Hayât-ullâh*); Allâh's Statement (*Kalâm-ullâh*); Allâh's Self (*Dhat-ullâh*).

[3] (V.4:171) Narrated 'Ubadah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If anyone testifies that *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh Alone) Who has no partners, and that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is His slave and His Messenger, and that Jesus عليه السلام is Allâh's slave and His Messenger and His Word ("Be!" – and he was) which He bestowed on Mary and a spirit (*Rûh*) created by Him, and that Paradise is the truth, and Hell is the truth — Allâh will admit him into Paradise with the deeds which he had done even if those deeds were few." (Junadah, the subnarrator said, "'Ubâdah added:

لَّن يَسْتَنكِفَ ٱلْمَسِيحُ أَن يَكُونَ عَبْدًا لِّلَّهِ وَلَا ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ ٱلْمُقَرَّبُونَ ۚ وَمَن يَسْتَنكِفْ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِۦ وَيَسْتَكْبِرْ فَسَيَحْشُرُهُمْ إِلَيْهِ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٧٢﴾

172. The Messiah will never be proud to reject to be a slave of Allâh, nor the angels who are the near (to Allâh). And whosoever rejects His worship and is proud, then He will gather them all together unto Himself.

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدُهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦ ۖ وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَنكَفُوا۟ وَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ فَيُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. So, as for those who believed (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and did deeds of righteousness, He will give them their (due) rewards — and more out of His Bounty. But as for those who refused His worship and were proud, He will punish them with a painful torment . And they will not find for themselves besides Allâh any protector or helper.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُم بُرْهَٰنٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَأَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكُمْ نُورًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. O mankind! Verily, there has come to you a convincing proof (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from your Lord; and We sent down to you a manifest light (this Qur'ân).

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱعْتَصَمُوا۟ بِهِۦ فَسَيُدْخِلُهُمْ فِى رَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ وَفَضْلٍ وَيَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَيْهِ صِرَٰطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. So, as for those who believed in Allâh and held fast to Him, He will admit them to His Mercy and Grace (i.e. Paradise), and guide them to Himself by the Straight Path

يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِى ٱلْكَلَٰلَةِ ۚ إِنِ ٱمْرُؤٌا۟ هَلَكَ لَيْسَ لَهُۥ وَلَدٌ وَلَهُۥٓ أُخْتٌ فَلَهَا نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ ۚ وَهُوَ يَرِثُهَآ إِن لَّمْ يَكُن لَّهَا وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِن كَانَتَا ٱثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُمَا ٱلثُّلُثَانِ مِمَّا تَرَكَ ۚ وَإِن كَانُوٓا۟ إِخْوَةً رِّجَالًا وَنِسَآءً فَلِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ ٱلْأُنثَيَيْنِ ۗ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ أَن تَضِلُّوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌۢ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176. They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: "Allâh directs (thus) about *Al-Kalâlah* (those who leave neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs). If it is a man that dies leaving a sister, but no child, she shall have half the inheritance. If (such a deceased was) a woman, who left no child, her brother takes her inheritance. If there are two sisters, they shall have two-thirds of the inheritance; if there are brothers and sisters, the male will have twice the share of the female. (Thus) does Allâh make clear to you (His Law) lest you go astray. And Allâh is the All-Knower of everything."

'Such a person can enter Paradise through any of its eight gates he likes.' ") (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No. 644).



Sûrat Al-Mâ'idah
(The Table spread with Food) V

In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O you who believe! Fulfil (your) obligations. Lawful to you (for food) are all the beasts of cattle except that which will be announced to you (herein), game (also) being unlawful when you assume *Ihrâm* for *Hajj* or '*Umrah* (pilgrimage). Verily, Allâh commands that which He wills.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَوۡفُواْ بِٱلۡعُقُودِۚ أُحِلَّتۡ
لَكُم بَهِيمَةُ ٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمِ إِلَّا مَا يُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡكُمۡ غَيۡرَ مُحِلِّي
ٱلصَّيۡدِ وَأَنتُمۡ حُرُمٌۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَحۡكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ ١

2. O you who believe! Violate not the sanctity of the Symbols of Allâh, nor of the Sacred Month, nor of the animals brought for sacrifice, nor the garlanded people or animals[1], and others nor the people coming to the Sacred House (Makkah), seeking the bounty and good pleasure of their Lord. But when you finish the *Ihrâm* (of *Hajj* or '*Umrah*), you may hunt, and let not the hatred of some people in (once) stopping you from *Al-Masjid-Al-Harâm* (at Makkah) lead you to transgression (and hostility on your part). Help you one another in *Al-Birr* and *At-Taqwâ* (virtue, righteousness and piety); but do not help one another in sin and transgression. And fear Allâh. Verily, Allâh is Severe in punishment.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تُحِلُّواْ شَعَٰٓئِرَ ٱللَّهِ
وَلَا ٱلشَّهۡرَ ٱلۡحَرَامَ وَلَا ٱلۡهَدۡيَ وَلَا ٱلۡقَلَٰٓئِدَ
وَلَآ ءَآمِّينَ ٱلۡبَيۡتَ ٱلۡحَرَامَ يَبۡتَغُونَ فَضۡلٗا مِّن رَّبِّهِمۡ
وَرِضۡوَٰنٗاۚ وَإِذَا حَلَلۡتُمۡ فَٱصۡطَادُواْۚ وَلَا يَجۡرِمَنَّكُمۡ
شَنَـَٔانُ قَوۡمٍ أَن صَدُّوكُمۡ عَنِ ٱلۡمَسۡجِدِ
ٱلۡحَرَامِ أَن تَعۡتَدُواْۘ وَتَعَاوَنُواْ عَلَى ٱلۡبِرِّ وَٱلتَّقۡوَىٰۖ
وَلَا تَعَاوَنُواْ عَلَى ٱلۡإِثۡمِ وَٱلۡعُدۡوَٰنِۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَۖ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلۡعِقَابِ ٢

3. Forbidden to you (for food) are: *Al-Maitah* (the dead animals — cattle — beast not slaughtered), blood, the flesh of swine, and that on which Allâh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering, (that which has been slaughtered as a sacrifice for others than Allâh, or has been slaughtered for idols) and that which has

حُرِّمَتۡ عَلَيۡكُمُ ٱلۡمَيۡتَةُ وَٱلدَّمُ وَلَحۡمُ ٱلۡخِنزِيرِ وَمَآ
أُهِلَّ لِغَيۡرِ ٱللَّهِ بِهِۦ وَٱلۡمُنۡخَنِقَةُ وَٱلۡمَوۡقُوذَةُ
وَٱلۡمُتَرَدِّيَةُ وَٱلنَّطِيحَةُ وَمَآ أَكَلَ ٱلسَّبُعُ إِلَّا مَا

---

[1] (V.5:2) Marked by the garlands on their necks made from the outer part of the tree-stems (of Makkah) for their security

been killed by strangling, or by a violent blow, or by a headlong fall, or by the goring of horns — and that which has been (partly) eaten by a wild animal — unless you are able to slaughter it (before its death) - and that which is sacrificed (slaughtered) on *An-Nusub*[1] (stone-altars). (Forbidden) also is to use arrows seeking luck or decision; (all) that is *Fisqun* (disobedience of Allâh and sin). This day, those who disbelieved have given up all hope of your religion; so fear them not, but fear Me. This day, I have perfected your religion for you, completed My Favour upon you, and have chosen for you Islâm as your religion. But as for him who is forced by severe hunger, with no inclination to sin (such can eat these above mentioned meats), then surely, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ذَكَّيْتُمْ وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى ٱلنُّصُبِ وَأَن تَسْتَقْسِمُوا۟ بِٱلْأَزْلَٰمِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ فِسْقٌ ۗ ٱلْيَوْمَ يَئِسَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن دِينِكُمْ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَٱخْشَوْنِ ۚ ٱلْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتْمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِى وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمُ ٱلْإِسْلَٰمَ دِينًا ۚ فَمَنِ ٱضْطُرَّ فِى مَخْمَصَةٍ غَيْرَ مُتَجَانِفٍ لِّإِثْمٍ ۙ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣﴾

4. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) what is lawful for them (as food). Say: "Lawful unto you are *At-Tayyibât* [all kinds of *Halâl* (lawful-good) foods which Allâh has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products, fats, vegetables and fruits)]. And those beasts and birds of prey which you have trained as hounds, training and teaching them (to catch) in the manner as directed to you by Allâh; so eat of what they catch for you, but pronounce the Name of Allâh over it, and fear Allâh. Verily, Allâh is Swift in reckoning."

يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ مَاذَآ أُحِلَّ لَهُمْ ۖ قُلْ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتُ ۙ وَمَا عَلَّمْتُم مِّنَ ٱلْجَوَارِحِ مُكَلِّبِينَ تُعَلِّمُونَهُنَّ مِمَّا عَلَّمَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۖ فَكُلُوا۟ مِمَّآ أَمْسَكْنَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱسْمَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ ۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَرِيعُ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿٤﴾

5. Made lawful to you this day are *At-Tayyibât* [all kinds of *Halâl* (lawful) foods, which Allâh has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products, fats, vegetables and fruits). The food (slaughtered cattle, eatable animals) of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) is lawful to you and yours is lawful to them. (Lawful to you in marriage) are chaste women

ٱلْيَوْمَ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتُ ۖ وَطَعَامُ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ حِلٌّ لَّكُمْ وَطَعَامُكُمْ حِلٌّ لَّهُمْ ۖ وَٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتُ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ وَٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتُ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ إِذَآ ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ مُحْصِنِينَ

---

[1] (V.5:3) See the footnotes of (V.2:135) and (V.5:90).

from the believers and chaste women from those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) before your time when you have given their due *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage), desiring chastity (i.e. taking them in legal wedlock) not committing illegal sexual intercourse, nor taking them as girl-friends. And whosoever disbelieves in Faith [i.e. in the Oneness of Allâh and in all the other Articles of Faith i.e. His (Allâh's) Angels, His Holy Books, His Messengers, the Day of Resurrection and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments)], then fruitless is his work; and in the Hereafter he will be among the losers.

غَيْرَ مُسَٰفِحِينَ وَلَا مُتَّخِذِىٓ أَخْدَانٍ ۗ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِٱلْإِيمَٰنِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُۥ وَهُوَ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ مِنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ﴿٥﴾

6. O you who believe! When you intend to offer *As-Salât* (the prayer), wash your faces and your hands (forearms) up to the elbows, rub (by passing wet hands over) your heads, and (wash) your feet up to the ankles[1]. If you are in a state of *Janâba* (i.e. after a sexual discharge), purify yourselves (bathe your whole body). But if you are ill or on a journey, or any of you comes after answering the call of nature, or you have been in contact with women (i.e. sexual intercourse), and you find no water, then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands.[2] Allâh does not want to place you in difficulty, but He wants to purify you, and to

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ فَٱغْسِلُوا۟ وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى ٱلْمَرَافِقِ وَٱمْسَحُوا۟ بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى ٱلْكَعْبَيْنِ ۚ وَإِن كُنتُمْ جُنُبًا فَٱطَّهَّرُوا۟ ۚ وَإِن كُنتُم مَّرْضَىٰٓ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَآءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنكُم مِّنَ ٱلْغَآئِطِ أَوْ لَٰمَسْتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا۟ مَآءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا۟ صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَٱمْسَحُوا۟ بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُم مِّنْهُ ۚ مَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنْ حَرَجٍ وَلَٰكِن يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ

---

[1] (V.5:6) The superiority of ablution. And *Al-Ghurr-ul-Muhajjalûn* (the parts of the body of the Muslims washed in ablution will shine on the Day of Resurrection and the angels will call them by that name) from the traces of ablution.

Narrated Nu'aim Al-Mujmir: Once I went up the roof of the mosque along with Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه. He performed ablution and said, " I heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, 'On the Day of Resurrection, my followers will be called *Al-Ghurr-ul-Muhajjalun* from the traces of ablution and whoever can increase the area of his radiance* should do so (by performing ablution in the most perfect manner).' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.138).

*The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم did not increase the area more than what is washed of the body parts while doing ablution as Allâh ordered to be washed in the Qur'ân. [For details about *Wudu* (ablution), see *Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, (The Book of Ablution)].

[2] (V.5:6) Strike your hands on the earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other and then blow off the dust from them and then pass (rub) them on your face: this is called *Tayammum*.

complete His Favour to you that you may be thankful.

وَلِيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُۥ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. And remember Allâh's Favour to you and His Covenant with which He bound you when you said: "We hear and we obey." And fear Allâh. Verily, Allâh is All-Knower of that which is in (the secrets of your) breasts.

وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَةَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمِيثَٰقَهُ ٱلَّذِى وَاثَقَكُم بِهِۦٓ إِذْ قُلْتُمْ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿٧﴾

8. O you who believe! Stand out firmly for Allâh as just witnesses; and let not the enmity and hatred of others make you avoid justice. Be just: that is nearer to piety; and fear Allâh. Verily, Allâh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُونُوا۟ قَوَّٰمِينَ لِلَّهِ شُهَدَآءَ بِٱلْقِسْطِ ۖ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَـَٔانُ قَوْمٍ عَلَىٰٓ أَلَّا تَعْدِلُوا۟ ۚ ٱعْدِلُوا۟ هُوَ أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. Allâh has promised those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and do deeds of righteousness, that for them there is forgiveness and a great reward (i.e. Paradise).

وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ ۙ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩﴾

10. And those who disbelieve and deny our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) are those who will be the dwellers of the Hell-fire.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَكَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. O you who believe! Remember the Favour of Allâh unto you when some people desired (made a plan) to stretch out their hands against you, but (Allâh) held back their hands from you. So fear Allâh. And in Allâh let the believers put their trust.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَتَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ هَمَّ قَوْمٌ أَن يَبْسُطُوٓا۟ إِلَيْكُمْ أَيْدِيَهُمْ فَكَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنكُمْ ۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. Indeed Allâh took the covenant from the Children of Israel (Jews), and We appointed twelve leaders among them. And Allâh said: "I am with you if you perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*) and give *Zakât* and believe in My Messengers; honour and assist them, and lend a good loan to Allâh, verily, I will expiate your sins and admit you to Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise). But if any of you after this, disbelieved, he has indeed gone astray from the Straight Path."

۞ وَلَقَدْ أَخَذَ ٱللَّهُ مِيثَٰقَ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَبَعَثْنَا مِنْهُمُ ٱثْنَىْ عَشَرَ نَقِيبًا ۖ وَقَالَ ٱللَّهُ إِنِّى مَعَكُمْ ۖ لَئِنْ أَقَمْتُمُ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَيْتُمُ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَءَامَنتُم بِرُسُلِى وَعَزَّرْتُمُوهُمْ وَأَقْرَضْتُمُ ٱللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا لَّأُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنكُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّكُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ ۚ فَمَن كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ مِنكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَآءَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿١٢﴾

13. So, because of their breach of their covenant, We cursed them and made their

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِم مِّيثَٰقَهُمْ لَعَنَّٰهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا

قُلُوبَهُمْ قَٰسِيَةً يُحَرِّفُونَ ٱلْكَلِمَ
عَن مَّوَاضِعِهِۦ وَنَسُوا۟ حَظًّا مِّمَّا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهِۦ
وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَىٰ خَآئِنَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ
فَٱعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَٱصْفَحْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ
ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

hearts grow hard. They change the words from their (right) places and have abandoned a good part of the Message that was sent to them.[1] And you will not cease to discover deceit in them, except a few of them. But forgive them and overlook (their misdeeds). Verily, Allâh loves *Al-Muhsinûn* (good-doers — See V.2:112).

وَمِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا نَصَٰرَىٰٓ أَخَذْنَا
مِيثَٰقَهُمْ فَنَسُوا۟ حَظًّا مِّمَّا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهِۦ
فَأَغْرَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ ٱلْعَدَاوَةَ وَٱلْبَغْضَآءَ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ
ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۚ وَسَوْفَ يُنَبِّئُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ
بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. And from those who call themselves Christians, We took their covenant, but they have abandoned a good part of the Message that was sent to them.[2] So We planted amongst them enmity and hatred till the Day of Resurrection (when they discarded Allâh's Book, disobeyed Allâh's Messengers and His Orders and transgressed beyond bounds in Allâh's disobedience); and Allâh will inform them of what they used to do.

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ
رَسُولُنَا يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ كَثِيرًا مِّمَّا
كُنتُمْ تُخْفُونَ مِنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ
وَيَعْفُوا۟ عَن كَثِيرٍ ۚ قَدْ جَآءَكُم
مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ نُورٌ وَكِتَٰبٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Now has come to you Our Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) explaining to you much of that which you used to hide from the Scripture and pass over (i.e. leaving out without explaining) much. Indeed, there has come to you from Allâh a light (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and a plain Book (this Qur'ân).

يَهْدِى بِهِ ٱللَّهُ مَنِ ٱتَّبَعَ رِضْوَٰنَهُۥ
سُبُلَ ٱلسَّلَٰمِ وَيُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ
ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِ بِإِذْنِهِۦ
وَيَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Wherewith Allâh guides all those who seek His Good Pleasure to ways of peace, and He brings them out of darkness by His Will unto light and guides them to the Straight Way (Islâmic Monotheism).

لَّقَدْ كَفَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ
ٱلْمَسِيحُ ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۚ قُلْ فَمَن يَمْلِكُ مِنَ

17. Surely, in disbelief are they who say that Allâh is the Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary)[3]. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم):

---

[1] (V.5:13) a) i.e. the Jews were ordered in the Taurât (Torah) to follow Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم when he would come as a Messenger of Allâh to all mankind. [See (V.7:157) and its footnote].

b) See the footnote of (V.41:46)

[2] (V.5:14) a) The Christians were ordered in the Injeel (Gospel) to follow Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم when he would come as a Messenger of Allâh to all mankind. [See (V.7:157) and its footnote].

b) See the footnote of (V.41:46)

[3] (V. 5:17) See the footnotes of (V. 4:171).

ٱللَّهِ شَيْـًٔا إِنْ أَرَادَ أَن يُهْلِكَ ٱلْمَسِيحَ ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَأُمَّهُۥ وَمَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ۗ وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۚ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٧﴾

"Who then has the least power against Allâh, if He were to destroy the Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), his mother, and all those who are on the earth together?" And to Allâh belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them. He creates what He wills. And Allâh is Able to do all things.

وَقَالَتِ ٱلْيَهُودُ وَٱلنَّصَـٰرَىٰ نَحْنُ أَبْنَـٰٓؤُا۟ ٱللَّهِ وَأَحِبَّـٰٓؤُهُۥ ۚ قُلْ فَلِمَ يُعَذِّبُكُم بِذُنُوبِكُم ۖ بَلْ أَنتُم بَشَرٌ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ ۚ يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. And (both) the Jews and the Christians say: "We are the children of Allâh and His loved ones." Say: "Why then does He punish you for your sins?" Nay, you are but human beings of those He has created, He forgives whom He wills and He punishes whom He wills. And to Allâh belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them; and to Him is the return (of all).

يَـٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ رَسُولُنَا يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ عَلَىٰ فَتْرَةٍ مِّنَ ٱلرُّسُلِ أَن تَقُولُوا۟ مَا جَآءَنَا مِنۢ بَشِيرٍ وَلَا نَذِيرٍ ۖ فَقَدْ جَآءَكُم بَشِيرٌ وَنَذِيرٌ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٩﴾

19. O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Now has come to you Our Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) making (things) clear unto you, after a break in (the series of) Messengers, lest you say: "There came unto us no bringer of glad tidings and no warner.[1]" But now has come unto you a bringer of glad tidings and a warner. And Allâh is Able to do all things.

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِۦ يَـٰقَوْمِ ٱذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَةَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ جَعَلَ فِيكُمْ أَنۢبِيَآءَ وَجَعَلَكُم مُّلُوكًا وَءَاتَىٰكُم مَّا لَمْ يُؤْتِ أَحَدًا مِّنَ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. And (remember) when Mûsâ (Moses) said to his people: "O my people! Remember the Favour of Allâh to you when He made Prophets among you, made you kings and gave you what He had not given to any other among the *'Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn, in the past)."

يَـٰقَوْمِ ٱدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْأَرْضَ ٱلْمُقَدَّسَةَ ٱلَّتِى كَتَبَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَرْتَدُّوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ أَدْبَارِكُمْ فَتَنقَلِبُوا۟ خَـٰسِرِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. "O my people! Enter the holy land (Palestine) which Allâh has assigned to you and turn not back (in flight); for then you will be returned as losers."

---

[1] (V.5:19)

a) See the footnote of (V.3:85) and see (V.3:116).

b) See the footnote (B) of (V.2:252).

22. They said: "O Mûsâ (Moses)! In it (this holy land) are a people of great strength, and we shall never enter it till they leave it; when they leave, then we will enter."

قَالُوا۟ يَـٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّ فِيهَا قَوْمًا جَبَّارِينَ وَإِنَّا لَن نَّدْخُلَهَا حَتَّىٰ يَخْرُجُوا۟ مِنْهَا فَإِن يَخْرُجُوا۟ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّا دَٰخِلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Two men of those who feared (Allâh and) on whom Allâh had bestowed His Grace (they were يوشع و كالب Yûsha' and Kâlab) said: "Assault them through the gate; for when you are in, victory will be yours; and put your trust in Allâh if you are believers indeed."

قَالَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَنْعَمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمَا ٱدْخُلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْبَابَ فَإِذَا دَخَلْتُمُوهُ فَإِنَّكُمْ غَـٰلِبُونَ ۚ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَتَوَكَّلُوٓا۟ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. They said: "O Mûsâ (Moses)! We shall never enter it as long as they are there. So go you and your Lord and fight you two, we are sitting right here."

قَالُوا۟ يَـٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّا لَن نَّدْخُلَهَآ أَبَدًا مَّا دَامُوا۟ فِيهَا ۖ فَٱذْهَبْ أَنتَ وَرَبُّكَ فَقَـٰتِلَآ إِنَّا هَـٰهُنَا قَـٰعِدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. He [Mûsâ (Moses)] said: "O my Lord! I have power only over myself and my brother, so separate us from the people who are the *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious and disobedient to Allâh)!"

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّى لَآ أَمْلِكُ إِلَّا نَفْسِى وَأَخِى ۖ فَٱفْرُقْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْفَـٰسِقِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. (Allâh) said: "Therefore it (this holy land) is forbidden to them for forty years; in distraction they will wander through the land. So be not sorrowful over the people who are the *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious and disobedient to Allâh)."

قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا مُحَرَّمَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ۛ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً ۛ يَتِيهُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْفَـٰسِقِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) recite to them (the Jews) the story of the two sons of Adam (Hâbîl and Qâbîl-Abel and Cain) in truth; when each offered a sacrifice (to Allâh), it was accepted from the one but not from the other. The latter said to the former: "I will surely kill you.[1]" The former said: "Verily, Allâh accepts only from those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2)."

۞ وَٱتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ٱبْنَىْ ءَادَمَ بِٱلْحَقِّ إِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقُبِّلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا وَلَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ مِنَ ٱلْـَٔاخَرِ قَالَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

---

[1] (V.5:27) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "None (no human being) is killed or murdered (unjustly), but a part of responsibility for the crime is laid on the first son of Adam who invented the tradition of killing (murdering) on the earth. (It is said that he was Qâbîl)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.6)

Narrated 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar رضى الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "After me (i.e., after my death), do not become disbelievers, by striking (cutting) the necks of one another." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.7).

لَئِنۢ بَسَطتَ إِلَيَّ يَدَكَ لِتَقۡتُلَنِي مَآ أَنَا۠ بِبَاسِطٖ يَدِيَ
إِلَيۡكَ لِأَقۡتُلَكَۖ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ ٱللَّهَ رَبَّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٢٨

28. "If you do stretch your hand against me to kill me, I shall never stretch my hand against you to kill you: for I fear Allâh, the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists)."

إِنِّيٓ أُرِيدُ أَن تَبُوٓأَ بِإِثۡمِي وَإِثۡمِكَ فَتَكُونَ
مِنۡ أَصۡحَٰبِ ٱلنَّارِۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَٰٓؤُاْ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٢٩

29. "Verily, I intend to let you draw my sin on yourself as well as yours, then you will be one of the dwellers of the Fire; and that is the recompense of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

فَطَوَّعَتۡ لَهُۥ نَفۡسُهُۥ قَتۡلَ أَخِيهِ فَقَتَلَهُۥ فَأَصۡبَحَ
مِنَ ٱلۡخَٰسِرِينَ ٣٠

30. So the *Nafs* (self) of the other (latter one) encouraged him and made fair-seeming to him the murder of his brother; he murdered him and became one of the losers.

فَبَعَثَ ٱللَّهُ غُرَابٗا يَبۡحَثُ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ لِيُرِيَهُۥ
كَيۡفَ يُوَٰرِي سَوۡءَةَ أَخِيهِۚ قَالَ يَٰوَيۡلَتَىٰٓ
أَعَجَزۡتُ أَنۡ أَكُونَ مِثۡلَ هَٰذَا ٱلۡغُرَابِ فَأُوَٰرِيَ
سَوۡءَةَ أَخِيۖ فَأَصۡبَحَ مِنَ ٱلنَّٰدِمِينَ ٣١

31. Then Allâh sent a crow who scratched the ground to show him to hide the dead body of his brother. He (the murderer) said: "Woe to me! Am I not even able to be as this crow and to hide the dead body of my brother?" Then he became one of those who regretted.

مِنۡ أَجۡلِ ذَٰلِكَ كَتَبۡنَا عَلَىٰ بَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ أَنَّهُۥ
مَن قَتَلَ نَفۡسَۢا بِغَيۡرِ نَفۡسٍ أَوۡ فَسَادٖ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ
فَكَأَنَّمَا قَتَلَ ٱلنَّاسَ جَمِيعٗا وَمَنۡ أَحۡيَاهَا
فَكَأَنَّمَآ أَحۡيَا ٱلنَّاسَ جَمِيعٗاۚ وَلَقَدۡ
جَآءَتۡهُمۡ رُسُلُنَا بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ ثُمَّ إِنَّ كَثِيرٗا مِّنۡهُم
بَعۡدَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ لَمُسۡرِفُونَ ٣٢

32. Because of that We ordained for the Children of Israel that if anyone killed a person not in retaliation of murder, or (and) to spread mischief in the land — it would be as if he killed all mankind, and if anyone saved a life, it would be as if he saved the life of all mankind. And indeed, there came to them Our Messengers with clear proofs, evidences, and signs, even then after that many of them continued to exceed the limits (e.g. by doing oppression unjustly and exceeding beyond the limits set by Allâh by committing the major sins) in the land![1]

إِنَّمَا جَزَٰٓؤُاْ ٱلَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ
وَيَسۡعَوۡنَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَسَادًا أَن يُقَتَّلُوٓاْ
أَوۡ يُصَلَّبُوٓاْ أَوۡ تُقَطَّعَ أَيۡدِيهِمۡ

33. The recompense of those who wage war against Allâh and His Messenger and do mischief in the land is only that they shall be killed or crucified or their hands and their feet

---

[1] (V.5:32) Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The biggest of *Al-Kabâ'ir* (the great sins) are: (1) To join others as partners in worship with Allâh, (2) to murder a human being, (3) to be undutiful to one's parents (4) and to make a false statement," or said, "to give a false witness."(*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.10).

وَأَرْجُلُهُم مِّنْ خِلَٰفٍ أَوْ يُنفَوْا۟ مِنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ
ذَٰلِكَ لَهُمْ خِزْىٌ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ
وَلَهُمْ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

be cut off from opposite sides, or be exiled from the land. That is their disgrace in this world, and a great torment is theirs in the Hereafter.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَقْدِرُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ
فَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Except for those who (having fled away and then) came back (as Muslims) with repentance before they fall into your power; in that case, know that Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱبْتَغُوٓا۟
إِلَيْهِ ٱلْوَسِيلَةَ وَجَٰهِدُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِهِۦ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. O you who believe! Do your duty to Allâh and fear Him. And seek the means of approach to Him, and strive hard in His Cause (as much as you can), so that you may be successful.[1]

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَوْ أَنَّ لَهُم مَّا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُۥ مَعَهُۥ لِيَفْتَدُوا۟ بِهِۦ مِنْ عَذَابِ
يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ مَا تُقُبِّلَ مِنْهُمْ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ
أَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Verily, those who disbelieve, if they had all that is in the earth, and as much again therewith to ransom themselves thereby from the torment on the Day of Resurrection, it would never be accepted of them, and theirs would be a painful torment.[2]

يُرِيدُونَ أَن يَخْرُجُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِ وَمَا هُم
بِخَٰرِجِينَ مِنْهَا ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. They will long to get out of the Fire, but never will they get out therefrom; and theirs will be a lasting torment.

وَٱلسَّارِقُ وَٱلسَّارِقَةُ فَٱقْطَعُوٓا۟ أَيْدِيَهُمَا جَزَآءًۢ
بِمَا كَسَبَا نَكَٰلًا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. And (as for) the male thief and the female thief, cut off (from the wrist joint) their (right) hands as a recompense for that which they committed, a punishment by way of example from Allâh. And Allâh is All-Powerful, All-Wise.

فَمَن تَابَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ظُلْمِهِۦ وَأَصْلَحَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. But whosoever repents after his crime and does righteous good deeds (by obeying Allâh), then verily, Allâh will pardon him (accept his repentance). Verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ يُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ ۗ

40. Know you not that to Allâh (Alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth! He punishes whom He wills and He

---

[1] (V.5:35) See the footnote of (V.2:186).
[2] (V.5:36) See the footnote of (V.3:91).

forgives whom He wills. And Allâh is Able to do all things.

41. O Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)! Let not those who hurry to fall into disbelief grieve you, of such who say: "We believe" with their mouths but their hearts have no faith. And of the Jews are men who listen much and eagerly to lies — listen to others who have not come to you. They change the words from their places; they say, "If you are given this, take it, but if you are not given this, then beware!" And whomsoever Allâh wants to put in *Al-Fitnah* [error, because of his rejecting of Faith], you can do nothing for him against Allâh. Those are the ones whose hearts Allâh does not want to purify (from disbelief and hypocrisy); for them there is a disgrace in this world, and in the Hereafter a great torment.

42. (They like to) listen to falsehood, to devour anything forbidden. So if they come to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), either judge between them, or turn away from them. If you turn away from them, they cannot hurt you in the least. And if you judge, judge with justice between them. Verily, Allâh loves those who act justly.

43. But how do they come to you for decision while they have the Taurât (Torah), in which is the (plain) Decision of Allâh; yet even after that, they turn away. For they are not (really) believers.

44. Verily, We did send down the Taurât (Torah) [to Mûsâ (Moses)], therein was guidance and light, by which the Prophets, who submitted themselves to Allâh's Will, judged for the Jews. And the rabbis and the priests [too judged for the Jews by the Taurât (Torah) after those Prophets], for to them was entrusted the protection of Allâh's Book, and they were witnesses thereto. Therefore fear not men but fear Me (O Jews) and sell not My Verses for a miserable price. And whosoever does not judge by what Allâh has revealed, such are the *Kâfirûn* (i.e. disbelievers — of a

وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلرَّسُولُ لَا يَحْزُنكَ ٱلَّذِينَ
يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِي ٱلْكُفْرِ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا
بِأَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَلَمْ تُؤْمِن قُلُوبُهُمْ ۛ وَمِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ
هَادُوا۟ ۛ سَمَّٰعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ
سَمَّٰعُونَ لِقَوْمٍ ءَاخَرِينَ لَمْ يَأْتُوكَ ۖ يُحَرِّفُونَ
ٱلْكَلِمَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَوَاضِعِهِۦ ۖ يَقُولُونَ إِنْ
أُوتِيتُمْ هَٰذَا فَخُذُوهُ وَإِن لَّمْ تُؤْتَوْهُ فَٱحْذَرُوا۟ ۚ
وَمَن يُرِدِ ٱللَّهُ فِتْنَتَهُۥ فَلَن تَمْلِكَ لَهُۥ مِنَ
ٱللَّهِ شَيْـًٔا ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَمْ يُرِدِ ٱللَّهُ أَن
يُطَهِّرَ قُلُوبَهُمْ ۚ لَهُمْ فِي ٱلدُّنْيَا خِزْيٌ ۖ وَلَهُمْ
فِي ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾
سَمَّٰعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ أَكَّٰلُونَ لِلسُّحْتِ ۚ
فَإِن جَآءُوكَ فَٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُمْ أَوْ أَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ ۖ
وَإِن تُعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ فَلَن يَضُرُّوكَ شَيْـًٔا ۖ
وَإِنْ حَكَمْتَ فَٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِٱلْقِسْطِ ۚ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾
وَكَيْفَ يُحَكِّمُونَكَ وَعِندَهُمُ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةُ فِيهَا حُكْمُ
ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ ۚ
وَمَآ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ بِٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

إِنَّآ أَنزَلْنَا ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ فِيهَا هُدًى وَنُورٌ ۚ يَحْكُمُ بِهَا
ٱلنَّبِيُّونَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَسْلَمُوا۟ لِلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟
وَٱلرَّبَّٰنِيُّونَ وَٱلْأَحْبَارُ بِمَا ٱسْتُحْفِظُوا۟
مِن كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِ وَكَانُوا۟ عَلَيْهِ شُهَدَآءَ ۚ فَلَا
تَخْشَوُا۟ ٱلنَّاسَ وَٱخْشَوْنِ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا۟
بِـَٔايَٰتِى ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَحْكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

lesser degree as they do not act on Allâh's Laws).[1]

45. And We ordained therein for them: "Life for life,[2] eye for eye, nose for nose, ear for ear, tooth for tooth, and wounds equal for equal." But if anyone remits the retaliation by way of charity, it shall be for him an expiation. And whosoever does not judge by that which Allâh has revealed, such are the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers — of a lesser degree).

وَكَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِيهَآ أَنَّ ٱلنَّفْسَ بِٱلنَّفْسِ وَٱلْعَيْنَ بِٱلْعَيْنِ وَٱلْأَنفَ بِٱلْأَنفِ وَٱلْأُذُنَ بِٱلْأُذُنِ وَٱلسِّنَّ بِٱلسِّنِّ وَٱلْجُرُوحَ قِصَاصٌ ۚ فَمَن تَصَدَّقَ بِهِۦ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَّهُۥ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَحْكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And in their footsteps, We sent 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary),[3] confirming the Taurât (Torah) that had come before him, and We gave him the Injeel (Gospel), in which was guidance and light and confirmation of the Taurât (Torah) that had come before it, a guidance and an admonition for *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَقَفَّيْنَا عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَٰرِهِم بِعِيسَى ٱبْنِ مَرْيَمَ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ ۖ وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُ ٱلْإِنجِيلَ فِيهِ هُدًى وَنُورٌ وَمُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَهُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Let the people of the Injeel (Gospel) judge by what Allâh has revealed therein. And whosoever does not judge by what Allâh has revealed (then) such (people) are the *Fâsiqûn* [the rebellious i.e. disobedient (of a lesser degree)] to Allâh.

وَلْيَحْكُمْ أَهْلُ ٱلْإِنجِيلِ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَحْكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And We have sent down to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) the Book (this Qur'ân) in truth, confirming the Scripture that came before it and *Muhaymin* (trustworthy in highness and a witness) over it (old

وَأَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَمُهَيْمِنًا عَلَيْهِ ۖ فَٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ عَمَّا

---

[1] (V.5:44) For different degrees of *Kufr* (Disbelief) see Appendix 2, "Polytheism and Disbelief".

[2] (V. 5:45) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The blood of a Muslim who confesses that *Lâ ilaha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh) and that I am the Messenger of Allâh, cannot be shed except in three cases.

1) Life for life in case of intentional murder without right [i.e. in *Qisâs* (Law of Equality in punishment)],

2) A married person who commits illegal sexual intercourse, and

3) The one who reverts from Islâm (apostates) and leaves the group of Muslims (by innovating heresy, new ideas, new things in the Islâmic Religion). (See *Fath Al-Bari*, Vol. 15, page No.220, for details). (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.17).

[3] (V.5:46) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "I am the nearest of all the people to the son of Maryam (Mary), and all the Prophets are paternal brothers, and there has been no Prophet between me and him [i.e., 'Îsâ (Jesus)]." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 651)

Scriptures)[1]. So judge among them by what Allâh has revealed, and follow not their vain desires, diverging away from the truth that has come to you. To each among you, We have prescribed a law and a clear way. If Allâh had willed, He would have made you one nation, but that (He) may test you in what He has given you; so compete in good deeds. The return of you (all) is to Allâh; then He will inform you about that in which you used to differ.

جَآءَكَ مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ لِكُلٍّ جَعَلْنَا مِنكُمْ شِرْعَةً
وَمِنْهَاجًا وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً
وَلَٰكِن لِّيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِى مَآ ءَاتَىٰكُمْ فَٱسْتَبِقُوا۟
ٱلْخَيْرَٰتِ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا
فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And so judge (you O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) among them by what Allâh has revealed and follow not their vain desires, but beware of them lest they turn you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) far away from some of that which Allâh has sent down to you. And if they turn away, then know that Allâh's Will is to punish them for some sins of theirs. And truly, most of men are *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious and disobedient to Allâh).

وَأَنِ ٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ
وَٱحْذَرْهُمْ أَن يَفْتِنُوكَ عَنۢ بَعْضِ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
إِلَيْكَ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَٱعْلَمْ أَنَّمَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَن يُصِيبَهُم بِبَعْضِ
ذُنُوبِهِمْ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Do they then seek the judgement of (the days of) Ignorance?[2] And who is better in judgement than Allâh for a people who have firm Faith.

أَفَحُكْمَ ٱلْجَٰهِلِيَّةِ يَبْغُونَ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ
حُكْمًا لِّقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. O you who believe! Take not the Jews and the Christians as *Auliyâ'* (friends, protectors, helpers), they are but *Auliyâ'* of each other. And if any amongst you takes them (as *Auliyâ'*), then surely he is one of them. Verily, Allâh guides not those people who are the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers and unjust).

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا۟ ٱلْيَهُودَ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰٓ
أَوْلِيَآءَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَآءُ بَعْضٍ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّهُم مِّنكُمْ فَإِنَّهُۥ
مِنْهُمْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

---

[1] (V.5:48) *Muhaimin*: that which testifies the truth that is therein and falsifies the falsehood that is added therein.

[2] (V.5:50): Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The most hated persons to Allâh are three: (1) A person who deviates from the right conduct, i.e., an evil doer, in the *Haram* (sanctuaries of Makkah and Al-Madinah); (2) a person who wants that the traditions of the pre-Islâmic period of Ignorance should remain in Islâm; and (3) a person who seeks to shed somebody's blood without any right." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 9. *Hadîth* No. 21).

52. And you see those in whose hearts there is a disease (of hypocrisy), they hurry to their friendship, saying: "We fear lest some misfortune of a disaster may befall us." Perhaps Allâh may bring a victory or a decision according to His Will. Then they will become regretful for what they have been keeping as a secret in themselves.

فَتَرَى ٱلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِيهِمْ يَقُولُونَ نَخْشَىٰٓ أَن تُصِيبَنَا دَآئِرَةٌ ۚ فَعَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَأْتِىَ بِٱلْفَتْحِ أَوْ أَمْرٍ مِّنْ عِندِهِۦ فَيُصْبِحُوا۟ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَسَرُّوا۟ فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ نَٰدِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And those who believe will say: "Are these the men (hypocrites) who swore their strongest oaths by Allâh that they were with you (Muslims)?" All that they did has been in vain (because of their hypocrisy), and they have become the losers.

وَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ أَقْسَمُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَٰنِهِمْ ۙ إِنَّهُمْ لَمَعَكُمْ ۚ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَٰلُهُمْ فَأَصْبَحُوا۟ خَٰسِرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. O you who believe! Whoever from among you turns back from his religion (Islâm), Allâh will bring a people whom He will love and they will love Him; humble towards the believers, stern towards the disbelievers, fighting in the Way of Allâh, and never fear of the blame of the blamers. That is the Grace of Allâh which He bestows on whom He wills. And Allâh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَن يَرْتَدَّ مِنكُمْ عَن دِينِهِۦ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِى ٱللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ يُحِبُّهُمْ وَيُحِبُّونَهُۥٓ أَذِلَّةٍ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَعِزَّةٍ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ يُجَٰهِدُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا يَخَافُونَ لَوْمَةَ لَآئِمٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Verily, your *Walî* (Protector or Helper) is none other than Allâh, His Messenger, and the believers, — those who perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*, and they are *Râki'ûn*[1] (those who bow down or submit themselves with obedience to Allâh in prayer).

إِنَّمَا وَلِيُّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَهُمْ رَٰكِعُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And whosoever takes Allâh, His Messenger, and those who have believed, as Protectors, then the party of Allâh will be the victorious.[2]

وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ فَإِنَّ حِزْبَ ٱللَّهِ هُمُ ٱلْغَٰلِبُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

---

[1] (V.5:55) See the footnote of (V.2:43).

[2] (V 5.56) See the footnotes (A) and (B) of (V.27:59).

57. O you who believe! Take not as *Auliyâ'* (protectors and helpers) those who take your religion as a mockery and fun from among those who received the Scripture (Jews and Christians) before you, and nor from among the disbelievers; and fear Allâh if you indeed are true believers.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ دِينَكُمْ هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَٱلْكُفَّارَ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And when you proclaim the call for *As-Salât* [call for the prayer (*Adhân*)], they take it (but) as a mockery and fun; that is because they are a people who understand not.[1]

وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمْ إِلَى ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ ٱتَّخَذُوهَا هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Say: "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Do you criticize us for no other reason than that we believe in Allâh, and in (the revelation) which has been sent down to us and in that which has been sent down before (us), and that most of you are *Fâsiqûn* [rebellious and disobedient (to Allâh)]?"

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ هَلْ تَنقِمُونَ مِنَّآ إِلَّآ أَنْ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَآ أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلُ وَأَنَّ أَكْثَرَكُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to the people of the Scripture): "Shall I inform you of something worse than that, regarding the recompense from Allâh: those (Jews) who incurred the Curse of Allâh and His Wrath, and those of whom (some) He transformed into monkeys and swines, and those who

قُلْ هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُم بِشَرٍّ مِّن ذَٰلِكَ مَثُوبَةً عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ مَن لَّعَنَهُ ٱللَّهُ وَغَضِبَ عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهُمُ ٱلْقِرَدَةَ وَٱلْخَنَازِيرَ وَعَبَدَ ٱلطَّٰغُوتَ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا وَأَضَلُّ عَن سَوَآءِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿٦٠﴾

---

[1] (V.5:58) How the *Adhân* (the call to prayer)* for the prayer was started. And the Statement of Allâh عز و جل:

"And when you proclaim the call to prayer (*Adhân*) they take it (but) as a mockery and fun; that is because they are a people who understand not." (V.5:58).

And also the Statement of Allâh عز و جل: "When the call (*Adhân*) for the prayer is proclaimed on the day of Friday." (V.62:9).

Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه: The people mentioned the fire and the bell (they suggested those as signals to indicate the starting of prayers), and by that they mentioned the Jews and the Christians, then Bilâl was ordered to pronounce *Adhân* for the prayer by saying its wordings twice (in doubles), and for the *Iqâmah* (the call for the actual standing for the prayers in rows) by saying its wordings once (in singles) (*Iqâmah* is pronounced when the people are ready for the prayer). (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadîth* No. 577).

*The wording of *Adhân: Allâhu-Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar; Ash-hadu an lâ ilah illallâh, Ash-hadu an lâ ilâha illallâh; Ash-hadu anna Muhammad-ar-Rasûl-Ullâh, Ash-hadu anna Muhammad-ar-Rasûl-Ullâh; Hayya-'alas-Salâh, Hayya 'alas-Salâh; Hayya 'alal-Falâh, Hayya 'alal-Falâh; Allâhu-Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar; Lâ ilâha illallâh.*

worshipped *Tâghût*[1] (false deities); such are worse in rank (on the Day of Resurrection in the Hell-fire), and far more astray from the Right Path (in the life of this world)."

61. When they come to you, they say: "We believe." But in fact they enter with (an intention of) disbelief and they go out with the same. And Allâh knows all what they were hiding.

وَإِذَا جَآءُوكُمۡ قَالُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا وَقَد دَّخَلُواْ بِٱلۡكُفۡرِ وَهُمۡ
قَدۡ خَرَجُواْ بِهِۦۚ وَٱللَّهُ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَا كَانُواْ يَكۡتُمُونَ ٦١

62. And you see many of them (Jews) hurrying towards sin and transgression, and eating illegal things [as bribes and *Ribâ* (usury)]. Evil indeed is that which they have been doing.

وَتَرَىٰ كَثِيرٗا مِّنۡهُمۡ يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِي ٱلۡإِثۡمِ وَٱلۡعُدۡوَٰنِ
وَأَكۡلِهِمُ ٱلسُّحۡتَۚ لَبِئۡسَ مَا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ٦٢

63. Why do not the rabbis and the religious learned men forbid them from uttering sinful words and from eating illegal things. Evil indeed is that which they have been performing.

لَوۡلَا يَنۡهَىٰهُمُ ٱلرَّبَّٰنِيُّونَ وَٱلۡأَحۡبَارُ عَن قَوۡلِهِمُ
ٱلۡإِثۡمَ وَأَكۡلِهِمُ ٱلسُّحۡتَۚ لَبِئۡسَ مَا كَانُواْ
يَصۡنَعُونَ ٦٣

64. The Jews say: "Allâh's Hand is tied up (i.e. He does not give and spend of His Bounty)." Be their hands tied up and be they accursed for what they uttered. Nay, both His Hands[2] are widely outstretched. He spends (of His Bounty) as He wills. Verily, the Revelation that has come to you from your Lord (Allâh) increases in most of them (their) obstinate rebellion and disbelief. We have put enmity and hatred amongst them till the Day of Resurrection. Every time they kindled the fire of war, Allâh extinguished it; and they (ever) strive to make mischief on the earth.

وَقَالَتِ ٱلۡيَهُودُ يَدُ ٱللَّهِ مَغۡلُولَةٌۚ غُلَّتۡ أَيۡدِيهِمۡ وَلُعِنُواْ
بِمَا قَالُواْۘ بَلۡ يَدَاهُ مَبۡسُوطَتَانِ يُنفِقُ كَيۡفَ يَشَآءُۚ
وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرٗا مِّنۡهُم مَّآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ طُغۡيَٰنٗا
وَكُفۡرٗاۚ وَأَلۡقَيۡنَا بَيۡنَهُمُ ٱلۡعَدَٰوَةَ وَٱلۡبَغۡضَآءَ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ
ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِۚ كُلَّمَآ أَوۡقَدُواْ نَارٗا لِّلۡحَرۡبِ أَطۡفَأَهَا ٱللَّهُۚ
وَيَسۡعَوۡنَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَسَادٗاۚ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ
ٱلۡمُفۡسِدِينَ ٦٤

---

[1] (V.5:60) *Tâghût*: See the footnote of (V.2:256).

[2] (V.5:64) *Sifât-ullâh* صفات الله عز وجل (Qualities of Allâh): [See the footnote of (V.3:73)].

Narrated Ibn 'Umar: رضى الله عنهما Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "On the Day of Resurrection, Allâh will grasp the whole (planet of) earth by His Hand, and all the heavens in His Right, and then He will say, 'I am the King' ".

Abu Hurairah said, "Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, 'Allâh will grasp the (planet of) earth' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 509).

And Allâh does not like the *Mufsidûn* (mischief-makers).

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱتَّقَوْا۟ لَكَفَّرْنَا عَنْهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمْ وَلَأَدْخَلْنَٰهُمْ جَنَّٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. And if only the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) had believed (in Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and warded off evil (sin, ascribing partners to Allâh) and had become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2) We would indeed have expiated from them their sins and admitted them to Gardens of pleasure (in Paradise).

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ أَقَامُوا۟ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِم مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ لَأَكَلُوا۟ مِن فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِن تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِم ۚ مِّنْهُمْ أُمَّةٌ مُّقْتَصِدَةٌ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ سَآءَ مَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. And if only they had acted according to the Taurât (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), and what has (now) been sent down to them from their Lord (the Qur'ân), they would surely have gotten provision from above them and from underneath their feet. There are from among them people who are on the right course (i.e. they act on the revelation and believe in Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as 'Abdullâh bin Salâm[1] رضى الله عنه), but many of them do evil deeds.

---

[1] (V.5:66) Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه: When the news of the arrival of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, at Al-Madinah reached 'Abdullâh bin Salâm, he went to him (i.e. the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) to ask him about certain things. He said, "I am going to ask you about three things which only a Prophet can answer: What is the first sign of The Hour? What is the first food which the people of Paradise will eat? Why does a child attract the similarity to his father or to his mother?" the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "Jibrael (Gabriel) has just now informed me of that." Ibn Salâm said, "He [i.e. Jibrael (Gabriel)] is the enemy of the Jews from amongst the angels." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "As for the first sign of The Hour, it will be a fire that will collect (or gather) the people from the east to the west. As for the first meal which the people of Paradise will eat, it will be the caudate (extra) lobe of the fish-liver. As for the child, if the man's discharge precedes the woman's discharge, the child attracts the similarity to the man, and if the woman's discharge precedes the man's, then the child attracts the similarity to the woman." On this, 'Abdullâh bin Salâm said, "I testify that *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh) and that you are the Messenger of Allâh", and added, "O Allâh's Messenger! Jews make such lies as make one astonished, so please ask them about me before they know about my conversion to Islâm." The Jews came and the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "What kind of man is 'Abdullâh bin Salâm among you?" They replied, "The best of us and the son of the best of us and the most superior among us, and the son of the most superior among us." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "What would you think if 'Abdullâh bin Salâm should embrace Islâm?" They said, "May Allâh protect him from that." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم repeated his question and they gave the same answer, then 'Abdullâh came out to them and said. "I testify that *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped by Allâh), and that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh!" On this, the Jews said, "He is the most wicked among us and the son of the most wicked among us." So they degraded him. On this, he

67. O Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)! Proclaim (the Message) which has been sent down to you from your Lord. And if you do not, then you have not conveyed His Message. Allâh will protect you from mankind. Verily, Allâh guides not the people who disbelieve.

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ ۖ وَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُۥ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! You have nothing (as regards guidance) till you act according to the Taurât (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), and what has (now) been sent down to you from your Lord (the Qur'ân)." Verily, that which has been sent down to you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from your Lord increases in most of them (their) obstinate rebellion and disbelief. So be not sorrowful over the people who disbelieve.

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَسْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَىْءٍ حَتَّىٰ تُقِيمُوا۟ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۗ وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُم مَّآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ طُغْيَٰنًا وَكُفْرًا ۖ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Surely, those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh, in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and all that was revealed to him from Allâh), and those who are the Jews and the Sabians and the Christians, — whosoever believed in Allâh and the Last Day, and worked righteousness, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.[1]

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ وَٱلصَّٰبِـُٔونَ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Verily, We took the covenant of the Children of Israel and sent Messengers to them. Whenever there came to them a Messenger with what they themselves desired not, — a group of them they called liars, and others among them they killed.

لَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَأَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمْ رُسُلًا ۖ كُلَّمَا جَآءَهُمْ رَسُولٌۢ بِمَا لَا تَهْوَىٰٓ أَنفُسُهُمْ فَرِيقًا كَذَّبُوا۟ وَفَرِيقًا يَقْتُلُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. They thought there will be no *Fitnah* (trial or punishment), so they became blind

وَحَسِبُوٓا۟ أَلَّا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ فَعَمُوا۟ وَصَمُّوا۟ ثُمَّ

(i.e.'Abdullâh bin Salâm) said, "It is this that I was afraid of, O Allâh's Messenger." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.5, *Hadîth* No.275).

[1] (V.5:69) This verse (V. 5:69) and (Verse 2:62) should not be misinterpreted by the reader as mentioned by Ibn 'Abbâs (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*) that the provision of this Verse was abrogated by the (V. 3:85). And after the coming of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, no other religion except Islâm will be accepted from anyone.

and deaf; after that Allâh turned to them (with Forgiveness); yet again many of them became blind and deaf. And Allâh is the All-Seer of what they do.

تَابَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ عَمُوا۟ وَصَمُّوا۟ كَثِيرٌ
مِّنْهُمْ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ بَصِيرٌۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. Surely, they have disbelieved who say: "Allâh is the Messiah ['Îsâ (Jesus)], son of Maryam (Mary)." But the Messiah ['Îsâ (Jesus)] said: "O Children of Israel! Worship Allâh, my Lord and your Lord." Verily, whosoever sets up partners (in worship) with Allâh, then Allâh has forbidden Paradise to him, and the Fire will be his abode[1]. And for the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) there are no helpers.

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ
ٱلْمَسِيحُ ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۖ وَقَالَ ٱلْمَسِيحُ يَٰبَنِىٓ
إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ رَبِّى وَرَبَّكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ مَن
يُشْرِكْ بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ ٱلْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَىٰهُ
ٱلنَّارُ ۖ وَمَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِنْ أَنصَارٍ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. Surely, disbelievers are those who said: "Allâh is the third of the three (in a Trinity)." But there is no *Ilâh* (god) (none who has the right to be worshipped) but One *Ilâh* (God —Allâh). And if they cease not from what they say, verily, a painful torment will befall on the disbelievers among them.

لَّقَدْ كَفَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ثَالِثُ ثَلَٰثَةٍ ۘ
وَمَا مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ إِلَّآ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ ۚ وَإِن لَّمْ يَنتَهُوا۟ عَمَّا
يَقُولُونَ لَيَمَسَّنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. Will they not turn with repentance to Allâh and ask His Forgiveness? For Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.[2]

أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَهُۥ ۚ
وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. The Messiah ['Îsâ (Jesus)], son of Maryam (Mary), was no more than a Messenger; many were the Messengers that passed away before him. His mother [Maryam (Mary)] was a *Siddîqah* [i.e. she believed in the Words of Allâh and His Books (See Verse 66:12)]. They both used to eat food (as any other human being, while Allâh does not eat). Look how We make the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) clear to them; yet look how they are deluded away (from the truth).

مَّا ٱلْمَسِيحُ ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ
مِن قَبْلِهِ ٱلرُّسُلُ وَأُمُّهُۥ صِدِّيقَةٌ ۖ كَانَا
يَأْكُلَانِ ٱلطَّعَامَ ۗ ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ نُبَيِّنُ
لَهُمُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ ثُمَّ ٱنظُرْ أَنَّىٰ
يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

---

[1] (V.5:72): See the footnote of the (V.2:165).

[2] (V.5:74) Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh is more pleased with the repentance of His slave than anyone of you is pleased with finding his camel which he had lost in a desert." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 8, *Hadîth* No. 321).

76. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to mankind): "How do you worship besides Allâh something which has no power either to harm or benefit you? But it is Allâh Who is the All-Hearer, All-Knower."

قُلْ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا ۚ وَٱللَّهُ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Exceed not the limits in your religion (by believing in something) other than the truth, and do not follow the vain desires of people who went astray before and who misled many, and strayed (themselves) from the Right Path."

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَا تَغْلُوا۟ فِى دِينِكُمْ غَيْرَ ٱلْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوٓا۟ أَهْوَآءَ قَوْمٍ قَدْ ضَلُّوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ وَأَضَلُّوا۟ كَثِيرًا وَضَلُّوا۟ عَن سَوَآءِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. Those among the Children of Israel[1] who disbelieved were cursed by the tongue of

لُعِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنۢ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ

---

[1] (V.5:78). The tale of a leper, a bald man and a blind man:

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه that he heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "Allâh willed to test three Isrâelis who were a leper, a blind man and a bald headed man. So, He sent them an angel who came to the leper and said, 'What thing do you like most?' He replied, 'Good colour and good skin, for the people have a strong aversion to me.' The angel touched him and his illness was cured, and he was given a good colour and beautiful skin. The angel asked him, 'What kind of property do you like best?' He replied, 'Camels.' So he (i.e., the leper) was given a pregnant she-camel, and the angel said (to him), 'May Allâh bless you in it.' The angel then went to the bald-headed man and said, 'What thing do you like most?' He said, 'I like good hair and wish to be cured of this disease, for the people feel repulsion for me.' The angel touched him and his illness was cured, and he was given good hair. The angel asked (him), 'What kind of property do you like best?' He replied 'Cows.' The angel gave him a pregnant cow and said, 'May Allâh bless in it.' The angel went to the blind man and asked, 'What thing do you like best?' He said, '(I like) that Allâh may restore my eyesight to me so that I may see the people.' The angel touched his eyes and Allâh gave him back his eyesight. The angel asked him, 'What kind of property do you like best?' He replied, 'Sheep.' The angel gave him a pregnant sheep. Afterwards, all the three pregnant animals gave birth to young ones, and multiplied and brought forth so much that one of the (three) men had a herd of camels filling a valley, and one had a herd of cows filling a valley, and one had a flock of sheep filling a valley. Then the angel, disguised in the shape and appearance of a leper, went to the leper and said, 'I am a poor man, who has lost all means of livelihood while on a journey. So none will satisfy my need except Allâh and then you. In the Name of Him Who has given you such nice colour and beautiful skin, and so much property, I ask you to give me a camel so that I may reach my destination.' The man replied, 'I have many obligations (so I cannot give you).' The angel said, 'I think I know you. Were you not a leper to whom the people had a strong aversion? Weren't you a poor man, and then Allâh gave you (all this property).' He replied, '(This is all wrong), I got this property through inheritance from my forefathers.' The angel said, 'If you are telling a lie then let Allâh make you as you were before.' Then the angel, disguised in the shape and appearance of a bald man, went to the bald man and said to him the same as he told the first one, and he too answered the same as the first one did. The angel said, 'If you are telling a lie, then let Allâh make you as you were before.' The angel, disguised in the shape of a blind man, went to the blind man and said, 'I am a poor man and a traveller, whose means of livelihood have been exhausted while on a journey. I have nobody to help

Dâwûd (David) and 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary). That was because they disobeyed (Allâh and the Messengers) and were ever transgressing beyond bounds.

عَلَىٰ لِسَانِ دَاوُۥدَ وَعِيسَى ٱبْنِ مَرْيَمَ ۚ
ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوا۟ وَّكَانُوا۟ يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. They used not to forbid one another from *Al-Munkar* (wrong, evil-doing, sins, polytheism, disbelief) which they committed. Vile indeed was what they used to do.

كَانُوا۟ لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَن مُّنكَرٍ
فَعَلُوهُ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. You see many of them taking the disbelievers as their *Auliyâ'* (protectors and helpers). Evil indeed is that which their ownselves have sent forward before them; for that (reason) Allâh's Wrath fell upon them, and in torment they will abide.

تَرَىٰ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ
ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ لَهُمْ أَنفُسُهُمْ
أَن سَخِطَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَفِى ٱلْعَذَابِ
هُمْ خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. And had they believed in Allâh, and in the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and in what has been revealed to him, never would they have taken them (the disbelievers) as *Auliyâ'* (protectors and helpers); but many of them are the *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

وَلَوْ كَانُوا۟ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلنَّبِىِّ
وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مَا ٱتَّخَذُوهُمْ أَوْلِيَآءَ وَلَٰكِنَّ
كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. Verily, you will find the strongest among men in enmity to the believers (Muslims) the Jews and those who are *Al-Mushrikûn,*[1] and you will find the nearest in love to the believers (Muslims) those who say: "We are Christians." That is because amongst them are priests and monks, and they are not proud.

۞ لَتَجِدَنَّ أَشَدَّ ٱلنَّاسِ عَدَٰوَةً لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟
ٱلْيَهُودَ وَٱلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا۟ ۖ وَلَتَجِدَنَّ
أَقْرَبَهُم مَّوَدَّةً لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟
إِنَّا نَصَٰرَىٰ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ مِنْهُمْ قِسِّيسِينَ
وَرُهْبَانًا وَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

---

me except Allâh, and after Him, you yourself. I ask you in the Name of Him Who has given you back your eyesight to give me a sheep, so that with its help, I may complete my journey.' The man said, 'No doubt, I was blind and Allâh gave me back my eyesight; I was poor and Allâh made me rich; so take anything you wish from my property. By Allâh, I will not stop you for taking anything (you need) of my property which you may take for Allâh's sake.' The angel replied, 'Keep your property with you. You (i.e., three men) have been tested and Allâh is pleased with you and is angry with your two companions.'" (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 670).

[1] (V.5:82) *Al-Mushrikûn*: idolaters, polytheists, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, pagans.

83. And when they (who call themselves Christians) listen to what has been sent down to the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), you see their eyes overflowing with tears because of the truth they have recognised. They say: "Our Lord! We believe; so write us down among the witnesses.

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ تَرَىٰ أَعْيُنَهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ مِمَّا عَرَفُوا مِنَ الْحَقِّ ۖ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا آمَنَّا فَاكْتُبْنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. "And why should we not believe in Allâh and in that which has come to us of the truth (Islâmic Monotheism)? And we wish that our Lord will admit us (in Paradise on the Day of Resurrection) along with the righteous people (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his Companions رضى الله عنهم)."

وَمَا لَنَا لَا نُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَنَطْمَعُ أَن يُدْخِلَنَا رَبُّنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. So because of what they said, Allâh rewarded them Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise), they will abide therein forever. Such is the reward of *Al-Muhsinûn* (the good-doers).

فَأَثَابَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. But those who disbelieved and belied Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they shall be the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. O you who believe! Make not unlawful the *Tayyibât* (all that is good as regards foods, things, deeds, beliefs, persons) which Allâh has made lawful to you, and transgress not. Verily, Allâh does not like the transgressors.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُحَرِّمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. And eat of the things which Allâh has provided for you, lawful and good, and fear Allâh in Whom you believe.

وَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي أَنتُم بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. Allâh will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths, but He will punish you for your deliberate oaths; for its expiation feed ten *Masâkîn* (poor persons), on a scale of the average of that with which you feed your own families, or clothe them or manumit a slave. But whosoever cannot afford (that), then he should fast for three days. That is the expiation for the oaths when you have

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَٰكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا عَقَّدتُّمُ الْأَيْمَانَ ۖ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ إِطْعَامُ عَشَرَةِ مَسَاكِينَ مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعِمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ أَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ ۖ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ كَفَّارَةُ أَيْمَانِكُمْ إِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ ۚ وَاحْفَظُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ

sworn[1]. And protect your oaths (i.e. do not swear much).[2] Thus Allâh make clear to you His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) that you may be grateful.

ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. O you who believe! Intoxicants (all kinds of alcoholic drinks), and gambling, and *Al-Ansâb*[3], and *Al-Azlâm* (arrows for seeking luck or decision) are an abomination of *Shaitan*'s (Satan) handiwork. So avoid (strictly all) that (abomination) in order that you may be successful[4]

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَا ٱلْخَمْرُ وَٱلْمَيْسِرُ وَٱلْأَنصَابُ وَٱلْأَزْلَٰمُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ فَٱجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. *Shaitân* (Satan) wants only to excite enmity and hatred between you with intoxicants (alcoholic drinks) and gambling, and hinder you from the remembrance of

إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ أَن يُوقِعَ بَيْنَكُمُ ٱلْعَدَٰوَةَ وَٱلْبَغْضَآءَ فِى ٱلْخَمْرِ وَٱلْمَيْسِرِ وَيَصُدَّكُمْ عَن ذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ

---

[1] (V.5:89) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "We (Muslims) are the last (to come) in the world, but (will be) foremost on the Day of Resurrection." Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم also said, "By Allâh, if anyone of you insists on fulfilling an oath by which he may harm his family, he commits a greater sin in Allâh's consideration than that of dissolving his oath and making its expiation with that which Allâh has commanded. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 621).

[2] (V.5:89) It is better not to take oaths, but if you have taken it, and later you find a better solution for the problem, then act according to the better one and give expiation for the oath.

[3] (V.5:90) Animals that are sacrificed (slaughtered) on *An-Nusub** and for the idols.

Narrated 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said that he met Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail at a place near Baldah and this had happened before Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم received the Divine Revelation. Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم presented a dish of meat (that had been offered to him by the pagans) to Zaid bin 'Amr, but Zaid refused to eat of it and then said (to the pagans), "I do not eat of what you have sacrificed (slaughtered) on your stone-altars (*Ansâb*) nor do I eat except that on which Allâh's Name has been mentioned on slaughtering." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.407). [See also the footnote of (V.2:135)].

* *An-Nusub* were stone-altars at fixed places or graves, whereon sacrifices were slaughtered on certain occasions in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints in order to honour them, or to expect some benefit from them.

[4] (V.5:90) What is said regarding the one who regards an alcoholic drink lawful to drink, and calls it by another name.

Narrated Abu 'Aamir or Abu Mâlik Al-Ash'ari that he heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "From among my followers there will be some people who will consider illegal sexual intercourse, the wearing of silk, the drinking of alcoholic drinks, and the use of musical instruments as lawful. And (from them), there will be some who will stay near the side of a mountain, and in the evening their shepherd will come to them with their sheep and ask them for something, but they will say to him, 'Return to us tomorrow.' Allâh will destroy them during the night and will let the mountain fall on them, and He will transform the rest of them into monkeys and pigs and they will remain so till the Day of Resurrection." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.494B)

Allâh and from *As-Salât* (the prayer). So, will you not then abstain?

وَعَنِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ فَهَلْ أَنتُم مُّنتَهُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. And obey Allâh and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and beware (of even coming near to drinking or gambling or *Al-Ansâb,* or *Al-Azlâm,* etc.) and fear Allâh. Then if you turn away, you should know that it is Our Messenger's duty to convey (the Message) in the clearest way.

وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱلرَّسُولَ وَٱحْذَرُوا۟ فَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ
فَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّمَا عَلَىٰ رَسُولِنَا ٱلْبَلَٰغُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. Those who believe and do righteous good deeds, there is no sin on them for what they ate (in the past), if they fear Allâh (by keeping away from His forbidden things), and believe and do righteous good deeds, and again fear Allâh and believe, and once again fear Allâh and do good deeds with *Ihsân* (perfection). And Allâh loves the good-doers.

لَيْسَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ
جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا طَعِمُوٓا۟ إِذَا مَا ٱتَّقَوا۟ وَّءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟
ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ ثُمَّ ٱتَّقَوا۟ وَّءَامَنُوا۟ ثُمَّ ٱتَّقَوا۟ وَّأَحْسَنُوا۟
وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. O you who believe! Allâh will certainly make a trial of you with something in (the matter of) the game that is well within the reach of your hands and your lances, that Allâh may test him who fears Him unseen. Then whoever transgresses thereafter, for him there is a painful torment.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَيَبْلُوَنَّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِشَىْءٍ مِّنَ ٱلصَّيْدِ
تَنَالُهُۥٓ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَرِمَاحُكُمْ لِيَعْلَمَ ٱللَّهُ مَن يَخَافُهُۥ
بِٱلْغَيْبِ فَمَنِ ٱعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَهُۥ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. O you who believe! Kill not the game while you are in a state of *Ihrâm* [for *Hajj* or '*Umrah* (pilgrimage)], and whosoever of you kills it intentionally, the penalty is an offering, brought to the *Ka'bah,* of an eatable animal (i.e. sheep, goat, cow) equivalent to the one he killed, as adjudged by two just men among you; or, for expiation, he should feed *Masâkîn* (poor persons), or its equivalent in *Saum* (fasting), that he may taste the heaviness (punishment) of his deed. Allâh has forgiven what is past, but whosoever commits it again, Allâh will take retribution from him. And Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Able of Retribution.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَقْتُلُوا۟ ٱلصَّيْدَ وَأَنتُمْ حُرُمٌ وَمَن
قَتَلَهُۥ مِنكُم مُّتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَآءٌ مِّثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ ٱلنَّعَمِ
يَحْكُمُ بِهِۦ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ هَدْيًۢا بَٰلِغَ ٱلْكَعْبَةِ
أَوْ كَفَّٰرَةٌ طَعَامُ مَسَٰكِينَ أَوْ عَدْلُ ذَٰلِكَ صِيَامًا
لِّيَذُوقَ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهِۦ عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَمَّا سَلَفَ وَمَنْ عَادَ
فَيَنتَقِمُ ٱللَّهُ مِنْهُ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو ٱنتِقَامٍ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Lawful to you is (the pursuit of) water-game and its use for food — for the benefit of yourselves and those who travel, but forbidden is (the pursuit of) land-game as

أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ صَيْدُ ٱلْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُۥ مَتَٰعًا لَّكُمْ
وَلِلسَّيَّارَةِ وَحُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَيْدُ ٱلْبَرِّ مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرُمًا

long as you are in a state of *Ihrâm* (for *Hajj* or *'Umrah*). And fear Allâh to Whom you shall be gathered back.

وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. Allâh has made the *Ka'bah,* the Sacred House, an asylum of security and benefits (e.g. Hajj and 'Umrah) for mankind, and also the Sacred Month and the animals of offerings and the garlanded (people or animals marked with the garlands on their necks made from the outer part of the stem of the Makkah trees for their security), that you may know that Allâh has knowledge of all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and that Allâh is the All-Knower of each and everything.

۞ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الْكَعْبَةَ الْبَيْتَ الْحَرَامَ قِيَامًا لِلنَّاسِ وَالشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَالْهَدْيَ وَالْقَلَائِدَ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. Know that Allâh is Severe in punishment and that Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. The duty of the Messenger [i.e. Our Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم whom We have sent to you, (O mankind)] is nothing but to convey (the Message). And Allâh knows all that you reveal and all that you conceal.

مَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Not equal are *Al-Khabîth* (all that is evil and bad as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons and foods) and *At-Tayyib* (all that is good as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons and foods), even though the abundance of *Al-Khabîth* may please you." So fear Allâh[1], O men of understanding in order that you may be successful.

قُلْ لَا يَسْتَوِي الْخَبِيثُ وَالطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ الْخَبِيثِ ۚ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. O you who believe! Ask not about things which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble. But if you ask about them while the Qur'ân is being revealed, they will be

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ إِنْ تُبْدَ لَكُمْ تَسُؤْكُمْ وَإِنْ تَسْأَلُوا عَنْهَا حِينَ يُنَزَّلُ

---

[1] (V.5:100) *Fear Allah*: i.e. abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden and love Allâh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

made plain to you. Allâh has forgiven that, and Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

ٱلْقُرْءَانُ تُبْدَ لَكُمْ عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. Before you, a community asked such questions, then on that account they became disbelievers.

قَدْ سَأَلَهَا قَوْمٌ مِّن قَبْلِكُمْ ثُمَّ أَصْبَحُوا۟ بِهَا كَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. Allâh has not instituted things like *Bahîrah*[1], or *Sâ'ibah*[2], or *Wasîlah*[3], or *Hâm*[4], (all these animals were liberated in honour of idols as practised by pagan Arabs in the pre-Islâmic period). But those who disbelieve invent lies against Allâh, and most of them have no understanding.

مَا جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِنۢ بَحِيرَةٍ وَلَا سَآئِبَةٍ وَلَا وَصِيلَةٍ وَلَا حَامٍ وَلَـٰكِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. And when it is said to them: "Come to what Allâh has revealed and unto the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم for the verdict of that which you have made unlawful)." They say: "Enough for us is that which we found our fathers following," even though their fathers had no knowledge whatsoever nor guidance.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ وَإِلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ قَالُوا۟ حَسْبُنَا مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَآ أَوَلَوْ كَانَ ءَابَآؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. O you who believe! Take care of your ownselves[5]. If you follow the (right) guidance [and enjoin what is right (Islâmic Monotheism and all that Islâm orders one to do) and forbid what is wrong (polytheism, disbelief and all that Islâm has forbidden)] no hurt can come to you from those who are in error. The return of you all is to Allâh, then He will inform you about (all) that which you used to do.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ لَا يَضُرُّكُم مَّن ضَلَّ إِذَا ٱهْتَدَيْتُمْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

---

[1] (V.5:103) *Bahîrah*: a she-camel whose milk was spared for the sake of the idols and nobody was allowed to milk it.

[2] (V.5:103) *Sâ'ibah*: a she-camel let loose for free pasture for their false gods, e.g. idols and nothing was allowed to be carried on it.

[3] (V.5:103) *Wasîlah:* a she-camel set free for idols because it has given birth to a she-camel at its first delivery and second delivery.

[4] (V.5:103) *Hâm:* a stallion-camel freed from work for the sake of their idols, after it had finished a number of copulations assigned for it.

[5] (V 5:105) Take care of yourselves i.e. do righteous deeds, fear Allâh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allâh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

106. O you who believe! When death approaches any of you, and you make a bequest, (then take) the testimony of two just men of your own folk or two others from outside, while you are travelling through the land and death befalls on you. Detain them both after *As-Salât* (the prayer), (then) if you are in doubt (about their truthfulness), let them both swear by Allâh (saying): "We wish not for any worldly gain in this, even though he (the beneficiary) be our near relative. We shall not hide Testimony of Allâh, for then indeed we should be of the sinful."

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ شَهَـٰدَةُ بَيْنِكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ
أَحَدَكُمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ حِينَ ٱلْوَصِيَّةِ ٱثْنَانِ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ
مِّنكُمْ أَوْ ءَاخَرَانِ مِنْ غَيْرِكُمْ إِنْ أَنتُمْ ضَرَبْتُمْ فِى
ٱلْأَرْضِ فَأَصَـٰبَتْكُم مُّصِيبَةُ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۚ تَحْبِسُونَهُمَا
مِنۢ بَعْدِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ فَيُقْسِمَانِ بِٱللَّهِ إِنِ ٱرْتَبْتُمْ
لَا نَشْتَرِى بِهِۦ ثَمَنًا وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۙ وَلَا نَكْتُمُ
شَهَـٰدَةَ ٱللَّهِ إِنَّآ إِذًا لَّمِنَ ٱلْـَٔاثِمِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. If then it gets known that these two had been guilty of sin, let two others stand forth in their places, nearest in kin from among those who claim a lawful right. Let them swear by Allâh (saying): "We affirm that our testimony is truer than that of both of them, and that we have not trespassed (the truth), for then indeed we should be of the wrong-doers."

فَإِنْ عُثِرَ عَلَىٰٓ أَنَّهُمَا ٱسْتَحَقَّآ إِثْمًا فَـَٔاخَرَانِ يَقُومَانِ
مَقَامَهُمَا مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَحَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْأَوْلَيَـٰنِ
فَيُقْسِمَانِ بِٱللَّهِ لَشَهَـٰدَتُنَآ أَحَقُّ مِن شَهَـٰدَتِهِمَا
وَمَا ٱعْتَدَيْنَآ إِنَّآ إِذًا لَّمِنَ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. That should make it closer (to the fact) that their testimony would be in its true shape (and thus accepted), or else they would fear that (other) oaths would be admitted after their oaths. And fear Allâh and listen (with obedience to Him). And Allâh guides not the people who are *Al-Fâsiqûn* (the rebellious and disobedient).

ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰٓ أَن يَأْتُوا۟ بِٱلشَّهَـٰدَةِ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهَآ
أَوْ يَخَافُوٓا۟ أَن تُرَدَّ أَيْمَـٰنٌۢ بَعْدَ أَيْمَـٰنِهِمْ ۗ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ
وَٱسْمَعُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْفَـٰسِقِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. On the Day when Allâh will gather the Messengers together and say to them: "What was the response you received (from men to your teaching)?" They will say: "We have no knowledge, verily, only You are the All-Knower of all that is hidden (or unseen)."

۞ يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلرُّسُلَ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَآ أُجِبْتُمْ ۖ
قَالُوا۟ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَآ ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ عَلَّـٰمُ ٱلْغُيُوبِ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. (Remember) when Allâh will say (on the Day of Resurrection). "O 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)! Remember My Favour to you and to your mother when I supported you with *Rûh-ul-Qudus* [Jibrîl (Gabriel)] so that

إِذْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ يَـٰعِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ ٱذْكُرْ نِعْمَتِى
عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَىٰ وَٰلِدَتِكَ إِذْ أَيَّدتُّكَ بِرُوحِ
ٱلْقُدُسِ تُكَلِّمُ ٱلنَّاسَ فِى ٱلْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا ۖ

you spoke to the people in the cradle[1] and in maturity; and when I taught you writing, *Al-Hikmah* (the power of understanding), the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel); and when you made out of the clay a figure like that of a bird, by My Permission, and you breathed into it, and it became a bird by My Permission, and you healed those born blind, and the lepers by My Permission, and when you brought forth the dead by My Permission; and when I restrained the Children of Israel from you (when they resolved to kill you) as you came unto them with clear proofs, and the disbelievers among them said: 'This is nothing but evident magic.'"

وَإِذْ عَلَّمْتُكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ ۖ وَإِذْ تَخْلُقُ مِنَ ٱلطِّينِ كَهَيْـَٔةِ ٱلطَّيْرِ بِإِذْنِى فَتَنفُخُ فِيهَا فَتَكُونُ طَيْرًۢا بِإِذْنِى ۖ وَتُبْرِئُ ٱلْأَكْمَهَ وَٱلْأَبْرَصَ بِإِذْنِى ۖ وَإِذْ تُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ بِإِذْنِى ۖ وَإِذْ كَفَفْتُ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ عَنكَ إِذْ جِئْتَهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. And when I (Allâh) revealed to *Al-Hawâriyyûn* (the disciples) [of 'Îsâ (Jesus)] to believe in Me and My Messenger, they said: "We believe. And bear witness that we are Muslims."

وَإِذْ أَوْحَيْتُ إِلَى ٱلْحَوَارِيِّـۧنَ أَنْ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِى وَبِرَسُولِى قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا وَٱشْهَدْ بِأَنَّنَا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. (Remember) when *Al-Hawâriyyûn* (the disciples) said: "O 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)! Can your Lord send down to us a table spread (with food) from heaven?" 'Îsâ (Jesus) said: "Fear Allâh, if you are indeed believers."

إِذْ قَالَ ٱلْحَوَارِيُّونَ يَٰعِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ هَلْ يَسْتَطِيعُ رَبُّكَ أَن يُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْنَا مَآئِدَةً مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ ۖ قَالَ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

113. They said: "We wish to eat thereof and to satisfy our hearts (to be stronger in Faith), and to know that you have indeed told us the truth and that we ourselves be its witnesses."

قَالُوا۟ نُرِيدُ أَن نَّأْكُلَ مِنْهَا وَتَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبُنَا وَنَعْلَمَ أَن قَدْ صَدَقْتَنَا وَنَكُونَ عَلَيْهَا مِنَ ٱلشَّٰهِدِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), said: "O Allâh, our Lord! Send us from the heaven a table spread (with food) that there may be for us — for the first and the last of us — a festival and a sign from You; and provide us with sustenance, for You are the Best of sustainers."

قَالَ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ ٱللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَآ أَنزِلْ عَلَيْنَا مَآئِدَةً مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ تَكُونُ لَنَا عِيدًا لِّأَوَّلِنَا وَءَاخِرِنَا وَءَايَةً مِّنكَ ۖ وَٱرْزُقْنَا وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ ٱلرَّٰزِقِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

---

[1] (V. 5:110) See the footnote (V. 3:46).

115. Allâh said: "I am going to send it down unto you, but if any of you after that disbelieves, then I will punish him with a torment such as I have not inflicted on anyone among (all) the *'Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn)."

قَالَ ٱللَّهُ إِنِّي مُنَزِّلُهَا عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَمَن يَكْفُرْ بَعْدُ مِنكُمْ فَإِنِّيٓ أُعَذِّبُهُۥ عَذَابًا لَّآ أُعَذِّبُهُۥٓ أَحَدًا مِّنَ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. And (remember) when Allâh will say (on the Day of Resurrection): "O 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)! Did you say unto men: 'Worship me and my mother as two gods besides Allâh?' " He will say: "Glory be to You! It was not for me to say what I had no right (to say). Had I said such a thing, You would surely have known it. You know what is in my inner-self though I do not know what is in Yours; truly, You, only You, are the All-Knower of all that is hidden (and unseen).

وَإِذْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ يَٰعِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ ءَأَنتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ ٱتَّخِذُونِي وَأُمِّيَ إِلَٰهَيْنِ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ سُبْحَٰنَكَ مَا يَكُونُ لِيٓ أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِحَقٍّ ۚ إِن كُنتُ قُلْتُهُۥ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُۥ ۚ تَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِي وَلَآ أَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ عَلَّٰمُ ٱلْغُيُوبِ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. "Never did I say to them aught except what You (Allâh) did command me to say: 'Worship Allâh, my Lord and your Lord.' And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them, but when You took me up, You were the Watcher over them; and You are a Witness to all things. (This is a great admonition and warning to the Christians of the whole world).

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَآ أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِۦٓ أَنِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۚ وَكُنتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَّا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنتَ أَنتَ ٱلرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنتَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. "If You punish them, they are Your slaves, and if You forgive them, verily You, only You, are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise[1]."

إِن تُعَذِّبْهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ ۖ وَإِن تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. Allâh will say: "This is a Day on which the truthful will profit from their truth: theirs are Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise) — they shall abide therein forever. Allâh is pleased with them and they with Him. That is the great success (Paradise).

قَالَ ٱللَّهُ هَٰذَا يَوْمُ يَنفَعُ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ صِدْقُهُمْ ۚ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۚ رَّضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا۟ عَنْهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١٩﴾

---

[1] (V. 5:118) Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "You will be gathered (on the Day of Resurrection) and some people will be driven (by the angels) to the left side (and taken to Hell) whereupon I will say as the pious slave ['Îsâ (Jesus)] said: And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them. ... the All-Mighty, the All-Wise." (V.5:117,118) (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.6, *Hadîth* No. 150).

120. To Allâh belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all that is therein, and He is Able to do all things.

لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا فِيهِنَّ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌۢ ﴿١٢٠﴾

Sûrat Al-An‘âm (The Cattle) VI



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. All praises and thanks be to Allâh, Who (Alone) created the heavens and the earth, and originated the darkness and the light; yet those who disbelieve hold others as equal with their Lord.

ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ وَٱلنُّورَ ۖ ثُمَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. He it is Who has created you from clay, and then has decreed a (stated) term (for you to die). And there is with Him another determined term (for you to be resurrected), yet you doubt (in the Resurrection).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُم مِّن طِينٍ ثُمَّ قَضَىٰٓ أَجَلًا ۖ وَأَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى عِندَهُۥ ۖ ثُمَّ أَنتُمْ تَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. And He is Allâh (to be worshipped Alone) in the heavens and on the earth; He knows what you conceal and what you reveal, and He knows what you earn (good or bad). (See V.43:84)

وَهُوَ ٱللَّهُ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَفِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ يَعْلَمُ سِرَّكُمْ وَجَهْرَكُمْ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And never an *Ayah* (sign) comes to them from the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord, but that they have been turning away from it.

وَمَا تَأْتِيهِم مِّنْ ءَايَةٍ مِّنْ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤﴾

5. Indeed, they rejected the truth (the Qur’ân and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)[1] when it came to them, but there will come to them the news of that (the torment) which they used to mock at.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِٱلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ ۖ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِيهِمْ أَنۢبَٰٓؤُا۟ مَا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. Have they not seen how many a generation before them We have destroyed whom We had established on the earth such as We have not established you? And We poured out on them rain from the sky in

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّن قَرْنٍ مَّكَّنَّٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مَا لَمْ نُمَكِّن لَّكُمْ وَأَرْسَلْنَا ٱلسَّمَآءَ عَلَيْهِم مِّدْرَارًا وَجَعَلْنَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرَ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهِمْ

[1] (V. 6:5) See the footnote of (V.3:85) and also see (V.3:116).

فَأَهْلَكْنَاهُم بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَأَنشَأْنَا مِن بَعْدِهِمْ قَرْنًا آخَرِينَ ﴿٦﴾

abundance, and made the rivers flow under them. Yet We destroyed them for their sins, and We created after them other generations.

وَلَوْ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ كِتَابًا فِي قِرْطَاسٍ فَلَمَسُوهُ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ لَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧﴾

7. And even if We had sent down unto you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) a Message written on paper so that they could touch it with their hands, the disbelievers would have said: "This is nothing but obvious magic!"

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ ۖ وَلَوْ أَنزَلْنَا مَلَكًا لَّقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ ثُمَّ لَا يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. And they say: "Why has not an angel been sent down to him?" Had We sent down an angel, the matter would have been judged at once, and no respite would be granted to them.

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ مَلَكًا لَّجَعَلْنَاهُ رَجُلًا وَلَلَبَسْنَا عَلَيْهِم مَّا يَلْبِسُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. And had We appointed him an angel, We indeed would have made him a man, and We would have certainly confused them in which they are already confused (i.e. the Message of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).

وَلَقَدِ اسْتُهْزِئَ بِرُسُلٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَحَاقَ بِالَّذِينَ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. And indeed (many) Messengers before you were mocked at, but their scoffers were surrounded by the very thing that they used to mock at.

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ انظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Travel in the land and see what was the end of those who rejected truth."

قُل لِّمَن مَّا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ قُل لِّلَّهِ ۚ كَتَبَ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ ۚ لَيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ

12. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "To whom belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth?" Say: "To Allâh. He has prescribed Mercy for Himself.[1] Indeed He

---

[1] (V.6:12)

A) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "Allâh has divided Mercy into one hundred parts, and He kept ninety-nine parts with Him and sent down one part to the earth, and because of that one single part, His creatures are merciful to each other, so that even the mare lifts up its hoof away from its baby animal, lest it should trample on it." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.8, *Hadîth* No.29).

B) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "When Allâh completed the creation, He wrote in His Book which is with Him on His Throne: 'Verily, My Mercy has overcome My Anger.' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.416).

إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

will gather you together on the Day of Resurrection, about which there is no doubt. Those who have lost themselves will not believe [in Allâh as being the only *Ilâh* (God), and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as being one of His Messengers, and in Resurrection].

وَلَهُ مَا سَكَنَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. And to Him belongs whatsoever exists in the night and the day, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing."

قُلْ أَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ أَتَّخِذُ وَلِيًّا فَاطِرِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ يُطْعِمُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ ۗ قُلْ إِنِّي أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ ۖ وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Shall I take as a *Walî* (Helper, Protector, Lord or God) any other than Allâh, the Creator of the heavens and the earth? And it is He Who feeds but is not fed." Say: "Verily, I am commanded to be the first of those who submit themselves to Allâh (as Muslims)." And be not you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) of the *Mushrikûn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh]. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubi*)

قُلْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Say: "I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the torment of a Mighty Day."

مَّن يُصْرَفْ عَنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمَهُ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. He who is averted from (such a torment) on that Day, (Allâh) has surely been Merciful to him. And that would be the obvious success.

وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. And if Allâh touches you with harm, none can remove it but He, and if He touches you with good, then He is Able to do all things.

وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. And He is the Irresistible,(Supreme) above His slaves, and He is the All-Wise, Well-Acquainted with all things.

قُلْ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَكْبَرُ شَهَادَةً ۖ قُلِ اللَّهُ ۖ شَهِيدٌ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۚ وَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنُ لِأُنذِرَكُم بِهِ وَمَن بَلَغَ ۚ أَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَشْهَدُونَ أَنَّ مَعَ اللَّهِ آلِهَةً أُخْرَىٰ ۚ قُل لَّا أَشْهَدُ ۚ قُلْ إِنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَٰهٌ وَاحِدٌ وَإِنَّنِي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "What thing is the most great in witness?" Say: "Allâh (the Most Great!) is Witness between me and you; this Qur'ân has been revealed to me that I may therewith warn you and whomsoever it may reach. Can you verily bear witness that besides Allâh there are other *âlihah* (gods)?" Say: "I bear no

(such) witness!" Say: "But in truth He (Allâh) is the only one *Ilâh* (God). And truly I am innocent of what you join in worship with Him."

20. Those to whom We have given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) recognize him (i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as a Messenger of Allâh, and they also know that there is no *Ilâh* (God) but Allâh and Islâm is Allâh's religion), as they recognize their own sons. Those who have lost (destroyed) themselves will not believe.[1] (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*)

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يَعْرِفُونَهُۥ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَآءَهُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And who does more aggression and wrong than he who invents a lie against Allâh or rejects His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons or revelations)? Verily, the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) shall never be successful.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِهِۦٓ ۗ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفْلِحُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And on the Day when We shall gather them all together, then We shall say to those who joined partners (in worship with Us): "Where are your partners (false deities) whom you used to assert (as partners in worship with Allâh)?"

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوٓا۟ أَيْنَ شُرَكَآؤُكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. There will then be (left) no *Fitnah* (excuses or statements or arguments) for them but to say: "By Allâh, our Lord, we were not those who joined others in worship with Allâh."

ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُن فِتْنَتُهُمْ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوا۟ وَٱللَّهِ رَبِّنَا مَا كُنَّا مُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Look! How they lie against themselves! But the (lie) which they invented will disappear from them.

ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَذَبُوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ ۚ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And of them there are some who listen to you; but We have set veils on their hearts, so they understand it not, and deafness in their ears; and even if they see every one of the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) they

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَن يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِىٓ ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۚ وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ كُلَّ ءَايَةٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِهَا ۚ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءُوكَ يُجَٰدِلُونَكَ يَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ

---

[1] (V.6:20) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

will not believe therein; to the point that when they come to you to argue with you, the disbelievers say: “These are nothing but tales of the men of old.”

كَفَرُوٓاْ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ٢٥

26. And they prevent others from him (from following Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and they themselves keep away from him, and (by doing so) they destroy not but their ownselves, yet they perceive (it) not.

وَهُمْ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ وَيَنْـَٔوْنَ عَنْهُ ۖ وَإِن يُهْلِكُونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ٢٦

27. If you could but see when they will be held over the (Hell) Fire! They will say: “Would that we were but sent back (to the world)! Then we would not deny the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, revelations, etc.) of our Lord, and we would be of the believers!”

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذْ وُقِفُواْ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ فَقَالُواْ يَٰلَيْتَنَا نُرَدُّ وَلَا نُكَذِّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّنَا وَنَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٢٧

28. Nay, it has become manifest to them what they had been concealing before. But if they were returned (to the world), they would certainly revert to that which they were forbidden. And indeed they are liars.

بَلْ بَدَا لَهُم مَّا كَانُواْ يُخْفُونَ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَوْ رُدُّواْ لَعَادُواْ لِمَا نُهُواْ عَنْهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ٢٨

29. And they said: “There is no (other life) but our (present) life of this world, and never shall we be resurrected (on the Day of Resurrection).”

وَقَالُوٓاْ إِنْ هِىَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا ٱلدُّنْيَا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَبْعُوثِينَ ٢٩

30. If you could but see when they will be held (brought and made to stand) in front of their Lord! He will say: “Is not this (Resurrection and the taking of the accounts) the truth?” They will say: “Yes, by our Lord!” He will then say: “So taste you the torment because you used not to believe.”

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذْ وُقِفُواْ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ هَٰذَا بِٱلْحَقِّ ۚ قَالُواْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّنَا ۚ قَالَ فَذُوقُواْ ٱلْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ٣٠

31. They indeed are losers who denied their Meeting with Allâh,[1] until all of a sudden, the Hour (signs of death) is on them, and they say: “Alas for us that we

قَدْ خَسِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِلِقَآءِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً قَالُواْ يَٰحَسْرَتَنَا عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَّطْنَا فِيهَا

---

[1] (V.6:31) Narrated Abu Mûsâ: رضى الله عنه The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “Whoever loves the Meeting with Allâh, Allâh too loves the Meeting with him; and whoever hates the Meeting with Allâh, Allâh too hates the Meeting with him.” (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.8, *Hadîth* No. 515).

gave no thought to it," while they will bear their burdens on their backs; and evil indeed are the burdens that they will bear!

وَهُمْ يَحْمِلُونَ أَوْزَارَهُمْ عَلَىٰ ظُهُورِهِمْ ۚ أَلَا سَاءَ
مَا يَزِرُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And the life of this world is nothing but play and amusement. But far better is the house in the Hereafter for those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2). Will you not then understand?

وَمَا الْحَيَوٰةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ ۖ وَلَلدَّارُ
الْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. We know indeed the grief which their words cause you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): it is not you that they deny, but it is the Verses (the Qur'ân) of Allâh that the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) deny.

قَدْ نَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ لَيَحْزُنُكَ الَّذِي يَقُولُونَ ۖ فَإِنَّهُمْ
لَا يُكَذِّبُونَكَ وَلَٰكِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ بِآيَاتِ
اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Verily, (many) Messengers were denied before you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), but with patience they bore the denial, and they were hurt; till Our Help reached them, and none can alter the Words (Decisions) of Allâh. Surely there has reached you the information (news) about the Messengers (before you).

وَلَقَدْ كُذِّبَتْ رُسُلٌ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَصَبَرُوا عَلَىٰ
مَا كُذِّبُوا وَأُوذُوا حَتَّىٰ أَتَاهُمْ نَصْرُنَا ۚ وَلَا مُبَدِّلَ
لِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَكَ مِن نَّبَإِي
الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. If their aversion (from you, O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and from that with which you have been sent) is hard on you, (and you cannot be patient of their harm to you), then if you were able to seek a tunnel in the earth or a ladder to the sky, so that you may bring them a sign (and you cannot do it, so be patient). And had Allâh willed, He could have gathered them together (all) on true guidance, so be not you one of those who are *Al-Jâhilûn* (the ignorant).

وَإِن كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكَ إِعْرَاضُهُمْ فَإِنِ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَن
تَبْتَغِيَ نَفَقًا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَوْ سُلَّمًا فِي السَّمَاءِ
فَتَأْتِيَهُم بِآيَةٍ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَمَعَهُمْ عَلَى
الْهُدَىٰ ۚ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. It is only those who listen (to the Message of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), will respond (benefit from it), but as for the dead (i.e. disbelievers), Allâh will raise them up, then to Him they will be returned (for their recompense).

۞ إِنَّمَا يَسْتَجِيبُ الَّذِينَ يَسْمَعُونَ ۘ وَالْمَوْتَىٰ يَبْعَثُهُمُ
اللَّهُ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And they said: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?" Say:

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۚ قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَادِرٌ

“Allâh is certainly Able to send down a sign, but most of them know not.”

عَلَىٰٓ أَن يُنَزِّلَ ءَايَةً وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. There is not a moving (living) creature on earth, nor a bird that flies with its two wings, but are communities like you. We have neglected nothing in the Book, then unto their Lord they (all) shall be gathered.

وَمَا مِن دَآبَّةٍ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا طَٰٓئِرٍ يَطِيرُ بِجَنَاحَيْهِ إِلَّآ أُمَمٌ أَمْثَالُكُم ۚ مَّا فَرَّطْنَا فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ مِن شَىْءٍ ۚ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Those who reject Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) are deaf and dumb in the darkness. Allâh sends astray whom He wills and He guides on the Straight Path whom He wills.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا صُمٌّ وَبُكْمٌ فِى ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ ۗ مَن يَشَإِ ٱللَّهُ يُضْلِلْهُ وَمَن يَشَأْ يَجْعَلْهُ عَلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): “Tell me if Allâh’s Torment comes upon you, or the Hour comes upon you, would you then call upon any one other than Allâh? (Reply) if you are truthful!”

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتَكُمْ إِنْ أَتَىٰكُمْ عَذَابُ ٱللَّهِ أَوْ أَتَتْكُمُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ أَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ تَدْعُونَ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Nay! To Him Alone you would call, and, if He wills, He would remove that (distress) for which you call upon Him, and you would forget at that time whatever partners you joined (with Him in worship)!

بَلْ إِيَّاهُ تَدْعُونَ فَيَكْشِفُ مَا تَدْعُونَ إِلَيْهِ إِن شَآءَ وَتَنسَوْنَ مَا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Verily, We sent (Messengers) to many nations before you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). And We seized them with extreme poverty (or loss in wealth) and loss in health (with calamities) so that they might humble themselves (believe with humility).

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أُمَمٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَأَخَذْنَٰهُم بِٱلْبَأْسَآءِ وَٱلضَّرَّآءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَضَرَّعُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. When Our Torment reached them, why then did they not humble themselves (believe with humility)? But their hearts became hardened, and *Shaitân* (Satan) made fair- seeming to them that which they used to do.

فَلَوْلَآ إِذْ جَآءَهُم بَأْسُنَا تَضَرَّعُوا۟ وَلَٰكِن قَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. So, when they forgot (the warning) with which they had been reminded, We opened for them the gates of every (pleasant) thing, until in the midst of their enjoyment in that which they were given, all of a sudden, We took them (in punishment),

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا۟ مَا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهِۦ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَبْوَٰبَ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فَرِحُوا۟ بِمَآ أُوتُوٓا۟

أَخَذْنَٰهُم بَغْتَةً فَإِذَا هُم مُّبْلِسُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

and lo! They were plunged into destruction with deep regrets and sorrows.

فَقُطِعَ دَابِرُ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ ۚ وَٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. So the root of the people who did wrong was cut off. And all the praises and thanks are to Allâh, the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists).

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَخَذَ ٱللَّهُ سَمْعَكُمْ وَأَبْصَٰرَكُمْ وَخَتَمَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِكُم مَّنْ إِلَٰهٌ غَيْرُ ٱللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بِهِ ۗ ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ نُصَرِّفُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ ثُمَّ هُمْ يَصْدِفُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Say (to the disbelievers): "Tell me, if Allâh took away your hearing and your sight, and sealed up your hearts, who is there — an *ilâh* (a god) other than Allâh who could restore them to you?" See how variously We explain the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), yet they turn aside.

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتَكُمْ إِنْ أَتَىٰكُمْ عَذَابُ ٱللَّهِ بَغْتَةً أَوْ جَهْرَةً هَلْ يُهْلَكُ إِلَّا ٱلْقَوْمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47 Say: "Tell me, if the punishment of Allâh comes to you suddenly (during the night), or openly (during the day), will any be destroyed except the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doing people)?"

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ ۖ فَمَنْ ءَامَنَ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48 And We send not the Messengers but as givers of glad tidings and as warners. So whosoever believes and does righteous good deeds, upon such shall come no fear, nor shall they grieve.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا يَمَسُّهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. But those who reject Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), the torment will touch them for their disbelief[1] (and for their belying the Message of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) . [*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*].

قُل لَّآ أَقُولُ لَكُمْ عِندِى خَزَآئِنُ ٱللَّهِ وَلَآ أَعْلَمُ ٱلْغَيْبَ وَلَآ أَقُولُ لَكُمْ إِنِّى مَلَكٌ ۖ إِنْ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَىَّ ۚ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِى ٱلْأَعْمَىٰ وَٱلْبَصِيرُ ۚ أَفَلَا تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "I don't tell you that with me are the treasures of Allâh, nor (that) I know the Unseen; nor I tell you that I am an angel. I but follow what is revealed to me." Say: "Are the blind and the one who sees equal? Will you not then take thought?"

---

[1] (V.6:49) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

51. And warn therewith (the Qur'ân) those who fear that they will be gathered before their Lord, when there will be neither a protector nor an intercessor for them besides Him, so that they may fear Allâh and keep their duty to Him (by abstaining from committing sins and by doing all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

وَأَنذِرْ بِهِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَن يُحْشَرُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ۙ
لَيْسَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ وَلِىٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ
لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And turn not away those who invoke their Lord, morning and afternoon seeking His Face. You are accountable for them in nothing, and they are accountable for you in nothing, that you may turn them away, and thus become of the *Zâlimûn* (unjust).

وَلَا تَطْرُدِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُم بِٱلْغَدَوٰةِ وَٱلْعَشِىِّ
يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُۥ ۖ مَا عَلَيْكَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِم مِّن
شَىْءٍ وَمَا مِنْ حِسَابِكَ عَلَيْهِم مِّن شَىْءٍ
فَتَطْرُدَهُمْ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Thus We have tried some of them with others, that they might say: "Is it these (poor believers) whom Allâh has favoured from amongst us?" Does not Allâh know best those who are grateful?

وَكَذَٰلِكَ فَتَنَّا بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ لِّيَقُولُوٓا۟
أَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَنَّ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِم مِّنۢ بَيْنِنَآ ۗ أَلَيْسَ ٱللَّهُ
بِأَعْلَمَ بِٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. When those who believe in Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) come to you, say: *"Salâmun 'Alaikum"* (peace be on you); your Lord has written (prescribed) Mercy for Himself, so that if any of you does evil in ignorance, and thereafter repents and does righteous good deeds (by obeying Allâh), then surely, He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَإِذَا جَآءَكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَقُلْ سَلَٰمٌ
عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ ٱلرَّحْمَةَ ۖ
أَنَّهُۥ مَنْ عَمِلَ مِنكُمْ سُوٓءًۢا بِجَهَٰلَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابَ
مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ وَأَصْلَحَ فَأَنَّهُۥ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. And thus do We explain the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail, that the way of the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners) may become manifest.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ وَلِتَسْتَبِينَ سَبِيلُ
ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "I have been forbidden to worship those whom you invoke (worship) besides Allâh." Say: "I will not follow your vain desires. If I did, I would go astray, and I would not be one of the rightly guided."

قُلْ إِنِّى نُهِيتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ
ٱللَّهِ ۚ قُل لَّآ أَتَّبِعُ أَهْوَآءَكُمْ ۙ قَدْ ضَلَلْتُ إِذًا
وَمَآ أَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "I am on clear proof from my Lord (Islâmic Monotheism), but you deny it (the truth that

قُلْ إِنِّى عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّى وَكَذَّبْتُم بِهِۦ ۚ

مَا عِندِى مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنِ ٱلْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۖ يَقُصُّ ٱلْحَقَّ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلْفَٰصِلِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

has come to me from Allâh). I have not gotten what you are asking for impatiently (the torment). The decision is only for Allâh, He declares the truth, and He is the Best of judges."

قُل لَّوْ أَنَّ عِندِى مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِهِۦ لَقُضِىَ ٱلْأَمْرُ بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Say: "If I had that which you are asking for impatiently (the torment), the matter would have been settled at once between me and you, but Allâh knows best the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doer)."

۞ وَعِندَهُۥ مَفَاتِحُ ٱلْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَآ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِى ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ ۚ وَمَا تَسْقُطُ مِن وَرَقَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا حَبَّةٍ فِى ظُلُمَٰتِ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٍ وَلَا يَابِسٍ إِلَّا فِى كِتَٰبٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. And with Him are the keys of the *Ghaib* (all that is hidden), none knows them but He. And He knows whatever there is in the land and in the sea; not a leaf falls, but he knows it. There is not a grain in the darkness of the earth nor anything fresh or dry, but is written in a Clear Record.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى يَتَوَفَّىٰكُم بِٱلَّيْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا جَرَحْتُم بِٱلنَّهَارِ ثُمَّ يَبْعَثُكُمْ فِيهِ لِيُقْضَىٰٓ أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. It is He Who takes your souls by night (when you are asleep), and has knowledge of all that you have done by day, then He raises (wakes) you up again that a term appointed (your life period) be fulfilled, then (in the end) unto Him will be your return. Then He will inform you of that which you used to do.

وَهُوَ ٱلْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِۦ ۖ وَيُرْسِلُ عَلَيْكُمْ حَفَظَةً حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَ أَحَدَكُمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ تَوَفَّتْهُ رُسُلُنَا وَهُمْ

61. He is the Irresistible, (Supreme) over His slaves, and He sends guardians (angels guarding and writing all of one's good and bad deeds) over you,[1] until when death

---

[1] (V.6:61):

a) Whoever intended to do a good deed or a bad deed.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم narrating about his Lord عز و جل said, "Allâh ordered (the appointed angels over you) that the good and the bad deeds be written, and He then showed (the way) how (to write). If somebody intends to do a good deed and he does not do it, then Allâh will write for him a full good deed (in his account with Him); and if he intends to do a good deed and actually did it, then Allâh will write for him (in his account) with Him (its reward equal) from ten to seven hundred times, to many more times: and if somebody intended to do a bad deed and he does not do it, then Allâh will write a full good deed (in his account) with Him, and if he intended to do it (a bad deed) and actually did it, then Allâh will write one bad deed (in his account)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 8, *Hadîth* No.498).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Angels come (to you) in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of *Fajr* and *'Asr* prayers. Then those who have stayed with you overnight, ascend unto Allâh Who asks

لَا يُفَرِّطُونَ ٦١

approaches one of you, Our Messengers (angel of death and his assistants) take his soul, and they never neglect their duty.

ثُمَّ رُدُّوٓاْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَوْلَىٰهُمُ ٱلْحَقِّ ۚ أَلَا لَهُ ٱلْحُكْمُ وَهُوَ أَسْرَعُ ٱلْحَٰسِبِينَ ٦٢

62. Then they are returned to Allâh, their True *Maulâ* [True Master (God), the Just Lord (to reward them)]. Surely, for Him is the judgement and He is the Swiftest in taking account.

قُلْ مَن يُنَجِّيكُم مِّن ظُلُمَٰتِ ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ تَدْعُونَهُۥ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً لَّئِنْ أَنجَىٰنَا مِنْ هَٰذِهِۦ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ٦٣

63. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Who rescues you from the darkness of the land and the sea (dangers like storms), (when) you call upon Him in humility and in secret (saying): If He (Allâh) only saves us from this (danger), we shall truly be grateful."

قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يُنَجِّيكُم مِّنْهَا وَمِن كُلِّ كَرْبٍ ثُمَّ أَنتُمْ تُشْرِكُونَ ٦٤

64. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Allâh rescues you from this and from all (other) distresses, and yet you worship others besides Allâh."

قُلْ هُوَ ٱلْقَادِرُ عَلَىٰٓ أَن يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابًا مِّن فَوْقِكُمْ أَوْ مِن تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِكُمْ أَوْ يَلْبِسَكُمْ شِيَعًا وَيُذِيقَ بَعْضَكُم بَأْسَ بَعْضٍ ۗ ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ نُصَرِّفُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَفْقَهُونَ ٦٥

65. Say: "He has power to send torment on you from above or from under your feet, or to cover you with confusion in party strife, and make you to taste the violence of one another." See how variously We explain the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), so that they may understand.

وَكَذَّبَ بِهِۦ قَوْمُكَ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَقُّ ۚ قُل لَّسْتُ عَلَيْكُم بِوَكِيلٍ ٦٦

66. But your people (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) have denied it (the Qur'ân) though it is the truth. Say: "I am not a *Wakîl* (guardian) over you."

لِّكُلِّ نَبَإٍ مُّسْتَقَرٌّ ۚ وَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ٦٧

67. For every news there is a reality[1] and you will come to know.

---

them (and He knows the answer better than they): "How have you left My slaves?" They reply, "We left them while they were praying and we came to them while they were praying." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added: "If anyone of you says *Amîn* (during the prayer at the end of the recitation of *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah*), and the angels in heaven say the same, and the two sayings coincide, all his past sins will be forgiven." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 446)

[1] (V.6:67): i.e. for everything there is an appointed term, and for every deed there is a recompense

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ يَخُوضُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ
حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا فِي حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِ ۚ وَإِمَّا يُنسِيَنَّكَ الشَّيْطَانُ
فَلَا تَقْعُدْ بَعْدَ الذِّكْرَىٰ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. And when you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) see those who engage in a false conversation about Our Verses (of the Qur'ân) by mocking at them, stay away from them till they turn to another topic. And if *Shaitân* (Satan) causes you to forget, then after the remembrance sit not you in the company of those people who are the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَمَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِم مِّن شَيْءٍ
وَلَٰكِن ذِكْرَىٰ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Those who fear Allâh, keep their duty to Him and avoid evil are not responsible for them (the disbelievers) in any case, but (their duty) is to remind them, that they may fear Allah (and refrain from mocking at the Qur'ân). [The provision of this Verse was abrogated by the Verse 4:140].

وَذَرِ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لَعِبًا وَلَهْوًا
وَغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَذَكِّرْ بِهِ
أَن تُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ لَيْسَ لَهَا مِن دُونِ
اللَّهِ وَلِيٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ وَإِن تَعْدِلْ كُلَّ عَدْلٍ
لَّا يُؤْخَذْ مِنْهَا ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ أُبْسِلُوا بِمَا كَسَبُوا ۖ
لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ
بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. And leave alone those who take their religion as play and amusement, and whom the life of this world has deceived. But remind (them) with it (the Qur'ân) lest a person be given up to destruction for that which he has earned, when he will find for himself no protector or intercessor besides Allâh, and even if he offers every ransom, it will not be accepted from him. Such are they who are given up to destruction because of that which they have earned. For them will be a drink of boiling water and a painful torment because they used to disbelieve.

قُلْ أَنَدْعُوا مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُنَا وَلَا يَضُرُّنَا
وَنُرَدُّ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ كَالَّذِي
اسْتَهْوَتْهُ الشَّيَاطِينُ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَيْرَانَ لَهُ
أَصْحَابٌ يَدْعُونَهُ إِلَى الْهُدَى ائْتِنَا ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ
هُدَى اللَّهِ هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ ۖ وَأُمِرْنَا لِنُسْلِمَ
لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Shall we invoke others besides Allâh (false deities), that can do us neither good nor harm, and shall we turn back on our heels after Allâh has guided us (to true Monotheism)? — like one whom the *Shayâtîn* (devils) have made to go astray in the land in confusion, his companions calling him to guidance (saying): 'Come to us.' " Say: "Verily, Allâh's Guidance is the only guidance, and we have been commanded to submit (ourselves) to the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists);

72. And to perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and to be obedient to Allâh and fear Him, and it is He to Whom you shall be gathered.

وَأَنْ أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَوٰةَ وَاتَّقُوهُ ۚ وَهُوَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. It is He Who has created the heavens and the earth in truth, and on the Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) He will say: "Be!", — and it is! His Word is the Truth. His will be the dominion on the Day when the Trumpet will be blown. All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the All-Wise, Well-Aware (of all things).

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۖ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ۚ قَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ ۚ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ ۚ عَٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَٰدَةِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. And (remember) when Ibrâhîm (Abraham) said to his father Âzar: "Do you take idols as *âlihah* (gods)? Verily, I see you and your people in manifest error.[1]"

۞ وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَٰهِيمُ لِأَبِيهِ ءَازَرَ أَتَتَّخِذُ أَصْنَامًا ءَالِهَةً ۖ إِنِّي أَرَىٰكَ وَقَوْمَكَ فِي ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Thus did we show Ibrâhîm (Abraham) the kingdom of the heavens and the earth that he be one of those who have Faith with certainty.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُرِي إِبْرَٰهِيمَ مَلَكُوتَ السَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلِيَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُوقِنِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. When the night covered him over with darkness he saw a star. He said: "This is my lord." But when it set, he said: "I like not those that set."

فَلَمَّا جَنَّ عَلَيْهِ الَّيْلُ رَءَا كَوْكَبًا ۖ قَالَ هَٰذَا رَبِّي ۖ فَلَمَّا أَفَلَ قَالَ لَا أُحِبُّ الْءَافِلِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. When he saw the moon rising up, he said: "This is my lord." But when it set, he said: "Unless my Lord guides me, I shall surely be among the people who went astray."

فَلَمَّا رَءَا الْقَمَرَ بَازِغًا قَالَ هَٰذَا رَبِّي ۖ فَلَمَّا أَفَلَ قَالَ لَئِن لَّمْ يَهْدِنِي رَبِّي لَأَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. When he saw the sun rising up, he said: "This is my lord. This is greater." But when it set, he said: "O my people! I am

فَلَمَّا رَءَا الشَّمْسَ بَازِغَةً قَالَ هَٰذَا رَبِّي هَٰذَا أَكْبَرُ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَفَلَتْ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ إِنِّي بَرِيٓءٌ مِّمَّا

---

[1] (V.6:74) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said,"On the Day of Resurrection Ibrâhîm (Abraham) will meet his father Âzar whose face will be dark and covered with dust. (The Prophet) Ibrâhîm (Abraham) will say (to him): 'Didn't I tell you not to disobey me?' His father will reply: 'Today I will not disobey you.' Ibrâhîm (Abraham) will say: 'O Lord! You promised me not to disgrace me on the Day of Resurrection; and what will be more disgraceful to me than cursing and dishonouring my father?' Then Allâh تعالى will say (to him): 'I have forbidden Paradise for the disbelievers.'Then he will be addressed, 'O Ibrâhîm (Abraham)! Look! What is underneath your feet?' He will look and there he will see a *Dhîkh* (Hyena,) blood-stained, which will be caught by the legs and thrown in the (Hell) Fire." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.569).

indeed free from all that you join as partners (in worship with Allâh).

تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. Verily, I have turned my face towards Him Who has created the heavens and the earth *Hanîfa,* (Islâmic Monotheism, i.e. worshipping none but Allâh Alone), and I am not of *Al-Mushrikûn*" (See V.2:105).

إِنِّي وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. His people disputed with him. He said: "Do you dispute with me concerning Allâh while He has guided me, and I fear not those whom you associate with Him (Allâh) in worship. (Nothing can happen to me) except when my Lord (Allâh) wills something. My Lord comprehends in His Knowledge all things. Will you not then remember?

وَحَاجَّهُ قَوْمُهُ ۚ قَالَ أَتُحَاجُّونِّي فِي اللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَانِ ۚ وَلَا أَخَافُ مَا تُشْرِكُونَ بِهِ إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ رَبِّي شَيْئًا ۗ وَسِعَ رَبِّي كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ۗ أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. "And how should I fear those whom you associate in worship with Allâh (though they can neither benefit nor harm), while you fear not that you have joined in worship with Allâh things for which He has not sent down to you any authority. (So) which of the two parties has more right to be in security? If you but know."

وَكَيْفَ أَخَافُ مَا أَشْرَكْتُمْ وَلَا تَخَافُونَ أَنَّكُمْ أَشْرَكْتُم بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِ عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَانًا ۚ فَأَيُّ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ أَحَقُّ بِالْأَمْنِ ۖ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong i.e. by worshipping others besides Allâh), for them (only) there is security and they are the guided.[1]

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُم بِظُلْمٍ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الْأَمْنُ وَهُم مُّهْتَدُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. And that was Our Proof which We gave Ibrâhîm (Abraham) against his people. We raise whom We will in degrees. Certainly your Lord is All-Wise, All-Knowing.

وَتِلْكَ حُجَّتُنَا آتَيْنَاهَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ ۚ نَرْفَعُ دَرَجَاتٍ مَّن نَّشَاءُ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And We bestowed upon him Ishâq (Isaac) and Ya'qûb (Jacob), each of them We guided, and before him, We guided Nûh (Noah), and among his progeny Dâwûd

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ ۚ كُلًّا هَدَيْنَا ۚ وَنُوحًا هَدَيْنَا مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِهِ

---

[1] (V.6:82): See the footnote (C) of (V.27:59).

(David), Sulaimân (Solomon), Ayyûb (Job), Yûsuf (Joseph), Mûsâ (Moses), and Hârûn (Aaron). Thus do We reward *Al-Muhsinûn* (the good-doers — see the footnote of V.9:120).

دَاوُۥدَ وَسُلَيْمَٰنَ وَأَيُّوبَ وَيُوسُفَ وَمُوسَىٰ
وَهَٰرُونَ ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And Zakariyâ (Zachariya), and Yahya (John) and 'Îsâ (Jesus) and Iliyâs (Elias), each one of them was of the righteous.

وَزَكَرِيَّا وَيَحْيَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَإِلْيَاسَ ۖ كُلٌّ
مِّنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. And Ismâ'îl (Ishmael) and Al-Yasa' (Elisha), and Yûnus (Jonah) and Lût (Lot), and each one of them We preferred above the *'Âlamîn* [mankind and jinn (of their times)].

وَإِسْمَٰعِيلَ وَٱلْيَسَعَ وَيُونُسَ وَلُوطًا ۚ وَكُلًّا
فَضَّلْنَا عَلَى ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And also some of their fathers and their progeny and their brethren, We chose them, and We guided them to the Straight Path.

وَمِنْ ءَابَآئِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّٰتِهِمْ وَإِخْوَٰنِهِمْ ۖ وَٱجْتَبَيْنَٰهُمْ
وَهَدَيْنَٰهُمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. This is the Guidance of Allâh with which He guides whomsoever He wills of His slaves. But if they had joined in worship others with Allâh, all that they used to do would have been of no benefit to them.

ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى ٱللَّهِ يَهْدِى بِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ ۚ
وَلَوْ أَشْرَكُوا۟ لَحَبِطَ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. They are those whom We gave the Book, *Al-Hukm* (understanding of the religious laws), and Prophethood. But if these disbelieve therein (the Book, *Al-Hukm* and Prophethood), then, indeed We have entrusted it to a people (such as the Companions of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) who are not disbelievers therein.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحُكْمَ وَٱلنُّبُوَّةَ ۚ
فَإِن يَكْفُرْ بِهَا هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ فَقَدْ وَكَّلْنَا بِهَا قَوْمًا لَّيْسُوا۟
بِهَا بِكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. They are those whom Allâh had guided. So follow their guidance. Say: "No reward I ask of you for this (the Qur'ân). It is only a reminder for the *'Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn)."

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ هَدَى ٱللَّهُ ۖ فَبِهُدَىٰهُمُ ٱقْتَدِهْ ۗ
قُل لَّآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا ۖ إِنْ هُوَ
إِلَّا ذِكْرَىٰ لِلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. They (the Jews, Quraish pagans, idolaters) did not estimate Allâh with an estimation due to Him when they said: "Nothing did Allâh send down to any human being (by revelation)." Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Who then sent down the

وَمَا قَدَرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِۦٓ إِذْ قَالُوا۟ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ
بَشَرٍ مِّن شَىْءٍ ۗ قُلْ مَنْ أَنزَلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ ٱلَّذِى جَآءَ بِهِۦ

Book which Mûsâ (Moses) brought, a light and a guidance to mankind which you (the Jews) have made into (separate) papersheets, disclosing (some of it) and concealing much . And you (believers in Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) were taught (through the Qur'ân) that which neither you nor your fathers knew." Say: "Allâh (sent it down)." Then leave them to play in their vain discussions. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*).

مُوسَىٰ نُورًا وَهُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ ۖ تَجْعَلُونَهُۥ قَرَاطِيسَ تُبْدُونَهَا وَتُخْفُونَ كَثِيرًا ۖ وَعُلِّمْتُم مَّا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنتُمْ وَلَآ ءَابَآؤُكُمْ ۖ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ ۖ ثُمَّ ذَرْهُمْ فِى خَوْضِهِمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. And this (the Qur'ân) is a blessed Book which We have sent down, confirming (the revelations) which came before it, so that you may warn the Mother of Towns (i.e. Makkah) and all those around it. Those who believe in the Hereafter believe in it (the Qur'ân), and they are constant in guarding their *Salât* (prayers).

وَهَٰذَا كِتَٰبٌ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ مُبَارَكٌ مُّصَدِّقُ ٱلَّذِى بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلِتُنذِرَ أُمَّ ٱلْقُرَىٰ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا ۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِۦ ۖ وَهُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. And who can be more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allâh, or says: "A revelation has come to me" whereas no revelation has come to him in anything; and who says, "I will reveal the like of what Allâh has revealed." And if you could but see when the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) are in the agonies of death, while the angels are stretching forth their hands (saying): "Deliver your souls! This day you shall be recompensed with the torment of degradation because of what you used to utter against Allâh other than the truth. And you used to reject His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) with disrespect![1]"

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ قَالَ أُوحِىَ إِلَىَّ وَلَمْ يُوحَ إِلَيْهِ شَىْءٌ وَمَن قَالَ سَأُنزِلُ مِثْلَ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذِ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ فِى غَمَرَٰتِ ٱلْمَوْتِ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ بَاسِطُوٓا۟ أَيْدِيهِمْ أَخْرِجُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمُ ۖ ٱلْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ ٱلْهُونِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ غَيْرَ ٱلْحَقِّ وَكُنتُمْ عَنْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

---

[1] (V. 6:93) A. What is said regarding the punishment in the grave. And the Statement of Allâh عز و جل :

"If you could but see when the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) are in the agonies of death while the angels are stretching forth their hands (saying):" Deliver your souls. This day you shall be recompensed with the torment of degradation." (V. 6:93)

And also the Statement of Allâh تعالى : "Twice shall We punish them and thereafter, they shall be brought back to a great (horrible) torment." (V. 9:101).

And also the Statement of Allâh تعالى:

94. And truly you have come unto Us alone (without wealth, companions or anything else) as We created you the first time. You have left behind you all that which We had bestowed on you. We see not with you your intercessors whom you claimed to be partners with Allâh. Now all relations between you and them have been cut off, and all that you used to claim has vanished from you.

وَلَقَدْ جِئْتُمُونَا فُرَادَىٰ كَمَا خَلَقْنَٰكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَتَرَكْتُم مَّا خَوَّلْنَٰكُمْ وَرَآءَ ظُهُورِكُمْ ۖ وَمَا نَرَىٰ مَعَكُمْ شُفَعَآءَكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ أَنَّهُمْ فِيكُمْ شُرَكَٰٓؤُا۟ ۚ لَقَد تَّقَطَّعَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنكُم مَّا كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. Verily! It is Allâh Who causes the seed-grain and the fruit-stone (like date-stone) to split and sprout. He brings forth the living from the dead, and it is He Who brings forth the dead from the living. Such is Allâh, then how are you deluded away from the truth?

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ فَالِقُ ٱلْحَبِّ وَٱلنَّوَىٰ ۖ يُخْرِجُ ٱلْحَىَّ مِنَ ٱلْمَيِّتِ وَمُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَيِّتِ مِنَ ٱلْحَىِّ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. (He is the) Cleaver of the daybreak. He has appointed the night for resting, and the sun and the moon for reckoning. Such is the measuring of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

فَالِقُ ٱلْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ ٱلَّيْلَ سَكَنًا وَٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ حُسْبَانًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْعَلِيمِ ﴿٩٦﴾

"While an evil torment encompassed Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)'s people; the Fire, they are exposed to it morning and afternoon, and on the Day when the Hour will be established (it will be said to the angels): 'Cause Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)'s people to enter the severest torment.' " (V. 40: 45-46).

Narrated Al-Barâ' bin ‘Âzib: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said,"When a faithful believer is made to sit in his grave, then (the angels) come to him and he testifies that *Lâ ilâha illallâh wa Anna Muhammad-ur-Rasûl-Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh). And that corresponds to Allâh's Statement:'Allâh will keep firm those who believe with the word that stands firm.' (V.14:27)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.2, *Hadîth* No.450).

B. Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "When a human being is laid in his grave and his companions return and he even hears their footsteps, two angels come to him and make him sit and ask him: 'What did you use to say about this man, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم?' He will say: 'I testify that he is Allâh's slave and His Messenger.' Then it will be said to him, 'Look at your place in the Hell-fire. Allâh has changed for you a place in Paradise instead of it.'" The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "The dead person will see both his places. But a disbeliever or a hypocrite will say to the angels, 'I do not know, but I used to say what the people used to say!' It will be said to him, 'Neither did you know nor did you take the guidance (by following the Qur'ân).' Then he will be hit with an iron hammer between his two ears, and he will cry and that cry will be heard by whatsoever is near to him except human beings and jinn." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 2, *Hadith* No. 422)

97. It is He Who has set the stars[1] for you, so that you may guide your course with their help through the darkness of the land and the sea. We have (indeed) explained in detail Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, Revelations, etc.) for people who know.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلنُّجُومَ لِتَهْتَدُوا۟ بِهَا فِى
ظُلُمَـٰتِ ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا ٱلْـَٔايَـٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. It is He Who has created you from a single person (Adam), and has given you a place of residing (on the earth or in your mother's wombs) and a place of storage [in the earth (in your graves) or in your father's loins]. Indeed, We have explained in detail Our revelations (this Qur'ân) for people who understand.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنشَأَكُم مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَٰحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٌّ
وَمُسْتَوْدَعٌ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا ٱلْـَٔايَـٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ
يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. It is He Who sends down water (rain) from the sky, and with it We bring forth vegetation of all kinds, and out of it We bring forth green stalks, from which We bring forth thick clustered grain. And out of the date-palm and its spathe come forth clusters of dates hanging low and near, and gardens of grapes, olives and pomegranates, each similar (in kind) yet different (in variety and taste). Look at their fruits when they begin to bear, and the ripeness thereof. Verily! In these things there are signs for people who believe.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِۦ
نَبَاتَ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ فَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهُ خَضِرًا نُّخْرِجُ
مِنْهُ حَبًّا مُّتَرَاكِبًا وَمِنَ ٱلنَّخْلِ مِن طَلْعِهَا
قِنْوَانٌ دَانِيَةٌ وَجَنَّـٰتٍ مِّنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَٱلزَّيْتُونَ
وَٱلرُّمَّانَ مُشْتَبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَـٰبِهٍ ۗ ٱنظُرُوٓا۟
إِلَىٰ ثَمَرِهِۦٓ إِذَآ أَثْمَرَ وَيَنْعِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكُمْ
لَـَٔايَـٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. Yet, they join the jinn as partners in worship with Allâh, though He has created them (the jinn); and they attribute falsely without knowledge sons and daughters to Him. Be He Glorified and Exalted above all that (evil) they attribute to Him.

وَجَعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ شُرَكَآءَ ٱلْجِنَّ وَخَلَقَهُمْ ۖ وَخَرَقُوا۟ لَهُۥ بَنِينَ
وَبَنَـٰتٍۭ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۚ سُبْحَـٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَـٰلَىٰ عَمَّا
يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. He is the Originator of the heavens and the earth. How can He have children

بَدِيعُ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لَهُۥ وَلَدٌ

---

[1] (V.6:97) (About the) Stars. Abu Qatâdah mentioned Allâh's Statement: "And We have adorned the nearest heaven with lamps," (V.67:5) and said, "The creation of these stars is for three purposes, i.e. as decoration of the (nearest) heaven, as missiles to hit the devils, and as signs to guide travellers. So, if anybody tries to find a different interpretation, he is mistaken and just wastes his efforts, and troubles himself with what is beyond his limited knowledge." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 4, Chap. 3, P. 282).

when He has no wife? He created all things and He is the All-Knower of everything[1].

وَلَمْ تَكُن لَّهُۥ صَٰحِبَةٌ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. Such is Allâh, your Lord! *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the Creator of all things. So worship Him (Alone), and He is the *Wakîl* (Trustee, Disposer of affairs, Guardian) over all things.

ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ خَٰلِقُ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ فَٱعْبُدُوهُ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. No vision can grasp Him, but He grasps all vision. He is *Al-Latîf* (the Most Subtle and Courteous), Well-Acquainted with all things.

لَّا تُدْرِكُهُ ٱلْأَبْصَٰرُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ ٱلْأَبْصَٰرَ وَهُوَ ٱللَّطِيفُ ٱلْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. Verily, proofs have come to you from your Lord, so whosoever sees, will do so for (the good of) his ownself, and whosoever blinds himself, will do so to his own harm, and I (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) am not a watcher over you.

قَدْ جَآءَكُم بَصَآئِرُ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ فَمَنْ أَبْصَرَ فَلِنَفْسِهِۦ وَمَنْ عَمِىَ فَعَلَيْهَا وَمَآ أَنَا۠ عَلَيْكُم بِحَفِيظٍ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. Thus We explain variously the Verses so that they (the disbelievers) may say: "You have studied (the Books of the people of the Scripture and brought this Qur'ân from that)" and that We may make the matter clear for the people who have knowledge.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُصَرِّفُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ وَلِيَقُولُوا۟ دَرَسْتَ وَلِنُبَيِّنَهُۥ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. Follow what has been revealed to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from your Lord, *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He) and turn aside from *Al-Mushrikûn.*[2]

ٱتَّبِعْ مَآ أُوحِىَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. Had Allâh willed, they would not have taken others besides Him in worship. And We have not made you a watcher over them nor are you a *Wakîl* (disposer of affairs, guardian, trustee) over them.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَآ أَشْرَكُوا۟ وَمَا جَعَلْنَٰكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا وَمَآ أَنتَ عَلَيْهِم بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. And insult not those whom they (disbelievers) worship besides Allâh, lest

وَلَا تَسُبُّوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ

---

[1] (V.6:101) See the footnote of (V.2:116)

[2] (V.6:106). *Al-Mushrikûn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

they insult Allâh wrongfully without knowledge. Thus We have made fair-seeming to each people its own doings; then to their Lord is their return and He shall then inform them of all that they used to do.[1]

فَيَسُبُّوا اللَّهَ عَدْوًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ كَذَٰلِكَ زَيَّنَّا لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ عَمَلَهُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِم مَّرْجِعُهُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. And they swear their strongest oaths by Allâh, that if there came to them a sign, they would surely believe therein. Say: "Signs are but with Allâh and what will make you (Muslims) perceive that (even) if it (the sign) came, they will not believe?"

وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِن جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَةٌ لَّيُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهَا قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْآيَاتُ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَمَا يُشْعِرُكُمْ أَنَّهَا إِذَا جَاءَتْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. And We shall turn their hearts and their eyes away (from guidance), as they refused to believe therein for the first time, and We shall leave them in their trespass to wander blindly.

وَنُقَلِّبُ أَفْئِدَتَهُمْ وَأَبْصَارَهُمْ كَمَا لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَنَذَرُهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

---

[1] (6:108) The tale of the cave:

Narrated Ibn 'Umâr رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Once three persons (from the previous nations) were travelling, and suddenly it started raining and they took shelter in a cave. The entrance of the cave got closed (suddenly by the falling of a huge rock) while they were inside. They said to each other, 'O You! Nothing can save you except the truth, so each of you should ask Allâh's Help by referring to such a deed as he thinks he did sincerely (i.e., just for gaining Allâh's Pleasure).' So one of them said, 'O Allâh! You know that I had a labourer who worked for me for one *Faraq* (i.e. three *Sâ'*) of rice, but he departed, leaving it (i.e. his wages). I sowed that *Faraq* of rice and with its yield I bought cows (for him). Later on when came to me asking for his wages, I said (to him), 'Go to those cows and drive them away.' He said to me, 'But you have to pay me only a *Faraq* of rice.' I said to him, 'Go to those cows and take them, for they are the product of that *Faraq* (of rice).' So he drove them. O Allâh! If you consider that I did that for fear of You, then please remove the rock.' The rock shifted a bit from the mouth of the cave. The second one said, 'O Allâh, You know that I had old parents whom I used to provide with the milk of my sheep every night. One night I was delayed and when I came, they had slept, while my wife and children were crying with hunger. I used not to let them (i.e. my family) drink unless my parents had drunk first. So I disliked to wake them up and also disliked that they should sleep without drinking it, I kept on waiting (for them to wake) till it dawned. O Allâh! If You consider that I did that for fear of You, then please remove the rock.' So the rock shifted and they could see the sky through it. The (third) one said, 'O Allâh! You know that I had a cousin (i.e. my paternal uncle's daughter) who was most beloved to me and I sought to seduce her, but she refused, unless I paid her one-hundred Dinârs (i.e. gold pieces). So I collected the amount and brought it to her, and she allowed me to sleep with her. But when I sat between her legs, she said, 'Be afraid of Allâh, and do not deflower me but legally.' 'I got up and left the hundred Dinârs (for her). O Allâh! If You consider that I did that for fear of You than please remove the rock.' So Allâh released them (removed the rock) and they came out (of the cave)." [This *Hadith* indicates that one can only ask Allâh for help directly or through his performed good deeds. But to ask Allâh through the dead or absent (prophets, saints, spirits, holy men, angels) is absolutely forbidden in Islâm and it is a kind of polytheism]. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 671).

۞ وَلَوْ أَنَّنَا نَزَّلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةَ وَكَلَّمَهُمُ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ وَحَشَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ قُبُلًا مَّا كَانُوا۟ لِيُؤْمِنُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ يَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. And even if We had sent down unto them angels, and the dead had spoken unto them, and We had gathered together all things before their very eyes, they would not have believed, unless Allâh willed, but most of them behave ignorantly.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِىٍّ عَدُوًّا شَيَٰطِينَ ٱلْإِنسِ وَٱلْجِنِّ يُوحِى بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ زُخْرُفَ ٱلْقَوْلِ غُرُورًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَآءَ رَبُّكَ مَا فَعَلُوهُ ۖ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. And so We have appointed for every Prophet enemies — *Shayâtîn* (devils) among mankind and jinn, inspiring one another with adorned speech as a delusion (or by way of deception). If your Lord had so willed, they would not have done it; so leave them alone with their fabrications. (*Tafsîr Al-Qurtubi*)

وَلِتَصْغَىٰٓ إِلَيْهِ أَفْـِٔدَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ وَلِيَرْضَوْهُ وَلِيَقْتَرِفُوا۟ مَا هُم مُّقْتَرِفُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. (And this is in order) that the hearts of those who disbelieve in the Hereafter may incline to such (deceit), and that they may remain pleased with it, and that they may commit what they are committing (all kinds of sins and evil deeds).

أَفَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ أَبْتَغِى حَكَمًا وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ إِلَيْكُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مُفَصَّلًا ۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُۥ مُنَزَّلٌ مِّن رَّبِّكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. [Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)] "Shall I seek a judge other than Allâh while it is He Who has sent down unto you the Book (the Qur'ân), explained in detail." Those unto whom We gave the Scripture [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] know that it is revealed from your Lord in truth. So be not you of those who doubt.

وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَعَدْلًا ۚ لَّا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. And the Word of your Lord has been fulfilled in truth and in justice. None can change His Words. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

وَإِن تُطِعْ أَكْثَرَ مَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ يُضِلُّوكَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. And if you obey most of those on the earth, they will mislead you far away from Allâh's Path. They follow nothing but conjectures, and they do nothing but lie.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مَن يَضِلُّ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ ۖ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. Verily, your Lord! It is He Who knows best who strays from His Way, and He knows best the rightly guided ones.

فَكُلُوا۟ مِمَّا ذُكِرَ ٱسْمُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِن كُنتُم بِـَٔايَٰتِهِۦ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. So eat of that (meat) on which Allâh's Name has been pronounced (while slaughtering the animal), if you are believers in His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

119. And why should you not eat of that (meat) on which Allâh's Name has been pronounced (at the time of slaughtering the animal), while He has explained to you in detail what is forbidden to you, except under compulsion of necessity? And surely many do lead (mankind) astray by their own desires through lack of knowledge. Certainly your Lord knows best the transgressors.

وَمَا لَكُمْ أَلَّا تَأْكُلُوا۟ مِمَّا ذُكِرَ ٱسْمُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ
وَقَدْ فَصَّلَ لَكُم مَّا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِلَّا مَا ٱضْطُرِرْتُمْ
إِلَيْهِ ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا لَّيُضِلُّونَ بِأَهْوَآئِهِم بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۗ
إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. Leave (O mankind, all kinds of) sin, open and secret. Verily, those who commit sin will get due recompense for that which they used to commit.

وَذَرُوا۟ ظَٰهِرَ ٱلْإِثْمِ وَبَاطِنَهُۥٓ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ
يَكْسِبُونَ ٱلْإِثْمَ سَيُجْزَوْنَ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَقْتَرِفُونَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. Eat not (O believers) of that (meat) on which Allâh's Name has not been pronounced (at the time of the slaughtering of the animal), for sure it is *Fisq* (a sin and disobedience of Allâh). And certainly, the *Shayâtîn* (devils) do inspire their friends (from mankind) to dispute with you, and if you obey them[1] [by making *Al-Maitah* (a dead animal) legal by eating it], then you would indeed be *Mushrikûn* (polytheists); [because they (devils and their friends) made lawful to you to eat that which Allâh has made unlawful to eat and you obeyed them by considering it lawful to eat, and by doing so you worshipped them; and to worship others besides Allâh is polytheism].

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا۟ مِمَّا لَمْ يُذْكَرِ ٱسْمُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّهُۥ
لَفِسْقٌ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلشَّيَٰطِينَ لَيُوحُونَ إِلَىٰٓ
أَوْلِيَآئِهِمْ لِيُجَٰدِلُوكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ
إِنَّكُمْ لَمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. Is he who was dead (without Faith by ignorance and disbelief) and We gave him life (by knowledge and Faith) and set for him a light (of Belief) whereby he can walk amongst men — like him who is in the darkness (of disbelief, polytheism and hypocrisy) from which he can never come out? Thus it is made fair-seeming to the disbelievers that which they used to do.

أَوَمَن كَانَ مَيْتًا فَأَحْيَيْنَٰهُ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُۥ نُورًا
يَمْشِى بِهِۦ فِى ٱلنَّاسِ كَمَن مَّثَلُهُۥ فِى ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ
لَيْسَ بِخَارِجٍ مِّنْهَا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ
مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

---

[1] (V.6:121) Narrated by Ahmad, At-Tirmidhi, and Ibn Jarîr: Once while Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم was reciting the Verse (9:31) 'Adî bin Hâtim said, "O Allâh's Messenger! They do not worship them (i.e., rabbis and monks)." Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "They certainly do. They (i.e., rabbis and monks) made lawful things as unlawful, and unlawful things as lawful, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them; and by doing so, they really worshipped them." (*Tafsir At-Tabari*).

123. And thus We have set up in every town great ones of its wicked people to plot therein. But they plot not except against their ownselves, and they perceive (it) not.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَا فِي كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ أَكَابِرَ مُجْرِمِيهَا لِيَمْكُرُوا فِيهَا ۖ وَمَا يَمْكُرُونَ إِلَّا بِأَنفُسِهِمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. And when there comes to them a sign (from Allâh) they say: "We shall not believe until we receive the like of that which the Messengers of Allâh had received." Allâh knows best with whom to place His Message. Humiliation and disgrace from Allâh and a severe torment will overtake the criminals (polytheists, sinners) for that which they used to plot.

وَإِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَةٌ قَالُوا لَن نُّؤْمِنَ حَتَّىٰ نُؤْتَىٰ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ رُسُلُ اللَّهِ ۘ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ يَجْعَلُ رِسَالَتَهُ ۗ سَيُصِيبُ الَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا صَغَارٌ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَعَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. And whomsoever Allâh wills to guide, He opens his breast to Islâm; and whomsoever He wills to send astray, He makes his breast closed and constricted, as if he is climbing up to the sky. Thus Allâh puts the wrath on those who believe not.[1]

فَمَن يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَن يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ ۖ وَمَن يُرِدْ أَن يُضِلَّهُ يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا حَرَجًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصَّعَّدُ فِي السَّمَاءِ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

126. And this is the Path of your Lord (the Qur'ân and Islâm) leading Straight. We have detailed Our Revelations for a people who take heed.

وَهَٰذَا صِرَاطُ رَبِّكَ مُسْتَقِيمًا ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

127. For them will be the home of peace (Paradise) with their Lord. And He will be their *Walî* (Helper and Protector) because of what they used to do.

۞ لَهُمْ دَارُ السَّلَامِ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَهُوَ وَلِيُّهُم بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

128. And on the Day when He will gather them (all) together (and say): "O you assembly of jinn! Many did you mislead of men," and their *Auliyâ'* (friends and helpers) amongst men will say: "Our Lord! We benefited one from the other, but now we

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا يَا مَعْشَرَ الْجِنِّ قَدِ اسْتَكْثَرْتُم مِّنَ الْإِنسِ ۖ وَقَالَ أَوْلِيَاؤُهُم مِّنَ الْإِنسِ رَبَّنَا اسْتَمْتَعَ بَعْضُنَا بِبَعْضٍ وَبَلَغْنَا

---

[1] (V.6:125) If Allâh تعالى wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion [the understanding of the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم].

Narrated Mu'âwiya رضي الله عنه in a *Khutbah* (religious talk): I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "If Allâh wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion [the understanding of the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم]. I am just a distributor, but the grant is from Allâh. (And remember) that this nation (true Muslims, real followers of Islâmic Monotheism) will remain obedient to Allâh's Orders [i.e., following strictly Allâh's Book (the Qur'ân) and the Prophet's *Sunnah* (legal ways)] and they will not be harmed by anyone who will oppose them (going on a different path) till Allâh's Order (Day of Judgement) is established." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadîth* No. 71).

أَجَلَنَا ٱلَّذِىٓ أَجَّلْتَ لَنَا ۚ قَالَ ٱلنَّارُ مَثْوَىٰكُمْ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

have reached our appointed term which You did appoint for us." He will say: "The Fire be your dwelling-place, you will dwell therein forever, except as Allâh may will. Certainly your Lord is All-Wise, All-Knowing."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُوَلِّى بَعْضَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ بَعْضًۢا بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

129. And thus We do make the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) *Auliyâ'* (supporters and helpers) of one another (in committing crimes), because of that which they used to earn.

يَٰمَعْشَرَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَٰتِى وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا ۚ قَالُوا۟ شَهِدْنَا عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِنَا ۖ وَغَرَّتْهُمُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَشَهِدُوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ كَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

130. O you assembly of jinn and mankind! "Did not there come to you Messengers from amongst you, reciting unto you My Verses and warning you of the meeting of this Day of yours?" They will say: "We bear witness against ourselves." It was the life of this world that deceived them. And they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers.

ذَٰلِكَ أَن لَّمْ يَكُن رَّبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ ٱلْقُرَىٰ بِظُلْمٍ وَأَهْلُهَا غَٰفِلُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾

131. This is because your Lord would not destroy the (populations of) towns for their wrong-doing (i.e. associating others in worship along with Allâh) while their people were unaware (so the Messengers were sent).

وَلِكُلٍّ دَرَجَٰتٌ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوا۟ ۚ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. For all there will be degrees (or ranks) according to what they did. And your Lord is not unaware of what they do.

وَرَبُّكَ ٱلْغَنِىُّ ذُو ٱلرَّحْمَةِ ۚ إِن يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَسْتَخْلِفْ مِنۢ بَعْدِكُم مَّا يَشَآءُ كَمَآ أَنشَأَكُم مِّن ذُرِّيَّةِ قَوْمٍ ءَاخَرِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. And your Lord is Rich (Free of all needs), full of Mercy; if He wills, He can destroy you, and in your place make whom He wills as your successors, as He raised you from the seed of other people.

إِنَّ مَا تُوعَدُونَ لَءَاتٍ ۖ وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. Surely, that which you are promised will verily come to pass, and you cannot escape (from the punishment of Allâh).

قُلْ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْمَلُوا۟ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمْ إِنِّى عَامِلٌ ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ مَن تَكُونُ لَهُۥ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلدَّارِ ۗ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفْلِحُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

135. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "O my people! Work according to your way, surely, I too am working (in my way), and you will come to know for which of us will be the (happy) end in the Hereafter. Certainly the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) will not be successful."

136. And they assign to Allâh a share of the tilth and cattle which He has created, and they say: "This is for Allâh according to their claim, and this is for our (Allâh's so-called) partners." But the share of their (Allâh's so-called) "partners" reaches not Allâh, while the share of Allâh reaches their (Allâh's so-called) "partners"! Evil is the way they judge!

وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ مِمَّا ذَرَأَ مِنَ الْحَرْثِ وَالْأَنْعَامِ نَصِيبًا فَقَالُوا هَٰذَا لِلَّهِ بِزَعْمِهِمْ وَهَٰذَا لِشُرَكَائِنَا ۖ فَمَا كَانَ لِشُرَكَائِهِمْ فَلَا يَصِلُ إِلَى اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لِلَّهِ فَهُوَ يَصِلُ إِلَىٰ شُرَكَائِهِمْ ۗ سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ١٣٦

137. And so to many of the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists — see V.2:105) their (Allâh's so-called) "partners" have made fair-seeming the killing of their children, in order to lead them to their own destruction and cause confusion in their religion. And if Allâh had willed, they would not have done so. So leave them alone with their fabrications.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ زَيَّنَ لِكَثِيرٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ قَتْلَ أَوْلَادِهِمْ شُرَكَاؤُهُمْ لِيُرْدُوهُمْ وَلِيَلْبِسُوا عَلَيْهِمْ دِينَهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا فَعَلُوهُ ۖ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُونَ ١٣٧

138. And according to their claim, they say that such and such cattle and crops are forbidden, and none should eat of them except those whom we allow. And (they say) there are cattle forbidden to be used for burden (or any other work), and cattle on which (at slaughtering) the Name of Allâh is not pronounced; lying against Him (Allâh). He will recompense them for what they used to fabricate.

وَقَالُوا هَٰذِهِ أَنْعَامٌ وَحَرْثٌ حِجْرٌ لَا يَطْعَمُهَا إِلَّا مَنْ نَشَاءُ بِزَعْمِهِمْ وَأَنْعَامٌ حُرِّمَتْ ظُهُورُهَا وَأَنْعَامٌ لَا يَذْكُرُونَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا افْتِرَاءً عَلَيْهِ ۚ سَيَجْزِيهِمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ١٣٨

139. And they say: "What is in the bellies of such and such cattle (milk or foetus) is for our males alone, and forbidden to our females (girls and women), but if it is born dead, then all have shares therein." He will punish them for their attribution (of such false orders to Allâh). Verily, He is All-Wise, All-Knower. (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*).

وَقَالُوا مَا فِي بُطُونِ هَٰذِهِ الْأَنْعَامِ خَالِصَةٌ لِذُكُورِنَا وَمُحَرَّمٌ عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِنَا ۖ وَإِنْ يَكُنْ مَيْتَةً فَهُمْ فِيهِ شُرَكَاءُ ۚ سَيَجْزِيهِمْ وَصْفَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ١٣٩

140. Indeed lost are they who have killed their children, foolishly, without knowledge, and have forbidden that which Allâh has provided for them, inventing a lie against Allâh. They have indeed gone astray and were not guided.

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا أَوْلَادَهُمْ سَفَهًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَحَرَّمُوا مَا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ افْتِرَاءً عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ قَدْ ضَلُّوا وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ١٤٠

141. And it is He Who produces gardens trellised and untrellised, and date-palms, and crops of different shape and taste (their fruits and their seeds)and olives, and pomegranates,

۞ وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَ جَنَّاتٍ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ وَغَيْرَ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ وَالنَّخْلَ وَالزَّرْعَ مُخْتَلِفًا أُكُلُهُ

similar (in kind) and different (in taste). Eat of their fruit when they ripen, but pay the due thereof (its *Zakât,* according to Allâh's Orders 1/10th or 1/20th) on the day of its harvest, and waste not by extravagance[1]. Verily, He likes not *Al-Musrifûn* (those who waste by extravagance),

وَٱلزَّيْتُونَ وَٱلرُّمَّانَ مُتَشَٰبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَٰبِهٍ ۚ كُلُوا۟ مِن ثَمَرِهِۦٓ إِذَآ أَثْمَرَ وَءَاتُوا۟ حَقَّهُۥ يَوْمَ حَصَادِهِۦ ۖ وَلَا تُسْرِفُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

142. And of the cattle (are some) for burden (like camels) and (some are) small (unable to carry burden like sheep and goats - for food, meat, milk and wool). Eat of what Allâh has provided for you, and follow not the footsteps of *Shaitân* (Satan). Surely he is to you an open enemy.

وَمِنَ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ حَمُولَةً وَفَرْشًا ۚ كُلُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ خُطُوَٰتِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143. Eight pairs: of the sheep two (male and female),[2] and of the goats two (male and female). Say: "Has He forbidden the two males or the two females, or (the young) which the wombs of the two females enclose?

ثَمَٰنِيَةَ أَزْوَٰجٍ ۖ مِّنَ ٱلضَّأْنِ ٱثْنَيْنِ وَمِنَ ٱلْمَعْزِ ٱثْنَيْنِ ۗ قُلْ ءَآلذَّكَرَيْنِ حَرَّمَ أَمِ ٱلْأُنثَيَيْنِ أَمَّا ٱشْتَمَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ أَرْحَامُ

---

[1] (V. 6:141): See the footnote of (V.4:5).

[2] (V. 6:143) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "While a shepherd was amongst his sheep, a wolf attacked them and took away one sheep. When the shepherd chased the wolf, the wolf turned towards him and said, 'Who will be their guard on the day of wild animals when nobody except I will be their shepherd'*. And while a man was driving a cow with a load on it, it turned towards him and spoke to him saying, 'I have not been created for this purpose, but for ploughing.' "The people said, "Glorified be Allâh." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "But I believe in it and so does Abu Bakr and 'Umar رضى الله عنهم." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 5, *Hadîth* No. 15).

*It has been written that a wolf also spoke to a shepherd during the Prophet's lifetime near Al-Madinah, as narrated in *Musnad Imam Ahmad* in the *Musnad of Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudri* رضى الله عنه (Vol. 3, Page 83): Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudri رضى الله عنه: (While a shepherd was in his herd of sheep), suddenly a wolf attacked a sheep and took it away, the shepherd chased the wolf and took back the sheep, the wolf sat on its tail and addressed the shepherd saying: "Be afraid of Allâh, you have taken the provision from me which Allâh gave me." The shepherd said: "What an amazing thing! A wolf sitting on its tail speaks to me in the language of a human being." The wolf said: "Shall I tell you something more amazing than this? There is Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم the Messenger of Allâh in Yathrib (Al-Madinah) informing the people about the news of the past." Then the shepherd (after hearing that) proceeded (towards Al-Madinah) driving his sheep till he entered Al-Madinah, cornered his sheep in a place, and came to Allâh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and informed the whole story. Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم ordered for the proclamation of a congregational salat (صلاة جامعة) then he صلى الله عليه وسلم came out and asked the shephered to inform the people (about the story), and he informed them. Then Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "He (the shepherd) has spoken the truth. By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hands my soul is, the Day of Resurrection will not be established till beasts of prey (سباع) speak to the human beings, and the stick lash and the shoe-laces of a person speak to him and his thigh inform him about his family as to what happened to them after him.

ٱلْأُنثَيَيْنِ نَبِّـُٔونِى بِعِلْمٍ إِن كُنتُمْ صَـٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

Inform me with knowledge if you are truthful."

وَمِنَ ٱلْإِبِلِ ٱثْنَيْنِ وَمِنَ ٱلْبَقَرِ ٱثْنَيْنِ ۗ قُلْ
ءَآلذَّكَرَيْنِ حَرَّمَ أَمِ ٱلْأُنثَيَيْنِ أَمَّا ٱشْتَمَلَتْ
عَلَيْهِ أَرْحَامُ ٱلْأُنثَيَيْنِ ۖ أَمْ كُنتُمْ شُهَدَآءَ
إِذْ وَصَّىٰكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِهَـٰذَا ۚ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ
ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا لِّيُضِلَّ ٱلنَّاسَ بِغَيْرِ
عِلْمٍ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. And of the camels two (male and female), and of oxen two (male and female). Say: "Has He forbidden the two males or the two females or (the young) which the wombs of the two females enclose? Or were you present when Allâh ordered you such a thing? Then who does more wrong than one who invents a lie against Allâh, to lead mankind astray without knowledge. Certainly Allâh guides not the people who are *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

قُل لَّآ أَجِدُ فِى مَآ أُوحِىَ إِلَىَّ مُحَرَّمًا عَلَىٰ طَاعِمٍ
يَطْعَمُهُۥٓ إِلَّآ أَن يَكُونَ مَيْتَةً أَوْ دَمًا مَّسْفُوحًا
أَوْ لَحْمَ خِنزِيرٍ فَإِنَّهُۥ رِجْسٌ أَوْ فِسْقًا أُهِلَّ
لِغَيْرِ ٱللَّهِ بِهِۦ ۚ فَمَنِ ٱضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَإِنَّ
رَبَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "I find not in that which has been revealed to me anything forbidden to be eaten by one who wishes to eat it, unless it be *Maitah* (a dead animal) or blood poured forth (by slaughtering or the like), or the flesh of swine (pork); for that surely is impure or impious (unlawful) meat (of an animal) which is slaughtered as a sacrifice for others than Allâh (or has been slaughtered for idols or on which Allâh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But whosoever is forced by necessity without wilful disobedience, nor transgressing due limits; (for him) certainly, your Lord is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

وَعَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ حَرَّمْنَا كُلَّ ذِى ظُفُرٍ ۖ
وَمِنَ ٱلْبَقَرِ وَٱلْغَنَمِ حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ
شُحُومَهُمَآ إِلَّا مَا حَمَلَتْ ظُهُورُهُمَآ
أَوِ ٱلْحَوَايَآ أَوْ مَا ٱخْتَلَطَ بِعَظْمٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ
جَزَيْنَـٰهُم بِبَغْيِهِمْ ۖ وَإِنَّا لَصَـٰدِقُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. And unto those who are Jews, We forbade every (animal) with undivided hoof, and We forbade them the fat of the ox and the sheep except what adheres to their backs or their entrails, or is mixed up with a bone. Thus We recompensed them for their rebellion [committing crimes like murdering the Prophets and eating of *Ribâ* (usury)]. And verily, We are Truthful.

فَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُل رَّبُّكُمْ ذُو رَحْمَةٍ
وَٰسِعَةٍ وَلَا يُرَدُّ بَأْسُهُۥ عَنِ ٱلْقَوْمِ
ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. If they (Jews) belie you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) say: "Your Lord is the Owner of Vast Mercy, and never will His Wrath be turned back from the people who are *Mujrimûn* (criminals, polytheists or sinners)."

سَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا۟ لَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَآ أَشْرَكْنَا

148. Those who took partners (in worship) with Allâh will say: "If Allâh had willed, we would not have taken partners (in

worship) with Him, nor would our fathers, and we would not have forbidden anything (against His Will)." Likewise belied those who were before them, (they argued falsely with Allâh's Messengers), till they tasted Our Wrath. Say: "Have you any knowledge (proof) that you can produce before us? Verily, you follow nothing but guess and you do nothing but lie."

وَلَآ ءَابَآؤُنَا وَلَا حَرَّمْنَا مِن شَيْءٍ كَذَٰلِكَ كَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ ذَاقُوا۟ بَأْسَنَا ۗ قُلْ هَلْ عِندَكُم مِّنْ عِلْمٍ فَتُخْرِجُوهُ لَنَآ ۖ إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّ وَإِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا تَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

149. Say: "With Allâh is the perfect proof and argument, (i.e. the Oneness of Allâh, the sending of His Messengers and His Holy Books to mankind); had He so willed, He would indeed have guided you all."

قُلْ فَلِلَّهِ ٱلْحُجَّةُ ٱلْبَٰلِغَةُ ۖ فَلَوْ شَآءَ لَهَدَىٰكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

150. Say: "Bring forward your witnesses, who can testify that Allâh has forbidden this. Then if they testify, testify not you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) with them. And you should not follow the vain desires of such as treat Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) as falsehoods, and such as believe not in the Hereafter, and they hold others as equal (in worship) with their Lord."

قُلْ هَلُمَّ شُهَدَآءَكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَشْهَدُونَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ حَرَّمَ هَٰذَا ۖ فَإِن شَهِدُوا۟ فَلَا تَشْهَدْ مَعَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَآءَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ وَهُم بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

151. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Come, I will recite what your Lord has prohibited you from: Join not anything in worship with Him; be good and dutiful to your parents; kill not your children because of poverty — We provide sustenance for you and for them; come not near to *Al-Fawâhish* (shameful sins, illegal sexual intercourse) whether committed openly or secretly; and kill not anyone whom Allâh has forbidden, except for a just cause (according to Islâmic law). This He has commanded you that you may understand.

۞ قُلْ تَعَالَوْا۟ أَتْلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ أَلَّا تُشْرِكُوا۟ بِهِۦ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَبِٱلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ إِحْسَٰنًا ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوٓا۟ أَوْلَٰدَكُم مِّنْ إِمْلَٰقٍ ۖ نَّحْنُ نَرْزُقُكُمْ وَإِيَّاهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا۟ ٱلْفَوَٰحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا۟ ٱلنَّفْسَ ٱلَّتِى حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بِٱلْحَقِّ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّىٰكُم بِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

152. "And come not near to the orphan's property, except to improve it, until he (or she) attains the age of full strength; and give full measure and full weight with justice We burden not any person, but that which he can bear. And whenever you give your word (i.e. judge between men or give evidence), say the truth even if a near relative is concerned, and

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا۟ مَالَ ٱلْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِٱلَّتِى هِىَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُۥ ۖ وَأَوْفُوا۟ ٱلْكَيْلَ وَٱلْمِيزَانَ بِٱلْقِسْطِ ۖ لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۖ وَإِذَا قُلْتُمْ فَٱعْدِلُوا۟ وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۖ وَبِعَهْدِ ٱللَّهِ أَوْفُوا۟ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّىٰكُم بِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمْ

fulfil the Covenant of Allâh. This He commands you, that you may remember[1].

تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

153. "And verily, this (i.e. Allâh's Commandments mentioned in the above two Verses 151 and 152) is My Straight Path, so follow it, and follow not (other) paths, for they will separate you away from His Path. This He has ordained for you that you may become *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — see V.2:2)."

وَأَنَّ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطِي مُسْتَقِيمًا فَٱتَّبِعُوهُ
وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ ٱلسُّبُلَ فَتَفَرَّقَ بِكُمْ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ ۚ
ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّىٰكُم بِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. Then, We gave Mûsâ (Moses) the Book [the Taurât (Torah)], to complete (Our Favour) upon those who would do right, and explaining all things in detail and a guidance and a mercy that they might believe in the meeting with their Lord.

ثُمَّ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَٰبَ تَمَامًا عَلَى ٱلَّذِىٓ
أَحْسَنَ وَتَفْصِيلًا لِّكُلِّ شَىْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً
لَّعَلَّهُم بِلِقَآءِ رَبِّهِمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

155. And this is a blessed Book (the Qur'ân) which We have sent down, so follow it and fear Allâh (i.e. do not disobey His Orders), that you may receive mercy (i.e. be saved from the torment of Hell).

وَهَٰذَا كِتَٰبٌ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ مُبَارَكٌ فَٱتَّبِعُوهُ وَٱتَّقُوا۟
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

156. Lest you (pagan Arabs) should say: "The Book was sent down only to two sects before us (the Jews and the Christians), and for our part, we were in fact unaware of what they studied."

أَن تَقُولُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَآ أُنزِلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبُ عَلَىٰ طَآئِفَتَيْنِ
مِن قَبْلِنَا وَإِن كُنَّا عَن دِرَاسَتِهِمْ لَغَٰفِلِينَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. Or lest you (pagan Arabs) should say: "If only the Book had been sent down to us, we would surely have been better guided than they (Jews and Christians)." So now has come unto you a clear proof (the Qur'ân) from your Lord, and a guidance and a mercy. Who then does more wrong than one who rejects the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh and turns away therefrom? We shall requite those who turn away from Our *Ayât* with an evil torment, because of their turning away (from them). [*Tafsir At-Tabari*]

أَوْ تَقُولُوا۟ لَوْ أَنَّآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا ٱلْكِتَٰبُ لَكُنَّآ أَهْدَىٰ
مِنْهُمْ ۚ فَقَدْ جَآءَكُم بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ
وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ ۚ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن كَذَّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ
ٱللَّهِ وَصَدَفَ عَنْهَا ۗ سَنَجْزِى ٱلَّذِينَ يَصْدِفُونَ
عَنْ ءَايَٰتِنَا سُوٓءَ ٱلْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَصْدِفُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

---

[1] (V.6:152):
A) See the footnotes of (V. 3:130).
B) See the footnote of (V.4:135).

158. Do they then wait for anything other than that the angels should come to them, or that your Lord (Allâh) should come, or that some of the Signs of your Lord should come (i.e. portents of the Hour e.g., rising of the sun from the west)! The day that some of the Signs of your Lord do come, no good will it do to a person to believe then, if he believed not before, nor earned good (by performing deeds of righteousness) through his Faith. Say: "Wait you! we (too) are waiting."[1]

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّآ أَن تَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ أَوْ يَأْتِىَ رَبُّكَ أَوْ يَأْتِىَ بَعْضُ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّكَ ۗ يَوْمَ يَأْتِى بَعْضُ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّكَ لَا يَنفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيمَٰنُهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ ءَامَنَتْ مِن قَبْلُ أَوْ كَسَبَتْ فِىٓ إِيمَٰنِهَا خَيْرًا ۗ قُلِ ٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مُنتَظِرُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

159. Verily, those who divide their religion and break up into sects (all kinds of religious sects)[2], you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) have no concern in them in the least. Their affair is only with Allâh, Who then will tell them what they used to do.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا۟ شِيَعًا لَّسْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِى شَىْءٍ ۚ إِنَّمَآ أَمْرُهُمْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. Whoever brings a good deed (Islâmic Monotheism and deeds of obedience to Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم)

مَن جَآءَ بِٱلْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُۥ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا ۖ وَمَن جَآءَ

---

[1] (V.6:158):

A) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The Hour will not be established until the sun rises from the west; and when the people see it, then whoever will be living on the surface of the earth, will have faith, and that is (the time) when no good will it do to a person to believe then, if he believed not before." (6:158) (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.159).

B) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said; "When the following three signs appear, no good will it do to a person to believe then if he believed not before:

1) Rising of the sun from the west.

2) (The coming of *Al-Masîh*) *Ad-Dajjal.*

3) (The coming out of the) *Dâbbat-ul-Ard* (i.e. a beast from the earth)."

(Sahih Muslim — The Book of *Fitan* — The Signs of the coming of the Hour).

C). Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "No Prophet was sent but that he warned his followers against the one-eyed liar (*Al-Masîh-Ad-Dajjâl*). Beware! He is blind in one eye, and your Lord is not so, and there will be written between his (*Al-Masîh-Ad-Dajjâl's*) eyes (the word) *Kâfir* (i.e., disbeliever)." [This *Hadîth* is also quoted by Abu Hurairah and Ibn 'Abbâs. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 245)].

[2] (V. 6:159) It is said that the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم recited this Verse and said: "These people are those who invent new things (*Bid'ah*) in religion and the followers of the vain desires of this Muslim nation, and their repentance will not be accepted by Allâh." (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubi*).

[It has been narrated in the *Hadîth* Books (*At-Tirmidhi, Ibn Mâjah and Abu Dâwûd*) that the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "The Jews and the Christians will be divided into seventy-one or seventy-two religious sects and this nation will be divided into seventy-three religious sects, — all in Hell, except one, and that one is: on which I and my Companions are today, i.e. following the Qur'ân and the Prophet's *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements)"].

بِٱلسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَىٰٓ إِلَّا مِثْلَهَا وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ١٦٠

shall have ten times the like thereof to his credit, and whoever brings an evil deed (polytheism, disbelief, hypocrisy, and deeds of disobedience to Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم) shall have only the recompense of the like thereof, and they will not be wronged.[1]

قُلْ إِنَّنِى هَدَىٰنِى رَبِّىٓ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ دِينًا قِيَمًا مِّلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۚ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ١٦١

161. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): “Truly, my Lord has guided me to a Straight Path, a right religion, the religion of Ibrâhîm (Abraham), *Hanîfa* [i.e. the true Islâmic Monotheism — to believe in One God (Allâh i.e. to worship none but Allâh, Alone)] and he was not of *Al-Mushrikûn* (See V.2:105).”

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِى وَنُسُكِى وَمَحْيَاىَ وَمَمَاتِى لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ١٦٢

162. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): “Verily, my *Salât* (prayer), my sacrifice, my living, and my dying are for Allâh, the Lord of the *‘Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُۥ ۖ وَبِذَٰلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا۠ أَوَّلُ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ١٦٣

163. “He has no partner. And of this I have been commanded, and I am the first of the Muslims.”

قُلْ أَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ أَبْغِى رَبًّا وَهُوَ رَبُّ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ ۚ وَلَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ إِلَّا عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُم مَّرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ١٦٤

164. Say: “Shall I seek a lord other than Allâh, while He is the Lord of all things? No person earns any (sin) except against himself (only), and no bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another. Then unto your Lord is your return, so He will tell you that wherein you have been differing.”

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَكُمْ خَلَٰٓئِفَ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَكُمْ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ دَرَجَٰتٍ لِّيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِى مَآ ءَاتَىٰكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ سَرِيعُ ٱلْعِقَابِ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌۢ ١٦٥

165. And it is He Who has made you generations coming after generations, replacing each other on the earth. And He has raised you in ranks, some above others that He may try you in that which He has bestowed on you. Surely your Lord is Swift in retribution, and certainly He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

---

[1] (V. 6:160) See the footnote of (V.6:61).



Sûrat Al-A'râf [The Heights (or The Wall with Elevations)] VII

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lâm-Mîm-Sâd.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings.]

الٓمٓصٓ ﴿١﴾

2. (This is the) Book (the Qur'ân) sent down unto you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), so let not your breast be narrow therefrom, that you warn thereby; and a reminder unto the believers.

كِتَٰبٌ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ فَلَا يَكُن فِى صَدْرِكَ حَرَجٌ مِّنْهُ لِتُنذِرَ بِهِۦ وَذِكْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢﴾

3. [Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to these idolaters (pagan Arabs) of your folk:] Follow what has been sent down unto you from your Lord (the Qur'ân and Prophet Muhammad's *Sunnah*), and follow not any *Auliyâ'* (protectors and helpers who order you to associate partners in worship with Allâh), besides Him (Allâh). Little do you remember!

ٱتَّبِعُوا۟ مَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۗ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And a great number of towns (their population) We destroyed (for their crimes). Our torment came upon them (suddenly) by night or while they were taking their midday nap.

وَكَم مِّن قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَٰهَا فَجَآءَهَا بَأْسُنَا بَيَٰتًا أَوْ هُمْ قَآئِلُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. No cry did they utter when Our Torment came upon them but this: "Verily we were *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)".

فَمَا كَانَ دَعْوَىٰهُمْ إِذْ جَآءَهُم بَأْسُنَآ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥﴾

6. Then surely, We shall question those (people) to whom it (the Book) was sent and verily, We shall question the Messengers.

فَلَنَسْـَٔلَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَنَسْـَٔلَنَّ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٦﴾

7. Then surely, We shall narrate unto them (their whole story) with knowledge, and indeed We have not been absent.

فَلَنَقُصَّنَّ عَلَيْهِم بِعِلْمٍ ۖ وَمَا كُنَّا غَآئِبِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. And the weighing on that day (Day of Resurrection) will be the true (weighing)[1].

وَٱلْوَزْنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ ٱلْحَقُّ ۚ فَمَن ثَقُلَتْ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ

---

[1] (V.7:8) The Statement of Allâh عز و جل:
"And We shall set up balances of justice on the Day of Resurrection." (V.21:47).

So as for those whose scale (of good deeds) will be heavy, they will be the successful (by entering Paradise).

فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And as for those whose scale will be light, they are those who will lose their ownselves (by entering Hell) because they denied and rejected Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُم بِمَا كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. And surely, We gave you authority on the earth and appointed for you therein provisions (for your life). Little thanks do you give.

وَلَقَدْ مَكَّنَّاكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَايِشَ ۗ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. And surely, We created you (your father Adam) and then gave you shape (the noble shape of a human being); then We told the angels, “Prostrate yourselves to Adam”, and they prostrated themselves, except *Iblîs* (Satan), he refused to be of those who prostrated themselves.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ صَوَّرْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ لَمْ يَكُن مِّنَ السَّاجِدِينَ ﴿١١﴾

12. (Allâh) said: “What prevented you (O *Iblîs*) that you did not prostrate yourself, when I commanded you?” *Iblîs* said: “I am better than him (Adam), You created me from fire, and him You created from clay.”

قَالَ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَلَّا تَسْجُدَ إِذْ أَمَرْتُكَ ۖ قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِّنْهُ خَلَقْتَنِي مِن نَّارٍ وَخَلَقْتَهُ مِن طِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾

13. (Allâh) said: “(O *Iblîs*) get down from this (Paradise), it is not for you to be arrogant here. Get out, for you are of those humiliated and disgraced.”

قَالَ فَاهْبِطْ مِنْهَا فَمَا يَكُونُ لَكَ أَن تَتَكَبَّرَ فِيهَا فَاخْرُجْ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الصَّاغِرِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

The deeds and the statement of Adam’s offspring will be weighed.

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “(There are) two words (expressions or sayings) which are dear to the Most Gracious (Allâh) and very easy for the tongue to say, but very heavy in the balance. They are:

سبحان الله و بحمده — سبحان الله العظيم

‘Subhân Allâhi-wa bihamdihi — Subhân Allâhil-‘Azîm.’ ”* (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.9, *Hadîth* No.652).

* ‘Glorified is Allâh and praised is He’ — ‘Glorified is Allâh, the Most Great.’ (or I deem Allâh above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him, and free Him from resembling anything whatsoever, and I glorify His Praises! I deem Allâh, the Most Great above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him and free Him from resembling anything whatsoever).

14. (*Iblîs*) said: "Allow me respite till the Day they are raised up (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)."

قَالَ أَنظِرْنِيٓ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. (Allâh) said: "You are of those respited."

قَالَ إِنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُنظَرِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. (*Iblîs*) said: "Because You have sent me astray, surely I will sit in wait against them (human beings) on Your Straight Path.

قَالَ فَبِمَآ أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأَقْعُدَنَّ لَهُمْ صِرَٰطَكَ ٱلْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. "Then I will come to them from before them and behind them, from their right and from their left, and You will not find most of them as thankful ones (i.e. they will not be dutiful to You)."

ثُمَّ لَأٓتِيَنَّهُم مِّنۢ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ وَعَنْ أَيْمَٰنِهِمْ وَعَن شَمَآئِلِهِمْۖ وَلَا تَجِدُ أَكْثَرَهُمْ شَٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. (Allâh) said (to *Iblîs*): "Get out from this (Paradise), disgraced and expelled. Whoever of them (mankind) will follow you, then surely I will fill Hell with you all."

قَالَ ٱخْرُجْ مِنْهَا مَذْءُومًا مَّدْحُورًاۖ لَّمَن تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. "And O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in Paradise, and eat thereof as you both wish, but approach not this tree otherwise you both will be of the *Zâlimûn* (unjust and wrong-doers)."

وَيَٰٓـَٔادَمُ ٱسْكُنْ أَنتَ وَزَوْجُكَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ فَكُلَا مِنْ حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَٰذِهِ ٱلشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Then *Shaitân* (Satan) whispered suggestions to them both in order to uncover that which was hidden from them of their private parts (before); he said: "Your Lord did not forbid you this tree save that you should become angels or become of the immortals."

فَوَسْوَسَ لَهُمَا ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ لِيُبْدِيَ لَهُمَا مَا وُۥرِيَ عَنْهُمَا مِن سَوْءَٰتِهِمَا وَقَالَ مَا نَهَىٰكُمَا رَبُّكُمَا عَنْ هَٰذِهِ ٱلشَّجَرَةِ إِلَّآ أَن تَكُونَا مَلَكَيْنِ أَوْ تَكُونَا مِنَ ٱلْخَٰلِدِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And he [*Shaitân* (Satan)] swore by Allâh to them both (saying): "Verily, I am one of the sincere well-wishers for you both."

وَقَاسَمَهُمَآ إِنِّي لَكُمَا لَمِنَ ٱلنَّٰصِحِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. So he misled them with deception. Then when they tasted of the tree, that which was hidden from them of their shame (private parts) became manifest to them and they began to cover themselves with the leaves of Paradise (in order to cover their shame). And their Lord called out to them (saying): "Did I not forbid you that tree and tell you: Verily, *Shaitân* (Satan) is an open enemy unto you?"

فَدَلَّىٰهُمَا بِغُرُورٍۚ فَلَمَّا ذَاقَا ٱلشَّجَرَةَ بَدَتْ لَهُمَا سَوْءَٰتُهُمَا وَطَفِقَا يَخْصِفَانِ عَلَيْهِمَا مِن وَرَقِ ٱلْجَنَّةِۖ وَنَادَىٰهُمَا رَبُّهُمَآ أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمَا عَن تِلْكُمَا ٱلشَّجَرَةِ وَأَقُل لَّكُمَآ إِنَّ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ لَكُمَا عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. They said: "Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You forgive us not, and bestow not upon us Your Mercy, we shall certainly be of the losers."

قَالَا رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَآ أَنفُسَنَا وَإِن لَّمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. (Allâh) said: "Get down, one of you is an enemy to the other [i.e. Adam, Hawwâ' (Eve), and *Shaitân* (Satan)]. On earth will be a dwelling-place for you and an enjoyment for a time."

قَالَ ٱهْبِطُوا۟ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۖ وَلَكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. He said: "Therein you shall live, and therein you shall die, and from it you shall be brought out (i.e. resurrected)."

قَالَ فِيهَا تَحْيَوْنَ وَفِيهَا تَمُوتُونَ وَمِنْهَا تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. O Children of Adam! We have bestowed raiment upon you to cover yourselves (screen your private parts) and as an adornment; and the raiment of righteousness, that is better. Such are among the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh, that they may remember (i.e. leave falsehood and follow truth[1]).

يَٰبَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ قَدْ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ لِبَاسًا يُوَٰرِى سَوْءَٰتِكُمْ وَرِيشًا ۖ وَلِبَاسُ ٱلتَّقْوَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. O Children of Adam! Let not *Shaitân* (Satan) deceive you, as he got your parents [Adam and Hawwâ' (Eve)] out of Paradise, stripping them of their raiments, to show them their private parts. Verily, he and *Qabîluhu* (his soldiers from the jinn or his tribe) see you from where you cannot see them. Verily, We made the *Shayâtîn* (devils) *Auliyâ'* (protectors and helpers) for those who believe not.

يَٰبَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ لَا يَفْتِنَنَّكُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ كَمَآ أَخْرَجَ أَبَوَيْكُم مِّنَ ٱلْجَنَّةِ يَنزِعُ عَنْهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا لِيُرِيَهُمَا سَوْءَٰتِهِمَآ ۗ إِنَّهُۥ يَرَىٰكُمْ هُوَ وَقَبِيلُهُۥ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا تَرَوْنَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا ٱلشَّيَٰطِينَ أَوْلِيَآءَ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And when they commit a *Fâhishah* (evil deed, going round the *Ka'bah* in naked state, and every kind of unlawful sexual intercourse), they say: "We found our fathers doing it, and Allâh has commanded it on us." Say: "Nay, Allâh never commands *Fâhishah*. Do you say of Allâh what you know not?"

وَإِذَا فَعَلُوا۟ فَٰحِشَةً قَالُوا۟ وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهَآ ءَابَآءَنَا وَٱللَّهُ أَمَرَنَا بِهَا ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَأْمُرُ بِٱلْفَحْشَآءِ ۖ أَتَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

---

[1] (V.7:26) It is said that the pagan Arabs in the Pre-Islâmic Period of Ignorance used to do *Tawâf* (going round) of the *Ka'bah* in a naked state. So when Islâm became victorious and Makkah was conquered, the pagans and the polytheists were forbidden to enter Makkah, and none was allowed to do *Tawâf* of the *Ka'bah* in a naked state.

29. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): My Lord has commanded justice and (said) that you should face Him only (i.e. worship none but Allâh and face the *Qiblah,* i.e. the *Ka'bah* at Makkah during prayers) in every place of worship, in prayers (and not to face other false deities and idols), and invoke Him only making your religion sincere to Him (by not joining in worship any partner with Him and with the intention that you are doing your deeds for Allâh's sake only). As He brought you (into being) in the beginning, so shall you be brought into being [on the Day of Resurrection in two groups, one as a blessed one (believers), and the other as a wretched one (disbelievers)].

قُلْ أَمَرَ رَبِّي بِالْقِسْطِ ۖ وَأَقِيمُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ عِندَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ وَادْعُوهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ ۚ كَمَا بَدَأَكُمْ تَعُودُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. A group He has guided, and a group deserved to be in error; (because) surely they took the *Shayâtîn* (devils) as *Auliyâ'* (protectors and helpers) instead of Allâh, and think that they are guided.

فَرِيقًا هَدَىٰ وَفَرِيقًا حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الضَّلَالَةُ ۗ إِنَّهُمُ اتَّخَذُوا الشَّيَاطِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُم مُّهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. O Children of Adam! Take your adornment (by wearing your clean clothes), while praying[1] and going round (the *Tawâf* of) the *Ka'bah,* and eat and drink but waste not by extravagance, certainly He (Allâh) likes not *Al-Musrifûn* (those who waste by extravagance).

۞ يَا بَنِي آدَمَ خُذُوا زِينَتَكُمْ عِندَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

---

[1] (V.7:31) It is obligatory to wear the clothes while praying. And the Statement of Allâh عز و جل: "Take your adornment [(by wearing your clean clothes) covering completely the *'Aurah* (covering of one's *'Aurah* means: while praying, a male must cover himself with clothes from the umbilicus of his abdomen up to his knees, and it is better that both his shoulders should be covered. And a female must cover all her body and feet except face, and it is better that both her hands are also covered)], while praying and going round (the *Tawâf* of) the *Ka'bah*."

In how many (what sort of) clothes a woman should pray? 'Ikrimah said, "If she can cover all her body with one garment, it is sufficient."*

* It is agreed by the majority of the religious scholars that a woman while praying should cover herself completely except her face, and it is better that she should cover her hands with gloves or cloth. but her feet must be covered either with a long dress or she must wear socks to cover her feet. This verdict is based on the Prophet's statement (*Abu Dâwûd*).

Narrated 'Âishah رضى الله عنها: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم used to offer the *Fajr* prayer and some believing women covered with their veiling sheets used to attend the *Fajr* prayer with him, and then they would return to their homes unrecognized. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, *Hadîth* No.368).

32. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Who has forbidden the adornment with clothes given by Allâh, which He has produced for His slaves, and *At-Taiyyibât* [all kinds of *Halâl* (lawful) things] of food?" Say: "They are, in the life of this world, for those who believe, (and) exclusively for them (believers) on the Day of Resurrection (the disbelievers will not share them)." Thus We explain the *Ayât* (Islâmic laws) in detail for people who have knowledge.

قُلْ مَنْ حَرَّمَ زِينَةَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَخْرَجَ لِعِبَادِهِۦ وَٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ مِنَ ٱلرِّزْقِ ۚ قُلْ هِىَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا خَالِصَةً يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "(But) the things that my Lord has indeed forbidden are *Al-Fawâhish* (great evil sins and every kind of unlawful sexual intercourse) whether committed openly or secretly, sins (of all kinds), unrighteous oppression, joining partners (in worship) with Allâh for which He has given no authority, and saying things about Allâh of which you have no knowledge."

قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّىَ ٱلْفَوَٰحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَٱلْإِثْمَ وَٱلْبَغْىَ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ وَأَن تُشْرِكُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِۦ سُلْطَٰنًا وَأَن تَقُولُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And every nation has its appointed term; when their term comes, neither can they delay it nor can they advance it an hour (or a moment).

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ ۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ أَجَلُهُمْ لَا يَسْتَـْٔخِرُونَ سَاعَةً ۖ وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. O Children of Adam! If there come to you Messengers from amongst you, reciting to you My Verses, then whosoever becomes pious and righteous, on them shall be no fear nor shall they grieve.

يَٰبَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ إِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَٰتِى ۙ فَمَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. But those who reject Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations) and treat them with arrogance, they are the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire, they will abide therein forever.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ عَنْهَآ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Who is more unjust than one who invents a lie against Allâh or rejects His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations)? For such their appointed portion (good things of this worldly life and their period of stay therein) will reach them from the Book (of Decrees) until when Our Messengers (the angel of death and his assistants) come to them to take their souls,

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِهِۦٓ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَنَالُهُمْ نَصِيبُهُم مِّنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا يَتَوَفَّوْنَهُمْ قَالُوٓا۟ أَيْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تَدْعُونَ

they (the angels) will say: “Where are those whom you used to invoke and worship besides Allâh,” they will reply, “They have vanished and deserted us.” And they will bear witness against themselves, that they were disbelievers.

مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ قَالُواْ ضَلُّواْ عَنَّا وَشَهِدُواْ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُواْ كَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. (Allâh) will say: “Enter you in the company of nations who passed away before you, of men and jinn, into the Fire.” Every time a new nation enters, it curses its sister nation (that went before) until they will be gathered all together in the Fire. The last of them will say to the first of them: “Our Lord! These misled us, so give them a double torment of the Fire.” He will say: “For each one there is double (torment), but you know not.”

قَالَ ٱدْخُلُواْ فِىٓ أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِكُم مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ فِى ٱلنَّارِ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ لَّعَنَتْ أُخْتَهَا حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا ٱدَّارَكُواْ فِيهَا جَمِيعًا قَالَتْ أُخْرَىٰهُمْ لِأُولَىٰهُمْ رَبَّنَا هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ أَضَلُّونَا فَـَٔاتِهِمْ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا مِّنَ ٱلنَّارِ قَالَ لِكُلٍّ ضِعْفٌ وَلَٰكِن لَّا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. The first of them will say to the last of them: “You were not better than us, so taste the torment for what you used to earn.”

وَقَالَتْ أُولَىٰهُمْ لِأُخْرَىٰهُمْ فَمَا كَانَ لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا مِن فَضْلٍ فَذُوقُواْ ٱلْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Verily, those who belie Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations) and treat them with arrogance, for them the gates of heaven will not be opened, and they will not enter Paradise until the camel goes through the eye of the needle (which is impossible). Thus do We recompense the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, polytheists and sinners).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَٱسْتَكْبَرُواْ عَنْهَا لَا تُفَتَّحُ لَهُمْ أَبْوَٰبُ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَلَا يَدْخُلُونَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ حَتَّىٰ يَلِجَ ٱلْجَمَلُ فِى سَمِّ ٱلْخِيَاطِ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Theirs will be a bed of Hell (Fire), and over them coverings (of Hell-fire). Thus do We recompense the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

لَهُم مِّن جَهَنَّمَ مِهَادٌ وَمِن فَوْقِهِمْ غَوَاشٍ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. But those who believed (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism), and worked righteousness — We tax not any person beyond his scope — such are the dwellers of Paradise. They will abide therein.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَآ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And We shall remove from their breasts any (mutual) hatred or sense of injury (which they had, if at all, in the life of this world); rivers flowing under them, and they will say: “All the praises and thanks be to Allâh, Who has guided us to this, and never

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِى صُدُورِهِم مِّنْ غِلٍّ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهِمُ ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ وَقَالُواْ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِى هَدَىٰنَا لِهَٰذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِىَ لَوْلَآ أَنْ هَدَىٰنَا ٱللَّهُ لَقَدْ جَآءَتْ

could we have found guidance, were it not that Allâh had guided us! Indeed, the Messengers of our Lord did come with the truth." And it will be cried out to them: "This is the Paradise which you have inherited for what you used to do."

رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَنُودُوٓا أَن تِلْكُمُ الْجَنَّةُ أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. And the dwellers of Paradise will call out to the dwellers of the Fire (saying): "We have indeed found true what our Lord had promised us; have you also found true what your Lord promised (warnings)?" They shall say: "Yes." Then a crier will proclaim between them: "The Curse of Allâh is on the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

وَنَادَىٰٓ أَصْحَٰبُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَٰبَ النَّارِ أَن قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدَنَا رَبُّنَا حَقًّا فَهَلْ وَجَدتُّم مَّا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا قَالُوا نَعَمْ فَأَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌۢ بَيْنَهُمْ أَن لَّعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Those who hindered (men) from the Path of Allâh, and would seek to make it crooked, and they were disbelievers in the Hereafter.

الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَهُم بِالْآخِرَةِ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And between them will be a (barrier) screen and on *Al-A'râf*[1] (a wall with elevated places) will be men (whose good and evil deeds would be equal in scale), who would recognise all (of the Paradise and Hell people) by their marks (the dwellers of Paradise by their white faces and the dwellers of Hell by their black faces),they will call out to the dwellers of Paradise, "*Salâmun 'Alaikûm*" (Peace be on you), and at that time they (men on *Al-A'râf*) will not yet have entered it (Paradise), but they will hope to enter (it) with certainty.

وَبَيْنَهُمَا حِجَابٌ وَعَلَى الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالٌ يَعْرِفُونَ كُلًّا بِسِيمَٰهُمْ وَنَادَوْا أَصْحَٰبَ الْجَنَّةِ أَن سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَمْ يَدْخُلُوهَا وَهُمْ يَطْمَعُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And when their eyes will be turned towards the dwellers of the Fire, they will say: "Our Lord! Place us not with the people who are *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

۞ وَإِذَا صُرِفَتْ أَبْصَٰرُهُمْ تِلْقَآءَ أَصْحَٰبِ النَّارِ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And the men on *Al-A'râf* (the wall) will call unto the men whom they would recognise by their marks, saying: "Of what

وَنَادَىٰٓ أَصْحَٰبُ الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالًا يَعْرِفُونَهُم بِسِيمَٰهُمْ قَالُوا مَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنكُمْ جَمْعُكُمْ وَمَا كُنتُمْ

---

[1] (V.7:46)
Al-A'râf: It is said that it is a wall between Paradise and Hell and it has on it elevated places. [Please see *Tafsir Al-Qurtubi*].

تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

benefit to you were your great numbers (and hoards of wealth), and your arrogance (against Faith)?"

أَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ أَقْسَمْتُمْ لَا يَنَالُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ ۚ
ٱدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْجَنَّةَ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَآ أَنتُمْ
تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Are they those, of whom you swore that Allâh would never show them mercy. (Behold! It has been said to them): "Enter Paradise, no fear shall be on you, nor shall you grieve."

وَنَادَىٰٓ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلْجَنَّةِ أَنْ أَفِيضُوا۟
عَلَيْنَا مِنَ ٱلْمَآءِ أَوْ مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ قَالُوٓا۟
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ حَرَّمَهُمَا عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. And the dwellers of the Fire will call to the dwellers of Paradise: "Pour on us some water or anything that Allâh has provided you with." They will say: "Both (water and provision) Allâh has forbidden to the disbelievers."

ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ لَهْوًا وَلَعِبًا
وَغَرَّتْهُمُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۚ فَٱلْيَوْمَ نَنسَىٰهُمْ
كَمَا نَسُوا۟ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِهِمْ هَٰذَا وَمَا كَانُوا۟
بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. "Who took their religion as an amusement and play, and the life of the world deceived them." So this Day We shall forget them as they forgot their meeting of this Day, and as they used to reject Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations).

وَلَقَدْ جِئْنَٰهُم بِكِتَٰبٍ فَصَّلْنَٰهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ هُدًى
وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Certainly, We have brought them a Book (the Qur'ân) which We have explained in detail with knowledge, — a guidance and a mercy to a people who believe.

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا تَأْوِيلَهُۥ ۚ يَوْمَ يَأْتِى تَأْوِيلُهُۥ يَقُولُ
ٱلَّذِينَ نَسُوهُ مِن قَبْلُ قَدْ جَآءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا
بِٱلْحَقِّ فَهَل لَّنَا مِن شُفَعَآءَ فَيَشْفَعُوا۟ لَنَآ أَوْ نُرَدُّ
فَنَعْمَلَ غَيْرَ ٱلَّذِى كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ۚ قَدْ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ
وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Await they just for the final fullfilment of the event? On the Day the event is finally fulfilled (i.e. the Day of Resurrection), those who neglected it before will say: "Verily, the Messengers of our Lord did come with the truth, now are there any intercessors for us that they might intercede on our behalf? Or could we be sent back (to the first life of the world) so that we might do (good) deeds other than those (evil) deeds which we used to do?" Verily, they have lost their ownselves (i.e. destroyed themselves) and that which they used to fabricate (invoking and worshipping others besides Allâh) has gone away from them.

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ
فِى سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ ٱسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى ٱلْعَرْشِ يُغْشِى

54. Indeed your Lord is Allâh, Who created the heavens and the earth in Six Days, and then He rose over (*Istawâ*) the Throne (really in a manner that suits His Majesty). He brings the night as a cover over the day,

seeking it rapidly, and (He created) the sun, the moon, the stars subjected to His Command. Surely, His is the Creation and Commandment. Blessed is Allâh, the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!

ٱلَّيْلَ ٱلنَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُۥ حَثِيثًا وَٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ وَٱلنُّجُومَ مُسَخَّرَٰتٍۭ بِأَمْرِهِۦٓ ۗ أَلَا لَهُ ٱلْخَلْقُ وَٱلْأَمْرُ ۗ تَبَارَكَ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Invoke your Lord with humility and in secret. He likes not the aggressors.

ٱدْعُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And do not do mischief on the earth, after it has been set in order, and invoke Him with fear and hope. Surely, Allâh's Mercy is (ever) near unto the good-doers.

وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَٰحِهَا وَٱدْعُوهُ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا ۚ إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ ٱللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. And it is He Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His Mercy (rain). Till when they have carried a heavy-laden cloud, We drive it to a land that is dead, then We cause water (rain) to descend thereon. Then We produce every kind of fruit therewith. Similarly, We shall raise up the dead, so that you may remember or take heed.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُرْسِلُ ٱلرِّيَٰحَ بُشْرًۢا بَيْنَ يَدَىْ رَحْمَتِهِۦ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَقَلَّتْ سَحَابًا ثِقَالًا سُقْنَٰهُ لِبَلَدٍ مَّيِّتٍ فَأَنزَلْنَا بِهِ ٱلْمَآءَ فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِۦ مِن كُلِّ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. The vegetation of a good land comes forth (easily) by the Permission of its Lord; and that which is bad, brings forth nothing but (a little) with difficulty. Thus do We explain variously the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) for a people who give thanks.

وَٱلْبَلَدُ ٱلطَّيِّبُ يَخْرُجُ نَبَاتُهُۥ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِۦ ۖ وَٱلَّذِى خَبُثَ لَا يَخْرُجُ إِلَّا نَكِدًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نُصَرِّفُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Indeed, We sent Nûh (Noah) to his people and he said: "O my people! Worship Allâh! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ ilâha illallâh*: none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Certainly, I fear for you the torment of a Great Day!"

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ فَقَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥٓ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. The leaders of his people said: "Verily, we see you in plain error."

قَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ مِن قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنَّا لَنَرَىٰكَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. [Nûh (Noah)] said: "O my people! There is no error in me, but I am a Messenger from the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!

قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ لَيْسَ بِى ضَلَٰلَةٌ وَلَٰكِنِّى رَسُولٌ مِّن رَّبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. "I convey unto you the Messages of my Lord and give sincere advice to you. And I know from Allâh what you know not.

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَٰلَٰتِ رَبِّي وَأَنصَحُ لَكُمْ وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. "Do you wonder that there has come to you a Reminder from your Lord through a man from amongst you, that he may warn you, so that you may fear Allâh and that you may receive (His) Mercy?"

أَوَعَجِبْتُمْ أَن جَآءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ وَلِتَتَّقُوا۟ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. But they belied him, so We saved him and those along with him in the ship, and We drowned those who belied Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). They were indeed a blind people.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَنجَيْنَٰهُ وَٱلَّذِينَ مَعَهُۥ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ وَأَغْرَقْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا عَمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. And to ‘Âd (people, We sent) their brother Hûd. He said: "O my people! Worship Allâh! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ ilâha illallâh*: none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Will you not fear (Allâh)?"

۞ وَإِلَىٰ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ۗ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥٓ ۚ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. The leaders of those who disbelieved among his people said: "Verily, we see you in foolishness, and verily, we think you are one of the liars."

قَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنَّا لَنَرَىٰكَ فِى سَفَاهَةٍ وَإِنَّا لَنَظُنُّكَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. (Hûd) said: "O my people! There is no foolishness in me, but (I am) a Messenger from the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!

قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ لَيْسَ بِى سَفَاهَةٌ وَلَٰكِنِّى رَسُولٌ مِّن رَّبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. "I convey unto you the Messages of my Lord, and I am a trustworthy adviser (or well-wisher) for you.

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَٰلَٰتِ رَبِّى وَأَنَا۠ لَكُمْ نَاصِحٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. "Do you wonder that there has come to you a Reminder (and an advice) from your Lord through a man from amongst you to warn you? And remember that He made you successors after the people of Nûh (Noah) and increased you amply in stature. So remember the graces (bestowed upon you) from Allâh so that you may be successful."

أَوَعَجِبْتُمْ أَن جَآءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ ۚ وَٱذْكُرُوٓا۟ إِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَآءَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ وَزَادَكُمْ فِى ٱلْخَلْقِ بَصْۜطَةً ۖ فَٱذْكُرُوٓا۟ ءَالَآءَ ٱللَّهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. They said: "You have come to us that we should worship Allâh Alone and forsake that which our fathers used to worship. So

قَالُوٓا۟ أَجِئْتَنَا لِنَعْبُدَ ٱللَّهَ وَحْدَهُۥ وَنَذَرَ مَا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ ءَابَآؤُنَا ۖ فَأْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ

إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

bring us that wherewith you have threatened us if you are of the truthful."

قَالَ قَدْ وَقَعَ عَلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ رِجْسٌ
وَغَضَبٌ ۖ أَتُجَٰدِلُونَنِى فِىٓ أَسْمَآءٍ
سَمَّيْتُمُوهَآ أَنتُمْ وَءَابَآؤُكُم مَّا نَزَّلَ ٱللَّهُ
بِهَا مِن سُلْطَٰنٍ ۚ فَٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنِّى مَعَكُم
مِّنَ ٱلْمُنتَظِرِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. (Hûd) said: "Torment and wrath have already fallen on you from your Lord. Dispute you with me over names which you have named — you and your fathers — with no authority from Allâh? Then wait, I am with you among those who wait."

فَأَنجَيْنَٰهُ وَٱلَّذِينَ مَعَهُۥ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنَّا وَقَطَعْنَا
دَابِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا ۖ وَمَا كَانُوا۟
مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. So We saved him and those who were with him by a mercy from Us, and We cut the roots of those who belied Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.); and they were not believers.

وَإِلَىٰ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَٰلِحًا ۗ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟
ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥ ۖ قَدْ جَآءَتْكُم
بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ هَٰذِهِۦ نَاقَةُ ٱللَّهِ لَكُمْ
ءَايَةً ۖ فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِىٓ أَرْضِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ
وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوٓءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. And to Thamûd (people, We sent) their brother Sâlih. He said: "O my people! Worship Allâh! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ ilâha illallâh*: none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Indeed there has come to you a clear sign (the miracle of the coming out of a huge she-camel from the midst of a rock) from your Lord. This she-camel of Allâh is a sign unto you; so you leave her to graze in Allâh's earth, and touch her not with harm, lest a painful torment should seize you.

وَٱذْكُرُوٓا۟ إِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَآءَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ عَادٍ
وَبَوَّأَكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ تَتَّخِذُونَ
مِن سُهُولِهَا قُصُورًا وَتَنْحِتُونَ ٱلْجِبَالَ بُيُوتًا ۖ
فَٱذْكُرُوٓا۟ ءَالَآءَ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. And remember when He made you successors after 'Âd (people) and gave you habitations in the land, you build for yourselves palaces in plains, and carve out homes in the mountains. So remember the graces (bestowed upon you) from Allâh, and do not go about making mischief on the earth."

قَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ مِن قَوْمِهِۦ
لِلَّذِينَ ٱسْتُضْعِفُوا۟ لِمَنْ ءَامَنَ مِنْهُمْ
أَتَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ صَٰلِحًا مُّرْسَلٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ ۚ
قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا بِمَآ أُرْسِلَ بِهِۦ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. The leaders of those who were arrogant among his people said to those who were counted weak — to such of them as believed: "Know you that Sâlih is one sent from his Lord." They said: "We indeed believe in that with which he has been sent."

قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا بِٱلَّذِىٓ
ءَامَنتُم بِهِۦ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Those who were arrogant said: "Verily, we disbelieve in that which you believe in."

77. So they killed the she-camel and insolently defied the Commandment of their Lord, and said: "O Sâlih! Bring about your threats if you are indeed one of the Messengers (of Allâh)."

فَعَقَرُوا۟ ٱلنَّاقَةَ وَعَتَوْا۟ عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِمْ وَقَالُوا۟ يَـٰصَـٰلِحُ ٱئْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. So the earthquake seized them, and they lay (dead), prostrate in their homes.

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا۟ فِى دَارِهِمْ جَـٰثِمِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. Then he [Sâlih] turned from them, and said: "O my people! I have indeed conveyed to you the Message of my Lord, and have given you good advice but you like not good advisers."

فَتَوَلَّىٰ عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَـٰقَوْمِ لَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ رِسَالَةَ رَبِّى وَنَصَحْتُ لَكُمْ وَلَـٰكِن لَّا تُحِبُّونَ ٱلنَّـٰصِحِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. And (remember) Lût (Lot), when he said to his people: "Do you commit the worst sin such as none preceding you has committed in the *‘Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn)?

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِۦٓ أَتَأْتُونَ ٱلْفَـٰحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُم بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. "Verily, you practise your lusts on men instead of women. Nay, but you are a people transgressing beyond bounds (by committing great sins)."

إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ ٱلرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّن دُونِ ٱلنِّسَآءِ ۚ بَلْ أَنتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. And the answer of his people was only that they said: "Drive them out of your town, these are indeed men who want to be pure (from sins)!"

وَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوٓا۟ أَخْرِجُوهُم مِّن قَرْيَتِكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ أُنَاسٌ يَتَطَهَّرُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. Then We saved him and his family, except his wife; she was of those who remained behind (in the torment).

فَأَنجَيْنَـٰهُ وَأَهْلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱمْرَأَتَهُۥ كَانَتْ مِنَ ٱلْغَـٰبِرِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And We rained down on them a rain (of stones). Then see what was the end of the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, polytheists and sinners).

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِم مَّطَرًا ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَـٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And to (the people of) Madyan (Midian), (We sent) their brother Shu‘aib. He said: "O my people! Worship Allâh! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. [*Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh)]." Verily, a clear proof (sign) from your Lord has come unto you; so give full measure and full weight and wrong not men in their things, and do not do mischief on the

وَإِلَىٰ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ۗ قَالَ يَـٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَـٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥ ۖ قَدْ جَآءَتْكُم بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ فَأَوْفُوا۟ ٱلْكَيْلَ وَٱلْمِيزَانَ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا۟ ٱلنَّاسَ أَشْيَآءَهُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَـٰحِهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ

إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

earth after it has been set in order, that will be better for you, if you are believers.

وَلَا تَقْعُدُوا۟ بِكُلِّ صِرَٰطٍ تُوعِدُونَ وَتَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِهِۦ وَتَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا ۚ وَٱذْكُرُوٓا۟ إِذْ كُنتُمْ قَلِيلًا فَكَثَّرَكُمْ ۖ وَٱنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. "And sit not on every road, threatening, and hindering from the Path of Allâh those who believe in Him, and seeking to make it crooked. And remember when you were but few, and He multiplied you. And see what was the end of the *Mufsidûn* (mischief-makers, corrupters, liars).

وَإِن كَانَ طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنكُمْ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱلَّذِىٓ أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِۦ وَطَآئِفَةٌ لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوا۟ فَٱصْبِرُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يَحْكُمَ ٱللَّهُ بَيْنَنَا ۚ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلْحَٰكِمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. "And if there is a party of you who believe in that with which I have been sent and a party who do not believe, so be patient until Allâh judges between us, and He is the Best of judges."[1]

---

[1] (V.7:87):

A). Narrated 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Surely! Everyone of you is a guardian and is responsible for his charges: The *Imâm* (ruler) of the people is a guardian and is responsible for his subjects; a man is the guardian of his family (household) and is responsible for his subjects; a woman is the guardian of her husband's home and of his children and is responsible for them; and the slave of a man is a guardian of his master's property and is responsible for it. Surely, everyone of you is a guardian and responsible for his charges." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 252).

B). Narrated Tarîf Abî Tamîmah: I saw Safwân and Jundub and Safwân's companions when Jundub was advising. They said, "Did you hear something from Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم?" Jundub said, "I heard him saying, 'Whoever does a good deed in order to show-off, Allâh will expose his intentions on the Day of Resurrection (before the people), and whoever puts the people into difficulties, Allâh will put him into difficulties on the Day of Resurrection.' " The people said (to Jundub), "Advise us." He said, "The first thing of the human body to putrefy is the abdomen, so he who can eat nothing but good food (*Halâl* and earned lawfully) should do so, and he who does as much as he can that nothing intervene between him and Paradise by not shedding even a handful of blood, (i.e. murdering) should do so." [*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 266].

C). Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضي الله عنه: While the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and I were coming out of the mosque, a man met us outside the gate. The man said, "O Allâh's Messenger! When will be the Hour?" The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم asked him, "What have you prepared for it?" The man became afraid and ashamed and then said, "O Allâh's Messenger! I haven't prepared for it much of *Saum* (fasts), *Salât* (prayers) or charitable gifts but I love Allâh and His Messenger." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "You will be with the one whom you love." [*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 267].

D). Narrated Abu Dharr رضي الله عنه: Once I went to him (the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) and he said, "By Allâh in Whose Hand my life is (or probably said, "By Allâh, except whom none has the right to be worshipped)" whoever had camels or cows or sheep and did not pay their *Zakât,* those animals will be brought on the Day of Resurrection far bigger and fatter than before and they will tread him under their hooves, and will butt him with their horns, and (those animals will come in circle): When the last does its turn, the first will start again, and this punishment will go on till Allâh has finished the judgements amongst the people." [*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 2, *Hadîth* No. 539].

۞ قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا مِن قَوْمِهِ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكَ يَا شُعَيْبُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَكَ مِن قَرْيَتِنَا أَوْ لَتَعُودُنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَا ۚ قَالَ أَوَلَوْ كُنَّا كَارِهِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. The chiefs of those who were arrogant among his people said: “We shall certainly drive you out, O Shu‘aib, and those who have believed with you from our town, or else you (all) shall return to our religion.” He said: “Even though we hate it! ?”

قَدِ افْتَرَيْنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا إِنْ عُدْنَا فِي مِلَّتِكُم بَعْدَ إِذْ نَجَّانَا اللَّهُ مِنْهَا ۚ وَمَا يَكُونُ لَنَا أَن نَّعُودَ فِيهَا إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا ۚ وَسِعَ رَبُّنَا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ۚ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا افْتَحْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. “We should have invented a lie against Allâh if we returned to your religion, after Allâh has rescued us from it. And it is not for us to return to it unless Allâh, our Lord, should will. Our Lord comprehends all things in His Knowledge. In Allâh (Alone) we put our trust. Our Lord! Judge between us and our people in truth, for You are the Best of those who give judgment.”

وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن قَوْمِهِ لَئِنِ اتَّبَعْتُمْ شُعَيْبًا إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا لَّخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. The chiefs of those who disbelieved among his people said (to their people): “If you follow Shu‘aib, be sure then you will be the losers!”

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي دَارِهِمْ جَاثِمِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. So the earthquake seized them and they lay (dead), prostrate in their homes.

الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا شُعَيْبًا كَأَن لَّمْ يَغْنَوْا فِيهَا ۚ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا شُعَيْبًا كَانُوا هُمُ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Those who belied Shu‘aib, became as if they had never dwelt there (in their homes). Those who belied Shu‘aib, they were the losers.

فَتَوَلَّىٰ عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَا قَوْمِ لَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ رِسَالَاتِ رَبِّي وَنَصَحْتُ لَكُمْ ۖ فَكَيْفَ آسَىٰ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ كَافِرِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. Then he (Shu‘aib) turned from them and said: “O my people! I have indeed conveyed my Lord’s Messages unto you and I have given you good advice. Then how can I sorrow for the disbelieving people’s (destruction).”

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّبِيٍّ إِلَّا أَخَذْنَا أَهْلَهَا بِالْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَضَّرَّعُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. And We sent no Prophet unto any town (and they denied him), but We seized its people with suffering from extreme poverty (or loss in wealth) and loss of health (and calamities), so that they might humiliate themselves (and repent to Allâh).

ثُمَّ بَدَّلْنَا مَكَانَ السَّيِّئَةِ الْحَسَنَةَ حَتَّىٰ عَفَوا وَّقَالُوا قَدْ مَسَّ آبَاءَنَا الضَّرَّاءُ وَالسَّرَّاءُ

95. Then We changed the evil for the good, until they increased in number and in wealth, and said: “Our fathers were touched with evil (loss of health and calamities) and

with good (prosperity)." So We seized them all of a sudden while they were unaware.

فَأَخَذْنَٰهُم بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. And if the people of the towns had believed and had the *Taqwâ* (piety), certainly, We should have opened for them blessings from the heaven and the earth, but they belied (the Messengers). So We took them (with punishment) for what they used to earn (polytheism and crimes).

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱتَّقَوْا۟ لَفَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم بَرَكَٰتٍ مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَٰكِن كَذَّبُوا۟ فَأَخَذْنَٰهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. Did the people of the towns then feel secure against the coming of Our punishment by night while they were asleep?

أَفَأَمِنَ أَهْلُ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ أَن يَأْتِيَهُم بَأْسُنَا بَيَٰتًا وَهُمْ نَآئِمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. Or, did the people of the towns then feel secure against the coming of Our punishment in the forenoon while they were playing?

أَوَأَمِنَ أَهْلُ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ أَن يَأْتِيَهُم بَأْسُنَا ضُحًى وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. Did they then feel secure against the Plan of Allâh? None feels secure from the Plan of Allâh except the people who are the losers.

أَفَأَمِنُوا۟ مَكْرَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ فَلَا يَأْمَنُ مَكْرَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلْقَوْمُ ٱلْخَٰسِرُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. Is it not clear to those who inherit the earth in succession from its (previous) possessors, that had We willed, We would have punished them for their sins. And We seal up their hearts so that they hear not?

أَوَلَمْ يَهْدِ لِلَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ ٱلْأَرْضَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ أَهْلِهَآ أَن لَّوْ نَشَآءُ أَصَبْنَٰهُم بِذُنُوبِهِمْ ۚ وَنَطْبَعُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. Those were the towns whose story We relate unto you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). And there came indeed to them their Messengers with clear proofs, but they were not such as to believe in that which they had rejected before. Thus Allâh does seal up the hearts of the disbelievers (from every kind of religious guidance).

تِلْكَ ٱلْقُرَىٰ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآئِهَا ۚ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَمَا كَانُوا۟ لِيُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِمَا كَذَّبُوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَطْبَعُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. And most of them We found not true to their covenant, but most of them We found indeed *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

وَمَا وَجَدْنَا لِأَكْثَرِهِم مِّنْ عَهْدٍ ۖ وَإِن وَجَدْنَآ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. Then after them We sent Mûsâ (Moses) with Our Signs to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs, but they wrongfully rejected them. So see how was the end of the *Mufsidûn* (mischief-makers, corrupters).

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِم مُّوسَىٰ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِي۟هِۦ فَظَلَمُوا۟ بِهَا ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. And Mûsâ (Moses) said: "O Fir'aun (Pharaoh)! Verily, I am a Messenger from the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ يَٰفِرۡعَوۡنُ إِنِّي رَسُولٞ مِّن رَّبِّ
ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. "Proper it is for me that I say nothing concerning Allâh but the truth. Indeed I have come unto you from your Lord with a clear proof. So let the Children of Israel depart along with me."

حَقِيقٌ عَلَىٰٓ أَن لَّآ أَقُولَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلۡحَقَّۚ قَدۡ
جِئۡتُكُم بِبَيِّنَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّكُمۡ فَأَرۡسِلۡ مَعِيَ بَنِيٓ
إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. [Fir'aun (Pharaoh)] said: "If you have come with a sign, show it forth, if you are one of those who tell the truth."

قَالَ إِن كُنتَ جِئۡتَ بِـَٔايَةٖ فَأۡتِ بِهَآ إِن كُنتَ
مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. Then [Mûsâ (Moses)] threw his stick and behold! it was a serpent, manifest!

فَأَلۡقَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعۡبَانٞ مُّبِينٞ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. And he drew out his hand, and behold! it was white (with radiance) for the beholders.

وَنَزَعَ يَدَهُۥ فَإِذَا هِيَ بَيۡضَآءُ لِلنَّٰظِرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. The chiefs of the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "This is indeed a well-versed sorcerer;

قَالَ ٱلۡمَلَأُ مِن قَوۡمِ فِرۡعَوۡنَ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسَٰحِرٌ
عَلِيمٞ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. "He wants to get you out of your land, so what do you advise?"

يُرِيدُ أَن يُخۡرِجَكُم مِّنۡ أَرۡضِكُمۡۖ فَمَاذَا تَأۡمُرُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. They said: "Put him and his brother off (for a time), and send callers to the cities to collect —

قَالُوٓاْ أَرۡجِهۡ وَأَخَاهُ وَأَرۡسِلۡ فِي ٱلۡمَدَآئِنِ
حَٰشِرِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. "That they bring to you all well-versed sorcerers."

يَأۡتُوكَ بِكُلِّ سَٰحِرٍ عَلِيمٖ ﴿١١٢﴾

113. And so the sorcerers came to Fir'aun (Pharaoh). They said: "Indeed there will be a (good) reward for us if we are the victors."

وَجَآءَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ فِرۡعَوۡنَ قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّ لَنَا لَأَجۡرًا
إِن كُنَّا نَحۡنُ ٱلۡغَٰلِبِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. He said: "Yes, and moreover you will (in that case) be of the nearest (to me)."

قَالَ نَعَمۡ وَإِنَّكُمۡ لَمِنَ ٱلۡمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. They said: "O Mûsâ (Moses)! Either you throw (first), or shall we have the (first) throw?"

قَالُواْ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِمَّآ أَن تُلۡقِيَ وَإِمَّآ أَن نَّكُونَ
نَحۡنُ ٱلۡمُلۡقِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. He [Mûsâ (Moses)] said: "Throw you (first)." So when they threw, they bewitched the eyes of the people, and struck

قَالَ أَلۡقُواْۖ فَلَمَّآ أَلۡقَوۡاْ سَحَرُوٓاْ أَعۡيُنَ ٱلنَّاسِ
وَٱسۡتَرۡهَبُوهُمۡ

terror into them, and they displayed a great magic.

وَجَآءُو بِسِحۡرٍ عَظِيمٖ ١١٦

117. And We revealed to Mûsâ (Moses) (saying): “Throw your stick,” and behold! It swallowed up straight away all the falsehood which they showed.

۞وَأَوۡحَيۡنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ أَنۡ أَلۡقِ عَصَاكَۖ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَلۡقَفُ مَا يَأۡفِكُونَ ١١٧

118. Thus truth was confirmed, and all that they did was made of no effect.

فَوَقَعَ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَبَطَلَ مَا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ١١٨

119. So they were defeated there and returned disgraced.

فَغُلِبُواْ هُنَالِكَ وَٱنقَلَبُواْ صَٰغِرِينَ ١١٩

120. And the sorcerers fell down prostrate.

وَأُلۡقِيَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ سَٰجِدِينَ ١٢٠

121. They said: “We believe in the Lord of the *‘Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

قَالُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا بِرَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٢١

122. “The Lord of Mûsâ (Moses) and Hârûn (Aaron).”

رَبِّ مُوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ ١٢٢

123. Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) said: “You have believed in him [Mûsâ (Moses)] before I give you permission. Surely, this is a plot which you have plotted in the city to drive out its people, but you shall come to know.

قَالَ فِرۡعَوۡنُ ءَامَنتُم بِهِۦ قَبۡلَ أَنۡ ءَاذَنَ لَكُمۡۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَمَكۡرٞ مَّكَرۡتُمُوهُ فِي ٱلۡمَدِينَةِ لِتُخۡرِجُواْ مِنۡهَآ أَهۡلَهَاۖ فَسَوۡفَ تَعۡلَمُونَ ١٢٣

124. “Surely, I will cut off your hands and your feet from opposite sides, then I will crucify you all.”

لَأُقَطِّعَنَّ أَيۡدِيَكُمۡ وَأَرۡجُلَكُم مِّنۡ خِلَٰفٖ ثُمَّ لَأُصَلِّبَنَّكُمۡ أَجۡمَعِينَ ١٢٤

125. They said: “Verily, we are returning to our Lord.

قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّآ إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا مُنقَلِبُونَ ١٢٥

126. “And you take vengeance on us only because we believed in the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.) of our Lord when they reached us! Our Lord! pour out on us patience, and cause us to die as Muslims.”

وَمَا تَنقِمُ مِنَّآ إِلَّآ أَنۡ ءَامَنَّا بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّنَا لَمَّا جَآءَتۡنَاۚ رَبَّنَآ أَفۡرِغۡ عَلَيۡنَا صَبۡرٗا وَتَوَفَّنَا مُسۡلِمِينَ ١٢٦

127. The chiefs of Fir‘aun’s (Pharaoh) people said: “Will you leave Mûsâ (Moses) and his people to spread mischief in the land, and to abandon you and your gods?” He said: “We will kill their sons, and let live their women, and we have indeed irresistible power over them.”

وَقَالَ ٱلۡمَلَأُ مِن قَوۡمِ فِرۡعَوۡنَ أَتَذَرُ مُوسَىٰ وَقَوۡمَهُۥ لِيُفۡسِدُواْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَيَذَرَكَ وَءَالِهَتَكَۚ قَالَ سَنُقَتِّلُ أَبۡنَآءَهُمۡ وَنَسۡتَحۡيِۦ نِسَآءَهُمۡ وَإِنَّا فَوۡقَهُمۡ قَٰهِرُونَ ١٢٧

128. Mûsâ (Moses) said to his people: "Seek help in Allâh and be patient. Verily, the earth is Allâh's. He gives it as a heritage to whom He wills of His slaves; and the (blessed) end is for the *Muttaqûn* (the pious — see V.2:2)."

قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ اسْتَعِينُوا بِاللَّهِ وَاصْبِرُوا
إِنَّ الْأَرْضَ لِلَّهِ يُورِثُهَا مَن يَشَاءُ
مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129 They said: "We (Children of Israel) had suffered troubles before you came to us, and since you have come to us." He said: "It may be that your Lord will destroy your enemy and make you successors on the earth, so that He may see how you act?"

قَالُوا أُوذِينَا مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَأْتِيَنَا وَمِن بَعْدِ
مَا جِئْتَنَا ۚ قَالَ عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُهْلِكَ
عَدُوَّكُمْ وَيَسْتَخْلِفَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ
فَيَنظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. And indeed We punished the people of Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) with years of drought and shortness of fruits (crops), that they might remember (take heed).

وَلَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ بِالسِّنِينَ وَنَقْصٍ
مِّنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. But whenever good came to them, they said: "Ours is this." And if evil afflicted them, they ascribed it to evil omens connected with Mûsâ (Moses) and those with him. Be informed! Verily, their evil omens are with Allâh but most of them know not.

فَإِذَا جَاءَتْهُمُ الْحَسَنَةُ قَالُوا لَنَا هَٰذِهِ ۖ وَإِن تُصِبْهُمْ
سَيِّئَةٌ يَطَّيَّرُوا بِمُوسَىٰ وَمَن مَّعَهُ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّمَا
طَائِرُهُمْ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾

132. They said [to Mûsâ (Moses)]: "Whatever *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) you may bring to us, to work therewith your sorcery on us, we shall never believe in you."

وَقَالُوا مَهْمَا تَأْتِنَا بِهِ مِنْ آيَةٍ لِّتَسْحَرَنَا بِهَا فَمَا
نَحْنُ لَكَ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

133. So We sent on them: the flood, the locusts, the lice, the frogs, and the blood (as a succession of) manifest signs, yet they remained arrogant, and they were of those people who were *Mujrimûn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners).

فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الطُّوفَانَ وَالْجَرَادَ وَالْقُمَّلَ
وَالضَّفَادِعَ وَالدَّمَ آيَاتٍ مُّفَصَّلَاتٍ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا
وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

134. And when the punishment fell on them they said: "O Mûsâ (Moses)! Invoke your Lord for us because of His Promise to you. If you remove the punishment from us, we indeed shall believe in you, and we shall let the Children of Israel go with you."

وَلَمَّا وَقَعَ عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّجْزُ قَالُوا يَا مُوسَى ادْعُ لَنَا
رَبَّكَ بِمَا عَهِدَ عِندَكَ ۖ لَئِن كَشَفْتَ عَنَّا
الرِّجْزَ لَنُؤْمِنَنَّ لَكَ وَلَنُرْسِلَنَّ مَعَكَ بَنِي
إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

135. But when We removed the punishment from them to a fixed term, which

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمُ الرِّجْزَ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ

they had to reach, behold! they broke their word!

هُم بَٰلِغُوهُ إِذَا هُمْ يَنكُثُونَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

136. So We took retribution from them. We drowned them in the sea, because they belied Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and were heedless about them.

فَٱنتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ فَأَغْرَقْنَٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْيَمِّ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا۟
بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَكَانُوا۟ عَنْهَا غَٰفِلِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

137. And We made the people who were considered weak to inherit the eastern parts of the land and the western parts thereof which We have blessed. And the fair Word of your Lord was fulfilled for the Children of Israel, because of their endurance. And We destroyed completely all the great works and buildings which Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) and his people erected.

وَأَوْرَثْنَا ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَانُوا۟ يُسْتَضْعَفُونَ
مَشَٰرِقَ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَغَٰرِبَهَا ٱلَّتِى بَٰرَكْنَا فِيهَا ۖ
وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ عَلَىٰ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ
بِمَا صَبَرُوا۟ ۖ وَدَمَّرْنَا مَا كَانَ يَصْنَعُ
فِرْعَوْنُ وَقَوْمُهُۥ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْرِشُونَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

138. And We brought the Children of Israel (with safety) across the sea, and they came upon a people devoted to some of their idols (in worship). They said: “O Mûsâ (Moses)! Make for us an *ilâh*[1] (a god) as they have *âlihah* (gods).” He said: “Verily, you are a people who know not (the Majesty and Greatness of Allâh and what is obligatory upon you, i.e. to worship none but Allâh Alone, the One and the Only God of all that exists).”

وَجَٰوَزْنَا بِبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱلْبَحْرَ فَأَتَوْا۟ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ
يَعْكُفُونَ عَلَىٰٓ أَصْنَامٍ لَّهُمْ ۚ قَالُوا۟ يَٰمُوسَى
ٱجْعَل لَّنَآ إِلَٰهًا كَمَا لَهُمْ ءَالِهَةٌ ۚ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ
قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

139. [Mûsâ (Moses) added:] “Verily, these people will be destroyed for that which they are engaged in (idols-worship). And all that they are doing is in vain.”

إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مُتَبَّرٌ مَّا هُمْ فِيهِ وَبَٰطِلٌ مَّا كَانُوا۟
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

140. He said: “Shall I seek for you an *ilâh* (a god) other than Allâh, while He has given you superiority over the *‘Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn of your time).”

قَالَ أَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ أَبْغِيكُمْ إِلَٰهًا وَهُوَ
فَضَّلَكُمْ عَلَى ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

141. And (remember) when We rescued you from Fir‘aun’s (Pharaoh) people, who were afflicting you with the worst torment, killing your sons and letting your women live. And in that was a great trial from your Lord.

وَإِذْ أَنجَيْنَٰكُم مِّنْ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ
يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوٓءَ ٱلْعَذَابِ ۖ يُقَتِّلُونَ أَبْنَآءَكُمْ
وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَآءَكُمْ ۚ وَفِى ذَٰلِكُم
بَلَآءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٤١﴾

---

[1] (V.7:138) *Ilâh*: Who has all the right to be worshipped.

۞ وَوَٰعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ ثَلَٰثِينَ لَيْلَةً وَأَتْمَمْنَٰهَا
بِعَشْرٍ فَتَمَّ مِيقَٰتُ رَبِّهِۦٓ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ۚ وَقَالَ
مُوسَىٰ لِأَخِيهِ هَٰرُونَ ٱخْلُفْنِى فِى قَوْمِى
وَأَصْلِحْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. And We appointed for Mûsâ (Moses) thirty nights and added (to the period) ten (more), and he completed the term, appointed by his Lord, of forty nights. And Mûsâ (Moses) said to his brother Hârûn (Aaron): "Replace me among my people, act in the Right Way (by ordering the people to obey Allâh and to worship Him Alone) and follow not the way of the *Mufsidûn* (mischief-makers)."

وَلَمَّا جَآءَ مُوسَىٰ لِمِيقَٰتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُۥ رَبُّهُۥ قَالَ رَبِّ
أَرِنِىٓ أَنظُرْ إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ لَن تَرَىٰنِى وَلَٰكِنِ ٱنظُرْ
إِلَى ٱلْجَبَلِ فَإِنِ ٱسْتَقَرَّ مَكَانَهُۥ فَسَوْفَ تَرَىٰنِى ۚ
فَلَمَّا تَجَلَّىٰ رَبُّهُۥ لِلْجَبَلِ جَعَلَهُۥ دَكًّا وَخَرَّ
مُوسَىٰ صَعِقًا ۚ فَلَمَّآ أَفَاقَ قَالَ سُبْحَٰنَكَ
تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَأَنَا۠ أَوَّلُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. And when Mûsâ (Moses) came at the time and place appointed by Us, and his Lord (Allah) spoke to him; he said: "O my Lord! Show me (Yourself), that I may look upon You." Allâh said: "You cannot see Me, but look upon the mountain; if it stands still in its place then you shall see Me." So when his Lord appeared to the mountain[1], He made it collapse to dust, and Mûsâ (Moses) fell down unconscious. Then when he recovered his senses he said: "Glory be to You, I turn to You in repentance and I am the first of the believers."

قَالَ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنِّى ٱصْطَفَيْتُكَ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ بِرِسَٰلَٰتِى
وَبِكَلَٰمِى فَخُذْ مَآ ءَاتَيْتُكَ
وَكُن مِّنَ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. (Allâh) said: "O Mûsâ (Moses) I have chosen you above men by My Messages, and by My speaking (to you). So hold that which I have given you and be of the grateful."

وَكَتَبْنَا لَهُۥ فِى ٱلْأَلْوَاحِ مِن كُلِّ شَىْءٍ
مَّوْعِظَةً وَتَفْصِيلًا لِّكُلِّ شَىْءٍ فَخُذْهَا بِقُوَّةٍ
وَأْمُرْ قَوْمَكَ يَأْخُذُوا۟ بِأَحْسَنِهَا ۚ سَأُو۟رِيكُمْ
دَارَ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. And We wrote for him on the Tablets the lesson to be drawn from all things and the explanation for all things (and said): Hold unto these with firmness, and enjoin your people to take the better therein. I shall show you the home of *Al-Fâsiqûn* (the rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

سَأَصْرِفُ عَنْ ءَايَٰتِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ كُلَّ ءَايَةٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُوا۟

146. I shall turn away from My *Ayât* (verses of the Qur'ân) those who behave arrogantly on the earth, without a right, and (even) if they see all the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations,

---

[1] (V.7:143) The appearance of Allâh جل جلاله to the mountain was very little of Him. It was approximately equal to the tip of one's little finger as explained by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم when he recited this Verse. (This *Hadith* is quoted by *Tirmidhi*).

بِهَا وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ سَبِيلَ ٱلرُّشْدِ لَا يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ سَبِيلَ ٱلْغَىِّ يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا وَكَانُوا۟ عَنْهَا غَـٰفِلِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

etc.), they will not believe in them. And if they see the way of righteousness (monotheism, piety, and good deeds), they will not adopt it as the Way, but if they see the way of error (polytheism, crimes and evil deeds), they will adopt that way, that is because they have rejected Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and were heedless (to learn a lesson) from them.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا وَلِقَآءِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَـٰلُهُمْ ۚ هَلْ يُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. Those who deny Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and the Meeting in the Hereafter (Day of Resurrection,), vain are their deeds. Are they requited with anything except what they used to do?

وَٱتَّخَذَ قَوْمُ مُوسَىٰ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ مِنْ حُلِيِّهِمْ عِجْلًا جَسَدًا لَّهُۥ خُوَارٌ ۚ أَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ أَنَّهُۥ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمْ وَلَا يَهْدِيهِمْ سَبِيلًا ۘ ٱتَّخَذُوهُ وَكَانُوا۟ ظَـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. And the people of Mûsâ (Moses) made in his absence, out of their ornaments, the image of a calf (for worship). It had a sound (as if it was mooing). Did they not see that it could neither speak to them nor guide them to the way? They took it (for worship) and they were *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers).

وَلَمَّا سُقِطَ فِىٓ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَرَأَوْا۟ أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ ضَلُّوا۟ قَالُوا۟ لَئِن لَّمْ يَرْحَمْنَا رَبُّنَا وَيَغْفِرْ لَنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْخَـٰسِرِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. And when they regretted and saw that they had gone astray, they (repented and) said: "If our Lord have not mercy upon us and forgive us, we shall certainly be of the losers."

وَلَمَّا رَجَعَ مُوسَىٰٓ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ غَضْبَـٰنَ أَسِفًا قَالَ بِئْسَمَا خَلَفْتُمُونِى مِنۢ بَعْدِىٓ ۖ أَعَجِلْتُمْ أَمْرَ رَبِّكُمْ ۖ وَأَلْقَى ٱلْأَلْوَاحَ وَأَخَذَ بِرَأْسِ أَخِيهِ يَجُرُّهُۥٓ إِلَيْهِ ۚ قَالَ ٱبْنَ أُمَّ إِنَّ ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱسْتَضْعَفُونِى وَكَادُوا۟ يَقْتُلُونَنِى فَلَا تُشْمِتْ بِىَ ٱلْأَعْدَآءَ وَلَا تَجْعَلْنِى مَعَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

150. And when Mûsâ (Moses) returned to his people, angry and grieved, he said: "What an evil thing is that which you have done (i.e. worshipping the calf) during my absence. Did you hasten and go ahead as regards the matter of your Lord (you left His worship)?" And he threw down the Tablets and seized his brother by (the hair of) his head and dragged him towards him. Hârûn (Aaron) said: "O son of my mother! Indeed the people judged me weak and were about to kill me, so make not the enemies rejoice over me, nor put me amongst the people who are *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers)."

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱغْفِرْ لِى وَلِأَخِى وَأَدْخِلْنَا

151. Mûsâ (Moses) said: "O my Lord! Forgive me and my brother, and admit us into

Your Mercy, for you are the Most Merciful of those who show mercy."

فِي رَحْمَتِكَ وَأَنتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾

152. Certainly, those who took the calf (for worship), wrath from their Lord and humiliation will come upon them in the life of this world. Thus do We recompense those who invent lies.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ سَيَنَالُهُمْ غَضَبٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَذِلَّةٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُفْتَرِينَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

153. But those who committed evil deeds and then repented afterwards and believed, verily, your Lord after (all) that is indeed Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَالَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِن بَعْدِهَا وَآمَنُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِن بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. And when the anger of Mûsâ (Moses) was calmed down, he took up the Tablets; and in their inscription was guidance and mercy for those who fear their Lord.

وَلَمَّا سَكَتَ عَن مُّوسَى الْغَضَبُ أَخَذَ الْأَلْوَاحَ ۖ وَفِي نُسْخَتِهَا هُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِرَبِّهِمْ يَرْهَبُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

155. And Mûsâ (Moses) chose out of his people seventy (of the best) men for Our appointed time and place of meeting, and when they were seized with a violent earthquake, he said: "O my Lord, if it had been Your Will, You could have destroyed them and me before; would You destroy us for the deeds of the foolish ones among us? It is only Your Trial by which You lead astray whom You will, and keep guided whom You will. You are our *Walî* (Protector), so forgive us and have Mercy on us: for You are the Best of those who forgive.

وَاخْتَارَ مُوسَىٰ قَوْمَهُ سَبْعِينَ رَجُلًا لِّمِيقَاتِنَا ۖ فَلَمَّا أَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ قَالَ رَبِّ لَوْ شِئْتَ أَهْلَكْتَهُم مِّن قَبْلُ وَإِيَّايَ ۖ أَتُهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَّا ۖ إِنْ هِيَ إِلَّا فِتْنَتُكَ تُضِلُّ بِهَا مَن تَشَاءُ وَتَهْدِي مَن تَشَاءُ ۖ أَنتَ وَلِيُّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا ۖ وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِينَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

156. "And ordain for us good in this world, and in the Hereafter. Certainly we have turned unto You." He said: (As to) My punishment I afflict therewith whom I will and My Mercy embraces all things. That (Mercy) I shall ordain for those who are the *Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2), and give *Zakât*; and those who believe in Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs and revelations, etc.);

۞ وَاكْتُبْ لَنَا فِي هَٰذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ إِنَّا هُدْنَا إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ عَذَابِي أُصِيبُ بِهِ مَنْ أَشَاءُ ۖ وَرَحْمَتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ ۚ فَسَأَكْتُبُهَا لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَالَّذِينَ هُم بِآيَاتِنَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. Those who follow the Messenger, the Prophet who can neither read nor write (i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) whom they find written with them in the Taurât (Torah) (Deut, xviii 15) and the Injeel (Gospel) (John

الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الْأُمِّيَّ الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْتُوبًا عِندَهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَاةِ وَالْإِنجِيلِ يَأْمُرُهُم بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَاهُمْ

عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَيُحِلُّ لَهُمُ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْخَبَٰٓئِثَ وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ وَٱلْأَغْلَٰلَ ٱلَّتِى كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ فَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِهِۦ وَعَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ وَٱتَّبَعُوا۟ ٱلنُّورَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أُنزِلَ مَعَهُۥٓ ۙ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

xiv, 16)[1], — he commands them for *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism and all that Islâm has ordained); and forbids them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islâm has forbidden); he allows them as lawful *At-Tayyibât* (i.e. all good and lawful as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons, foods), and prohibits them as unlawful *Al-Khabâ'ith* (i.e. all evil and unlawful as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons and foods), he releases them from their heavy burdens (of Allâh's Covenant with the children of Israel), and from the fetters (bindings) that were upon them. So those who believe in him (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), honour him, help him, and follow the light (the Qur'ân) which has been sent down with him, it is they who will be successful[2].

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنِّى رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْىِۦ وَيُمِيتُ ۖ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ٱلنَّبِىِّ ٱلْأُمِّىِّ ٱلَّذِى يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ وَٱتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "O mankind! Verily, I am sent to you all as the Messenger of Allâh — to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth. *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). It is He Who gives life and causes death. So believe in Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), the Prophet who can neither read nor write (i.e. Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), who believes in Allâh and His Words [(this Qur'ân), the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) and also Allâh's Word: "Be!" — and he was, i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus) son of Maryam (Mary), عليهما السلام], and follow him so that you may be guided.[3]"

---

[1] (V.7:157) There exists in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel), even after the original text has been distorted, clear prophecies indicating the coming of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, e.g. Deut. 18: 18,21:21; Psl. 118: 22-23; Isa. 42: 1-13; Hab. 3: 3-4; Matt. 21:42-43; Jn.14: 12-17, 26-28, 16: 7-14.

[2] (V. 7:157):

A) "O you who have been given the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Believe in what We have revealed (to Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) confirming what is (already) with you, before We efface faces [by making them (faces) like the backs of the necks; without nose, mouth and eyes], and turn them hindwards, or curse them as We cursed the Sabbath-breakers. And the Commandment of Allâh is always executed." (V.4:47).

B). See (V.57:28), and its footnote.

[3] (V.7:158) See the footnote (A) of the (V.2:252).

159. And of the people of Mûsâ (Moses) there is a community who lead (the men) with truth and establish justice therewith (i.e. judge among men with truth and justice).

وَمِن قَوْمِ مُوسَىٰٓ أُمَّةٌ يَهْدُونَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَبِهِۦ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. And We divided them into twelve tribes (as distinct) nations. We revealed to Mûsâ (Moses) when his people asked him for water (saying): "Strike the stone with your stick", and there gushed forth out of it twelve springs, each group knew its own place for water. We shaded them with the clouds and sent down upon them *Al-Manna*[1] and the quails (saying): "Eat of the good things with which We have provided you." They harmed Us not but they used to harm themselves.

وَقَطَّعْنَـٰهُمُ ٱثْنَتَىْ عَشْرَةَ أَسْبَاطًا أُمَمًا ۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ إِذِ ٱسْتَسْقَىٰهُ قَوْمُهُۥٓ أَنِ ٱضْرِب بِّعَصَاكَ ٱلْحَجَرَ ۖ فَٱنۢبَجَسَتْ مِنْهُ ٱثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ۖ قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ مَّشْرَبَهُمْ ۚ وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْغَمَـٰمَ وَأَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْمَنَّ وَٱلسَّلْوَىٰ ۖ كُلُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَـٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنَـٰكُمْ ۚ وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا وَلَـٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. And (remember) when it was said to them: "Dwell in this town (Jerusalem) and eat therefrom wherever you wish, and say, '(O Allâh) forgive our sins'; and enter the gate prostrate (bowing with humility). We shall forgive you your wrong-doings. We shall increase (the reward) for the good-doers."

وَإِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱسْكُنُوا۟ هَـٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةَ وَكُلُوا۟ مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ وَقُولُوا۟ حِطَّةٌ وَٱدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْبَابَ سُجَّدًا نَّغْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطِيٓـَٔـٰتِكُمْ ۚ سَنَزِيدُ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162. But those among them who did wrong changed the word that had been told to them. So We sent on them a torment from the heaven in return for their wrong-doings.[2]

فَبَدَّلَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ قَوْلًا غَيْرَ ٱلَّذِى قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِجْزًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

163. And ask them (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) about the town that was by the sea; when they transgressed in the matter of the Sabbath (i.e. Saturday): when their fish came to them openly on the Sabbath day, and did not come to them on the day they had no Sabbath. Thus We made a trial of them, for they used to rebel against Allah's Command (disobey Allah) [see the Qur'ân: V.4:154 and its footnote].

وَسْـَٔلْهُمْ عَنِ ٱلْقَرْيَةِ ٱلَّتِى كَانَتْ حَاضِرَةَ ٱلْبَحْرِ إِذْ يَعْدُونَ فِى ٱلسَّبْتِ إِذْ تَأْتِيهِمْ حِيتَانُهُمْ يَوْمَ سَبْتِهِمْ شُرَّعًا وَيَوْمَ لَا يَسْبِتُونَ ۙ لَا تَأْتِيهِمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَبْلُوهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١٦٣﴾

164. And when a community among them said: "Why do you preach to a people whom Allâh is about to destroy or to punish with a severe torment?" (The preachers) said: "In

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ أُمَّةٌ مِّنْهُمْ لِمَ تَعِظُونَ قَوْمًا ۙ ٱللَّهُ مُهْلِكُهُمْ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۖ قَالُوا۟ مَعْذِرَةً إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ

[1] (V.7:160) See the footnote of (V.2:57).
[2] (V.7:162): See (V. 2:59) and its footnote.

وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

order to be free from guilt before your Lord (Allâh), and perhaps they may fear Allâh."

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا۟ مَا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهِۦٓ أَنجَيْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلسُّوٓءِ وَأَخَذْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ بِعَذَابٍۭ بَـِٔيسٍۭ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165. So when they forgot the remindings that had been given to them, We rescued those who forbade evil, but We seized those who did wrong with a severe torment because they used to rebel against Allah's Command (disobey Allâh).

فَلَمَّا عَتَوْا۟ عَن مَّا نُهُوا۟ عَنْهُ قُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا۟ قِرَدَةً خَـٰسِـِٔينَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

166. So when they exceeded the limits of what they were prohibited, We said to them: "Be you monkeys, despised and rejected."[1]

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكَ لَيَبْعَثَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ مَن يَسُومُهُمْ سُوٓءَ ٱلْعَذَابِ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَسَرِيعُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٦٧﴾

167. And (remember) when your Lord declared that He would certainly keep on sending against them (i.e. the Jews), till the Day of Resurrection, those who would afflict them with a humiliating torment. Verily, your Lord is Quick in Retribution (for the disobedient, wicked) and certainly He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (for the obedient and those who beg Allâh's Forgiveness).

وَقَطَّعْنَـٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أُمَمًا ۖ مِّنْهُمُ ٱلصَّـٰلِحُونَ وَمِنْهُمْ دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَبَلَوْنَـٰهُم بِٱلْحَسَنَـٰتِ وَٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. And We have broken them (i.e. the Jews) up into various, separate groups on the earth: some of them are righteous and some are away from that. And We tried them with good (blessings) and evil (calamities) in order that they might turn (to Allâh's Obedience).

فَخَلَفَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ خَلْفٌ وَرِثُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ يَأْخُذُونَ عَرَضَ هَـٰذَا ٱلْأَدْنَىٰ وَيَقُولُونَ سَيُغْفَرُ لَنَا وَإِن يَأْتِهِمْ عَرَضٌ مِّثْلُهُۥ يَأْخُذُوهُ ۚ أَلَمْ يُؤْخَذْ عَلَيْهِم مِّيثَـٰقُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ أَن لَّا يَقُولُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلْحَقَّ وَدَرَسُوا۟ مَا فِيهِ ۗ وَٱلدَّارُ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ

169. Then after them succeeded an (evil) generation, which inherited the Book, but they chose (for themselves) the goods of this low life (evil pleasures of this world) saying (as an excuse): "(Everything) will be forgiven to us." And if (again) the offer of the like (evil pleasures of this world) came their way, they would (again) seize them (would commit those sins). Was not the covenant of the Book taken from them that they would not say about Allâh anything but the truth? And they have studied what is in it (the Book). And the

---

[1] (V.7:166) It is a severe warning to the mankind that they should not disobey what Allâh commands them to do, and keep far away from what He prohibits them.*

* See the footnote of (V.9:112).

يَتَّقُونَ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

home of the Hereafter is better for those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2). Do not you then understand?

وَالَّذِينَ يُمَسِّكُونَ بِالْكِتَابِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُصْلِحِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

170. And as to those who hold fast to the Book (i.e. act on its teachings) and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), certainly We shall never waste the reward of those who do righteous deeds.

۞ وَإِذْ نَتَقْنَا الْجَبَلَ فَوْقَهُمْ كَأَنَّهُ ظُلَّةٌ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُ وَاقِعٌ بِهِمْ خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ وَاذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

171. And (remember) when We raised the mountain over them as if it had been a canopy, and they thought that it was going to fall on them. (We said): "Hold firmly to what We have given you [i.e. the Taurât (Torah)], and remember that which is therein (act on its commandments), so that you may fear Allâh and obey Him."

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ شَهِدْنَا أَنْ تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَٰذَا غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

172. And (remember) when your Lord brought forth from the Children of Adam, from their loins, their seed (or from Adam's loin his offspring) and made them testify as to themselves (saying): "Am I not your Lord?" They said: "Yes! We testify," lest you should say on the Day of Resurrection: "Verily, we have been unaware of this."

أَوْ تَقُولُوا إِنَّمَا أَشْرَكَ آبَاؤُنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَكُنَّا ذُرِّيَّةً مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ أَفَتُهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. Or lest you should say: "It was only our fathers aforetime who took others as partners in worship along with Allâh, and we were (merely their) descendants after them; will You then destroy us because of the deeds of men who practised *Al-Bâtil* (i.e. polytheism and committing crimes and sins, invoking and worshipping others besides Allâh)?" (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*).

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. Thus do We explain the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail, so that they may turn (unto the truth).

وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ الَّذِي آتَيْنَاهُ آيَاتِنَا فَانْسَلَخَ مِنْهَا فَأَتْبَعَهُ الشَّيْطَانُ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْغَاوِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. And recite (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to them the story of him to whom We gave Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), but he threw them away; so *Shaitân* (Satan) followed him up, and he became of those who went astray.

176. And had We willed, We would surely have elevated him therewith, but he clung to the earth and followed his own vain desire. So his parable is the parable of a dog: if you drive him away, he lolls his tongue out, or if you leave him alone, he (still) lolls his tongue out. Such is the parable of the people who reject Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). So relate the stories, perhaps they may reflect.

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَرَفَعْنَـٰهُ بِهَا وَلَـٰكِنَّهُۥٓ أَخْلَدَ إِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱتَّبَعَ هَوَىٰهُ ۚ فَمَثَلُهُۥ كَمَثَلِ ٱلْكَلْبِ إِن تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْهِ يَلْهَثْ أَوْ تَتْرُكْهُ يَلْهَث ۚ ذَّٰلِكَ مَثَلُ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا ۚ فَٱقْصُصِ ٱلْقَصَصَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

177. Evil is the parable of the people who rejected Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses and signs, etc.), and used to wrong their ownselves.

سَآءَ مَثَلًا ٱلْقَوْمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا وَأَنفُسَهُمْ كَانُوا۟ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

178. Whomsoever Allâh guides, he is the guided one, and whomsoever He sends astray, — then those! they are the losers.

مَن يَهْدِ ٱللَّهُ فَهُوَ ٱلْمُهْتَدِى ۖ وَمَن يُضْلِلْ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْخَـٰسِرُونَ ﴿١٧٨﴾

179. And surely, We have created many of the jinn and mankind for Hell. They have hearts wherewith they understand not, and they have eyes wherewith they see not, and they have ears wherewith they hear not (the truth). They are like cattle, nay even more astray; those! They are the heedless ones.

وَلَقَدْ ذَرَأْنَا لِجَهَنَّمَ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ ۖ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ لَّا يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ ءَاذَانٌ لَّا يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَآ ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ كَٱلْأَنْعَـٰمِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْغَـٰفِلُونَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

180. And (all) the Most Beautiful Names belong to Allâh[1], so call on Him by them, and leave the company of those who belie or deny (or utter impious speech against) His Names. They will be requited for what they used to do.

وَلِلَّهِ ٱلْأَسْمَآءُ ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ فَٱدْعُوهُ بِهَا ۖ وَذَرُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِىٓ أَسْمَـٰٓئِهِۦ ۚ سَيُجْزَوْنَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

181. And of those whom We have created, there is a community who guides (others) with the truth, and establishes justice therewith.

وَمِمَّنْ خَلَقْنَآ أُمَّةٌ يَهْدُونَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَبِهِۦ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٨١﴾

182. Those who reject Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), We shall gradually seize them with punishment in ways they perceive not.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُم مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٢﴾

183. And I respite them; certainly My Plan is strong.

وَأُمْلِى لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ كَيْدِى مَتِينٌ ﴿١٨٣﴾

---

[1] (V.7:180) Allâh has one hundred minus one Names. (i.e. 99).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه : Allâh has ninety-nine Names, i.e. one-hundred minus one; and whoever believes in their meanings and acts accordingly, will enter Paradise; and Allâh is *Witr* (one) and loves 'the *Witr*'. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 419).

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا ۗ مَا بِصَاحِبِهِم مِّن جِنَّةٍ ۚ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٨٤﴾

184. Do they not reflect? There is no madness in their companion (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). He is but a plain warner.

أَوَلَمْ يَنظُرُوا فِي مَلَكُوتِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِن شَيْءٍ وَأَنْ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونَ قَدِ اقْتَرَبَ أَجَلُهُمْ ۖ فَبِأَيِّ حَدِيثٍ بَعْدَهُ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

185. Do they not look in the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all things that Allâh has created; and that it may be that the end of their lives is near. In what message after this will they then believe?

مَن يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ ۚ وَيَذَرُهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

186. Whomsoever Allâh sends astray, none can guide him; and He lets them wander blindly in their transgressions.

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِندَ رَبِّي ۖ لَا يُجَلِّيهَا لِوَقْتِهَا إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ ثَقُلَتْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ لَا تَأْتِيكُمْ إِلَّا بَغْتَةً ۗ يَسْأَلُونَكَ كَأَنَّكَ حَفِيٌّ عَنْهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِندَ اللَّهِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

187. They ask you about the Hour (Day of Resurrection): "When will be its appointed time?" Say: "The knowledge thereof is with my Lord (Alone). None can reveal its time but He. Heavy is its burden through the heavens and the earth. It shall not come upon you except all of a sudden." They ask you as if you have a good knowledge of it. Say: "The knowledge thereof is with Allâh (Alone), but most of mankind know not."[1]

قُل لَّا أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَلَوْ كُنتُ أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ لَاسْتَكْثَرْتُ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ وَمَا مَسَّنِيَ السُّوءُ ۚ إِنْ أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

188. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "I possess no power over benefit or hurt to myself except as Allâh wills. If I had the knowledge of the *Ghaib* (Unseen), I should have secured for myself an abundance of wealth, and no evil should have touched me. I am but a warner, and a bringer of glad tidings unto people who believe."

۞ هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُم مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا لِيَسْكُنَ إِلَيْهَا ۖ فَلَمَّا تَغَشَّاهَا حَمَلَتْ حَمْلًا خَفِيفًا فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَثْقَلَت دَّعَوَا اللَّهَ رَبَّهُمَا لَئِنْ آتَيْتَنَا صَالِحًا لَّنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

189. It is He Who has created you from a single person (Adam), and (then) He has created from him his wife [Hawwâ' (Eve)], in order that he might enjoy the pleasure of living with her. When he (a polytheist from Adam's offspring – as stated by Ibn Kathir in his Tafsir) had sexual relation with her (the polytheist's wife),she became pregnant and she carried it about lightly. Then when it became heavy, they both invoked Allâh, their Lord (saying): "If You give us a *Sâlih*

---

[1] (V.7:187): Narrated 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The keys of the unseen are five: Verily Allâh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour, He sends down the rain, and knows that which is in the wombs. No person knows what he will earn tomorrow, and no person knows in what land he will die. Verily, Allâh is All-Knower, All-Aware." (V.31:34). (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 6, *Hadith* No. 151).

(good in every aspect) child, we shall indeed be among the grateful."

فَلَمَّآ ءَاتَىٰهُمَا صَٰلِحًا جَعَلَا لَهُۥ شُرَكَآءَ فِيمَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمَا ۚ فَتَعَٰلَى ٱللَّهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

190. But when He gave them (the polytheist and his wife) a *Sâlih* (good in every aspect) child, they ascribed partners to Him (Allâh) in that which He has given to them. High be Allâh, Exalted above all that they ascribe as partners to Him. (*Tafsir Ibn Kathir*).

أَيُشْرِكُونَ مَا لَا يَخْلُقُ شَيْـًٔا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ ﴿١٩١﴾

191. Do they attribute as partners to Allâh those who created nothing but they themselves are created?

وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ لَهُمْ نَصْرًا وَلَآ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَنصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٢﴾

192. No help can they give them, nor can they help themselves.

وَإِن تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰ لَا يَتَّبِعُوكُمْ ۚ سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْكُمْ أَدَعَوْتُمُوهُمْ أَمْ أَنتُمْ صَٰمِتُونَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

193. And if you call them to guidance, they follow you not. It is the same for you whether you call them or you keep silent.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ عِبَادٌ أَمْثَالُكُمْ ۖ فَٱدْعُوهُمْ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا۟ لَكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

194. Verily, those whom you call upon besides Allâh are slaves like you. So call upon them and let them answer you if you are truthful.

أَلَهُمْ أَرْجُلٌ يَمْشُونَ بِهَآ ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَيْدٍ يَبْطِشُونَ بِهَآ ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَآ ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ ءَاذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۗ قُلِ ٱدْعُوا۟ شُرَكَآءَكُمْ ثُمَّ كِيدُونِ فَلَا تُنظِرُونِ ﴿١٩٥﴾

195. Have they feet wherewith they walk? Or have they hands wherewith they hold? Or have they eyes wherewith they see? Or have they ears wherewith they hear? Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Call your (so-called) partners (of Allâh) and then plot against me, and give me no respite!

إِنَّ وَلِۦِّىَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى نَزَّلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ ۖ وَهُوَ يَتَوَلَّى ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٩٦﴾

196. Verily, my *Walî* (Protector, Supporter, and Helper) is Allâh Who has revealed the Book (the Qur'ân), and He protects (supports and helps) the righteous.

وَٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَكُمْ وَلَآ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَنصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٧﴾

197. And those whom you call upon besides Him (Allâh) cannot help you nor can they help themselves.

وَإِن تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰ لَا يَسْمَعُوا۟ ۖ وَتَرَىٰهُمْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ وَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

198. And if you call them to guidance, they hear not and you will see them looking at you, yet they see not.

خُذِ ٱلْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِٱلْعُرْفِ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ ٱلْجَٰهِلِينَ ﴿١٩٩﴾

199. Show forgiveness, enjoin what is good, and turn away from the foolish (i.e. don't punish them).

وَإِمَّا يَنزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ نَزْغٌ فَٱسْتَعِذْ بِٱللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

200. And if an evil whisper comes to you from *Shaitân* (Satan), then seek refuge with Allâh. Verily, He is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

201. Verily, those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — see V.2:2), when an evil thought comes to them from *Shaitân*(Satan), they remember (Allâh), and (indeed) they then see (aright).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوۡاْ إِذَا مَسَّهُمۡ طَٰٓئِفٞ مِّنَ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنِ تَذَكَّرُواْ فَإِذَا هُم مُّبۡصِرُونَ ٢٠١

202. But (as for) their brothers (the devils) they (i.e. the devils) plunge them deeper into error, and they never stop short.

وَإِخۡوَٰنُهُمۡ يَمُدُّونَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡغَيِّ ثُمَّ لَا يُقۡصِرُونَ ٢٠٢

203. And if you do not bring them a miracle [according to their (i.e. Quraish-pagans') proposal], they say: "Why have you not brought it?"[1] Say: "I but follow what is revealed to me from my Lord. This (the Qur'ân) is nothing but evidences from your Lord, and a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe."

وَإِذَا لَمۡ تَأۡتِهِم بِـَٔايَةٖ قَالُواْ لَوۡلَا ٱجۡتَبَيۡتَهَاۚ قُلۡ إِنَّمَآ أَتَّبِعُ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيَّ مِن رَّبِّيۚ هَٰذَا بَصَآئِرُ مِن رَّبِّكُمۡ وَهُدٗى وَرَحۡمَةٞ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٢٠٣

204. So, when the Qur'ân is recited, listen to it, and be silent that you may receive mercy. [i.e. during the compulsory congregational prayers when the *Imâm* (of a mosque) is leading the prayer (except *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah*), and also when he is delivering the Friday-prayer *Khutbah*]. (*Tafsir At-Tabari*).

وَإِذَا قُرِئَ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانُ فَٱسۡتَمِعُواْ لَهُۥ وَأَنصِتُواْ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُرۡحَمُونَ ٢٠٤

205. And remember your Lord within yourself, humbly and with fear and without loudness in words in the mornings, and in the afternoons and be not of those who are neglectful.[2]

وَٱذۡكُر رَّبَّكَ فِي نَفۡسِكَ تَضَرُّعٗا وَخِيفَةٗ وَدُونَ ٱلۡجَهۡرِ مِنَ ٱلۡقَوۡلِ بِٱلۡغُدُوِّ وَٱلۡأٓصَالِ وَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ ٱلۡغَٰفِلِينَ ٢٠٥

206. Surely, those who are with your Lord (angels) are never too proud to perform acts of worship to Him, but they glorify His Praise and prostrate themselves before Him.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ عِندَ رَبِّكَ لَا يَسۡتَكۡبِرُونَ عَنۡ عِبَادَتِهِۦ وَيُسَبِّحُونَهُۥ وَلَهُۥ يَسۡجُدُونَ ۩ ٢٠٦

---

[1] (V.7:203): Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه that the Makkan people (Quraish-pagans) requested Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم to show them a miracle, and so he showed them the splitting of the moon. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4. *Hadith* No.831).

[2] (V.7:205): See the footnote of (V. 13:28).

Sûrat Al-Anfâl (The Spoils of War) VIII



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) about the spoils of war. Say: "The spoils are for Allâh and the Messenger." So fear Allâh and adjust all matters of difference among you, and obey Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), if you are believers.

يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلْأَنفَالِ قُلِ ٱلْأَنفَالُ لِلَّهِ وَٱلرَّسُولِ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَصْلِحُوا۟ ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥٓ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١﴾

2. The believers are only those who, when Allâh is mentioned, feel a fear in their hearts and when His Verses (this Qur'ân) are recited unto them, they (i.e. the Verses) increase their Faith; and they put their trust in their Lord (Alone);

إِنَّمَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ ٱللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتُهُۥ زَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَٰنًا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. Who perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*) and spend out of that We have provided them.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. It is they who are the believers in truth. For them are grades of dignity with their Lord, and Forgiveness and a generous provision (Paradise).

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّا لَّهُمْ دَرَجَٰتٌ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. As your Lord caused you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to go out from your home with the truth; and verily, a party among the believers disliked it,

كَمَآ أَخْرَجَكَ رَبُّكَ مِنۢ بَيْتِكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَكَٰرِهُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. Disputing with you concerning the truth after it was made manifest, as if they were being driven to death, while they were looking (at it).

يُجَٰدِلُونَكَ فِى ٱلْحَقِّ بَعْدَ مَا تَبَيَّنَ كَأَنَّمَا يُسَاقُونَ إِلَى ٱلْمَوْتِ وَهُمْ يَنظُرُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. And (remember) when Allâh promised you (Muslims) one of the two parties (of the enemy i.e. either the army or the caravan) that it should be yours; you wished that the one not armed (the caravan) should be yours, but Allâh willed to justify the truth by His Words

وَإِذْ يَعِدُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ إِحْدَى ٱلطَّآئِفَتَيْنِ أَنَّهَا لَكُمْ وَتَوَدُّونَ أَنَّ غَيْرَ ذَاتِ ٱلشَّوْكَةِ تَكُونُ لَكُمْ وَيُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَن يُحِقَّ ٱلْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ وَيَقْطَعَ دَابِرَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٧﴾

and to cut off the roots of the disbelievers (i.e. in the battle of Badr).

لِيُحِقَّ ٱلْحَقَّ وَيُبْطِلَ ٱلْبَٰطِلَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ
ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. That He might cause the truth to triumph and bring falsehood to nothing, even though the *Mujrimûn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals) hate it.

إِذْ تَسْتَغِيثُونَ رَبَّكُمْ فَٱسْتَجَابَ لَكُمْ أَنِّى
مُمِدُّكُم بِأَلْفٍ مِّنَ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ مُرْدِفِينَ ﴿٩﴾

9. (Remember) when you sought help of your Lord and He answered you (saying): "I will help you with a thousand of the angels each behind the other (following one another) in succession."

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشْرَىٰ وَلِتَطْمَئِنَّ بِهِۦ قُلُوبُكُمْ ۚ
وَمَا ٱلنَّصْرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Allâh made it only as glad tidings, and that your hearts be at rest therewith. And there is no victory except from Allâh. Verily, Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

إِذْ يُغَشِّيكُمُ ٱلنُّعَاسَ أَمَنَةً مِّنْهُ وَيُنَزِّلُ عَلَيْكُم
مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً لِّيُطَهِّرَكُم بِهِۦ وَيُذْهِبَ عَنكُمْ
رِجْزَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ وَلِيَرْبِطَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِكُمْ
وَيُثَبِّتَ بِهِ ٱلْأَقْدَامَ ﴿١١﴾

11. (Remember) when He covered you with a slumber as a security from Him, and He caused water (rain) to descend on you from the sky, to clean you thereby and to remove from you the *Rijz* (whispering, evil-suggestions) of *Shaitân* (Satan), and to strengthen your hearts, and make your feet firm thereby.

إِذْ يُوحِى رَبُّكَ إِلَى ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ أَنِّى مَعَكُمْ فَثَبِّتُوا۟
ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۚ سَأُلْقِى فِى قُلُوبِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟
ٱلرُّعْبَ فَٱضْرِبُوا۟ فَوْقَ ٱلْأَعْنَاقِ وَٱضْرِبُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ
كُلَّ بَنَانٍ ﴿١٢﴾

12. (Remember) when your Lord revealed to the angels, "Verily, I am with you, so keep firm those who have believed. I will cast terror into the hearts of those who have disbelieved, so strike them over the necks, and smite over all their fingers and toes."

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ شَآقُّوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ ۚ وَمَن يُشَاقِقِ
ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. This is because they defied and disobeyed Allâh and His Messenger. And whoever defies and disobeys Allâh and His Messenger, then verily, Allâh is Severe in punishment.

ذَٰلِكُمْ فَذُوقُوهُ وَأَنَّ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ
عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. This is (the torment), so taste it; and surely for the disbelievers is the torment of the Fire.

15. O you who believe! When you meet those who disbelieve, in a battlefield, never turn your backs to them.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا لَقِيتُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ زَحْفًا فَلَا تُوَلُّوهُمُ ٱلْأَدْبَارَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. And whoever turns his back to them on such a day — unless it be a stratagem of war, or to retreat to a troop (of his own), — he indeed has drawn upon himself wrath from Allâh. And his abode is Hell, and worst indeed is that destination!

وَمَن يُوَلِّهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ دُبُرَهُۥٓ إِلَّا مُتَحَرِّفًا لِّقِتَالٍ أَوْ مُتَحَيِّزًا إِلَىٰ فِئَةٍ فَقَدْ بَآءَ بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَمَأْوَىٰهُ جَهَنَّمُ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٦﴾

17. You killed them not, but Allâh killed them. And you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) threw not when you did throw, but Allâh threw, that He might test the believers by a fair trial from Him. Verily, Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

فَلَمْ تَقْتُلُوهُمْ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَتَلَهُمْ وَمَا رَمَيْتَ إِذْ رَمَيْتَ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ رَمَىٰ وَلِيُبْلِيَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْهُ بَلَآءً حَسَنًا إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. This (is the fact) and surely, Allâh weakens the deceitful plots of the disbelievers.

ذَٰلِكُمْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مُوهِنُ كَيْدِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. (O disbelievers) if you ask for a judgement, now has the judgement come unto you; and if you cease (to do wrong), it will be better for you, and if you return (to the attack), so shall We return, and your forces will be of no avail to you, however numerous they be; and verily, Allâh is with the believers.

إِن تَسْتَفْتِحُواْ فَقَدْ جَآءَكُمُ ٱلْفَتْحُ وَإِن تَنتَهُواْ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَإِن تَعُودُواْ نَعُدْ وَلَن تُغْنِيَ عَنكُمْ فِئَتُكُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَلَوْ كَثُرَتْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. O you who believe! Obey Allâh and His Messenger, and turn not away from him (i.e. Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) while you are hearing.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَلَا تَوَلَّوْاْ عَنْهُ وَأَنتُمْ تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And be not like those who say: “We have heard,” but they hear not.

وَلَا تَكُونُواْ كَٱلَّذِينَ قَالُواْ سَمِعْنَا وَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Verily! The worst of (moving) living creatures with Allâh are the deaf and the dumb, who understand not (i.e. the disbelievers).

۞ إِنَّ شَرَّ ٱلدَّوَآبِّ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلصُّمُّ ٱلْبُكْمُ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Had Allâh known of any good in them, He would indeed have made them listen; and even if He had made them listen,

وَلَوْ عَلِمَ ٱللَّهُ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا لَّأَسْمَعَهُمْ وَلَوْ أَسْمَعَهُمْ

لَتَوَلَّوا وَّهُم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

they would but have turned away with aversion (to the truth).

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا يُحْيِيكُمْ ۖ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَحُولُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ وَأَنَّهُ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. O you who believe! Answer Allâh (by obeying Him) and (His) Messenger when he (صلى الله عليه وسلم) calls you[1] to that which will give you life,[2] and know that Allâh comes in between a person and his heart (i.e. He prevents an evil person to decide anything). And verily to Him you shall (all) be gathered.

وَاتَّقُوا فِتْنَةً لَّا تُصِيبَنَّ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنكُمْ خَاصَّةً ۖ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. And fear the *Fitnah* (affliction and trial) which affects not in particular (only) those of you who do wrong (but it may afflict all the good and the bad people), and know that Allâh is Severe in punishment.

وَاذْكُرُوا إِذْ أَنتُمْ قَلِيلٌ مُّسْتَضْعَفُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ تَخَافُونَ أَن يَتَخَطَّفَكُمُ النَّاسُ فَآوَاكُمْ وَأَيَّدَكُم بِنَصْرِهِ وَرَزَقَكُم مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. And remember when you were few and were reckoned weak in the land, and were afraid that men might kidnap you, but He provided a safe place for you, strengthened you with His Help, and provided you with good things so that you might be grateful.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَخُونُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ وَتَخُونُوا أَمَانَاتِكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. O you who believe! Betray not Allâh and His Messenger, nor betray knowingly your *Amânât* (things entrusted to you, and all the duties which Allâh has ordained for you).[3]

وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ عِندَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. And know that your possessions and your children are but a trial and that surely with Allâh is a mighty reward.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن تَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَجْعَل لَّكُمْ فُرْقَانًا وَيُكَفِّرْ عَنكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ

29. O you who believe! If you obey and fear Allâh, He will grant you *Furqân* [(a criterion to judge between right and wrong), or (*Makhraj,* i.e. a way for you to get out

---

[1] (V.8:24) See the footnote of (V.1:2).

[2] (V.8:24) i.e., one is alive, — a true believer (of Islâmic Monotheism) who is obedient to Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and follows the Qur'ân and Prophet's *Sunnah* practically, and he goes out for *Jihâd* in Allâh's Cause; in case he is martyred, that is not a death but an eternal life (in Paradise) forever, unlike to a disbeliever who is dead (as regards faith), and will be punished in Hell forever (neither alive nor dead).

[3] (V.8:27) See the footnote (A) of (V.3:164).

from every difficulty)], and will expiate for you your sins, and forgive you; and Allâh is the Owner of the Great Bounty.

لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And (remember) when the disbelievers plotted against you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to imprison you, or to kill you, or to get you out (from your home, i.e. Makkah); they were plotting and Allâh too was plotting; and Allâh is the Best of those who plot.

وَإِذْ يَمْكُرُ بِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِيُثْبِتُوكَ أَوْ يَقْتُلُوكَ
أَوْ يُخْرِجُوكَ ۚ وَيَمْكُرُونَ وَيَمْكُرُ اللَّهُ ۖ
وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَاكِرِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And when Our Verses (of the Qur'ân) are recited to them, they say: "We have heard (the Qur'ân); if we wish we can say the like of this. This is nothing but the tales of the ancients."

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا قَالُوا قَدْ سَمِعْنَا
لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَقُلْنَا مِثْلَ هَٰذَا ۙ إِنْ هَٰذَا
إِلَّا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And (remember) when they said: "O Allâh! If this (the Qur'ân) is indeed the truth (revealed) from You, then rain down stones on us from the sky or bring on us a painful torment."

وَإِذْ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ هَٰذَا هُوَ الْحَقَّ
مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَمْطِرْ عَلَيْنَا حِجَارَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ
أَوِ ائْتِنَا بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And Allâh would not punish them while you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) are amongst them, nor will He punish them while they seek (Allâh's) Forgiveness.

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ ۚ
وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And why should not Allâh punish them while they hinder (men) from *Al-Masjid Al-Harâm,* and they are not its guardians? None can be its guardians except *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2), but most of them know not.

وَمَا لَهُمْ أَلَّا يُعَذِّبَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ
عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَمَا كَانُوا أَوْلِيَاءَهُ ۚ
إِنْ أَوْلِيَاؤُهُ إِلَّا الْمُتَّقُونَ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Their *Salât* (prayer) at the House (of Allâh, i.e. the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) was nothing but whistling and clapping of hands. Therefore taste the punishment because you used to disbelieve.

وَمَا كَانَ صَلَاتُهُمْ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا مُكَاءً
وَتَصْدِيَةً ۚ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Verily, those who disbelieve spend their wealth to hinder (men) from the Path of Allâh, and so will they continue to spend it; but in the end it will become an anguish for

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ لِيَصُدُّوا
عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَسَيُنْفِقُونَهَا ثُمَّ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ
حَسْرَةً ثُمَّ يُغْلَبُونَ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ

them. Then they will be overcome. And those who disbelieve will be gathered unto Hell.

يُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. In order that Allâh may distinguish the wicked (disbelievers, polytheists and doers of evil deeds) from the good (believers of Islâmic Monotheism and doers of righteous deeds), and put the wicked (disbelievers, polytheists and doers of evil deeds) one over another, heap them together and cast them into Hell. Those! it is they who are the losers.

لِيَمِيزَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْخَبِيثَ مِنَ ٱلطَّيِّبِ وَيَجْعَلَ ٱلْخَبِيثَ بَعْضَهُۥ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فَيَرْكُمَهُۥ جَمِيعًا فَيَجْعَلَهُۥ فِى جَهَنَّمَ ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْخَـٰسِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. Say to those who have disbelieved, if they cease (from disbelief), their past will be forgiven. But if they return (thereto), then the examples of those (punished) before them have already preceded (as a warning).

قُل لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِن يَنتَهُوا۟ يُغْفَرْ لَهُم مَّا قَدْ سَلَفَ وَإِن يَعُودُوا۟ فَقَدْ مَضَتْ سُنَّتُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah* (disbelief and polytheism, i.e. worshipping others besides Allâh) and the religion (worship) will all be for Allâh Alone [in the whole of the world[1]]. But if they cease (worshipping others besides Allâh), then certainly, Allâh is All-Seer of what they do.[2]

وَقَـٰتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّىٰ لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ ٱلدِّينُ كُلُّهُۥ لِلَّهِ ۚ فَإِنِ ٱنتَهَوْا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. And if they turn away, then know that Allâh is your *Maulâ* (Patron, Lord, Protector and Supporter) — (what) an Excellent *Maulâ*, and (what) an Excellent Helper!

وَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَوْلَىٰكُمْ ۚ نِعْمَ ٱلْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ ٱلنَّصِيرُ ﴿٤٠﴾

---

[1] (V.8:39) It is mentioned by some of the Islâmic religious scholars that, that will be at the time when 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عليهما السلام, will descend on the earth, and he will not accept any other religion except Islâm — The True Religion of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism).

[2] (V.8:39)

A) See the footnote of (V.2:193).

B) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "By Him (Allâh) in whose Hand my soul is, surely, the son of Maryam (Mary) ['Îsâ (Jesus)] عليهما السلام will shortly descend amongst you people (Muslims), and will judge mankind justly by the Law of the Qur'ân (as a just ruler), and will break the cross and kill the pigs and abolish the *Jizyah* [a tax taken from the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) who are under the protection of a Muslim government. This *Jizyah* tax will not be accepted by 'Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام and all mankind will be required to embrace Islâm with no other alternative]. Then there will be abundance of money and nobody will accept charitable gifts." (See *Fath Al-Bari*, Vol. 7, Pages No.304 and 305 for details). (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.3, *Hadith* No.425)

۞ وَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّمَا غَنِمۡتُم مِّن شَيۡءٖ فَأَنَّ لِلَّهِ خُمُسَهُۥ
وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي ٱلۡقُرۡبَىٰ وَٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلۡمَسَٰكِينِ
وَٱبۡنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ إِن كُنتُمۡ ءَامَنتُم بِٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أَنزَلۡنَا
عَلَىٰ عَبۡدِنَا يَوۡمَ ٱلۡفُرۡقَانِ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡتَقَى ٱلۡجَمۡعَانِۗ
وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٌ ٤١

41. And know that whatever of war-booty that you may gain, verily one-fifth (1/5th) of it is assigned to Allâh, and to the Messenger, and to the near relatives [of the Messenger (Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم)], (and also) the orphans, *Al-Masâkîn* (the poor) and the wayfarer, if you have believed in Allâh and in that which We sent down to Our slave (Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) on the Day of criterion (between right and wrong), the Day when the two forces met (the battle of Badr); and Allâh is able to do all things.

إِذۡ أَنتُم بِٱلۡعُدۡوَةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَهُم بِٱلۡعُدۡوَةِ ٱلۡقُصۡوَىٰ
وَٱلرَّكۡبُ أَسۡفَلَ مِنكُمۡۚ وَلَوۡ تَوَاعَدتُّمۡ
لَٱخۡتَلَفۡتُمۡ فِي ٱلۡمِيعَٰدِ وَلَٰكِن لِّيَقۡضِيَ ٱللَّهُ
أَمۡرٗا كَانَ مَفۡعُولٗا لِّيَهۡلِكَ مَنۡ هَلَكَ
عَنۢ بَيِّنَةٖ وَيَحۡيَىٰ مَنۡ حَيَّ عَنۢ بَيِّنَةٖۗ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
لَسَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ٤٢

42. (And remember) when you (the Muslim army) were on the near side of the valley, and they on the farther side, and the caravan on the ground lower than you. Even if you had made a mutual appointment to meet, you would certainly have failed in the appointment, but (you met) that Allâh might accomplish a matter already ordained (in His Knowledge), so that those who were to be destroyed (for their rejecting the Faith) might be destroyed after a clear evidence, and those who were to live (i.e. believers) might live after a clear evidence. And surely, Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

إِذۡ يُرِيكَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِي مَنَامِكَ قَلِيلٗاۖ
وَلَوۡ أَرَىٰكَهُمۡ كَثِيرٗا لَّفَشِلۡتُمۡ وَلَتَنَٰزَعۡتُمۡ
فِي ٱلۡأَمۡرِ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَلَّمَۗ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمُۢ
بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ٤٣

43. (And remember) when Allâh showed them to you as few in your (i.e. Muhammad's صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) dream; if He had shown them to you as many, you would surely have been discouraged, and you would surely have disputed in making a decision. But Allâh saved (you). Certainly, He is the All-Knower of what is in the breasts.

وَإِذۡ يُرِيكُمُوهُمۡ إِذِ ٱلۡتَقَيۡتُمۡ فِيٓ أَعۡيُنِكُمۡ قَلِيلٗا
وَيُقَلِّلُكُمۡ فِيٓ أَعۡيُنِهِمۡ لِيَقۡضِيَ ٱللَّهُ أَمۡرٗا
كَانَ مَفۡعُولٗاۗ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ تُرۡجَعُ ٱلۡأُمُورُ ٤٤

44. And (remember) when you met (the army of the disbelievers on the Day of the battle of Badr), He showed them to you as few in your eyes and He made you appear as few in their eyes, so that Allâh might accomplish a matter already ordained (in His Knowledge), and to Allâh return all matters (for decision).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا لَقِيتُمۡ فِئَةٗ فَٱثۡبُتُواْ
وَٱذۡكُرُواْ ٱللَّهَ كَثِيرٗا لَّعَلَّكُمۡ تُفۡلِحُونَ ٤٥

45. O you who believe! When you meet (an enemy) force, take a firm stand against them and remember the Name of Allâh much

(both with tongue and mind), so that you may be successful.

46. And obey Allâh and His Messenger, and do not dispute (with one another) lest you lose courage and your strength departs, and be patient. Surely, Allâh is with those who are *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَلَا تَنَٰزَعُوا۟ فَتَفْشَلُوا۟
وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ ۖ وَٱصْبِرُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
مَعَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And be not like those who come out of their homes boastfully and to be seen of men, and hinder (men) from the Path of Allâh; and Allâh is *Muhîtun* (encircling and thoroughly comprehending) all that they do.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا۟ كَٱلَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا۟ مِن دِيَٰرِهِم بَطَرًا
وَرِئَآءَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ
وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And (remember) when *Shaitân* (Satan) made their (evil) deeds seem fair to them and said, "No one of mankind can overcome you this Day (of the battle of Badr) and verily, I am your neighbour (for each and every help)." But when the two forces came in sight of each other, he ran away and said "Verily, I have nothing to do with you. Verily! I see what you see not. Verily! I fear Allâh for Allâh is Severe in punishment."

وَإِذْ زَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ وَقَالَ لَا غَالِبَ
لَكُمُ ٱلْيَوْمَ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَإِنِّى جَارٌ
لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا تَرَآءَتِ ٱلْفِئَتَانِ نَكَصَ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيْهِ
وَقَالَ إِنِّى بَرِىٓءٌ مِّنكُمْ إِنِّىٓ أَرَىٰ مَا لَا تَرَوْنَ
إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ ٱللَّهَ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. When the hypocrites and those in whose hearts was a disease (of disbelief) said: "These people (Muslims) are deceived by their religion." But whoever puts his trust in Allâh, then surely, Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

إِذْ يَقُولُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقُونَ وَٱلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِم
مَّرَضٌ غَرَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ دِينُهُمْ ۗ وَمَن يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ
فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And if you could see when the angels take away the souls of those who disbelieve (at death); they smite their faces and their backs, (saying): "Taste the punishment of the blazing Fire."

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذْ يَتَوَفَّى ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۙ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ
يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَٰرَهُمْ
وَذُوقُوا۟ عَذَابَ ٱلْحَرِيقِ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. "This is because of that which your hands had forwarded. And verily, Allâh is not unjust to His slaves."

ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَيْسَ
بِظَلَّٰمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Similar to the behaviour of the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh), and of those before them — they rejected the *Ayât* (proofs, verses, etc.) of Allâh, so Allâh punished them for their sins. Verily, Allâh is All-Strong, Severe in punishment.

كَدَأْبِ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ ۙ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَفَرُوا۟
بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
قَوِىٌّ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. That is so because Allâh will never change a grace which He has bestowed on a people until they change what is in their ownselves. And verily, Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا نِّعْمَةً أَنْعَمَهَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ
حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا۟ مَا بِأَنفُسِهِمْ ۙ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Similar to the behaviour of the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh), and those before them. They belied the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord, so We destroyed them for their sins, and We drowned the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) for they were all *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

كَدَأْبِ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ ۙ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ
كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَهْلَكْنَٰهُم بِذُنُوبِهِمْ
وَأَغْرَقْنَآ ءَالَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۚ وَكُلٌّ كَانُوا۟ ظَٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Verily, The worst of moving (living) creatures before Allâh are those who disbelieve[1], — so they shall not believe.

إِنَّ شَرَّ ٱلدَّوَآبِّ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فَهُمْ
لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. They are those with whom you made a covenant, but they break their covenant every time and they do not fear Allâh.

ٱلَّذِينَ عَٰهَدتَّ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنقُضُونَ عَهْدَهُمْ
فِى كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. So if you gain the mastery over them in war, punish them severely in order to disperse those who are behind them, so that they may learn a lesson.

فَإِمَّا تَثْقَفَنَّهُمْ فِى ٱلْحَرْبِ فَشَرِّدْ بِهِم مَّنْ خَلْفَهُمْ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. If you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) fear treachery from any people throw back (their covenant) to them (so as to be) on equal terms (that there will be no more covenant between you and them). Certainly Allâh likes not the treacherous.

وَإِمَّا تَخَافَنَّ مِن قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةً فَٱنۢبِذْ إِلَيْهِمْ
عَلَىٰ سَوَآءٍ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْخَآئِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. And let not those who disbelieve think that they can outstrip (escape from the punishment). Verily, they will never be able to save themselves (from Allâh's punishment).

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ سَبَقُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ
لَا يُعْجِزُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And make ready against them all you can of power, including steeds of war (tanks, planes, missiles, artillery) to threaten the enemy of Allâh and your enemy, and others besides whom, you may not know but whom Allâh does know. And whatever you shall

وَأَعِدُّوا۟ لَهُم مَّا ٱسْتَطَعْتُم مِّن قُوَّةٍ وَمِن
رِّبَاطِ ٱلْخَيْلِ تُرْهِبُونَ بِهِۦ عَدُوَّ ٱللَّهِ
وَعَدُوَّكُمْ وَءَاخَرِينَ مِن دُونِهِمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَهُمُ
ٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا۟ مِن شَىْءٍ فِى سَبِيلِ

---

[1] (V.8:55) i.e. disbelieve in their Lord (Allâh), deny His Oneness, worship others besides Him, deny His Messengers, and believe not in the Divine Revelation.

spend in the Cause of Allâh shall be repaid unto you, and you shall not be treated unjustly.

ٱللَّهِ يُوَفَّ إِلَيۡكُمۡ وَأَنتُمۡ لَا تُظۡلَمُونَ ٦٠

61. But if they incline to peace, you also incline to it, and (put your) trust in Allâh. Verily, He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

۞ وَإِن جَنَحُواْ لِلسَّلۡمِ فَٱجۡنَحۡ لَهَا وَتَوَكَّلۡ عَلَى ٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ٦١

62. And if they intend to deceive you, then verily, Allâh is All-Sufficient for you. He it is Who has supported you with His Help and with the believers.

وَإِن يُرِيدُوٓاْ أَن يَخۡدَعُوكَ فَإِنَّ حَسۡبَكَ ٱللَّهُۚ هُوَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَيَّدَكَ بِنَصۡرِهِۦ وَبِٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٦٢

63. And He has united their (i.e. believers') hearts. If you had spent all that is in the earth, you could not have united their hearts, but Allâh has united them. Certainly He is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَأَلَّفَ بَيۡنَ قُلُوبِهِمۡۚ لَوۡ أَنفَقۡتَ مَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ جَمِيعٗا مَّآ أَلَّفۡتَ بَيۡنَ قُلُوبِهِمۡ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ أَلَّفَ بَيۡنَهُمۡۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٞ ٦٣

64. O Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)! Allâh is Sufficient for you and for the believers who follow you.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ حَسۡبُكَ ٱللَّهُ وَمَنِ ٱتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٦٤

65. O Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)! Urge the believers to fight. If there are twenty steadfast persons amongst you, they will overcome two hundreds, and if there be a hundred steadfast persons they will overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they (the disbelievers) are people who do not understand.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ حَرِّضِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ عَلَى ٱلۡقِتَالِۚ إِن يَكُن مِّنكُمۡ عِشۡرُونَ صَٰبِرُونَ يَغۡلِبُواْ مِاْئَتَيۡنِۚ وَإِن يَكُن مِّنكُم مِّاْئَةٞ يَغۡلِبُوٓاْ أَلۡفٗا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِأَنَّهُمۡ قَوۡمٞ لَّا يَفۡقَهُونَ ٦٥

66. Now Allâh has lightened your (task), for He knows that there is weakness in you. So if there are of you a hundred steadfast persons, they shall overcome two hundreds, and if there are a thousand of you, they shall overcome two thousand with the Leave of Allâh. And Allâh is with *As-Sâbirûn* (the patient).

ٱلۡـَٰٔنَ خَفَّفَ ٱللَّهُ عَنكُمۡ وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيكُمۡ ضَعۡفٗاۚ فَإِن يَكُن مِّنكُم مِّاْئَةٞ صَابِرَةٞ يَغۡلِبُواْ مِاْئَتَيۡنِۚ وَإِن يَكُن مِّنكُمۡ أَلۡفٞ يَغۡلِبُوٓاْ أَلۡفَيۡنِ بِإِذۡنِ ٱللَّهِۗ وَٱللَّهُ مَعَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ٦٦

67. It is not for a Prophet that he should have prisoners of war (and free them with ransom) until he had made a great slaughter (among his enemies) in the land. You desire the good of this world (i.e. the money of ransom for freeing the captives), but Allâh desires (for you) the Hereafter. And Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

مَا كَانَ لِنَبِيٍّ أَن يَكُونَ لَهُۥٓ أَسۡرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ يُثۡخِنَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ تُرِيدُونَ عَرَضَ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةَۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٞ ٦٧

68. Were it not a previous ordainment from Allâh, a severe torment would have touched you for what you took.

لَّوۡلَا كِتَٰبٞ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ سَبَقَ لَمَسَّكُمۡ فِيمَآ أَخَذۡتُمۡ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٞ ٦٨

69. So enjoy what you have gotten of booty in war, lawful and good, and be afraid of Allâh. Certainly, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

فَكُلُواْ مِمَّا غَنِمۡتُمۡ حَلَٰلٗا طَيِّبٗاۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٦٩

70. O Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) Say to the captives that are in your hands! "If Allâh knows any good in your hearts, He will give you something better than what has been taken from you, and He will forgive you, and Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ قُل لِّمَن فِيٓ أَيۡدِيكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡأَسۡرَىٰٓ إِن يَعۡلَمِ ٱللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمۡ خَيۡرٗا يُؤۡتِكُمۡ خَيۡرٗا مِّمَّآ أُخِذَ مِنكُمۡ وَيَغۡفِرۡ لَكُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٧٠

71. But if they intend to betray you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), they indeed betrayed Allâh before. So He gave (you) power over them. And Allâh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

وَإِن يُرِيدُواْ خِيَانَتَكَ فَقَدۡ خَانُواْ ٱللَّهَ مِن قَبۡلُ فَأَمۡكَنَ مِنۡهُمۡۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ٧١

72. Verily, those who believed, and emigrated and strove hard and fought with their property and their lives in the Cause of Allâh as well as those who gave (them) asylum and help, — these are (all) allies to one another. And as to those who believed but did not emigrate (to you O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), you owe no duty of protection to them until they emigrate[1]; but if they seek your help in religion, it is your duty to help them except against a people with whom you have a treaty of mutual alliance; and Allâh is the All-Seer of what you do.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَهَاجَرُواْ وَجَٰهَدُواْ بِأَمۡوَٰلِهِمۡ وَأَنفُسِهِمۡ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاوَواْ وَّنَصَرُوٓاْ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ بَعۡضُهُمۡ أَوۡلِيَآءُ بَعۡضٖۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَلَمۡ يُهَاجِرُواْ مَا لَكُم مِّن وَلَٰيَتِهِم مِّن شَيۡءٍ حَتَّىٰ يُهَاجِرُواْۚ وَإِنِ ٱسۡتَنصَرُوكُمۡ فِي ٱلدِّينِ فَعَلَيۡكُمُ ٱلنَّصۡرُ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ قَوۡمِۭ بَيۡنَكُمۡ وَبَيۡنَهُم مِّيثَٰقٞۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٞ ٧٢

73. And those who disbelieve are allies of one another, (and) if you (Muslims of the whole world collectively) do not do so [i.e. become allies, as one united block under one *Khalifah* (a chief Muslim ruler for the whole Muslim world) to make victorious Allâh's religion of Islâmic Monotheism], there will be *Fitnah* (wars, battles, polytheism) and oppression on the earth, and a great mischief and corruption (appearance of polytheism).[2]

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بَعۡضُهُمۡ أَوۡلِيَآءُ بَعۡضٍۚ إِلَّا تَفۡعَلُوهُ تَكُن فِتۡنَةٞ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَفَسَادٞ كَبِيرٞ ٧٣

---

[1] (V. 8:72): See the footnote of (V.3:149).

[2] (V.8:73) It has been mentioned in *Tafsir At-Tabari*, that the best interpretation of this Verse: - ["And those who disbelieve are allies of one another, (and) if you (Muslims of the

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَهَاجَرُواْ وَجَٰهَدُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاوَواْ وَّنَصَرُوٓاْ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّاۚ لَّهُم مَّغْفِرَةٞ وَرِزْقٞ كَرِيمٞ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. And those who believed, and emigrated and strove hard in the Cause of Allâh (*Al-Jihâd*), as well as those who gave (them) asylum and aid — these are the believers in truth, for them is forgiveness and *Rizqun Karîm* (a generous provision i.e. Paradise).

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مِنۢ بَعْدُ وَهَاجَرُواْ وَجَٰهَدُواْ مَعَكُمْ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ مِنكُمْۚ وَأُوْلُواْ ٱلْأَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٖ فِي كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمُۢ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. And those who believed afterwards, and emigrated and strove hard along with you (in the Cause of Allâh), they are of you. But kindred by blood are nearer to one another (regarding inheritance) in the decree ordained by Allâh. Verily, Allâh is the All-Knower of everything.

---

whole world collectively) do not do so (i.e. become allies, as one united block — V.8:73).”] is “That if you do not do what We (Allâh) have ordered you to do, [i.e. all of you (Muslims of the whole world) do not become allies as one united block to make Allâh's religion Islâm) victorious, there will be a great *Fitnah* (polytheism, wars, battles, killing, robbing, a great mischief, corruption and oppression.)”]. And it is *Fitnah* to have many *Khalifahs* (Muslim rulers), as it has been mentioned in *Sahih Muslim* by 'Arfajah, who said: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying: “When you all (Muslims) are united (as one block) under a single *Khalifah* (chief Muslim ruler), and a man comes up to disintegrate you and separate you into different groups, then kill that man.”

Also there is another narration in *Sahih Muslim*: Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: “If the Muslim world gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to two *Khalifah* (chief Muslim rulers), the first one who was given the *Bai'a* (pledge) first will remain as the *Khalifah*, then kill the latter (the second) one.”

So it is a legal obligation, from the above-mentioned evident proofs (from the Qur'ân and the Prophet's statement), that there shall not be more than one *Khalifah* (a chief Muslim ruler) for the whole Muslim world or otherwise there will be a great *Fitnah* (mischief and evil.) amongst the Muslims, the ultimate results of which will not be worthy of praise.

Sûrat At-Taubah (The Repentance) IX



1. Freedom from (all) obligations (is declared) from Allâh and His Messenger (صلى الله عليه وسلم) to those of the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh), with whom you made a treaty.

بَرَآءَةٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦٓ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ عَٰهَدتُّم مِّنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ١

2. So travel freely (O *Mushrikûn* — See V.2:105) for four months (as you will) throughout the land, but know that you cannot escape (from the punishment of) Allâh; and Allâh will disgrace the disbelievers.

فَسِيحُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِى ٱللَّهِ ۙ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مُخْزِى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ٢

3. And a declaration from Allâh and His Messenger to mankind on the greatest day (the 10th of Dhul-Hijjah — the 12th month of Islâmic calendar) that Allâh is free from (all) obligations to the *Mushrikûn* (See V.2:105) and so is His Messenger. So if you (*Mushrikûn*) repent, it is better for you, but if you turn away, then know that you cannot escape (from the Punishment of) Allâh. And give tidings (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) of a painful torment to those who disbelieve.

وَأَذَٰنٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦٓ إِلَى ٱلنَّاسِ يَوْمَ ٱلْحَجِّ ٱلْأَكْبَرِ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ بَرِىٓءٌ مِّنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ۙ وَرَسُولُهُۥ ۚ فَإِن تُبْتُمْ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ وَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِى ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ٣

4. Except those of the *Mushrikûn* (see V.2:105) with whom you have a treaty, and who have not subsequently failed you in aught, nor have supported anyone against you. So fulfil their treaty to them for the end of their term. Surely Allâh loves *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ عَٰهَدتُّم مِّنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَنقُصُوكُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَلَمْ يُظَٰهِرُوا۟ عَلَيْكُمْ أَحَدًا فَأَتِمُّوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِمْ عَهْدَهُمْ إِلَىٰ مُدَّتِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ٤

5. Then when the Sacred Months (the 1st, 7th, 11th, and 12th months of the Islâmic calendar) have passed, then kill the *Mushrikûn* (See V.2:105) wherever you find them, and capture them and besiege them, and lie in wait for them in each and every ambush. But if they repent and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât*, then leave

فَإِذَا ٱنسَلَخَ ٱلْأَشْهُرُ ٱلْحُرُمُ فَٱقْتُلُوا۟ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ حَيْثُ وَجَدتُّمُوهُمْ وَخُذُوهُمْ وَٱحْصُرُوهُمْ وَٱقْعُدُوا۟ لَهُمْ كُلَّ مَرْصَدٍ ۚ فَإِن تَابُوا۟ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَوُا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ فَخَلُّوا۟ سَبِيلَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ٥

their way free. Verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.[1]

وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ اسْتَجَارَكَ فَأَجِرْهُ حَتَّىٰ يَسْمَعَ كَلَامَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ أَبْلِغْهُ مَأْمَنَهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. And if anyone of the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh) seeks your protection, then grant him protection so that he may hear the Word of Allâh (the Qur'ân), and then escort him to where he can be secure, that is because they are men who know not.

كَيْفَ يَكُونُ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ عَهْدٌ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَعِندَ رَسُولِهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ عَاهَدتُّمْ عِندَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۖ فَمَا اسْتَقَامُوا لَكُمْ فَاسْتَقِيمُوا لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧﴾

7. How can there be a covenant with Allâh and with His Messenger for the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh) except those with whom you made a covenant near *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* (at Makkah)? So long as they are true to you, stand you true to them. Verily, Allâh loves *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

كَيْفَ وَإِن يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ لَا يَرْقُبُوا فِيكُمْ إِلًّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً ۚ يُرْضُونَكُم بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَتَأْبَىٰ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. How (can there be such a covenant with them) that when you are overpowered by them, they regard not the ties, either of kinship or of covenant with you? With (good words from) their mouths they please you, but their hearts are averse to you, and most of them are *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

اشْتَرَوْا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا فَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِهِ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ سَاءَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. They have purchased with the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh a little gain, and they hindered men from His Way; evil indeed is that which they used to do.

لَا يَرْقُبُونَ فِي مُؤْمِنٍ إِلًّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُعْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. With regard to a believer, they respect not the ties, either of kinship or of covenant! It is they who are the transgressors.

---

[1] a) (V. 9:5) See the footnote of (V.2:193).

b) Narrated Abû Hurairah رضى الله عنه: When the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم died and Abû Bakr became his successor and some of the Arabs reverted to disbelief, 'Umar said, " O Abû Bakr! How can you fight these people although Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, " I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: *La ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), and whoever said *La ilâha illallâh* will save his property and his life from me, unless (he does something for which he recieves legal punishment) justly, and his account will be on Allâh?" Abû Bakr said, "By Allâh! I will fight who ever differentiates between *Salât* (prayers) and *Zakât*, as *Zakât* is the right to be taken from property (according to Allâh's orders). By Allâh! If they refused to pay me even a kid they used to pay to Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم, I would fight with them for withholding it," 'Umar said " By Allâh! It was nothing, but I noticed that Allâh opened Abû Bakr's chest towards the decision to fight, therefore I realized that his decision was right." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.9, *Hadith* No 59).

11. But if they repent, perform *As-Salât*, (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*) and give *Zakât*,[1] then they are your brethren in religion. (In this way) We explain the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail for a people who know.

فَإِن تَابُوا۟ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَوُا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ فَإِخْوَٰنُكُمْ فِى ٱلدِّينِ ۗ وَنُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. But if they violate their oaths after their covenant, and attack your religion with disapproval and criticism, then fight (you) the leaders of disbelief (chiefs of Quraish pagans of Makkah) — for surely their oaths are nothing to them — so that they may stop (evil actions).

وَإِن نَّكَثُوٓا۟ أَيْمَٰنَهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ عَهْدِهِمْ وَطَعَنُوا۟ فِى دِينِكُمْ فَقَٰتِلُوٓا۟ أَئِمَّةَ ٱلْكُفْرِ ۙ إِنَّهُمْ لَآ أَيْمَٰنَ لَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَنتَهُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Will you not fight a people who have violated their oaths (pagans of Makkah), and intended to expel the Messenger while they did attack you first? Do you fear them? Allâh has more right that you should fear Him if you are believers.

أَلَا تُقَٰتِلُونَ قَوْمًا نَّكَثُوٓا۟ أَيْمَٰنَهُمْ وَهَمُّوا۟ بِإِخْرَاجِ ٱلرَّسُولِ وَهُم بَدَءُوكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۚ أَتَخْشَوْنَهُمْ ۚ فَٱللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَن تَخْشَوْهُ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Fight against them so that Allâh will punish them by your hands and disgrace them and give you victory over them and heal the breasts of a believing people,

قَٰتِلُوهُمْ يُعَذِّبْهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِأَيْدِيكُمْ وَيُخْزِهِمْ وَيَنصُرْكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَيَشْفِ صُدُورَ قَوْمٍ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And remove the anger of their (believers') hearts. Allâh accepts the repentance of whom He wills. Allâh is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَيُذْهِبْ غَيْظَ قُلُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَيَتُوبُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Do you think that you shall be left alone while Allâh has not yet tested those among you who have striven hard and fought and have not taken *Walîjah* [(*Bitânah* — helpers, advisors and consultants from disbelievers, pagans.) giving openly to them their secrets] besides Allâh, and His Messenger, and the believers. Allâh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَن تُتْرَكُوا۟ وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ جَٰهَدُوا۟ مِنكُمْ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذُوا۟ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا رَسُولِهِۦ وَلَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلِيجَةً ۚ وَٱللَّهُ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. It is not for the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh), to maintain the Mosques of Allâh (i.e. to pray and worship Allâh therein, to look after their cleanliness and their building,), while they witness against their ownselves of disbelief. The works of such are in vain and in Fire shall they abide.

مَا كَانَ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ أَن يَعْمُرُوا۟ مَسَٰجِدَ ٱللَّهِ شَٰهِدِينَ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِم بِٱلْكُفْرِ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَٰلُهُمْ وَفِى ٱلنَّارِ هُمْ خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

---

[1] (V.9:11) See the footnote of (V.9:5).

18. The Mosques of Allâh shall be maintained only by those who believe in Allâh and the Last Day, perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give *Zakât* and fear none but Allâh. It is they who are on true guidance.

إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسَٰجِدَ ٱللَّهِ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَأَقَامَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَى ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ فَعَسَىٰٓ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَن يَكُونُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Do you consider the providing of drinking water to the pilgrims and the maintenance of *Al-Masjidal-Harâm* (at Makkah) as equal to the worth of those who believe in Allâh and the Last Day, and strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allâh? They are not equal before Allâh. And Allâh guides not those people who are the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

۞ أَجَعَلْتُمْ سِقَايَةَ ٱلْحَآجِّ وَعِمَارَةَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ كَمَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَجَٰهَدَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَوُۥنَ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Those who believed (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and emigrated and strove hard and fought in Allâh's Cause with their wealth and their lives are far higher in degree with Allâh. They are the successful.[1]

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَهَاجَرُوا۟ وَجَٰهَدُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ بِأَمْوَٰلِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ أَعْظَمُ دَرَجَةً عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَآئِزُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Their Lord gives them glad tidings of Mercy from Him, and His being pleased (with them), and of Gardens (Paradise) for them wherein are everlasting delights.

يُبَشِّرُهُمْ رَبُّهُم بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ وَرِضْوَٰنٍ وَجَنَّٰتٍ لَّهُمْ فِيهَا نَعِيمٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

---

[1] (V.9:20).

a. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضی الله عنه: The Prophet صلی الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever believes in Allâh and His Messenger صلی الله عليه وسلم, performs *Salât* (*Iqamât-as-Salât*) and observes *Saum* (fasts) during the month of Ramadan, then it will be a promise binding upon Allâh to admit him to Paradise, no matter whether he fights in Allâh's Cause or remains in the land where he is born." The people said, "O Allâh's Messenger! Shall we acquaint the people with this good news?" He said, "Paradise has one hundred grades which Allâh has reserved for the *Mujahidûn* who fight in His Cause, and the distance between each of two grades is like the distance between the heaven and the earth. So, when you ask Allâh (for something), ask for *Al-Firdaus* which is the middle and highest part of Paradise." [the subnarrator added, "I think the Prophet صلی الله عليه وسلم also said, 'Above it (i.e. *Al-Firdaus*) is the Throne of the Most Gracious (i.e. Allâh), and from it gushes forth the rivers of Paradise]." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadith* No.48).

b. The wish for martyrdom.

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضی الله عنه: The Prophet صلی الله عليه وسلم said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is! Were it not for some men amongst the believers who dislike to be left behind me, and whom I cannot provide with means of conveyance, I would certainly never remain behind any *Sariya* (army unit) going out for *Jihâd* in Allâh's Cause. By Him in Whose Hand my soul is! I would love to be martyred in Allâh's Cause and then come back to life, and then get martyred and then come back to life again, and then get martyred and then come back to life again, and then get martyred." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadith* No.54).

22. They will dwell therein forever. Verily, with Allâh is a great reward.

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًاۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عِندَهُۥٓ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. O you who believe! Take not as *Auliyâ'* (supporters and helpers) your fathers and your brothers if they prefer disbelief to Belief. And whoever of you does so, then he is one of the *Zâlimûn* (wrong-doers).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوٓا۟ ءَابَآءَكُمْ وَإِخْوَٰنَكُمْ أَوْلِيَآءَ إِنِ ٱسْتَحَبُّوا۟ ٱلْكُفْرَ عَلَى ٱلْإِيمَٰنِۚ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّهُم مِّنكُمْ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Say: If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your kindred, the wealth that you have gained, the commerce in which you fear a decline, and the dwellings in which you delight are dearer to you than Allâh and His Messenger, and striving hard and fighting in His Cause,[1] then wait until Allâh brings about His Decision (torment). And Allâh guides not the people who are *Al-Fâsiqûn* (the rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

قُلْ إِن كَانَ ءَابَآؤُكُمْ وَأَبْنَآؤُكُمْ وَإِخْوَٰنُكُمْ وَأَزْوَٰجُكُمْ وَعَشِيرَتُكُمْ وَأَمْوَٰلٌ ٱقْتَرَفْتُمُوهَا وَتِجَٰرَةٌ تَخْشَوْنَ كَسَادَهَا وَمَسَٰكِنُ تَرْضَوْنَهَآ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَجِهَادٍ فِى سَبِيلِهِۦ فَتَرَبَّصُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِىَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِۦۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Truly Allâh has given you victory on many battlefields, and on the Day of Hunain (battle) when you rejoiced at your great number, but it availed you naught and the earth, vast as it is, was straitened for you, then you turned back in flight.

لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِى مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍۙ وَيَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍۙ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ فَلَمْ تُغْنِ عَنكُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ ثُمَّ وَلَّيْتُم مُّدْبِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Then Allâh did send down His *Sakînah* (calmness, tranquillity and reassurance) on the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and on the believers, and sent down forces (angels) which you saw not, and punished the disbelievers. Such is the recompense of disbelievers.

ثُمَّ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُۥ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِۦ وَعَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَأَنزَلَ جُنُودًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَعَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Then after that Allâh will accept the repentance of whom He wills. And Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ثُمَّ يَتُوبُ ٱللَّهُ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. O you who believe (in Allâh's Oneness and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)! Verily, the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, and in the Message of

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَا ٱلْمُشْرِكُونَ نَجَسٌ فَلَا يَقْرَبُوا۟ ٱلْمَسْجِدَ ٱلْحَرَامَ بَعْدَ عَامِهِمْ هَٰذَاۚ وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ عَيْلَةً فَسَوْفَ يُغْنِيكُمُ ٱللَّهُ

---

[1] (V.9:24): See the footnote of (V.2:190).

مِن فَضْلِهِۦٓ إِن شَآءَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم) are *Najasun* (impure).[1] So let them not come near *Al-Masjidal-Harâm* (at Makkah) after this year; and if you fear poverty, Allâh will enrich you if He wills, out of His Bounty. Surely, Allâh is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

قَٰتِلُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَلَا بِٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ مَا حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥ وَلَا يَدِينُونَ دِينَ ٱلْحَقِّ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ حَتَّىٰ يُعْطُوا۟ ٱلْجِزْيَةَ عَن يَدٍ وَهُمْ صَٰغِرُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Fight against those who (1) believe not in Allâh, (2) nor in the Last Day, (3) nor forbid that which has been forbidden by Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) (4) and those who acknowledge not the religion of truth (i.e. Islâm) among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), until they pay the *Jizyah*[2] with willing submission, and feel themselves subdued.

وَقَالَتِ ٱلْيَهُودُ عُزَيْرٌ ٱبْنُ ٱللَّهِ وَقَالَتِ ٱلنَّصَٰرَى ٱلْمَسِيحُ ٱبْنُ ٱللَّهِ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ قَوْلُهُم بِأَفْوَٰهِهِمْ ۖ يُضَٰهِـُٔونَ قَوْلَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ قَٰتَلَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ أَنَّىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. And the Jews say: 'Uzair (Ezra) is the son of Allâh, and the Christians say: Messiah is the son of Allâh. That is their saying with their mouths, resembling the saying of those who disbelieved aforetime. Allâh's Curse be on them, how they are deluded away from the truth![3]

ٱتَّخَذُوٓا۟ أَحْبَارَهُمْ وَرُهْبَٰنَهُمْ أَرْبَابًا مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمَسِيحَ ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَمَآ أُمِرُوٓا۟ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَٰهًا وَٰحِدًا ۖ لَّآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ سُبْحَٰنَهُۥ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. They (Jews and Christians) took their rabbis and their monks to be their lords besides Allâh (by obeying them in things which they made lawful or unlawful according to their own desires without being ordered by Allâh), and (they also took as their Lord) Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), while they (Jews and Christians) were commanded [in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] to worship none but One *Ilâh* (God — Allâh) *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the

---

[1] (V.9:28) Their impurity is spiritual and physical: spiritual, because they don't believe in Allâh's Oneness and in His Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم; and physical, because they lack personal hygiene (filthy as regards urine, stools and blood). And the word *Najas* is used only for those persons who have spiritual impurity e.g. *Al-Mushrikûn*.

[2] (V.9:29) a) See the footnote of (V.2:193)

b) Narrated Abû Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The Hour will not be established untill you fight against the Jews, and the stone behind which a Jew will be hiding will say, 'O Muslim! There is a Jew hiding behind me, so kill him' " *(Sahih Al-Bukhari, Vol.4, Hadith No. 177)*

c) *Jizyah*: a tax levied from the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians), who are under the protection of a Muslim government.

[3] (V.9:30)

a) See the footnote of (V.2:116).

b) See the footnote of (V.4:40) and the footnote (c) of (V.68:42).

right to be worshipped but He)[1]. Praise and glory be to Him (far above is He) from having the partners they associate (with Him)."

32. They (the disbelievers, the Jews and the Christians) want to extinguish Allâh's Light (with which Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم has been sent — Islâmic Monotheism) with their mouths, but Allâh will not allow except that His Light should be perfected even though the *Kâfirûn* (disbelievers) hate (it).

يُرِيدُونَ أَن يُطْفِـُٔوا۟ نُورَ ٱللَّهِ بِأَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَيَأْبَى ٱللَّهُ إِلَّآ أَن يُتِمَّ نُورَهُۥ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ ٱلْكَـٰفِرُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. It is He Who has sent His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) with guidance and the religion of truth (Islâm), to make it superior over all religions even though the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh) hate (it).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُۥ بِٱلْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ ٱلْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُۥ عَلَى ٱلدِّينِ كُلِّهِۦ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ ٱلْمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. O you who believe! Verily, there are many of the (Jewish) rabbis and the (Christian) monks who devour the wealth of mankind in falsehood, and hinder (them) from the Way of Allâh (i.e. Allâh's religion of Islâmic Monotheism). And those who hoard up gold and silver [*Al-Kanz*: the money, the *Zakât* of which has not been paid] and spend them not in the Way of Allâh, announce unto them a painful torment.

۞ يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلْأَحْبَارِ وَٱلرُّهْبَانِ لَيَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَٰلَ ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلْبَـٰطِلِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ يَكْنِزُونَ ٱلذَّهَبَ وَٱلْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُنفِقُونَهَا فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَبَشِّرْهُم بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. On the Day when that (*Al-Kanz*: money, gold and silver the *Zakât* of which has not been paid) will be heated in the Fire of Hell and with it will be branded their foreheads, their flanks, and their backs, (and it will be said unto them): "This is the treasure which you hoarded for yourselves. Now taste of what you used to hoard."[2]

يَوْمَ يُحْمَىٰ عَلَيْهَا فِى نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ فَتُكْوَىٰ بِهَا جِبَاهُهُمْ وَجُنُوبُهُمْ وَظُهُورُهُمْ ۖ هَـٰذَا مَا كَنَزْتُمْ لِأَنفُسِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا۟ مَا كُنتُمْ تَكْنِزُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

[1] (V.9:31) Once while Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم was reciting this Verse, 'Adi bin Hâtim said, "O Allâh's Messenger! They do not worship them (i.e.the rabbis and monks)." Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "They certainly do. [They (i.e. the rabbis and monks) made lawful things as unlawful and unlawful things as lawful, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them; and by doing so, they really worshipped them]." (Narrated by *Ahmad, At-Tirmidhi,* and *Ibn Jarir*).

[2] (V.9:35) See the footnote of (V.3:180).

36. Verily, the number of months with Allâh is twelve months (in a year), so was it ordained by Allâh on the Day when He created the heavens and the earth; of them four are Sacred (i.e. the 1st, the 7th, the 11th and the 12th months of the Islâmic calendar). That is the right religion, so wrong not yourselves therein, and fight against the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh) collectively[1] as they fight against you collectively. But know that Allâh is with those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

إِنَّ عِدَّةَ ٱلشُّهُورِ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ٱثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا
فِى كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضَ مِنْهَآ أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلدِّينُ
ٱلْقَيِّمُ ۚ فَلَا تَظْلِمُوا۟ فِيهِنَّ أَنفُسَكُمْ ۚ وَقَٰتِلُوا۟
ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ كَآفَّةً كَمَا يُقَٰتِلُونَكُمْ
كَآفَّةً ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. The postponing (of a Sacred Month) is indeed an addition to disbelief: thereby the disbelievers are led astray, for they make it lawful one year and forbid it another year in order to adjust the number of months forbidden by Allâh, and make such forbidden ones lawful. The evil of their deeds is made fair-seeming to them. And Allâh guides not the people who disbelieve.

إِنَّمَا ٱلنَّسِىٓءُ زِيَادَةٌ فِى ٱلْكُفْرِ ۖ يُضَلُّ بِهِ
ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُحِلُّونَهُۥ عَامًا وَيُحَرِّمُونَهُۥ عَامًا
لِّيُوَاطِـُٔوا۟ عِدَّةَ مَا حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ فَيُحِلُّوا۟ مَا حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ
زُيِّنَ لَهُمْ سُوٓءُ أَعْمَٰلِهِمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. O you who believe! What is the matter with you, that when you are asked to march forth in the Cause of Allâh (i.e. *Jihâd*) you cling heavily to the earth? Are you pleased with the life of this world rather than the Hereafter? But little is the enjoyment of the life of this world as compared to the Hereafter.[2]

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَا لَكُمْ إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمُ
ٱنفِرُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ٱثَّاقَلْتُمْ إِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ
أَرَضِيتُم بِٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا مِنَ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۚ
فَمَا مَتَٰعُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ
إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. If you march not forth, He will punish you with a painful torment and will replace you by another people; and you cannot harm Him at all, and Allâh is Able to do all things.

إِلَّا تَنفِرُوا۟ يُعَذِّبْكُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا
وَيَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ وَلَا تَضُرُّوهُ شَيْـًٔا ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. If you help him (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) not (it does not matter), for Allâh did indeed

إِلَّا تَنصُرُوهُ فَقَدْ نَصَرَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِذْ أَخْرَجَهُ

---

[1] (V.9:36) See the footnotes of (V. 2:193) and (V.8:73).

[2] (V. 9:38) Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Nobody who dies and finds good from Allâh (in the Hereafter) would wish to come back to this world, even if he were given the whole world and whatever is in it except the martyr who, on seeing the superiority of martyrdom would like to come back to the world and get killed again (in Allâh's Cause)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.4, *Hadîth* No.53-A).

help him when the disbelievers drove him out, the second of the two; when they (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and Abu Bakr رضى الله عنه) were in the cave, he (صلى الله عليه وسلم) said to his companion (Abu Bakr رضى الله عنه): "Be not sad (or afraid), surely Allâh is with us." Then Allâh sent down His *Sakînah* (calmness, tranquillity, peace) upon him, and strengthened him with forces (angels) which you saw not, and made the word of those who disbelieved the lowermost, while the Word of Allâh that became the uppermost; and Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ ثَانِىَ ٱثۡنَيۡنِ إِذۡ هُمَا
فِى ٱلۡغَارِ إِذۡ يَقُولُ لِصَٰحِبِهِۦ لَا تَحۡزَنۡ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَنَاۖ فَأَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُۥ
عَلَيۡهِ وَأَيَّدَهُۥ بِجُنُودٍ لَّمۡ تَرَوۡهَا وَجَعَلَ
كَلِمَةَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ ٱلسُّفۡلَىٰۗ
وَكَلِمَةُ ٱللَّهِ هِىَ ٱلۡعُلۡيَاۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ
حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. March forth, whether you are light (being healthy, young and wealthy) or heavy (being ill, old and poor), and strive hard with your wealth and your lives in the Cause of Allâh. This is better for you, if you but knew.

ٱنفِرُواْ خِفَافًا وَثِقَالًا وَجَٰهِدُواْ بِأَمۡوَٰلِكُمۡ
وَأَنفُسِكُمۡ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِۚ ذَٰلِكُمۡ خَيۡرٌ لَّكُمۡ إِن كُنتُمۡ
تَعۡلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Had it been a near gain (booty in front of them) and an easy journey, they would have followed you, but the distance (Tabuk expedition) was long for them; and they would swear by Allâh, "If we only could, we would certainly have come forth with you." They destroy their ownselves, and Allâh knows that they are liars.

لَوۡ كَانَ عَرَضًا قَرِيبًا وَسَفَرًا قَاصِدًا لَّٱتَّبَعُوكَ
وَلَٰكِنۢ بَعُدَتۡ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلشُّقَّةُۚ وَسَيَحۡلِفُونَ
بِٱللَّهِ لَوِ ٱسۡتَطَعۡنَا لَخَرَجۡنَا مَعَكُمۡ يُهۡلِكُونَ
أَنفُسَهُمۡ وَٱللَّهُ يَعۡلَمُ إِنَّهُمۡ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. May Allâh forgive you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). Why did you grant them leave (for remaining behind; you should have persisted as regards your order to them to proceed on *Jihâd*), until those who told the truth were seen by you in a clear light, and you had known the liars?

عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَنكَ لِمَ أَذِنتَ لَهُمۡ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكَ
ٱلَّذِينَ صَدَقُواْ وَتَعۡلَمَ ٱلۡكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Those who believe in Allâh and the Last Day would not ask your leave to be exempted from fighting with their properties and their lives; and Allâh is the All-Knower of *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

لَا يَسۡتَـٔۡذِنُكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡيَوۡمِ
ٱلۡأٓخِرِ أَن يُجَٰهِدُواْ بِأَمۡوَٰلِهِمۡ وَأَنفُسِهِمۡۗ
وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمُۢ بِٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. It is only those who believe not in Allâh and the Last Day and whose hearts are in doubt that ask your leave (to be exempted from *Jihâd*). So in their doubts they waver.

إِنَّمَا يَسۡتَـٔۡذِنُكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡيَوۡمِ
ٱلۡأٓخِرِ وَٱرۡتَابَتۡ قُلُوبُهُمۡ فَهُمۡ
فِى رَيۡبِهِمۡ يَتَرَدَّدُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَلَوْ أَرَادُوا الْخُرُوجَ لَأَعَدُّوا لَهُ عُدَّةً وَلَٰكِن كَرِهَ اللَّهُ انبِعَاثَهُمْ فَثَبَّطَهُمْ وَقِيلَ اقْعُدُوا مَعَ الْقَاعِدِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. And if they had intended to march out, certainly, they would have made some preparation for it; but Allâh was averse to their being sent forth, so He made them lag behind, and it was said (to them), "Sit you among those who sit (at home)."

لَوْ خَرَجُوا فِيكُم مَّا زَادُوكُمْ إِلَّا خَبَالًا وَلَأَوْضَعُوا خِلَالَكُمْ يَبْغُونَكُمُ الْفِتْنَةَ وَفِيكُمْ سَمَّاعُونَ لَهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Had they marched out with you, they would have added to you nothing except disorder, and they would have hurried about in your midst (spreading corruption) and sowing sedition among you — and there are some among you who would have listened to them. And Allâh is the All-Knower of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

لَقَدِ ابْتَغَوُا الْفِتْنَةَ مِن قَبْلُ وَقَلَّبُوا لَكَ الْأُمُورَ حَتَّىٰ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَظَهَرَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ كَارِهُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Verily, they had plotted sedition before, and had upset matters for you, until the truth (victory) came and the Decree of Allâh (His religion, Islâm) became manifest though they hated it.

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَقُولُ ائْذَن لِّي وَلَا تَفْتِنِّي ۚ أَلَا فِي الْفِتْنَةِ سَقَطُوا ۗ وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمُحِيطَةٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. And among them is he who says:"Grant me leave (to be exempted from *Jihâd*) and put me not into trial." Surely, they have fallen into trial. And verily, Hell is surrounding the disbelievers.

إِن تُصِبْكَ حَسَنَةٌ تَسُؤْهُمْ ۖ وَإِن تُصِبْكَ مُصِيبَةٌ يَقُولُوا قَدْ أَخَذْنَا أَمْرَنَا مِن قَبْلُ وَيَتَوَلَّوا وَّهُمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. If good befalls you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), it grieves them, but if a calamity overtakes you, they say: "We took our precaution beforehand" and they turn away rejoicing.

قُل لَّن يُصِيبَنَا إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَنَا هُوَ مَوْلَانَا ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Say: "Nothing shall ever happen to us except what Allâh has ordained for us.[1] He is our *Maulâ* (Lord, Helper and Protector)." And in Allâh let the believers put their trust.

قُلْ هَلْ تَرَبَّصُونَ بِنَا إِلَّا إِحْدَى الْحُسْنَيَيْنِ ۖ وَنَحْنُ نَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمْ أَن يُصِيبَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِعَذَابٍ مِّنْ عِندِهِ أَوْ بِأَيْدِينَا ۖ فَتَرَبَّصُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُم مُّتَرَبِّصُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Say: "Do you wait for us (anything) except one of the two best things (martyrdom or victory); while we await for you either that Allâh will afflict you with a punishment from Himself or at our hands. So wait, we too are waiting with you."

---

[1] (V.9:51) See the footnote of (V.57:22).

قُلْ أَنفِقُوا طَوْعًا أَوْ كَرْهًا لَّن يُتَقَبَّلَ مِنكُمْ ۖ إِنَّكُمْ كُنتُمْ قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Say: "Spend (in Allâh's Cause) willingly or unwillingly, it will not be accepted from you. Verily, you are ever a people who are *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allâh)."

وَمَا مَنَعَهُمْ أَن تُقْبَلَ مِنْهُمْ نَفَقَاتُهُمْ إِلَّا أَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَبِرَسُولِهِ وَلَا يَأْتُونَ الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كُسَالَىٰ وَلَا يُنفِقُونَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كَارِهُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. And nothing prevents their contributions from being accepted from them except that they disbelieved in Allâh and in His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and that they came not to *As-Salât* (the prayer) except in a lazy state,[1] and that they offer not contributions but unwillingly.

فَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُم بِهَا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَتَزْهَقَ أَنفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. So let not their wealth nor their children amaze you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم); in reality Allâh's Plan is to punish them with these things in the life of this world, and that their souls shall depart (die) while they are disbelievers.

وَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُمْ لَمِنكُمْ وَمَا هُم مِّنكُمْ وَلَٰكِنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَفْرَقُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. They swear by Allâh that they are truly of you while they are not of you, but they are a people (hypocrites) who are afraid (that you may kill them).

لَوْ يَجِدُونَ مَلْجَأً أَوْ مَغَارَاتٍ أَوْ مُدَّخَلًا لَّوَلَّوْا إِلَيْهِ وَهُمْ يَجْمَحُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Should they find a refuge, or caves, or a place of concealment, they would turn straightway thereto with a swift rush.

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَلْمِزُكَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ فَإِنْ أُعْطُوا مِنْهَا رَضُوا وَإِن لَّمْ يُعْطَوْا مِنْهَا إِذَا هُمْ يَسْخَطُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. And of them are some who accuse you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in the matter of (the distribution of) the alms. If they are given part thereof, they are pleased, but if they are not given thereof, behold! They are enraged![2]

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَضُوا مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

59. Would that they were contented with what Allâh and His Messenger (صلى

---

[1] (V.9:54) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "No *Salât* (prayer) is more heavy (harder) for the hypocrites than the *Fajr* and the *'Ishâ* prayer; but if they knew the reward for these *Salât* (prayers) at their respective times, they would certainly present themselves (in the mosques) even if they had to crawl." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added, "Certainly, I intended (or was about) to order the *Mu'adhdhin* (call-maker) to pronounce *Iqâmah* and order a man to lead the *Salât* (prayer), and then take a fire flame to burn all those (men along with their houses) who had not yet left their houses for the *Salât* (prayer) (in the mosques)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, *Hadîth* No. 626).

[2] (V.9:58) See the footnote of (V.20:134).

(ا لله عليه وسلم) gave them and had said: "Allâh is Sufficient for us. Allâh will give us of His Bounty, and so will His Messenger (from alms). We implore Allâh (to enrich us)."

وَقَالُوا۟ حَسْبُنَا ٱللَّهُ سَيُؤْتِينَا ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ وَرَسُولُهُۥٓ إِنَّآ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ رَٰغِبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. *As-Sadaqât* (here it means *Zakât*) are only for the *Fuqarâ'* (poor), and *Al-Masâkin*[1] (the poor) and those employed to collect (the funds), and to attract the hearts of those who have been inclined (towards Islâm), and to free the captives, and for those in debt, and for Allâh's Cause (i.e. for *Mujahidûn* — those fighting in a holy battle), and for the wayfarer (a traveller who is cut off from everything); a duty imposed by Allâh. And Allâh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

۞ إِنَّمَا ٱلصَّدَقَٰتُ لِلْفُقَرَآءِ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ وَٱلْعَٰمِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا وَٱلْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَفِى ٱلرِّقَابِ وَٱلْغَٰرِمِينَ وَفِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ۖ فَرِيضَةً مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And among them are men who annoy the Prophet (Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) and say: "He is (lending his) ear (to every news)." Say: "He listens to what is best for you; he believes in Allâh, has faith in the believers, and is a mercy to those of you who believe." But those who annoy Allâh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) will have a painful torment. [See V.33:57]

وَمِنْهُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ ٱلنَّبِىَّ وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ أُذُنٌ ۚ قُلْ أُذُنُ خَيْرٍ لَّكُمْ يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَيُؤْمِنُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مِنكُمْ ۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ رَسُولَ ٱللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

62. They swear by Allâh to you (Muslims) in order to please you, but it is more fitting that they should please Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم), if they are believers.

يَحْلِفُونَ بِٱللَّهِ لَكُمْ لِيُرْضُوكُمْ وَٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥٓ أَحَقُّ أَن يُرْضُوهُ إِن كَانُوا۟ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. Know they not that whoever opposes and shows hostility to Allâh (عز و جل) and His Messenger (صلى ا لله عليه وسلم), certainly for him will be the Fire of Hell to abide therein. That is the extreme disgrace.

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّهُۥ مَن يُحَادِدِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَأَنَّ لَهُۥ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدًا فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْخِزْىُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. The hypocrites fear lest a *Sûrah* (chapter of the Qur'ân) should be revealed about them, showing them what is in their hearts. Say: "(Go ahead and) mock! But certainly Allâh will bring to light all that you fear."

يَحْذَرُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقُونَ أَن تُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُورَةٌ تُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا فِى قُلُوبِهِمْ ۚ قُلِ ٱسْتَهْزِءُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مُخْرِجٌ مَّا تَحْذَرُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

---

[1] (V.9:60) See the footnote of (V.2:83) and also see (V.2:273).

65. If you ask them (about this), they declare: "We were only talking idly and joking." Say: "Was it at Allâh (عز و جل), and His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations) and His Messenger (صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) that you were mocking?"

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّمَا كُنَّا
نَخُوضُ وَنَلْعَبُ ۚ قُلْ أَبِاللَّهِ وَآيَاتِهِ وَرَسُولِهِ
كُنتُمْ تَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. Make no excuse; you disbelieved after you had believed. If We pardon some of you, We will punish others amongst you because they were *Mujrimûn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals.).

لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا قَدْ كَفَرْتُم بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ ۚ إِن نَّعْفُ
عَن طَائِفَةٍ مِّنكُمْ نُعَذِّبْ طَائِفَةً
بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. The hypocrites, men and women, are one from another; they enjoin (on the people) *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief and polytheism of all kinds and all that Islâm has forbidden), and forbid (people) from *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism and all that Islâm orders one to do), and they close their hands [from giving (spending in Allâh's Cause) alms.]. They have forgotten Allâh, so He has forgotten them. Verily, the hypocrites are the *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ بَعْضُهُم مِّن بَعْضٍ ۚ
يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمُنكَرِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ
عَنِ الْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَقْبِضُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ ۚ نَسُوا اللَّهَ
فَنَسِيَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ
هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. Allâh has promised the hypocrites — men and women — and the disbelievers, the Fire of Hell; therein shall they abide. It will suffice them. Allâh has cursed them and for them is the lasting torment.

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتِ وَالْكُفَّارَ
نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ هِيَ حَسْبُهُمْ ۚ وَلَعَنَهُمُ
اللَّهُ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Like those before you: they were mightier than you in power, and more abundant in wealth and children. They had enjoyed their portion (awhile), so enjoy your portion (awhile) as those before you enjoyed their portion (awhile); and you indulged in play and pastime (and in telling lies against Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) as they indulged in play and pastime. Such are they whose deeds are in vain in this world and in the Hereafter. Such are they who are the losers.

كَالَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ كَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنكُمْ قُوَّةً
وَأَكْثَرَ أَمْوَالًا وَأَوْلَادًا فَاسْتَمْتَعُوا بِخَلَاقِهِمْ
فَاسْتَمْتَعْتُم بِخَلَاقِكُمْ كَمَا اسْتَمْتَعَ الَّذِينَ
مِن قَبْلِكُم بِخَلَاقِهِمْ وَخُضْتُمْ كَالَّذِي خَاضُوا ۚ
أُولَٰئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ
وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Has not the story reached them of those before them? — The people of Nûh (Noah), 'Âd, and Thamûd, the people of Ibrâhîm (Abraham), the dwellers of Madyan

أَلَمْ يَأْتِهِمْ نَبَأُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ
وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ وَقَوْمِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَأَصْحَابِ

مَدْيَنَ وَالْمُؤْتَفِكَاتِ ۚ أَتَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ۖ فَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

(Midian) and the cities overthrown [i.e. the people to whom Lût (Lot) preached]; to them came their Messengers with clear proofs. So it was not Allâh Who wronged them, but they used to wrong themselves.

وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۚ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٧١﴾

71. The believers, men and women, are *Auliyâ'* (helpers, supporters, friends, protectors) of one another; they enjoin (on the people) *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism and all that Islâm orders one to do), and forbid (people) from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. polytheism and disbelief of all kinds, and all that Islâm has forbidden); they perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give the *Zakât,* and obey Allâh and His Messenger. Allâh will have His Mercy on them. Surely Allâh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَمَسَاكِنَ طَيِّبَةً فِي جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ ۚ وَرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Allâh has promised the believers — men and women, — Gardens under which rivers flow to dwell therein forever, and beautiful mansions in Gardens of *'Adn* (Eden Paradise). But the greatest bliss is the Good Pleasure of Allâh. That is the supreme success.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ جَاهِدِ الْكُفَّارَ وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ وَاغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَمَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. O Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)! Strive hard against the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and be harsh against them, their abode is Hell, — and worst indeed is that destination.

يَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ مَا قَالُوا وَلَقَدْ قَالُوا كَلِمَةَ الْكُفْرِ وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِسْلَامِهِمْ وَهَمُّوا بِمَا لَمْ يَنَالُوا ۚ وَمَا نَقَمُوا إِلَّا أَنْ أَغْنَاهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ ۚ فَإِن يَتُوبُوا يَكُ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ ۖ وَإِن يَتَوَلَّوْا يُعَذِّبْهُمُ اللَّهُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِن وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. They swear by Allâh that they said nothing (bad), but really they said the word of disbelief, and they disbelieved after accepting Islâm, and they resolved that (plot to murder Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) which they were unable to carry out, and they could not find any cause to do so except that Allâh and His Messenger had enriched them of His Bounty. If then they repent, it will be better for them, but if they turn away, Allâh will punish them with a painful torment in this worldly life and in the Hereafter. And there is none for them on earth as a *Walî* (supporter, protector) or a helper.

۞ وَمِنْهُم مَّنْ عَـٰهَدَ ٱللَّهَ لَئِنْ ءَاتَىٰنَا مِن فَضْلِهِۦ لَنَصَّدَّقَنَّ وَلَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلصَّـٰلِحِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. And of them are some who made a covenant with Allâh (saying): "If He bestowed on us of His Bounty, we will verily give *Sadaqâh* (*Zakât* and voluntary charity in Allâh's Cause) and will be certainly among those who are righteous."

فَلَمَّآ ءَاتَىٰهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦ بَخِلُوا۟ بِهِۦ وَتَوَلَّوا۟ وَّهُم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Then when He gave them of His Bounty, they became niggardly [refused to pay the *Sadaqâh* (*Zakât* or voluntary charity)], and turned away, averse.

فَأَعْقَبَهُمْ نِفَاقًا فِى قُلُوبِهِمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يَلْقَوْنَهُۥ بِمَآ أَخْلَفُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا وَعَدُوهُ وَبِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْذِبُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. So He punished them by putting hypocrisy into their hearts till the Day whereon they shall meet Him, because they broke that (covenant with Allâh) which they had promised to Him and because they used to tell lies.

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوَىٰهُمْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَّـٰمُ ٱلْغُيُوبِ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Know they not that Allâh knows their secret ideas, and their *Najwa*[1] (secret counsels), and that Allâh is the All-Knower of things unseen.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَلْمِزُونَ ٱلْمُطَّوِّعِينَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِى ٱلصَّدَقَـٰتِ وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ إِلَّا جُهْدَهُمْ فَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنْهُمْ ۙ سَخِرَ ٱللَّهُ مِنْهُمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Those who defame such of the believers who give charity (in Allâh's Cause) voluntarily, and such who could not find to give charity (in Allâh's Cause) except what is available to them — so they mock at them (believers); Allâh will throw back their mockery on them, and they shall have a painful torment.

ٱسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ أَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ إِن تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً فَلَن يَغْفِرَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْفَـٰسِقِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Whether you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) ask forgiveness for them (hypocrites) or ask not forgiveness for them — (and even) if you ask seventy times for their forgiveness — Allâh will not forgive them because they have disbelieved in Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). And Allâh guides not those people who are *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

---

[1] (V.9:78) See the F.N. of (V.11:18).

81. Those who stayed away (from Tabuk expedition) rejoiced in their staying behind the Messenger of Allâh; they hated to strive and fight with their properties and their lives in the Cause of Allâh, and they said: "March not forth in the heat." Say: "The Fire of Hell is more intense in heat"; if only they could understand!

فَرِحَ الْمُخَلَّفُونَ بِمَقْعَدِهِمْ خِلَافَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَكَرِهُوا أَن يُجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَقَالُوا لَا تَنفِرُوا فِي الْحَرِّ ۗ قُلْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ أَشَدُّ حَرًّا ۚ لَّوْ كَانُوا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. So let them laugh a little and (they will) cry much as a recompense of what they used to earn (by committing sins).

فَلْيَضْحَكُوا قَلِيلًا وَلْيَبْكُوا كَثِيرًا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. If Allâh brings you back to a party of them (the hypocrites), and they ask your permission to go out (to fight), say: "Never shall you go out with me nor fight an enemy with me; you were pleased to sit (inactive) on the first occasion, then you sit (now) with those who lag behind."

فَإِن رَّجَعَكَ اللَّهُ إِلَىٰ طَائِفَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ فَاسْتَأْذَنُوكَ لِلْخُرُوجِ فَقُل لَّن تَخْرُجُوا مَعِيَ أَبَدًا وَلَن تُقَاتِلُوا مَعِيَ عَدُوًّا ۖ إِنَّكُمْ رَضِيتُم بِالْقُعُودِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ فَاقْعُدُوا مَعَ الْخَالِفِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And never (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) pray (funeral prayer) for any of them (hypocrites) who dies, nor stand at his grave. Certainly they disbelieved in Allâh and His Messenger, and died while they were *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, — disobedient to Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم).

وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُم مَّاتَ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَىٰ قَبْرِهِ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And let not their wealth or their children amaze you. Allâh's Plan is to punish them with these things in this world, and that their souls shall depart (die) while they are disbelievers.

وَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَأَوْلَادُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَن يُعَذِّبَهُم بِهَا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَتَزْهَقَ أَنفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. And when a *Sûrah* (chapter from the Qur'ân) is revealed, enjoining them to believe in Allâh and to strive hard and fight along with His Messenger, the wealthy among them ask your leave to exempt them (from *Jihâd*) and say, "Leave us (behind), we would be with those who sit (at home)."

وَإِذَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ أَنْ آمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَجَاهِدُوا مَعَ رَسُولِهِ اسْتَأْذَنَكَ أُولُو الطَّوْلِ مِنْهُمْ وَقَالُوا ذَرْنَا نَكُن مَّعَ الْقَاعِدِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. They are content to be with those (the women) who sit behind (at home). Their hearts are sealed up (from all kinds of goodness and right guidance), so they understand not.

رَضُوا بِأَن يَكُونُوا مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ وَطُبِعَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. But the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and those who believed with him (in Islâmic Monotheism) strove hard and fought with their wealth and their lives (in Allâh's Cause). Such are they for whom are the good things, and it is they who will be successful.

لَٰكِنِ ٱلرَّسُولُ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ جَٰهَدُوا۟ بِأَمْوَٰلِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ ۚ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمُ ٱلْخَيْرَٰتُ ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. For them Allâh has got ready Gardens (Paradise) under which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever. That is the supreme success.

أَعَدَّ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. And those who made excuses from the bedouins came (to you, O Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) asking your permission to exempt them (from the battle), and those who had lied to Allâh and His Messenger sat at home (without asking the permission for it); a painful torment will seize those of them who disbelieve.

وَجَآءَ ٱلْمُعَذِّرُونَ مِنَ ٱلْأَعْرَابِ لِيُؤْذَنَ لَهُمْ وَقَعَدَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ ۚ سَيُصِيبُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. There is no blame on those who are weak or ill or who find no resources to spend [in holy fighting (*Jihâd*)], if they are sincere and true (in duty) to Allâh and His Messenger.[1] No ground (of complaint) can

لَّيْسَ عَلَى ٱلضُّعَفَآءِ وَلَا عَلَى ٱلْمَرْضَىٰ وَلَا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ مَا يُنفِقُونَ حَرَجٌ إِذَا نَصَحُوا۟ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ ۚ مَا عَلَى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ

[1] (V.9:91) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم: "Religion is *An-Nasîhah* (to be sincere and true) to: 1. Allâh جل جلاله [i.e. obeying Him, by following His Religion of Islamic Monotheism, attributing to Him what He deserves and doing *Jihâd* for His sake and to believe in Him, to fear Him much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Him much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)], 2. to Allâh's Messenger [i.e., to respect him greatly and to believe that he (صلى الله عليه وسلم) is Allâh's Messenger, and to fight on his behalf both in his lifetime and after his death and to follow his *Sunnah* — (legal ways)] 3. to the Muslim rulers [i.e. to help them in their job of leading Muslims to the right path and alarm them if they are heedless] and 4. to all the Muslims (in common) [i.e. to order them for *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism, and all that Islâm orders one to do), and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheisrn of all kinds, and all that Islâm has forbidden), and to be merciful and kind to them].

And the Statement of Allâh تعالى: "If they are sincere and true (in duty) to Allâh (جل جلاله) and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)." (V.9:91)

Narrated Jarîr bin Abdullâh رضى الله عنه: I gave the *Bai'â* (pledge) to Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم for the following:

1. *Iqâmat-as-Salât* (to perform prayers).
2. To pay the *Zakât*.
3. And to be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e. to order them for *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism, and all that Islâm orders one to do), and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islâm has forbidden),

مِن سَبِيلٍۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٩١

there be against the *Muhsinûn* (good-doers — See the footnote of V.9:120). And Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلَا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا مَآ أَتَوۡكَ لِتَحۡمِلَهُمۡ قُلۡتَ لَآ أَجِدُ مَآ أَحۡمِلُكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِ تَوَلَّواْ وَّأَعۡيُنُهُمۡ تَفِيضُ مِنَ ٱلدَّمۡعِ حَزَنًا أَلَّا يَجِدُواْ مَا يُنفِقُونَ ٩٢

92. Nor (is there blame) on those who came to you to be provided with mounts, when you said: "I can find no mounts for you," they turned back, while their eyes overflowing with tears of grief that they could not find anything to spend (for *Jihâd*).

۞ إِنَّمَا ٱلسَّبِيلُ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يَسۡتَـٔۡذِنُونَكَ وَهُمۡ أَغۡنِيَآءُۚ رَضُواْ بِأَن يَكُونُواْ مَعَ ٱلۡخَوَالِفِ وَطَبَعَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمۡ فَهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ٩٣

93. The ground (of complaint) is only against those who are rich, and yet ask exemption.[1] They are content to be with (the women) who sit behind (at home) and Allâh has sealed up their hearts (from all kinds of goodness and right guidance) so that they know not (what they are losing).

---

and to help them, and to be merciful and kind to them]. (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 54 and its Chapter No. 43).

[1] (V.9:93) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "A Prophet amongst the Prophets carried out a holy military expedition, so he said to his followers, 'Anyone who has married a woman and wants to consummate the marriage, and has not done so yet, should not accompany me; nor should a man who has built a house but has not completed its roof; nor a man who has sheep or she-camels and is waiting for the birth of their young ones.' So, the Prophet carried out the expedition and when he reached that town at the time or nearly at the time of the *'Asr* prayer, he said to the sun, 'O sun! You are under Allâh's Order and I am under Allâh's Order. O Allâh! Stop it (i.e. the sun) from setting.' It was stopped till Allâh made him victorious. Then he collected the booty and the fire came to burn it, but it did not burn it*. He said (to his men), 'Some of you have stolen something from the booty. So one man from every tribe should give me a *Bai'a* (pledge) by shaking hands with me.' (They did so and) the hand of a man got stuck in the hand of their Prophet. Then that Prophet said (to the man), 'The theft has been committed by your people. So all the persons of your tribe should give me the *Bai'a* (pledge) by shaking hands with me.' The hands of two or three men got stuck in the hand of their Prophet and he said, 'You have committed the theft.' Then they brought a head of gold like the head of a cow and put it there, and the fire came and consumed the booty. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added: "Then Allâh saw our weakness and disability, so He made booty legal for us." (*Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 353).

* Booty used to be burnt by a fire sent by Allâh.

94. They (the hypocrites) will present their excuses to you (Muslims), when you return to them. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) "Present no excuses, we shall not believe you. Allâh has already informed us of the news concerning you. Allâh and His Messenger will observe your deeds. In the end you will be brought back to the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen, then He (Allâh) will inform you of what you used to do." [*Tafsir At-Tabari*]

يَعْتَذِرُونَ إِلَيْكُمْ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ قُل لَّا تَعْتَذِرُوا لَن نُّؤْمِنَ لَكُمْ قَدْ نَبَّأَنَا اللَّهُ مِنْ أَخْبَارِكُمْ وَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَالِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. They will swear by Allâh to you (Muslims) when you return to them, that you may turn away from them. So turn away from them. Surely, they are *Rijs* [i.e. *Najas* (impure) because of their evil deeds], and Hell is their dwelling place — a recompense for that which they used to earn.

سَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَكُمْ إِذَا انقَلَبْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لِتُعْرِضُوا عَنْهُمْ فَأَعْرِضُوا عَنْهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ رِجْسٌ وَمَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. They (the hypocrites) swear to you (Muslims) that you may be pleased with them, but if you are pleased with them, certainly Allâh is not pleased with the people who are *Al-Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

يَحْلِفُونَ لَكُمْ لِتَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ فَإِن تَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَرْضَىٰ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. The bedouins are the worst in disbelief and hypocrisy, and more likely to be in ignorance of the limits (Allâh's Commandments and His Laws) which Allâh has revealed to His Messenger. And Allâh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

الْأَعْرَابُ أَشَدُّ كُفْرًا وَنِفَاقًا وَأَجْدَرُ أَلَّا يَعْلَمُوا حُدُودَ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. And of the bedouins there are some who look upon what they spend (in Allâh's Cause) as a fine and watch for calamities for you, on them be the calamity of evil. And Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَن يَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنفِقُ مَغْرَمًا وَيَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمُ الدَّوَائِرَ عَلَيْهِمْ دَائِرَةُ السَّوْءِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. And of the bedouins there are some who believe in Allâh and the Last Day, and look upon what they spend in Allâh's Cause as means of nearness to Allâh, and a cause of receiving the Messenger's invocations. Indeed these (spendings in Allâh's Cause) are a means of nearness for them. Allâh will

وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَن يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَيَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنفِقُ قُرُبَاتٍ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَصَلَوَاتِ الرَّسُولِ أَلَا إِنَّهَا قُرْبَةٌ لَّهُمْ سَيُدْخِلُهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٩٩﴾

admit them to His Mercy. Certainly Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَٱلسَّٰبِقُونَ ٱلْأَوَّلُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُهَٰجِرِينَ وَٱلْأَنصَارِ وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُم بِإِحْسَٰنٍ رَّضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا۟ عَنْهُ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى تَحْتَهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. And the foremost to embrace Islâm of the *Muhâjirûn* (those who migrated from Makkah to Al-Madinah) and the *Ansâr* (the citizens of Al-Madinah who helped and gave aid to the *Muhâjirûn*) and also those who followed them exactly (in Faith). Allâh is well-pleased with them as they are well-pleased with Him. He has prepared for them Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise), to dwell therein forever. That is the supreme success.

وَمِمَّنْ حَوْلَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَعْرَابِ مُنَٰفِقُونَ وَمِنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْمَدِينَةِ مَرَدُوا۟ عَلَى ٱلنِّفَاقِ لَا تَعْلَمُهُمْ نَحْنُ نَعْلَمُهُمْ سَنُعَذِّبُهُم مَّرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَذَابٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. And among the bedouins around you, some are hypocrites, and so are some among the people of Al-Madinah who persist in hypocrisy; you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) know them not, We know them. We shall punish them twice, and thereafter they shall be brought back to a great (horrible) torment.

وَءَاخَرُونَ ٱعْتَرَفُوا۟ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ خَلَطُوا۟ عَمَلًا صَٰلِحًا وَءَاخَرَ سَيِّئًا عَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. And (there are) others who have acknowledged their sins, they have mixed a deed that was righteous with another that was evil. Perhaps Allâh will turn unto them in forgiveness. Surely, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.[1]

خُذْ مِنْ أَمْوَٰلِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ وَتُزَكِّيهِم بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ صَلَوٰتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَّهُمْ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Take *Sadaqah* (alms) from their wealth in order to purify them and sanctify them with it, and invoke Allâh for them. Verily! Your invocations are a source of

---

[1] (V.9:102) The Statement of Allâh عز و جل: "And (there are) others who have acknowledged their sins..." (V.9:102)

Narrated Samurah bin Jundub رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Tonight two (visitors) came to me (in my dream) and took me to a town built with gold bricks and silver bricks. There, we met men who, (by) half of their bodies looked like the most handsome human beings you have ever seen, and (by) the other half, the ugliest human beings you have ever seen. Those two visitors said to those men: 'Go and dip yourselves in that river.' So they dipped themselves therein and then came to us, their ugliness having disappeared and they were in the most handsome shape. The visitors said, 'This is the *'Adn* Paradise, and that is your dwelling place.' Then they added, 'As for those people who were half ugly and half handsome, they were those who have mixed deeds that were good with deeds that were evil, but Allâh forgave them.' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.6, *Hadith* No.196).

security for them; and Allâh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

104. Know they not that Allâh accepts repentance from His slaves and takes the *Sadaqât* (alms, charity), and that Allâh Alone is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful?

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ ٱلتَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِۦ وَيَأْخُذُ ٱلصَّدَقَٰتِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. And say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) "Do deeds! Allâh will see your deeds, and (so will) His Messenger and the believers. And you will be brought back to the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. Then He will inform you of what you used to do."

وَقُلِ ٱعْمَلُوا۟ فَسَيَرَى ٱللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُۥ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ۖ وَسَتُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَٰلِمِ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. And others are made to await for Allâh's Decree, whether He will punish them or will forgive them. And Allâh is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَءَاخَرُونَ مُرْجَوْنَ لِأَمْرِ ٱللَّهِ إِمَّا يُعَذِّبُهُمْ وَإِمَّا يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. And as for those who put up a mosque by way of harm and disbelief and to disunite the believers and as an outpost for those who warred against Allâh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) aforetime, they will indeed swear that their intention is nothing but good. Allâh bears witness that they are certainly liars.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مَسْجِدًا ضِرَارًا وَكُفْرًا وَتَفْرِيقًۢا بَيْنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَإِرْصَادًا لِّمَنْ حَارَبَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ وَلَيَحْلِفُنَّ إِنْ أَرَدْنَآ إِلَّا ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. Never stand you therein. Verily, the mosque whose foundation was laid from the first day on piety is more worthy that you stand therein (to pray). In it are men who love to clean and to purify themselves. And Allâh loves those who make themselves clean and pure [i.e. who clean their private parts with dust (which has the properties of soap) and water from urine and stools, after answering the call of nature].

لَا تَقُمْ فِيهِ أَبَدًا ۚ لَّمَسْجِدٌ أُسِّسَ عَلَى ٱلتَّقْوَىٰ مِنْ أَوَّلِ يَوْمٍ أَحَقُّ أَن تَقُومَ فِيهِ ۚ فِيهِ رِجَالٌ يُحِبُّونَ أَن يَتَطَهَّرُوا۟ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُطَّهِّرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. Is it then he who laid the foundation of his building on piety to Allâh and His Good Pleasure better, or he who laid the foundation of his building on the brink of an undetermined precipice ready to crumble down, so that it crumbled to pieces with him into the Fire of Hell. And Allâh guides not the

أَفَمَنْ أَسَّسَ بُنْيَٰنَهُۥ عَلَىٰ تَقْوَىٰ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرِضْوَٰنٍ خَيْرٌ أَم مَّنْ أَسَّسَ بُنْيَٰنَهُۥ عَلَىٰ شَفَا جُرُفٍ هَارٍ فَٱنْهَارَ بِهِۦ فِى نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

people who are the *Zâlimûn* (cruel, violent, proud, polytheist and wrong-doer).

لَا يَزَالُ بُنْيَٰنُهُمُ ٱلَّذِى بَنَوْا۟ رِيبَةً فِى قُلُوبِهِمْ إِلَّآ أَن تَقَطَّعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. The building which they built will never cease to be a cause of hypocrisy and doubt in their hearts unless their hearts are cut to pieces. (i.e. till they die). And Allâh is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَٰلَهُم بِأَنَّ لَهُمُ ٱلْجَنَّةَ ۚ يُقَٰتِلُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ ۖ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِى ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَٱلْإِنجِيلِ وَٱلْقُرْءَانِ ۚ وَمَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِۦ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ فَٱسْتَبْشِرُوا۟ بِبَيْعِكُمُ ٱلَّذِى بَايَعْتُم بِهِۦ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١١﴾

111. Verily, Allâh has purchased of the believers their lives and their properties for (the price) that theirs shall be the Paradise. They fight in Allâh's Cause, so they kill (others) and are killed. It is a promise in truth which is binding on Him in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) and the Qur'ân. And who is truer to his covenant than Allâh? Then rejoice in the bargain which you have concluded. That is the supreme success.[1]

ٱلتَّٰٓئِبُونَ ٱلْعَٰبِدُونَ ٱلْحَٰمِدُونَ ٱلسَّٰٓئِحُونَ ٱلرَّٰكِعُونَ ٱلسَّٰجِدُونَ ٱلْءَامِرُونَ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَٱلنَّاهُونَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَٱلْحَٰفِظُونَ لِحُدُودِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. (The believers whose lives Allâh has purchased are) those who turn to Allâh in repentance (from polytheism and hypocrisy, etc.), who worship (Him), who praise (Him), who fast (or go out in Allâh's Cause), who bow down (in prayer), who prostrate themselves (in prayer), who enjoin (on people) *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism and all what Islâm has ordained) and forbid (people) from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief,

---

[1] (V.9:111)

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه : Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh guarantees him who strives in His Cause and whose motivation for going out is nothing but *Jihâd* in His Cause and belief in His Words (Islamic Monotheism), that He will admit him into Paradise (if martyred) or bring him back to his dwelling place whence he has come out with what he gains of reward or booty." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.4, *Hadith* No.352).

b) Narrated Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنهما: On the day of the battle of Uhud, a man came to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and said, "Can you tell me where I will be if I should get martyred?" The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "In Paradise." The man threw away some dates he was carrying in his hand, and fought till he was martyred. (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.5, *Hadith* No.377).

c) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما : I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying: "If you (1) practised *Bai' Al-'Inah* (the *'Inah* transaction i.e. selling goods to a person for a certain price and then buying them back from him for a far less price); (2) and followed the tails of the cows (i.e. indulged in agriculture and became content with it during the period of *Jihâd*); (3) and deserted the *Jihâd* (holy fighting) in Allâh's Cause, Allâh will cover you with humiliation, and it will not be removed till you return back to your religion." (*Abu Dâwûd*, Vol.3, *Hadith* No.3462).

polytheism of all kinds and all that Islâm has forbidden), and who observe the limits set by Allâh (do all that Allâh has ordained and abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which Allâh has forbidden). And give glad tidings to the believers.[1]

مَا كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَن يَسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوٓا۟ أُو۟لِى قُرْبَىٰ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. It is not (proper) for the Prophet and those who believe to ask Allâh's Forgiveness for the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh), even though they be of kin, after it has become clear to them that they are the dwellers of the Fire (because they died in a state of disbelief).

وَمَا كَانَ ٱسْتِغْفَارُ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ لِأَبِيهِ إِلَّا عَن مَّوْعِدَةٍ وَعَدَهَآ إِيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُۥٓ أَنَّهُۥ عَدُوٌّ لِّلَّهِ تَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُ ۚ إِنَّ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ لَأَوَّٰهٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. And Ibrâhîm's (Abraham) invoking (of Allâh) for his father's forgiveness was only because of a promise he [Ibrâhîm (Abraham)] had made to him (his father). But when it became clear to him [Ibrâhîm (Abraham)] that he (his father) is an enemy of Allâh, he dissociated himself from him. Verily Ibrâhîm (Abraham) was *Awwah* (one who invokes Allâh with humility, glorifies Him and remembers Him much) and was forbearing. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*)[2].

وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ قَوْمًۢا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَىٰهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يُبَيِّنَ لَهُم مَّا يَتَّقُونَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. And Allâh will never lead a people astray after He has guided them until He makes clear to them as to what they should avoid. Verily, Allâh is the All-Knower of everything.[3]

---

[1] (V.9:112) Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever can guarantee (the chastity of) what is between his two jaw-bones and what is between his two legs (i.e., his mouth, tongue and his private parts)*. I guarantee Paradise for him." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 481)

* i.e. whoever protects his tongue from illegal talk e.g., to tell lies, or backbiting, etc., and his mouth from eating and drinking forbidden illegal things, and his private parts from illegal sexual acts.

[2] (V.9:114) See the footnote of (V.6:74).

[3] (V.9:115) Killing the *Khawârij* (people who dissented from the religion and disagreed with the rest of the Muslims), and the *Mulhidûn* (heretics) after the establishment of firm proof against them.

And the Statement of Allâh تعالى: 'And Allâh will never lead a people astray after He has guided them, until He makes clear to them what they should avoid...' (V.9:115) And Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما used to consider them (the *Khawarij* and the *Mulhidûn*) the worst of Allâh's creatures and said, "These people took some Verses that had been revealed concerning the disbelievers and interpreted them as describing the believers."

116. Verily, Allâh! Unto Him belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, He gives life and He causes death. And besides Allâh you have neither any *Walî* (protector or guardian) nor any helper.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ يُحْىِۦ وَيُمِيتُ ۚ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. Allâh has forgiven the Prophet (صلى الله عليه وسلم), the *Muhâjirûn* (Muslim emigrants who left their homes and came to Al-Madinah) and the *Ansâr* (Muslims of Al-Madinah) who followed him (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in the time of distress (Tabûk expedition), after the hearts of a party of them had nearly deviated (from the Right Path), but He accepted their repentance. Certainly, He is unto them full of Kindness, Most Merciful.

لَّقَد تَّابَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَى ٱلنَّبِىِّ وَٱلْمُهَٰجِرِينَ وَٱلْأَنصَارِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُ فِى سَاعَةِ ٱلْعُسْرَةِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا كَادَ يَزِيغُ قُلُوبُ فَرِيقٍ مِّنْهُمْ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِهِمْ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. And (He did forgive also) the three [who did not join the Tabûk expedition whose case was deferred (by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم)] (for Allâh's Decision) till for them the earth, vast as it is, was straitened and their ownselves were straitened to them, and they perceived that there is no fleeing from Allâh, and no refuge but with Him. Then, He forgave them (accepted their repentance), that they might beg for His pardon [repent (unto Him)]. Verily, Allâh is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful.

وَعَلَى ٱلثَّلَٰثَةِ ٱلَّذِينَ خُلِّفُوا۟ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا ضَاقَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنفُسُهُمْ وَظَنُّوٓا۟ أَن لَّا مَلْجَأَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَّآ إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَتُوبُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. O you who believe! Be afraid of Allâh, and be with those who are true (in words and deeds).[1]

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَكُونُوا۟ مَعَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

Narrated 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما regarding *Al-Haruriyah*: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "They will go out of Islâm as an arrow darts out of the game's body." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.9, *Hadith* No.66).

[1] (V.9:119) The Statement of Allâh تعالى :

'O you who believe! Be afraid of Allâh, and be with those who are true (in words and deeds).' (V.9:119).

And what is forbidden as regards telling of lies.

a) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Truthfulness leads to *Al-Birr* (righteousness) and *Al-Birr* (righteousness) leads to Paradise. And a man keeps on telling the truth until he becomes a truthful person. Falsehood leads to *Al-Fujûr* (i.e. wickedness - evil-doing), and *Al-Fujûr* leads to the (Hell) Fire, and a man keeps on telling lies until he is written as a liar before Allâh." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.8, *Hadith* No.116).

b) Narrated Abu Hurarirah رضي الله عنه : Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The signs of a hypocrite are three: Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie; and whenever he promises, he breaks his promise; and whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves to be dishonest)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.8, *Hadith* No.117).

120. It was not becoming of the people of Al-Madinah and the bedouins of the neighbourhood to remain behind Allâh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم when fighting in Allâh's Cause) and (it was not becoming of them) to prefer their own lives to his life. That is because they suffer neither thirst nor fatigue nor hunger in the Cause of Allâh, nor they take any step to raise the anger of disbelievers nor inflict any injury upon an enemy but is written to their credit as a deed of righteousness. Surely, Allâh wastes not the reward of the *Muhsinûn*.[1]

مَا كَانَ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُم مِّنَ
الْأَعْرَابِ أَن يَتَخَلَّفُوا عَن رَّسُولِ اللَّهِ وَلَا يَرْغَبُوا
بِأَنفُسِهِمْ عَن نَّفْسِهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ لَا يُصِيبُهُمْ
ظَمَأٌ وَلَا نَصَبٌ وَلَا مَخْمَصَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَلَا يَطَـُٔونَ مَوْطِئًا يَغِيظُ الْكُفَّارَ
وَلَا يَنَالُونَ مِنْ عَدُوٍّ نَّيْلًا إِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُم
بِهِ عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ
الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. Nor do they spend anything (in Allâh's Cause) — small or great — nor cross a valley, but is written to their credit that Allâh may recompense them with the best of what they used to do (i.e. Allâh will reward their good deeds according to the reward of their best deeds which they did in the most perfect manner).[2]

وَلَا يُنفِقُونَ نَفَقَةً صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً
وَلَا يَقْطَعُونَ وَادِيًا إِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُمْ
لِيَجْزِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. And it is not (proper) for the believers to go out to fight (*Jihâd*) all together. Of every troop of them, a party only should go forth, that they (who are left

۞ وَمَا كَانَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لِيَنفِرُوا كَافَّةً ۚ
فَلَوْلَا نَفَرَ مِن كُلِّ فِرْقَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ طَائِفَةٌ لِّيَتَفَقَّهُوا

---

c) Narrated Samurah bin Jundub رضي الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I saw (in a dream), two men came to me." Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم narrated the story (saying): "They said: The person, the one whose cheek you saw being torn away (from the mouth to the ear) was a liar and used to tell lies and the people would report those lies on his authority till they spread all over the world. So he will be punished like that till the Day of Resurrection." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.8, *Hadith* No.118).

[1] (V.9:120) *Muhsinûn:* Doers of good, i.e. those who perform good deeds totally for Allâh's sake only without any show-off or to gain praise or fame, etc., and they do them in accordance with the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of Allâh's Messenger, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

[2] (V.9:121)

a) Islâm demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so do migration (for Allâh's sake) and *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah). (*Sahih Muslim*, Vol. 1, Chapter 52, Page 18)

b) What is said regarding the superiority of a person who embraces Islâm sincerely.

Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If a person embraces Islâm sincerely, then Allâh shall forgive all his past sins, and after that starts the settlement of accounts: the reward of his good deeds will be ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed, and an evil deed will be recorded as it is unless Allâh forgives it." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.1, *Hadith* No. 40A)

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If anyone of you improves (follow strictly) his Islâmic religion, then his good deeds will be rewarded ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed and a bad deed will be recorded as it is." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 40B)

behind) may get instructions in (Islâmic) religion, and that they may warn their people when they return to them, so that they may beware (of evil).

فِي ٱلدِّينِ وَلِيُنذِرُوا۟ قَوْمَهُمْ إِذَا رَجَعُوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَحْذَرُونَ ١٢٢

123. O you who believe! Fight those of the disbelievers who are close to you, and let them find harshness in you; and know that Allâh is with those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ قَٰتِلُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ يَلُونَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْكُفَّارِ وَلْيَجِدُوا۟ فِيكُمْ غِلْظَةً ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ١٢٣

124. And whenever there comes down a *Sûrah* (chapter from the Qur'ân), some of them (hypocrites) say: "Which of you has had his Faith increased by it?" As for those who believe, it has increased their Faith, and they rejoice.

وَإِذَا مَآ أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ فَمِنْهُم مَّن يَقُولُ أَيُّكُمْ زَادَتْهُ هَٰذِهِۦٓ إِيمَٰنًا ۚ فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ فَزَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَٰنًا وَهُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ١٢٤

125. But as for those in whose hearts is a disease (of doubt, disbelief and hypocrisy), it will add suspicion and doubt to their suspicion, disbelief and doubt; and they die while they are disbelievers.

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَتْهُمْ رِجْسًا إِلَىٰ رِجْسِهِمْ وَمَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ كَٰفِرُونَ ١٢٥

126. See they not that they are put in trial once or twice every year (with different kinds of calamities, disease, famine)? Yet, they turn not in repentance, nor do they learn a lesson (from it).

أَوَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُمْ يُفْتَنُونَ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ مَّرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ لَا يَتُوبُونَ وَلَا هُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ١٢٦

127. And whenever there comes down a *Sûrah* (chapter from the Qur'ân), they look at one another (saying): "Does any one see you?" Then they turn away. Allâh has turned their hearts (from the light) because they are a people that understand not.

وَإِذَا مَآ أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ نَّظَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ هَلْ يَرَىٰكُم مِّنْ أَحَدٍ ثُمَّ ٱنصَرَفُوا۟ ۚ صَرَفَ ٱللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُم بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ ١٢٧

128. Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from amongst yourselves (i.e. whom you know well). It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty. He (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) is anxious over you (to be rightly guided, to repent to Allâh, and beg Him to pardon and forgive your sins in order that you may enter Paradise and be saved from the punishment of the Hell-fire); for the believers (he صلى الله عليه وسلم is) full of pity, kind, and merciful.

لَقَدْ جَآءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُم بِٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ١٢٨

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَقُلْ حَسْبِىَ ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ ۖ وَهُوَ رَبُّ ٱلْعَرْشِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٢٩﴾

129. But if they turn away, say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Allâh is sufficient for me. *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He) in Him I put my trust and He is the Lord of the Mighty Throne."[1]



Sûrat Yûnus (Jonah) X

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

الٓر ۚ تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلْحَكِيمِ ﴿١﴾

1. *Alif-Lâm-Râ.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân, and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings]. These are the Verses of the Book (the Qur'ân) *Al-Hakîm* [2]

أَكَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَجَبًا أَنْ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَنْ أَنذِرِ ٱلنَّاسَ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَنَّ لَهُمْ قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ قَالَ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسَٰحِرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢﴾

2. Is it a wonder for mankind that We have sent Our Revelation[3] to a man from among themselves (i.e. Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) (saying): "Warn mankind (of the coming torment in Hell), and give good news to those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) that they shall have with their Lord the rewards of their good deeds?" (But) the disbelievers say: "This is indeed an evident sorcerer (i.e. Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and the Qur'ân)!

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ فِى سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ ٱسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى ٱلْعَرْشِ ۖ يُدَبِّرُ ٱلْأَمْرَ ۖ مَا مِن شَفِيعٍ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِ إِذْنِهِۦ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ فَٱعْبُدُوهُ ۚ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Surely, your Lord is Allâh Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days and then rose over (*Istawâ*) the Throne (really in a manner that suits His Majesty), disposing the affair of all things. No intercessor (can plead with Him) except after His Leave. That is Allâh, your Lord; so worship Him (Alone). Then, will you not remember?

---

[1] (V.9:129) See the footnote of (V.3:173).

[2] (V. 10:1) Al-Hakîm: showing lawful and unlawful things, explaining Allâh's (Divine) Laws for mankind, leading them to eternal happiness by ordering them to follow the true Islâmic Monotheism, — worshipping none but Allâh Alone — that will guide them to Paradise and save them from Hell .

[3] (V.10:2) See the footnote of (V.4:163).

إِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقًّا إِنَّهُۥ يَبْدَؤُا۟ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥ لِيَجْزِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ بِٱلْقِسْطِ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٤﴾

4. To Him is the return of all of you. The Promise of Allâh is true. It is He Who begins the creation and then will repeat it, that He may reward with justice those who believed (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and did deeds of righteousness. But those who disbelieved will have a drink of boiling fluids and painful torment because they used to disbelieve.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ ٱلشَّمْسَ ضِيَآءً وَٱلْقَمَرَ نُورًا وَقَدَّرَهُۥ مَنَازِلَ لِتَعْلَمُوا۟ عَدَدَ ٱلسِّنِينَ وَٱلْحِسَابَ مَا خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ ذَٰلِكَ إِلَّا بِٱلْحَقِّ يُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥﴾

5. It is He Who made the sun a shining thing and the moon as a light and measured out for it stages that you might know the number of years and the reckoning. Allâh did not create this but in truth. He explains the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail for people who have knowledge.

إِنَّ فِى ٱخْتِلَٰفِ ٱلَّيْلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ وَمَا خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Verily, in the alternation of the night and the day and in all that Allâh has created in the heavens and the earth are *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) for those people who keep their duty to Allâh, and fear Him much.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَآءَنَا وَرَضُوا۟ بِٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱطْمَأَنُّوا۟ بِهَا وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ ءَايَٰتِنَا غَٰفِلُونَ ﴿٧﴾

7. Verily, those who hope not for their meeting with Us, but are pleased and satisfied with the life of the present world, and those who are heedless of Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.),

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مَأْوَىٰهُمُ ٱلنَّارُ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Those, their abode will be the Fire, because of what they used to earn.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ يَهْدِيهِمْ رَبُّهُم بِإِيمَٰنِهِمْ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهِمُ ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ فِى جَنَّٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٩﴾

9. Verily, those who believe,[1] and do deeds of righteousness, their Lord will guide them through their Faith; under them will flow rivers in the Gardens of Delight (Paradise).

---

[1] (V.10:9) Who believe in the Oneness of Allâh along with the six articles of Faith, i.e. to believe in Allâh, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, Day of Resurrection, and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments) — Islâmic Monotheism.

10. Their way of request therein will be *Subhânaka Allâhumma* (Glory to You, O Allâh!) and *Salâm* (peace, safety from evil) will be their greetings therein (Paradise)! and the close of their request will be: *Al-Hamdu Lillâhi Rabb-il-'Âlamîn* [All the praises and thanks be to Allâh, the Lord of *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)].

دَعْوَىٰهُمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَٰنَكَ ٱللَّهُمَّ وَتَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَٰمٌ ۚ وَءَاخِرُ دَعْوَىٰهُمْ أَنِ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. And were Allâh to hasten for mankind the evil (they invoke for themselves and for their children. while in a state of anger) as He hastens for them the good (they invoke) then they would have been ruined. So We leave those who expect not their meeting with Us, in their trespasses, wandering blindly in distraction. (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*)

۞ وَلَوْ يُعَجِّلُ ٱللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ ٱلشَّرَّ ٱسْتِعْجَالَهُم بِٱلْخَيْرِ لَقُضِىَ إِلَيْهِمْ أَجَلُهُمْ ۖ فَنَذَرُ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَآءَنَا فِى طُغْيَٰنِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. And when harm touches man, he invokes Us, lying on his side, or sitting or standing. But when We have removed his harm from him, he passes on as if he had never invoked Us for a harm that touched him! Thus it is made fair-seeming to the *Musrifûn*[1] that which they used to do.

وَإِذَا مَسَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ ٱلضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنۢبِهِۦٓ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَآئِمًا فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ ضُرَّهُۥ مَرَّ كَأَن لَّمْ يَدْعُنَآ إِلَىٰ ضُرٍّ مَّسَّهُۥ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And indeed, We destroyed generations before you when they did wrong, while their Messengers came to them with clear proofs, but they were not such as to believe! Thus do We requite the people who are *Mujrimûn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals).

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا ٱلْقُرُونَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا۟ ۙ وَجَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ لِيُؤْمِنُوا۟ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Then We made you successors after them, generations after generations in the land, that We might see how you would work.

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَٰكُمْ خَلَٰٓئِفَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ لِنَنظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And when Our clear Verses are recited unto them, those who hope not for their meeting with Us, say: "Bring us a Qur'ân other than this, or change it." Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "It is not for me to change it on my own accord; I only follow that which is revealed unto me. Verily, I fear the

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَاتُنَا بَيِّنَٰتٍ ۙ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَآءَنَا ٱئْتِ بِقُرْءَانٍ غَيْرِ هَٰذَآ أَوْ بَدِّلْهُ ۚ قُلْ مَا يَكُونُ لِىٓ أَنْ أُبَدِّلَهُۥ مِن تِلْقَآئِ نَفْسِىٓ ۖ إِنْ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَىَّ ۖ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّى عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٥﴾

---

[1] (V.10:12) *Musrifûn*: Those who belied Allâh and His Prophets, and transgressed Allâh's limits by committing all kinds of crimes and sins.

torment of the Great Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) if I were to disobey my Lord."

16. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "If Allâh had so willed, I should not have recited it to you nor would He have made it known to you. Verily, I have stayed amongst you a life time before this. Have you then no sense?"

قل لو شاء الله ما تلوته عليكم ولا أدراكم به فقد لبثت فيكم عمرا من قبله أفلا تعقلون ﴿١٦﴾

17. So who does more wrong than he who forges a lie against Allâh or denies His *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)? Surely, the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, sinners, disbelievers and polytheists) will never be successful!

فمن أظلم ممن افترى على الله كذبا أو كذب بآياته إنه لا يفلح المجرمون ﴿١٧﴾

18. And they worship besides Allâh things that harm them not, nor profit them, and they say: "These are our intercessors with Allâh." Say: "Do you inform Allâh of that which He knows not in the heavens and on the earth?" Glorified and Exalted is He above all that which they associate as partners (with Him)!

ويعبدون من دون الله ما لا يضرهم ولا ينفعهم ويقولون هؤلاء شفعاؤنا عند الله قل أتنبئون الله بما لا يعلم في السماوات ولا في الأرض سبحانه وتعالى عما يشركون ﴿١٨﴾

19. Mankind were but one community (i.e. on one religion — Islâmic Monotheism), then they differed (later); and had not it been for a Word that went forth before from your Lord, it would have been settled between them regarding what they differed[1].

وما كان الناس إلا أمة واحدة فاختلفوا ولولا كلمة سبقت من ربك لقضي بينهم فيما فيه يختلفون ﴿١٩﴾

20. And they say: "How is it that not a sign is sent down on him from his Lord?" Say: "The Unseen belongs to Allâh Alone, so wait you, verily, I am with you among those who wait (for Allâh's Judgement)."

ويقولون لولا أنزل عليه آية من ربه فقل إنما الغيب لله فانتظروا إني معكم من المنتظرين ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And when We let mankind taste mercy after some adversity has afflicted them, behold! they take to plotting against Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)! Say: "Allâh is more Swift

وإذا أذقنا الناس رحمة من بعد ضراء مستهم إذا لهم مكر في آياتنا قل الله أسرع مكرا إن رسلنا يكتبون ما تمكرون ﴿٢١﴾

---

[1] (V.10:19) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Every child is born on *Al-Fitrah* [true faith of Islâmic Monotheism (i.e. to worship none but Allâh Alone)], but his parents convert him to Judaism or Christianity or Magianism, as an animal gives birth to a perfect baby animal. Do you find it mutilated?" (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.2, *Hadith* No.467). [See also the Qur'ân, Verse 30:30]

in planning!” Certainly, Our Messengers (angels) record all of that which you plot.[1]

22. He it is Who enables you to travel through land and sea, till when you are in the ships, and they sail with them with a favourable wind, and they are glad therein, then comes a stormy wind and the waves come to them from all sides, and they think that they are encircled therein. Then they invoke Allâh, making their Faith pure for Him Alone, (saying): “If You (Allâh) deliver us from this, we shall truly be of the grateful.”[2]

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُسَيِّرُكُمْ فِى ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا كُنتُمْ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ وَجَرَيْنَ بِهِم بِرِيحٍ طَيِّبَةٍ وَفَرِحُوا۟ بِهَا جَآءَتْهَا رِيحٌ عَاصِفٌ وَجَآءَهُمُ ٱلْمَوْجُ مِن كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَظَنُّوٓا۟ أَنَّهُمْ أُحِيطَ بِهِمْ دَعَوُا۟ ٱللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَ لَئِنْ أَنجَيْتَنَا مِنْ هَٰذِهِۦ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. But when He delivers them, behold! they rebel (disobey Allâh) in the earth wrongfully. O mankind! Your rebellion (disobedience to Allâh) is only against your ownselves, — a brief enjoyment of this worldly life, then (in the end) unto Us is your return, and We shall inform you of that which you used to do.

فَلَمَّآ أَنجَىٰهُمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَبْغُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنَّمَا بَغْيُكُمْ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِكُم مَّتَٰعَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَنُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Verily, the likeness of (this) worldly life is as the water (rain) which We send down from the sky; so by it arises the intermingled produce of the earth of which men and cattle eat: until when the earth is clad in its adornments and is beautified, and its people think that they have all the powers of disposal over it, Our Command reaches it by night or by day and We make it like a clean-mown harvest, as if it had not flourished yesterday! Thus do We explain the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, laws, etc.) in detail for the people who reflect.

إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا كَمَآءٍ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَٱخْتَلَطَ بِهِۦ نَبَاتُ ٱلْأَرْضِ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ ٱلنَّاسُ وَٱلْأَنْعَٰمُ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَخَذَتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ زُخْرُفَهَا وَٱزَّيَّنَتْ وَظَنَّ أَهْلُهَآ أَنَّهُمْ قَٰدِرُونَ عَلَيْهَآ أَتَىٰهَآ أَمْرُنَا لَيْلًا أَوْ نَهَارًا فَجَعَلْنَٰهَا حَصِيدًا كَأَن لَّمْ تَغْنَ بِٱلْأَمْسِ كَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Allâh calls to the Home of Peace (i.e. Paradise, by accepting Allâh’s religion of Islâmic Monotheism and by doing righteous good deeds and abstaining from polytheism

وَٱللَّهُ يَدْعُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ دَارِ ٱلسَّلَٰمِ وَيَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

---

[1] (V.10:21) See the footnote (B) of (V.6:61).
[2] (V.10:22): See the footnote of (V.17:67).

and evil deeds) and guides whom He wills to the Straight Path.

26. For those who have done good is the best (reward, i.e. Paradise) and even more (i.e. having the honour of glancing at the Countenance of Allâh جـل جلالـه). Neither darkness nor dust nor any humiliating disgrace shall cover their faces. They are the dwellers of Paradise, they will abide therein forever.

لِّلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا۟ ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ وَزِيَادَةٌ ۖ وَلَا يَرْهَقُ وُجُوهَهُمْ قَتَرٌ وَلَا ذِلَّةٌ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٢٦

27. And those who have earned evil deeds, the recompense of an evil deed is the like thereof, and humiliating disgrace will cover them (their faces). No defender will they have from Allâh. Their faces will be covered as it were with pieces from the darkness of night. They are the dwellers of the Fire, they will abide therein forever.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَسَبُوا۟ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ جَزَآءُ سَيِّئَةٍۭ بِمِثْلِهَا وَتَرْهَقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ ۖ مَّا لَهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ مِنْ عَاصِمٍ ۖ كَأَنَّمَآ أُغْشِيَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ قِطَعًا مِّنَ ٱلَّيْلِ مُظْلِمًا ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٢٧

28. And the Day whereon We shall gather them all together, then We shall say to those who did set partners in worship with Us: "Stop at your place! You and your partners (whom you had worshipped in the worldly life)." then We shall separate them, and their (Allâh's so-called) partners shall say: "It was not us that you used to worship."

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا۟ مَكَانَكُمْ أَنتُمْ وَشُرَكَآؤُكُمْ ۚ فَزَيَّلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ وَقَالَ شُرَكَآؤُهُم مَّا كُنتُمْ إِيَّانَا تَعْبُدُونَ ٢٨

29. "So sufficient is Allâh as a witness between us and you that we indeed knew nothing of your worship of us."

فَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ شَهِيدًۢا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ إِن كُنَّا عَنْ عِبَادَتِكُمْ لَغَٰفِلِينَ ٢٩

30. There! Every person will know (exactly) what he had earned before and they will be brought back to Allâh, their rightful *Maulâ* (Lord), and their invented false deities will vanish from them.

هُنَالِكَ تَبْلُوا۟ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّآ أَسْلَفَتْ ۚ وَرُدُّوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَوْلَىٰهُمُ ٱلْحَقِّ ۖ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ٣٠

31. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Who provides for you from the sky and the earth? Or who owns hearing and sight? And who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living? And who disposes the affairs?" They will say: "Allâh." Say: "Will you not then be afraid of Allâh's punishment (for setting up rivals in worship with Allâh)?"

قُلْ مَن يَرْزُقُكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ أَمَّن يَمْلِكُ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَٱلْأَبْصَٰرَ وَمَن يُخْرِجُ ٱلْحَىَّ مِنَ ٱلْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَيِّتَ مِنَ ٱلْحَىِّ وَمَن يُدَبِّرُ ٱلْأَمْرَ ۚ فَسَيَقُولُونَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ فَقُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ٣١

32. Such is Allâh, your Lord in truth. So after the truth, what else can there be, save error? How then are you turned away?

فَذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمُ ٱلْحَقُّ ۖ فَمَاذَا بَعْدَ ٱلْحَقِّ
إِلَّا ٱلضَّلَٰلُ ۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Thus is the Word of your Lord justified against those who rebel (disobey Allâh) that they will not believe (in the Oneness of Allâh and in Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as the Messenger of Allâh).

كَذَٰلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ فَسَقُوٓا۟
أَنَّهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Say: "Is there of your (Allâh' called) partners one that originates the creation and then repeats it?" Say: "Allâh originates the creation and then He repeats it. Then how are you deluded away (from the truth)?"

قُلْ هَلْ مِن شُرَكَآئِكُم مَّن يَبْدَؤُا۟ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥ ۚ قُلِ
ٱللَّهُ يَبْدَؤُا۟ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥ ۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Say: "Is there of your (Allâh's so-called) partners one that guides to the truth?" Say: "It is Allâh Who guides to the truth. Is then He Who guides to the truth more worthy to be followed, or he who finds not guidance (himself) unless he is guided? Then, what is the matter with you? How judge you?"

قُلْ هَلْ مِن شُرَكَآئِكُم مَّن يَهْدِىٓ إِلَى ٱلْحَقِّ ۚ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يَهْدِى
لِلْحَقِّ ۗ أَفَمَن يَهْدِىٓ إِلَى ٱلْحَقِّ أَحَقُّ أَن يُتَّبَعَ أَمَّن لَّا
يَهِدِّىٓ إِلَّآ أَن يُهْدَىٰ ۖ فَمَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And most of them follow nothing but conjecture. Certainly, conjecture can be of no avail against the truth. Surely, Allâh is All-Aware of what they do.

وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ أَكْثَرُهُمْ إِلَّا ظَنًّا ۚ إِنَّ ٱلظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِى مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ
شَيْـًٔا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And this Qur'ân is not such as could ever be produced by other than Allâh (Lord of the heavens and the earth), but it is a confirmation of (the revelation)[1] which was before it [i.e. the Taurât (Torah), and the Injeel (Gospel)], and a full explanation of the Book (i.e. laws, decreed for mankind) — wherein there is no doubt — from the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists).

وَمَا كَانَ هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانُ أَن يُفْتَرَىٰ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِن
تَصْدِيقَ ٱلَّذِى بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَا رَيْبَ
فِيهِ مِن رَّبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

---

[1] (V.10:37) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "There was no Prophet among the Prophets but was given miracles because of which people had security or had belief, but what I have been given is the Divine Revelation which Allâh has revealed to me. So I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.9, *Hadith* No.379).

38. Or do they say: "He (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) has forged it?" Say: "Bring then a *Sûrah* (chapter) like unto it, and call upon whomsoever you can besides Allâh, if you are truthful!"

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ ٱفْتَرَىٰهُ ۖ قُلْ فَأْتُوا۟ بِسُورَةٍ مِّثْلِهِۦ وَٱدْعُوا۟ مَنِ ٱسْتَطَعْتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَـٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Nay, they have belied the knowledge whereof they could not comprehend and what has not yet been fulfilled (i.e. their punishment). Thus those before them did belie. Then see what was the end of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)!

بَلْ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِمَا لَمْ يُحِيطُوا۟ بِعِلْمِهِۦ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِهِمْ تَأْوِيلُهُۥ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَـٰقِبَةُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. And of them there are some who believe therein; and of them there are some who believe not therein, and your Lord is All-Aware of the *Mufsidûn* (evil-doers, liars).

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يُؤْمِنُ بِهِۦ وَمِنْهُم مَّن لَّا يُؤْمِنُ بِهِۦ ۚ وَرَبُّكَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And if they belie you, say: "For me are my deeds and for you are your deeds! You are innocent of what I do, and I am innocent of what you do!"

وَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُل لِّى عَمَلِى وَلَكُمْ عَمَلُكُمْ ۖ أَنتُم بَرِيٓـُٔونَ مِمَّآ أَعْمَلُ وَأَنَا۠ بَرِىٓءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. And among them are some who listen to you, but can you make the deaf to hear — even though they apprehend not?

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تُسْمِعُ ٱلصُّمَّ وَلَوْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And among them are some who look at you, but can you guide the blind — even though they see not?

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَنظُرُ إِلَيْكَ ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تَهْدِى ٱلْعُمْىَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Truly! Allâh wrongs not mankind in aught; but mankind wrong themselves.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ ٱلنَّاسَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَـٰكِنَّ ٱلنَّاسَ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And on the Day when He shall gather (resurrect) them together, (it will be) as if they had not stayed (in the life of this world and graves) but an hour of a day. They will recognise each other. Ruined indeed will be those who denied the Meeting with Allâh and were not guided.

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ كَأَن لَّمْ يَلْبَثُوٓا۟ إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّنَ ٱلنَّهَارِ يَتَعَارَفُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ قَدْ خَسِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِلِقَآءِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Whether We show you (in your lifetime, O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) some of what We promise them (the torment), or We cause you to die — still unto Us is their return, and moreover, Allâh is Witness over what they used to do.

وَإِمَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ ٱلَّذِى نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ فَإِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ ٱللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And for every *Ummah* (a community or a nation) there is a Messenger; when their Messenger comes, the matter will be judged between them with justice, and they will not be wronged.

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولٌ فَإِذَا جَاءَ رَسُولُهُمْ قُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And they say: "When will be this promise (the torment or the Day of Resurrection), if you speak the truth?"

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "I have no power over any harm or profit to myself except what Allâh may will. For every *Ummah* (a community or a nation), there is a term appointed; when their term comes, neither can they delay it nor can they advance it an hour (or a moment)." (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*).

قُل لَّا أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۗ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ ۚ إِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهُمْ فَلَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً ۖ وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Say: "Tell me, if His torment should come to you by night or by day, which portion thereof would the *Mujrimûn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals) hasten on ?"

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَتَاكُمْ عَذَابُهُ بَيَاتًا أَوْ نَهَارًا مَّاذَا يَسْتَعْجِلُ مِنْهُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Is it then that when it has actually befallen, you will believe in it? What! Now (you believe)? And you used (aforetime) to hasten it on!"

أَثُمَّ إِذَا مَا وَقَعَ آمَنتُم بِهِ ۚ آلْآنَ وَقَدْ كُنتُم بِهِ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Then it will be said to them who wronged themselves: "Taste you the everlasting torment! Are you recompensed (aught) save what you used to earn?"

ثُمَّ قِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ الْخُلْدِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And they ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to inform them (saying): "Is it true (i.e. the torment and the establishment of the Hour — the Day of Resurrection)?" Say: "Yes! By my Lord! It is the very truth! and you cannot escape it!"

۞ وَيَسْتَنبِئُونَكَ أَحَقٌّ هُوَ ۖ قُلْ إِي وَرَبِّي إِنَّهُ لَحَقٌّ ۖ وَمَا أَنتُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And if every person who had wronged (by disbelieving in Allâh and by worshipping others besides Allâh) possessed all that is on the earth and sought to ransom himself therewith (it will not be accepted), and they would feel in their hearts regret when they see the torment, and they will be judged with

وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ ظَلَمَتْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ لَافْتَدَتْ بِهِ ۗ وَأَسَرُّوا النَّدَامَةَ لَمَّا رَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ ۖ وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

justice, and no wrong will be done unto them.[1]

55. No doubt, surely, all that is in the heavens and the earth belongs to Allâh. No doubt, surely, Allâh's Promise is true. But most of them know not.

أَلَآ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ
حَقٌّ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. It is He Who gives life, and causes death, and to Him you (all) shall return.

هُوَ يُحْىِۦ وَيُمِيتُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. O mankind! There has come to you a good advice from your Lord (i.e. the Qur'an, enjoining all that is good and forbidding all that is evil), and a healing for that (disease of ignorance, doubt, hypocrisy and differences) which is in your breasts, — a guidance and a mercy (explaining lawful and unlawful things) for the believers.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَتْكُم مَّوْعِظَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ
وَشِفَآءٌ لِّمَا فِى ٱلصُّدُورِ وَهُدًى
وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. Say: "In the Bounty of Allâh, and in His Mercy (i.e. Islâm and the Qur'ân); — therein let them rejoice." That is better than what (the wealth) they amass.

قُلْ بِفَضْلِ ٱللَّهِ وَبِرَحْمَتِهِۦ فَبِذَٰلِكَ فَلْيَفْرَحُوا۟
هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to these polytheists): "Tell me, what provision Allâh has sent down to you! And you have made of it lawful and unlawful." Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "Has Allâh permitted you (to do so), or do you invent a lie against Allâh?"

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُم مَّآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُم مِّن رِّزْقٍ
فَجَعَلْتُم مِّنْهُ حَرَامًا وَحَلَٰلًا قُلْ ءَآللَّهُ أَذِنَ
لَكُمْ ۖ أَمْ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ تَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And what think those who invent a lie against Allâh, on the Day of Resurrection? [i.e. Do they think that they will be forgiven and excused! Nay, they will have an eternal punishment in the Fire of Hell]. Truly, Allâh is full of Bounty to mankind, but most of them are ungrateful.

وَمَا ظَنُّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ
يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ
وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Neither you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) do any deed nor recite any portion of the Qur'ân, — nor you (mankind) do any deed (good or evil) but We are Witness thereof,

وَمَا تَكُونُ فِى شَأْنٍ وَمَا تَتْلُوا۟ مِنْهُ مِن قُرْءَانٍ
وَلَا تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ إِلَّا كُنَّا عَلَيْكُمْ شُهُودًا
إِذْ تُفِيضُونَ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا يَعْزُبُ عَن رَّبِّكَ مِن مِّثْقَالِ

---

[1] (V.10:54) See the footnote of (V.3:91).

ذَرَّةٍ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَلَآ أَصْغَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ وَلَآ أَكْبَرَ إِلَّا فِي كِتَٰبٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٦١﴾

when you are doing it. And nothing is hidden from your Lord (so much as) the weight of an atom (or small ant) on the earth or in the heaven. Not what is less than that or what is greater than that but is (written) in a Clear Record. (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*).

أَلَآ إِنَّ أَوْلِيَآءَ ٱللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. No doubt! Verily, the *Auliyâ'* of Allâh [i.e. those who believe in the Oneness of Allâh and fear Allâh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which he has forbidden), and love Allâh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)], no fear shall come upon them nor shall they grieve.[1]

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Those who believed (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism), and used to fear Allâh much (by abstaining from evil deeds and sins and by doing righteous deeds).

لَهُمُ ٱلْبُشْرَىٰ فِي ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَفِي ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِكَلِمَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. For them are glad tidings, in the life of the present world[2] (i.e. through a righteous dream seen by the person himself or shown to others), and in the Hereafter. No change can there be in the Words of Allâh. This is indeed the supreme success.

وَلَا يَحْزُنكَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِنَّ ٱلْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. And let not their speech grieve you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), for all power and honour belong to Allâh. He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

أَلَآ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَن فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَن فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ

66. No doubt! Verily, to Allâh belongs whosoever is in the heavens and whosoever is

---

[1] (V.10:62) Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "When the funeral is ready and the men carry it on their shoulders, if the deceased was righteous, it will say: 'Present me (hurriedly),' and if he was not righteous, it will say: 'Woe to it (me)! Where are they taking it (me)?' Its voice is heard by everything except man, and if he heard it, he would fall unconscious." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.2, *Hadith* No.400).

[2] (V.10:64)

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: I heard Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying: "Nothing is left of النبوة *An-Nubuwwah* (Prophethood) except *Al-Mubashshirât.*" They asked, "What is *Al-Mubashshirât?*" He replied, "The true good dreams (that convey glad tidings).". (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 119).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "The (good) dream of a faithful believer is a part of the forty-six parts of An-*Nubuwwah* (Prophethood)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 117).

in the earth. And those who worship and invoke others besides Allâh, in fact they follow not (Allâh's so-called) partners, they follow only a conjecture and they only invent lies.

وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ شُرَكَآءَ ۚ إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ٦٦

67. He it is Who has appointed for you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible (to you). Verily, in this are *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) for a people who listen (i.e. those who think deeply).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ لِتَسْكُنُوا۟ فِيهِ وَٱلنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ٦٧

68. They (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: "Allâh has begotten a son (children)." Glory is to Him! He is Rich (Free of all needs). His is all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. No warrant you have for this. Do you say against Allâh what you know not.[1]

قَالُوا۟ ٱتَّخَذَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَدًا ۗ سُبْحَٰنَهُۥ ۖ هُوَ ٱلْغَنِىُّ ۖ لَهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنْ عِندَكُم مِّن سُلْطَٰنٍۭ بِهَٰذَآ ۚ أَتَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ٦٨

69. Say: "Verily, those who invent a lie against Allâh will never be successful" —

قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ لَا يُفْلِحُونَ ٦٩

70. (A brief) enjoyment in this world! and then unto Us will be their return, then We shall make them taste the severest torment because they used to disbelieve [in Allâh, belie His Messengers, deny and challenge His *Ayât* (proofs, signs, verses, etc.)].

مَتَٰعٌ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ نُذِيقُهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلشَّدِيدَ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْفُرُونَ ٧٠

71. And recite to them the news of Nûh (Noah). When he said to his people: "O my people, if my stay (with you), and my reminding (you) of the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh is hard on you, then I put my trust in Allâh. So devise your plot, you and your partners, and let not your plot be in doubt for you. Then pass your sentence on me and give me no respite.

۞ وَٱتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ نُوحٍ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِۦ يَٰقَوْمِ إِن كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكُم مَّقَامِى وَتَذْكِيرِى بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ فَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ فَأَجْمِعُوٓا۟ أَمْرَكُمْ وَشُرَكَآءَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُنْ أَمْرُكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ غُمَّةً ثُمَّ ٱقْضُوٓا۟ إِلَىَّ وَلَا تُنظِرُونِ ٧١

72. "But if you turn away [from accepting my doctrine of Islâmic Monotheism, i.e. to worship none but Allâh], then no reward have

فَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَمَا سَأَلْتُكُم مِّنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِىَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ٧٢

---

[1] (V.10:68) See the footnote of (V.6:101).

I asked of you; my reward is only from Allâh, and I have been commanded to be of the Muslims (i.e. those who submit to Allâh's Will)."

73. They denied him, but We delivered him, and those with him in the ship, and We made them generations replacing one after another, while We drowned those who belied Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). Then see what was the end of those who were warned.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَنَجَّيْنَٰهُ وَمَن مَّعَهُۥ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ وَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ خَلَٰٓئِفَ وَأَغْرَقْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. Then after him We sent Messengers to their people. They brought them clear proofs, but they would not believe what they had already rejected beforehand. Thus We seal the hearts of the transgressors (those who disbelieve in the Oneness of Allâh and disobey Him).

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ رُسُلًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِمْ فَجَآءُوهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَمَا كَانُوا۟ لِيُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِمَا كَذَّبُوا۟ بِهِۦ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَطْبَعُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ ٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Then after them We sent Mûsâ (Moses) and Hârûn (Aaron) to Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs with Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). But they behaved arrogantly and were *Mujrimûn* (disbelievers, sinners, polytheists, criminals) folk.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِم مُّوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِي۟هِۦ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. So when came to them the truth from Us, they said: "This is indeed clear magic."

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِنْ عِندِنَا قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. Mûsâ (Moses) said: "Say you (this) about the truth when it has come to you? Is this magic? But the magicians will never be successful."

قَالَ مُوسَىٰٓ أَتَقُولُونَ لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَكُمْ ۖ أَسِحْرٌ هَٰذَا وَلَا يُفْلِحُ ٱلسَّٰحِرُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. They said: "Have you come to us to turn us away from that (Faith) we found our fathers following, and that you two may have greatness in the land? We are not going to believe you two!"

قَالُوٓا۟ أَجِئْتَنَا لِتَلْفِتَنَا عَمَّا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَا وَتَكُونَ لَكُمَا ٱلْكِبْرِيَآءُ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا نَحْنُ لَكُمَا بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. And Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "Bring me every well-versed sorcerer."

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ ٱئْتُونِى بِكُلِّ سَٰحِرٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. And when the sorcerers came, Mûsâ (Moses) said to them: "Cast down what you want to cast!"

فَلَمَّا جَآءَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ قَالَ لَهُم مُّوسَىٰٓ أَلْقُوا۟ مَآ أَنتُم مُّلْقُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. Then when they had cast down, Mûsâ (Moses) said: "What you have brought is sorcery; Allâh will surely make it of no effect. Verily, Allâh does not set right the work of *Al-Mufsidûn* (the evil-doers, corrupters).

فَلَمَّآ أَلْقَوْا قَالَ مُوسَىٰ مَا جِئْتُم بِهِ ٱلسِّحْرُ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
سَيُبْطِلُهُۥٓ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُصْلِحُ عَمَلَ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. "And Allâh will establish and make apparent the truth by His Words, however much the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners) may hate (it)."

وَيُحِقُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ
ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. But none believed in Mûsâ (Moses) except the offspring of his people, because of the fear of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs, lest they should persecute them; and verily, Fir'aun (Pharaoh) was an arrogant tyrant on the earth, he was indeed one of the *Musrifûn* (polytheists, sinners and transgressors, those who give up the truth and follow the evil, and commit all kinds of great sins).

فَمَآ ءَامَنَ لِمُوسَىٰٓ إِلَّا ذُرِّيَّةٌ مِّن قَوْمِهِۦ عَلَىٰ خَوْفٍ
مِّن فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِيْهِمْ أَن يَفْتِنَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ
لَعَالٍ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And Mûsâ (Moses) said: "O my people! If you have believed in Allâh, then put your trust in Him if you are Muslims (those who submit to Allâh's Will)."

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ يَٰقَوْمِ إِن كُنتُمْ ءَامَنتُم بِٱللَّهِ فَعَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلُوٓا۟
إِن كُنتُم مُّسْلِمِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. They said: "In Allâh we put our trust. Our Lord! Make us not a trial for the folk who are *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) (i.e. do not make them overpower us).

فَقَالُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِّلْقَوْمِ
ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. "And save us by Your Mercy from the disbelieving folk."

وَنَجِّنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And We revealed to Mûsâ (Moses) and his brother (saying): "Provide dwellings for your people in Egypt, and make your dwellings as places for your worship, and perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and give glad tidings to the believers."

وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَأَخِيهِ أَن تَبَوَّءَا لِقَوْمِكُمَا
بِمِصْرَ بُيُوتًا وَٱجْعَلُوا۟ بُيُوتَكُمْ قِبْلَةً
وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. And Mûsâ (Moses) said: "Our Lord! You have indeed bestowed on Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs splendour and wealth in the life of this world, our Lord! that they may lead men astray from Your Path. Our Lord! Destroy their wealth, and harden their hearts, so that they will not believe until they see the painful torment."

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ ءَاتَيْتَ فِرْعَوْنَ
وَمَلَأَهُۥ زِينَةً وَأَمْوَٰلًا فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا رَبَّنَا
لِيُضِلُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِكَ ۖ رَبَّنَا ٱطْمِسْ عَلَىٰٓ أَمْوَٰلِهِمْ
وَٱشْدُدْ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا۟
ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلْأَلِيمَ ﴿٨٨﴾

قَالَ قَدْ أُجِيبَت دَّعْوَتُكُمَا فَاسْتَقِيمَا
وَلَا تَتَّبِعَانِّ سَبِيلَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. Allâh said: "Verily, the invocation of you both is accepted. So you both keep to the Straight Way (i.e. keep on doing good deeds and preaching Allâh's Message with patience), and follow not the path of those who know not (the truth i.e. to believe in the Oneness of Allâh, and also to believe in the Reward of Allâh: Paradise)."

۞ وَجَاوَزْنَا بِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْبَحْرَ فَأَتْبَعَهُمْ
فِرْعَوْنُ وَجُنُودُهُ بَغْيًا وَعَدْوًا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَدْرَكَهُ
الْغَرَقُ قَالَ آمَنتُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي آمَنَتْ
بِهِ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. And We took the Children of Israel across the sea, and Fir'aun (Pharaoh) with his hosts followed them in oppression and enmity, till when drowning overtook him, he said: "I believe that none has the right to be worshipped but He (Allah)" in Whom the Children of Israel believe, and I am one of the Muslims (those who submit to Allâh's Will)."

آلْآنَ وَقَدْ عَصَيْتَ قَبْلُ وَكُنتَ
مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. Now (you believe) while you refused to believe before and you were one of the *Mufsidûn* (evil-doers, the corrupters).

فَالْيَوْمَ نُنَجِّيكَ بِبَدَنِكَ لِتَكُونَ لِمَنْ خَلْفَكَ آيَةً
وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ عَنْ آيَاتِنَا لَغَافِلُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. So this day We shall deliver your (dead) body (out from the sea) that you may be a sign to those who come after you! And verily, many among mankind are heedless of Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

وَلَقَدْ بَوَّأْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مُبَوَّأَ صِدْقٍ وَرَزَقْنَاهُم
مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ فَمَا اخْتَلَفُوا حَتَّىٰ جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ
يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ
يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. And indeed We settled the Children of Israel in an honourable dwelling place (Shâm and Misr), and provided them with good things, and they differed not until the knowledge came to them. Verily, Allâh will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection in that in which they used to differ.

فَإِن كُنتَ فِي شَكٍّ مِّمَّا أَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ فَاسْأَلِ الَّذِينَ
يَقْرَءُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِكَ لَقَدْ جَاءَكَ
الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. So if you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) are in doubt concerning that which We have revealed unto you, [i.e. that your name is written in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], then ask those who are reading the Book [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] before you. Verily, the truth has

come to you from your Lord. So be not of those who doubt (it).[1]

وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. And be not one of those who belie the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allâh, for then you shall be one of the losers.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. Truly! Those, against whom the Word (Wrath) of your Lord has been justified, will not believe.

وَلَوْ جَآءَتْهُمْ كُلُّ ءَايَةٍ حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلْأَلِيمَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. Even if every sign should come to them, until they see the painful torment.

فَلَوْلَا كَانَتْ قَرْيَةٌ ءَامَنَتْ فَنَفَعَهَآ إِيمَٰنُهَآ إِلَّا قَوْمَ يُونُسَ لَمَّآ ءَامَنُوا۟ كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ عَذَابَ ٱلْخِزْىِ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَمَتَّعْنَٰهُمْ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. Was there any town (community) that believed (after seeing the punishment), and its Faith (at that moment) saved it (from the punishment)? (The answer is none) — except the people of Yûnus (Jonah); when they believed, We removed from them the torment of disgrace in the life of the (present) world, and permitted them to enjoy for a while.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ رَبُّكَ لَءَامَنَ مَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ كُلُّهُمْ جَمِيعًا ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تُكْرِهُ ٱلنَّاسَ حَتَّىٰ يَكُونُوا۟ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. And had your Lord willed, those on earth would have believed, all of them together. So, will you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) then compel mankind, until they become believers.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَن تُؤْمِنَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَيَجْعَلُ ٱلرِّجْسَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. It is not for any person to believe, except by the Leave of Allâh, and He will put the wrath on those who are heedless.

قُلِ ٱنظُرُوا۟ مَاذَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَمَا تُغْنِى ٱلْءَايَٰتُ وَٱلنُّذُرُ عَن قَوْمٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. Say: "Behold all that is in the heavens and the earth," but neither *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) nor warners benefit those who believe not.

فَهَلْ يَنتَظِرُونَ إِلَّا مِثْلَ أَيَّامِ ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوْا۟ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ قُلْ فَٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنِّى مَعَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْمُنتَظِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. Then do they wait for (anything) save for (a destruction) like that of the days of the men who passed away before them? Say: "Wait then, I am (too) with you among those who wait."

---

[1] (V.10:94): See (V.2:76), (V.7:157) and their footnotes.

103. Then (in the end) We save Our Messengers and those who believe! Thus it is incumbent upon Us to save the believers.

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّي رُسُلَنَا وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نُنجِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "O you mankind! If you are in doubt as to my religion (Islâm), then (know that) I will never worship those whom you worship besides Allâh. But I worship Allâh Who causes you to die, and I am commanded to be one of the believers.

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِن كُنتُمْ فِي شَكٍّ مِّن دِينِي فَلَا أَعْبُدُ الَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَٰكِنْ أَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي يَتَوَفَّاكُمْ ۖ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. "And (it is revealed to me): Direct your face (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) entirely towards the religion *Hanîf* (Islâmic Monotheism, i.e. to worship none but Allâh Alone), and never be one of the *Mushrikûn* (those who ascribe partners to Allâh, polytheists, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, and those who worship others along with Allâh).

وَأَنْ أَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. "And invoke not besides Allâh any such that will neither profit you nor harm you, but if (in case) you did so, you shall certainly be one of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).[1]"

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ ۖ فَإِن فَعَلْتَ فَإِنَّكَ إِذًا مِّنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. And if Allâh touches you with harm, there is none who can remove it but He, and if He intends any good for you, there is none who can repel His Favour which He causes it to reach whomsoever of His slaves He wills. And He is the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ وَإِن يُرِدْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَلَا رَادَّ لِفَضْلِهِ ۚ يُصِيبُ بِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. Say: "O you mankind! Now truth (i.e. the Qur'ân and Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) has come to you from your Lord. So whosoever receives guidance, he does so for the good of his own self; and whosoever goes astray, he does so to his own loss; and I am not (set) over you as a *Wakîl* (disposer of affairs to oblige you for guidance)."

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ فَمَنِ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۖ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُم بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾

---

[1] (V.10:106) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

109. And (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), follow the revelation sent unto you, and be patient till Allâh gives judgement. And He is the Best of judges.

وَٱتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيْكَ وَٱصْبِرْ حَتَّىٰ يَحْكُمَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلْحَٰكِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

Sûrat Hûd [(Prophet) Hûd] XI

سُورَةُ هُودٍ

In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lâm-Râ.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings]. (This is) a Book, the Verses whereof are perfected (in every sphere of knowledge), and then explained in detail from One (Allâh) Who is All-Wise Well-Acquainted (with all things).

الٓر ۚ كِتَٰبٌ أُحْكِمَتْ ءَايَٰتُهُۥ ثُمَّ فُصِّلَتْ مِن لَّدُنْ حَكِيمٍ خَبِيرٍ ﴿١﴾

2. (Saying) worship none but Allâh. Verily, I (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) am unto you from Him a warner and a bringer of glad tidings.

أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّنِى لَكُم مِّنْهُ نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ ﴿٢﴾

3. And (commanding you): "Seek the forgiveness of your Lord, and turn to Him in repentance, that He may grant you good enjoyment, for a term appointed, and bestow His abounding Grace to every owner of grace (i.e. the one who helps and serves the needy and deserving, physically and with his wealth, and even with good words). But if you turn away, then I fear for you the torment of a Great Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

وَأَنِ ٱسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِ يُمَتِّعْكُم مَّتَٰعًا حَسَنًا إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَيُؤْتِ كُلَّ ذِى فَضْلٍ فَضْلَهُۥ ۖ وَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَإِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ كَبِيرٍ ﴿٣﴾

4. To Allâh is your return, and He is Able to do all things."

إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. No doubt! They did fold up their breasts, that they may hide from Him. Surely, even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal. Verily, He is the All-Knower of the (innermost secrets) of the breasts.

أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ يَثْنُونَ صُدُورَهُمْ لِيَسْتَخْفُوا۟ مِنْهُ ۚ أَلَا حِينَ يَسْتَغْشُونَ ثِيَابَهُمْ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿٥﴾

6. And no moving (living) creature is there on earth but its provision is due from Allâh. And He knows its dwelling place and its deposit (in the uterus, grave). All is in a Clear Book (*Al-Lauh-Al-Mahfûz* — the Book of Decrees with Allâh).

۞ وَمَا مِن دَآبَّةٍ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا ۚ كُلٌّ فِي كِتَٰبٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٦﴾

7. And He it is Who has created the heavens and the earth in six Days and His Throne was on the water, that He might try you, which of you is the best in deeds. But if you were to say to them: "You shall indeed be raised up after death," those who disbelieve would be sure to say, "This is nothing but obvious magic.[1]"

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُۥ عَلَى ٱلْمَآءِ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ۗ وَلَئِن قُلْتَ إِنَّكُم مَّبْعُوثُونَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ٱلْمَوْتِ لَيَقُولَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧﴾

8. And if We delay the torment for them till a determined term, they are sure to say, "What keeps it back?" Verily, on the day it reaches them, nothing will turn it away from them, and they will be surrounded by (or fall in) that at which they used to mock!

وَلَئِنْ أَخَّرْنَا عَنْهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابَ إِلَىٰٓ أُمَّةٍ مَّعْدُودَةٍ لَّيَقُولُنَّ مَا يَحْبِسُهُۥٓ ۗ أَلَا يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمْ لَيْسَ مَصْرُوفًا عَنْهُمْ وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And if We give man a taste of Mercy from Us, and then withdraw it from him, verily! he is despairing, ungrateful.

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً ثُمَّ نَزَعْنَٰهَا مِنْهُ إِنَّهُۥ لَيَـُٔوسٌ كَفُورٌ ﴿٩﴾

10. But if We let him taste good (favour) after evil (poverty and harm) has touched him, he is sure to say: "Ills have departed from me." Surely, he is exultant, and boastful (ungrateful to Allâh).

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَٰهُ نَعْمَآءَ بَعْدَ ضَرَّآءَ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ ذَهَبَ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتُ عَنِّىٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَفَرِحٌ فَخُورٌ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Except those who show patience and do righteous good deeds: those, theirs will be forgiveness and a great reward (Paradise).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

---

[1] (V.11:7) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The Right (Hand) of Allah is full, and (its fullness) is not affected by the continuous spending night and day. Do you see what He has spent since He created the heavens and the earth? Yet all that has not decreased what is in His Right Hand. His Throne is over the water and in His other Hand is the Bounty or the Power to bring about death, and He raises some people and brings others down." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 515)

12. So perchance you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) may give up a part of what is revealed unto you, and that your breast feels straitened for it because they say, "Why has not a treasure been sent down unto him, or an angel has come with him?" But you are only a warner. And Allâh is a *Wakîl* (Disposer of affairs, Trustee, Guardian) over all things.

فَلَعَلَّكَ تَارِكُۢ بَعۡضَ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيۡكَ وَضَآئِقُۢ بِهِۦ صَدۡرُكَ أَن يَقُولُواْ لَوۡلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيۡهِ كَنزٌ أَوۡ جَآءَ مَعَهُۥ مَلَكٌۚ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ نَذِيرٞۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Or they say, "He (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) forged it (the Qur'an)." Say: "Bring you then ten forged *Sûrahs* (chapters) like unto it, and call whomsoever you can, other than Allâh (to your help), if you speak the truth!"

أَمۡ يَقُولُونَ ٱفۡتَرَىٰهُۖ قُلۡ فَأۡتُواْ بِعَشۡرِ سُوَرٖ مِّثۡلِهِۦ مُفۡتَرَيَٰتٖ وَٱدۡعُواْ مَنِ ٱسۡتَطَعۡتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. If then they answer you not, know then that it [the Revelation (this Qur'ân)] is sent down with the Knowledge of Allâh and that *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa*: (none has the right to be worshipped but He)! Will you then be Muslims (those who submit in Islâm)?

فَإِلَّمۡ يَسۡتَجِيبُواْ لَكُمۡ فَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّمَآ أُنزِلَ بِعِلۡمِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَن لَّآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۖ فَهَلۡ أَنتُم مُّسۡلِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Whosoever desires the life of the world and its glitter, to them We shall pay in full (the wages of) their deeds therein, and they will have no diminution therein.

مَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَزِينَتَهَا نُوَفِّ إِلَيۡهِمۡ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡ فِيهَا وَهُمۡ فِيهَا لَا يُبۡخَسُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter but Fire, and vain are the deeds they did therein. And of no effect is that which they used to do.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَيۡسَ لَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ إِلَّا ٱلنَّارُۖ وَحَبِطَ مَا صَنَعُواْ فِيهَا وَبَٰطِلٞ مَّا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Can they (Muslims) who rely on a clear proof (the Qur'ân) from their Lord, and whom a witness [Jibril (Gabriel عليه السلام)] from Him recites (follows) it (can they be equal with the disbelievers); and before it, came the Book of Mûsâ (Moses), a guidance and a mercy, they believe therein, but those of the sects (Jews, Christians and all the other non-Muslim nations) that reject it (the Qur'ân), the Fire will be their promised meeting-place. So be not in doubt about it (i.e. those who denied Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and also denied all that which he brought from Allâh. Surely, they

أَفَمَن كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ وَيَتۡلُوهُ شَاهِدٞ مِّنۡهُ وَمِن قَبۡلِهِۦ كِتَٰبُ مُوسَىٰٓ إِمَامٗا وَرَحۡمَةًۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِهِۦۚ وَمَن يَكۡفُرۡ بِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلۡأَحۡزَابِ فَٱلنَّارُ مَوۡعِدُهُۥۚ فَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرۡيَةٖ مِّنۡهُۚ إِنَّهُ ٱلۡحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

will enter Hell). Verily, it is the truth from your Lord, but most of the mankind believe not.[1]

18. And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against Allâh. Such will be brought before their Lord, and the witnesses will say, "These are the ones who lied against their Lord!" No doubt! the curse of Allâh is on the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, oppressors).[2]

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ وَيَقُولُ ٱلْأَشْهَـٰدُ هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا۟ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ أَلَا لَعْنَةُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَى ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Those who hinder (others) from the Path of Allâh (Islâmic Monotheism), and seek a crookedness therein, while they are disbelievers in the Hereafter.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَهُم بِٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ هُمْ كَـٰفِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. By no means will they escape (from Allâh's Torment) on earth, nor have they protectors besides Allâh! Their torment will be doubled! They could not bear to hear (the preachers of the truth) and they used not to see (the truth because of their severe aversion, inspite of the fact that they had the sense of hearing and sight).

أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ لَمْ يَكُونُوا۟ مُعْجِزِينَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا كَانَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِنْ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۘ يُضَـٰعَفُ لَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ ۚ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. They are those who have lost their ownselves, and their invented false deities will vanish from them.

أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Certainly, they are those who will be the greatest losers in the Hereafter.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ هُمُ ٱلْأَخْسَرُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

---

[1] (V.11:17) See the footnote of (V.3:85) and the footnote (c) of (V.41:46).

[2] (V.11:18) The Statement of Allâh عز و جل: "The witnesses will say: 'These are the ones who lied against their Lord...'"

Narrated Safwân bin Muhriz: While Ibn 'Umar was performing the *Tawâf* (around the *Ka'bah*), a man came up to him and said, "O Abu 'Abdur-Rahmân!" or said, "O Ibn 'Umar! Did you hear anything from the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم about *An-Najwâ*?"* Ibn 'Umar said, "I heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, 'The believer will be brought near his Lord.'" (Hishâm, a subnarrator said, reporting the Prophet's words), "The believer will come near (his Lord) till his Lord covers him with His Screen and makes him confess his sins. (Allâh will ask him). 'Do you know (that you did) such-and-such a sin.' He will say twice, 'Yes, I know I did commit those sins.' Then Allâh will say, 'I did screen your sins in the world and I forgive them for you today.' Then the record of his good deeds will be folded up [i.e. the record (Book) of his good deeds will be given to him]. As for the others or the disbelievers, it will be announced publicly before the witnesses: 'These are the ones who lied against their Lord.' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.6, *Hadith* No.207).

**An-Najwâ*: the private talk between Allâh and His slave on the Day of Resurrection. It also means, a secret counsel or conference or consultation.

23. Verily, those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, and humble themselves (in repentance and obedience) before their Lord, they will be dwellers of Paradise to dwell therein forever.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَأَخْبَتُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. The likeness of the two parties is as the blind and the deaf and the seer and the hearer. Are they equal when compared? Will you not then take heed?

۞ مَثَلُ ٱلْفَرِيقَيْنِ كَٱلْأَعْمَىٰ وَٱلْأَصَمِّ وَٱلْبَصِيرِ وَٱلسَّمِيعِ ۚ هَلْ يَسْتَوِيَانِ مَثَلًا ۚ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And indeed We sent Nûh (Noah) to his people (and he said): “I have come to you as a plain warner.”

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنِّى لَكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. “That you worship none but Allâh; surely, I fear for you the torment of a painful Day.”

أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ ۖ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. The chiefs who disbelieved among his people said: “We see you but a man like ourselves, nor do we see any follow you but the meanest among us and they (too) followed you without thinking. And we do not see in you any merit above us, in fact we think you are liars.”

فَقَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن قَوْمِهِۦ مَا نَرَىٰكَ إِلَّا بَشَرًا مِّثْلَنَا وَمَا نَرَىٰكَ ٱتَّبَعَكَ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ أَرَاذِلُنَا بَادِىَ ٱلرَّأْىِ وَمَا نَرَىٰ لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا مِن فَضْلٍۭ بَلْ نَظُنُّكُمْ كَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. He said: “O my people! Tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and a Mercy (Prophethood) has come to me from Him, but that (Mercy) has been obscured from your sight. Shall we compel you to accept it (Islâmic Monotheism) when you have a strong hatred for it?

قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِن كُنتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّى وَءَاتَىٰنِى رَحْمَةً مِّنْ عِندِهِۦ فَعُمِّيَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنُلْزِمُكُمُوهَا وَأَنتُمْ لَهَا كَٰرِهُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. “And O my people! I ask of you no wealth for it, my reward is from none but Allâh. I am not going to drive away those who have believed. Surely, they are going to meet their Lord, but I see that you are a people that are ignorant.

وَيَٰقَوْمِ لَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مَالًا ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِىَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ بِطَارِدِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّهُم مُّلَٰقُوا۟ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَٰكِنِّىٓ أَرَىٰكُمْ قَوْمًا تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. “And O my people! Who will help me against Allâh, if I drove them away? Will you not then give a thought?

وَيَٰقَوْمِ مَن يَنصُرُنِى مِنَ ٱللَّهِ إِن طَرَدتُّهُمْ ۚ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

60. And they were pursued by a curse in this world and (so they will be) on the Day of Resurrection. No doubt! Verily, 'Âd disbelieved in their Lord. So away with 'Âd, the people of Hûd.

وَأُتْبِعُوا فِي هَٰذِهِ الدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّ عَادًا كَفَرُوا رَبَّهُمْ ۗ أَلَا بُعْدًا لِعَادٍ قَوْمِ هُودٍ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And to Thamûd (people We sent) their brother Sâlih. He said: "O my people! Worship Allâh: you have no other *ilâh* (god) but Him. He brought you forth from the earth and settled you therein, then ask forgiveness of Him and turn to Him in repentance. Certainly, my Lord is Near (to all by His Knowledge), Responsive."

۞ وَإِلَىٰ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا ۚ قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ هُوَ أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَاسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَرِيبٌ مُجِيبٌ ﴿٦١﴾

62. They said: "O Sâlih ! You have been among us as a figure of good hope (and we wished for you to be our chief) till this [new thing which you have brought that we leave our gods and worship your God (Allâh) Alone]! Do you (now) forbid us the worship of what our fathers have worshipped? But we are really in grave doubt as to that to which you invite us (monotheism)."

قَالُوا يَا صَالِحُ قَدْ كُنْتَ فِينَا مَرْجُوًّا قَبْلَ هَٰذَا ۖ أَتَنْهَانَا أَنْ نَعْبُدَ مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا وَإِنَّنَا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا تَدْعُونَا إِلَيْهِ مُرِيبٍ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. He said: "O my people! Tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and there has come to me a Mercy (Prophethood) from Him, who then can help me against Allâh, if I were to disobey Him? Then you increase me not but in loss.

قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِنْ رَبِّي وَآتَانِي مِنْهُ رَحْمَةً فَمَنْ يَنْصُرُنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ عَصَيْتُهُ ۖ فَمَا تَزِيدُونَنِي غَيْرَ تَخْسِيرٍ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. "And O my people! This she-camel of Allâh is a sign to you, so leave her to feed (graze) in Allâh's land, and touch her not with evil, lest a near torment should seize you."

وَيَا قَوْمِ هَٰذِهِ نَاقَةُ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ آيَةً فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِي أَرْضِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابٌ قَرِيبٌ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. But they killed her. So he said: "Enjoy yourselves in your homes for three days. This is a promise (i.e. a threat) that will not be belied."

فَعَقَرُوهَا فَقَالَ تَمَتَّعُوا فِي دَارِكُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ وَعْدٌ غَيْرُ مَكْذُوبٍ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. So when Our Commandment came, We saved Sâlih and those who believed with him by a Mercy from Us, and from the disgrace of that Day. Verily, your Lord — He is the All-Strong, the All-Mighty.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا صَالِحًا وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا وَمِنْ خِزْيِ يَوْمِئِذٍ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ الْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ ﴿٦٦﴾

وَأَخَذَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ ٱلصَّيْحَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا۟ فِى دِيَـٰرِهِمْ جَـٰثِمِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. And *As-Saihah* (torment — awful cry) overtook the wrong-doers, so they lay (dead), prostrate in their homes,

كَأَن لَّمْ يَغْنَوْا۟ فِيهَآ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ ثَمُودَا۟ كَفَرُوا۟ رَبَّهُمْ ۗ أَلَا بُعْدًا لِّثَمُودَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. As if they had never lived there. No doubt! Verily, Thamûd disbelieved in their Lord. So away with Thamûd!

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَتْ رُسُلُنَآ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ بِٱلْبُشْرَىٰ قَالُوا۟ سَلَـٰمًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَـٰمٌ ۖ فَمَا لَبِثَ أَن جَآءَ بِعِجْلٍ حَنِيذٍ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. And verily, there came Our messengers to Ibrâhîm (Abraham) with glad tidings.They said: *Salâm* (greetings or peace!) He answered, *Salâm* (greetings or peace!) and he hastened to entertain them with a roasted calf.

فَلَمَّا رَءَآ أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَا تَصِلُ إِلَيْهِ نَكِرَهُمْ وَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً ۚ قَالُوا۟ لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّآ أُرْسِلْنَآ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. But when he saw their hands went not towards it (the meal), he mistrusted them, and conceived a fear of them. They said: "Fear not, we have been sent against the people of Lût (Lot)."

وَٱمْرَأَتُهُۥ قَآئِمَةٌ فَضَحِكَتْ فَبَشَّرْنَـٰهَا بِإِسْحَـٰقَ وَمِن وَرَآءِ إِسْحَـٰقَ يَعْقُوبَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. And his wife was standing (there), and she laughed [either, because the messengers did not eat their food or for being glad for the destruction of the people of Lût (Lot)]. But We gave her glad tidings of Ishâq (Isaac), and after Ishâq, of Ya'qûb (Jacob).

قَالَتْ يَـٰوَيْلَتَىٰٓ ءَأَلِدُ وَأَنَا۠ عَجُوزٌ وَهَـٰذَا بَعْلِى شَيْخًا ۖ إِنَّ هَـٰذَا لَشَىْءٌ عَجِيبٌ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. She said (in astonishment): "Woe unto me! Shall I bear a child while I am an old woman,[1] and here is my husband an old man? Verily! This is a strange thing!"

قَالُوٓا۟ أَتَعْجَبِينَ مِنْ أَمْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ رَحْمَتُ ٱللَّهِ وَبَرَكَـٰتُهُۥ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ ٱلْبَيْتِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ حَمِيدٌ مَّجِيدٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. They said: "Do you wonder at the Decree of Allâh? The Mercy of Allâh and His Blessings be on you, O the family [of Ibrâhîm (Abraham)]. Surely, He (Allâh) is All-Praiseworthy, All-Glorious."

فَلَمَّا ذَهَبَ عَنْ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ٱلرَّوْعُ وَجَآءَتْهُ ٱلْبُشْرَىٰ يُجَـٰدِلُنَا فِى قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Then when the fear had gone away from (the mind of) Ibrahîm (Abraham), and the glad tidings had reached him, he began to plead with Us (Our messengers) for the people of Lût (Lot).

---

[1] (V.11:72) See (V.51:29).

104. And We delay it only for a term (already) fixed.

وَمَا نُؤَخِّرُهُۥٓ إِلَّا لِأَجَلٍ مَّعۡدُودٍ ١٠٤

105. On the Day when it comes, no person shall speak except by His (Allâh's) Leave. Some among them will be wretched and (others) blessed.

يَوۡمَ يَأۡتِ لَا تَكَلَّمُ نَفۡسٌ إِلَّا بِإِذۡنِهِۦۚ فَمِنۡهُمۡ شَقِيٌّ وَسَعِيدٌ ١٠٥

106. As for those who are wretched, they will be in the Fire, sighing in a high and low tone.

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ شَقُواْ فَفِي ٱلنَّارِ لَهُمۡ فِيهَا زَفِيرٌ وَشَهِيقٌ ١٠٦

107. They will dwell therein for all the time that the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord wills. Verily, your Lord is the Doer of whatsoever He intends (or wills).

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ وَٱلۡأَرۡضُ إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ رَبُّكَۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ فَعَّالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ ١٠٧

108. And those who are blessed, they will be in Paradise, abiding therein for all the time that the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord wills: a gift without an end.

۞ وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ سُعِدُواْ فَفِي ٱلۡجَنَّةِ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ وَٱلۡأَرۡضُ إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ رَبُّكَۖ عَطَآءً غَيۡرَ مَجۡذُوذٍ ١٠٨

109. So be not in doubt (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) as to what these people (pagans and polytheists) worship. They worship nothing but what their fathers worshipped before (them). And verily, We shall repay them in full their portion without diminution.

فَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرۡيَةٍ مِّمَّا يَعۡبُدُ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِۚ مَا يَعۡبُدُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَعۡبُدُ ءَابَآؤُهُم مِّن قَبۡلُۚ وَإِنَّا لَمُوَفُّوهُمۡ نَصِيبَهُمۡ غَيۡرَ مَنقُوصٍ ١٠٩

110. Indeed, We gave the Book to Mûsâ (Moses), but differences arose therein, and had it not been for a Word that had gone forth before from your Lord, the case would have been judged between them, and indeed they are in grave doubt concerning it (this Qur'ân).

وَلَقَدۡ ءَاتَيۡنَا مُوسَى ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ فَٱخۡتُلِفَ فِيهِۚ وَلَوۡلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتۡ مِن رَّبِّكَ لَقُضِيَ بَيۡنَهُمۡۚ وَإِنَّهُمۡ لَفِي شَكٍّ مِّنۡهُ مُرِيبٍ ١١٠

111. And verily, to each of them your Lord will repay their works in full. Surely, He is All-Aware of what they do.

وَإِنَّ كُلًّا لَّمَّا لَيُوَفِّيَنَّهُمۡ رَبُّكَ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِمَا يَعۡمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ١١١

112. So stand (ask Allâh to make) you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) firm and straight (on the religion of Islâmic Monotheism) as you are commanded and those (your companions) who turn in repentance (unto Allâh) with you, and transgress not (Allâh's Legal Limits). Verily, He is All-Seer of what you do.

فَٱسۡتَقِمۡ كَمَآ أُمِرۡتَ وَمَن تَابَ مَعَكَ وَلَا تَطۡغَوۡاْۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ١١٢

18. And they brought his shirt stained with false blood. He said: “Nay, but your ownselves have made up a tale. So (for me) patience is most fitting. And it is Allâh (Alone) Whose help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe.”

وَجَآءُو عَلَىٰ قَمِيصِهِۦ بِدَمٍ كَذِبٍ ۚ قَالَ بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنفُسُكُمْ أَمْرًا ۖ فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And there came a caravan of travellers and they sent their water-drawer, and he let down his bucket (into the well). He said: “What good news! Here is a boy.” So they hid him as merchandise (a slave). And Allâh was the All-Knower of what they did.

وَجَآءَتْ سَيَّارَةٌ فَأَرْسَلُوا۟ وَارِدَهُمْ فَأَدْلَىٰ دَلْوَهُۥ ۖ قَالَ يَٰبُشْرَىٰ هَٰذَا غُلَٰمٌ ۚ وَأَسَرُّوهُ بِضَٰعَةً ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And they sold him for a low price — for a few Dirhams (i.e. for a few silver coins). And they were of those who regarded him insignificant.

وَشَرَوْهُ بِثَمَنٍۭ بَخْسٍ دَرَٰهِمَ مَعْدُودَةٍ وَكَانُوا۟ فِيهِ مِنَ ٱلزَّٰهِدِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And he (the man) from Egypt who bought him, said to his wife: “Make his stay comfortable, may be he will profit us or we shall adopt him as a son.” Thus did We establish Yûsuf (Joseph) in the land, that We might teach him the interpretation of events. And Allâh has full power and control over His Affairs, but most of men know not.

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِى ٱشْتَرَىٰهُ مِن مِّصْرَ لِٱمْرَأَتِهِۦٓ أَكْرِمِى مَثْوَىٰهُ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَنفَعَنَآ أَوْ نَتَّخِذَهُۥ وَلَدًا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوسُفَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلِنُعَلِّمَهُۥ مِن تَأْوِيلِ ٱلْأَحَادِيثِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَالِبٌ عَلَىٰٓ أَمْرِهِۦ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And when he [Yûsuf (Joseph)] attained his full manhood, We gave him wisdom and knowledge (the Prophethood); thus We reward the *Muhsinûn* (doers of good — see the footnote of V.9:120).

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُۥٓ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And she, in whose house he was, sought to seduce him (to do an evil act), and she closed the doors and said: “Come on, O you.” He said: “I seek refuge in Allâh (or Allâh forbid)! Truly, he (your husband) is my master! He made my living in a great comfort! (So I will never betray him). Verily, the *Zâlimûn* (wrong and evil-doers) will never be successful.”

وَرَٰوَدَتْهُ ٱلَّتِى هُوَ فِى بَيْتِهَا عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ وَغَلَّقَتِ ٱلْأَبْوَٰبَ وَقَالَتْ هَيْتَ لَكَ ۚ قَالَ مَعَاذَ ٱللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ رَبِّىٓ أَحْسَنَ مَثْوَاىَ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفْلِحُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And indeed she did desire him, and he would have inclined to her desire, had he not seen the evidence of his Lord. Thus it was, that We might turn away from him evil and

وَلَقَدْ هَمَّتْ بِهِۦ ۖ وَهَمَّ بِهَا لَوْلَآ أَن رَّءَا بُرْهَٰنَ رَبِّهِۦ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ لِنَصْرِفَ عَنْهُ ٱلسُّوٓءَ وَٱلْفَحْشَآءَ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

thank not (i.e. they neither believe in Allâh, nor worship Him).

يَٰصَٰحِبَيِ ٱلسِّجۡنِ ءَأَرۡبَابٞ مُّتَفَرِّقُونَ خَيۡرٌ أَمِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡوَٰحِدُ ٱلۡقَهَّارُ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. "O two companions of the prison! Are many different lords (gods) better or Allâh, the One, the Irresistible?

مَا تَعۡبُدُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَسۡمَآءٗ سَمَّيۡتُمُوهَآ أَنتُمۡ وَءَابَآؤُكُم مَّآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ بِهَا مِن سُلۡطَٰنٍۚ إِنِ ٱلۡحُكۡمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِۚ أَمَرَ أَلَّا تَعۡبُدُوٓاْ إِلَّآ إِيَّاهُۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلدِّينُ ٱلۡقَيِّمُ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. "You do not worship besides Him but only names which you have named (forged) — you and your fathers — for which Allâh has sent down no authority. The command (or the judgement) is for none but Allâh. He has commanded that you worship none but Him (i.e. His Monotheism); that is the (true) straight religion, but most men know not.

يَٰصَٰحِبَيِ ٱلسِّجۡنِ أَمَّآ أَحَدُكُمَا فَيَسۡقِي رَبَّهُۥ خَمۡرٗاۖ وَأَمَّا ٱلۡأٓخَرُ فَيُصۡلَبُ فَتَأۡكُلُ ٱلطَّيۡرُ مِن رَّأۡسِهِۦۚ قُضِيَ ٱلۡأَمۡرُ ٱلَّذِي فِيهِ تَسۡتَفۡتِيَانِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. "O two companions of the prison! As for one of you, he (as a servant) will pour out wine for his lord (king or master) to drink; and as for the other, he will be crucified and birds will eat from his head. Thus is the case judged concerning which you both did inquire."

وَقَالَ لِلَّذِي ظَنَّ أَنَّهُۥ نَاجٖ مِّنۡهُمَا ٱذۡكُرۡنِي عِندَ رَبِّكَ فَأَنسَىٰهُ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ ذِكۡرَ رَبِّهِۦ فَلَبِثَ فِي ٱلسِّجۡنِ بِضۡعَ سِنِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And he said to the one whom he knew to be saved: "Mention me to your lord (i.e. your king, so as to get me out of the prison)." But *Shaitân* (Satan) made him forget to mention it to his lord [or Satan made Yûsuf (Joseph) to forget the remembrance of his Lord (Allâh) as to ask for His Help, instead of others]. So [Yûsuf (Joseph)] stayed in prison a few (more) years.

وَقَالَ ٱلۡمَلِكُ إِنِّيٓ أَرَىٰ سَبۡعَ بَقَرَٰتٖ سِمَانٖ يَأۡكُلُهُنَّ سَبۡعٌ عِجَافٞ وَسَبۡعَ سُنۢبُلَٰتٍ خُضۡرٖ وَأُخَرَ يَابِسَٰتٖۖ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلۡمَلَأُ أَفۡتُونِي فِي رُءۡيَٰيَ إِن كُنتُمۡ لِلرُّءۡيَا تَعۡبُرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. And the king (of Egypt) said: "Verily, I saw (in a dream) seven fat cows, whom seven lean ones were devouring, and seven green ears of corn, and (seven) others dry. O notables! Explain to me my dream, if it be that you can interpret dreams."

قَالُوٓاْ أَضۡغَٰثُ أَحۡلَٰمٖۖ وَمَا نَحۡنُ بِتَأۡوِيلِ ٱلۡأَحۡلَٰمِ بِعَٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. They said: "Mixed up false dreams and we are not skilled in the interpretation of dreams."

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِي نَجَا مِنۡهُمَا وَٱدَّكَرَ بَعۡدَ أُمَّةٍ أَنَا۠ أُنَبِّئُكُم بِتَأۡوِيلِهِۦ فَأَرۡسِلُونِ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Then the man who was released (one of the two who were in prison), now at length remembered and said: "I will tell you its interpretation, so send me forth."

with sure knowledge, I and whosoever follows me (also must invite others to Allâh i.e to the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism with sure knowledge). And Glorified and Exalted be Allâh (above all that they associate as partners with Him). And I am not of the *Mushrikûn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh; those who worship others along with Allâh or set up rivals or partners to Allâh)."

أَنَا۠ وَمَنِ ٱتَّبَعَنِى ۖ وَسُبْحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ
وَمَآ أَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. And We sent not before you (as Messengers) any but men unto whom We revealed, from among the people of the townships. Have they not travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those who were before them? And verily, the home of the Hereafter is the best for those who fear Allâh and obey Him (by abstaining from sins and evil deeds, and by performing righteous good deeds). Do you not then understand?

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُّوحِىٓ إِلَيْهِم
مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ ۗ أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
فَيَنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۗ
وَلَدَارُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوْا۟ ۗ
أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. (They were reprieved) until, when the Messengers gave up hope and thought that they were denied (by their people), then came to them Our Help, and whomsoever We willed were rescued. And Our punishment cannot be warded off from the people who are *Mujrimûn* (criminals, sinners, disbelievers, polytheists).

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا ٱسْتَيْـَٔسَ ٱلرُّسُلُ وَظَنُّوٓا۟ أَنَّهُمْ
قَدْ كُذِبُوا۟ جَآءَهُمْ نَصْرُنَا فَنُجِّىَ مَن نَّشَآءُ ۖ
وَلَا يُرَدُّ بَأْسُنَا عَنِ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. Indeed in their stories, there is a lesson for men of understanding. It (the Qur'ân) is not a forged statement but a confirmation of (Allâh's existing Books) which were before it [i.e. the Taurât (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel) and other Scriptures of Allâh] and a detailed explanation of everything and a guide and a Mercy for the people who believe.[1]

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِى قَصَصِهِمْ عِبْرَةٌ لِّأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ۗ
مَا كَانَ حَدِيثًا يُفْتَرَىٰ وَلَٰكِن تَصْدِيقَ
ٱلَّذِى بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ
وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

[1] (V.12:111) See the footnote of V.6:125.

5. And if you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) wonder (at these polytheists who deny your message of Islâmic Monotheism and have taken besides Allâh others for worship who can neither harm nor benefit), then wondrous is their saying: "When we are dust, shall we indeed then be (raised) in a new creation?" They are those who disbelieved in their Lord! They are those who will have iron chains tying their hands to their necks. They will be the dwellers of the Fire to abide therein.

۞ وَإِن تَعْجَبْ فَعَجَبٌ قَوْلُهُمْ أَءِذَا كُنَّا تُرَٰبًا أَءِنَّا لَفِى خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ۗ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِرَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلْأَغْلَٰلُ فِىٓ أَعْنَاقِهِمْ ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. They ask you to hasten the evil before the good, while (many) exemplary punishments have indeed occurred before them. But verily, your Lord is full of Forgiveness for mankind inspite of their wrong-doing. And verily, your Lord is (also) Severe in punishment.

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِٱلسَّيِّئَةِ قَبْلَ ٱلْحَسَنَةِ وَقَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِمُ ٱلْمَثُلَٰتُ ۗ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو مَغْفِرَةٍ لِّلنَّاسِ عَلَىٰ ظُلْمِهِمْ ۖ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَشَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٦﴾

7. And the disbelievers say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?" You are only a warner, and to every people there is a guide.

وَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَوْلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ ءَايَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦٓ ۗ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مُنذِرٌ ۖ وَلِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ هَادٍ ﴿٧﴾

8. Allâh knows what every female bears, and by how much the wombs fall short (of their time or number) or exceed. Everything with Him is in (due) proportion.

ٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنثَىٰ وَمَا تَغِيضُ ٱلْأَرْحَامُ وَمَا تَزْدَادُ ۖ وَكُلُّ شَىْءٍ عِندَهُۥ بِمِقْدَارٍ ﴿٨﴾

9. All-Knower of the Unseen and the seen, the Most Great, the Most High.

عَٰلِمُ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ٱلْمُتَعَالِ ﴿٩﴾

10. It is the same (to Him) whether any of you conceal his speech or declares it openly, whether he be hid by night or goes forth freely by day.

سَوَآءٌ مِّنكُم مَّنْ أَسَرَّ ٱلْقَوْلَ وَمَن جَهَرَ بِهِۦ وَمَنْ هُوَ مُسْتَخْفٍۭ بِٱلَّيْلِ وَسَارِبٌۢ بِٱلنَّهَارِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. For him (each person), there are angels in succession, before and behind him.[1] They guard him by the Command of Allâh. Verily! Allâh will not change the (good) condition of a people as long as they do not change their state (of goodness) themselves (by committing sins and by being ungrateful and disobedient to Allâh). But when Allâh wills a people's punishment, there

لَهُۥ مُعَقِّبَٰتٌ مِّنۢ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِۦ يَحْفَظُونَهُۥ مِنْ أَمْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُغَيِّرُ مَا بِقَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا۟ مَا بِأَنفُسِهِمْ ۗ وَإِذَآ أَرَادَ ٱللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ سُوٓءًا فَلَا مَرَدَّ لَهُۥ ۚ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ مِن وَالٍ ﴿١١﴾

---

[1] (V.13:11) See the footnote (B) of (V.6:61).

has forbidden and perform all kinds of good deeds which Allâh has ordained).

22. And those who remain patient, seeking their Lord's Countenance, perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and spend out of that which We have bestowed on them, secretly and openly, and defend evil with good, for such there is a good end.

وَالَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَوٰةَ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً وَيَدْرَءُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ أُولَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. '*Adn* (Eden) Paradise (everlasting Gardens), which they shall enter and (also) those who acted righteously from among their fathers, and their wives, and their offspring. And angels shall enter unto them from every gate (saying):

جَنَّٰتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَن صَلَحَ مِنْ ءَابَآئِهِمْ وَأَزْوَٰجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّٰتِهِمْ وَالْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِم مِّن كُلِّ بَابٍ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. "*Salâmun 'Alaikum* (peace be upon you) for you persevered in patience! Excellent indeed is the final home!"

سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْكُم بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And those who break the Covenant of Allâh, after its ratification, and sever that which Allâh has commanded to be joined (i.e. they sever the bond of kinship and are not good to their relatives), and work mischief in the land, on them is the curse (i.e. they will be far away from Allâh's Mercy), and for them is the unhappy (evil) home (i.e. Hell)[1].

وَالَّذِينَ يَنقُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مِيثَٰقِهِۦ وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَآ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِۦٓ أَن يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُولَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمُ اللَّعْنَةُ وَلَهُمْ سُوٓءُ الدَّارِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Allâh increases the provision for whom He wills, and straitens (it for whom He wills), and they rejoice in the life of the world, whereas the life of this world as compared with the Hereafter is but a brief passing enjoyment.

اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقْدِرُ وَفَرِحُوا بِالْحَيَوٰةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا الْحَيَوٰةُ الدُّنْيَا فِي الْأٓخِرَةِ إِلَّا مَتَٰعٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And those who disbelieved say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from his Lord?" Say: "Verily, Allâh sends astray whom He wills and guides unto Himself those who turn to Him in repentance."

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ ءَايَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُضِلُّ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَهْدِيٓ إِلَيْهِ مَنْ أَنَابَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Those who believed (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism), and whose hearts find rest in the remembrance of Allâh:

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُم بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ ﴿٢٨﴾

---

[1] (V.13:25) See the footnote of (V.2:27).

وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَآءَكُمْ وَفِي ذَٰلِكُم بَلَآءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦﴾

slaughtering your sons and letting your women alive; and in it was a tremendous trial from your Lord."

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمْ لَئِن شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ وَلَئِن كَفَرْتُمْ إِنَّ عَذَابِي لَشَدِيدٌ ﴿٧﴾

7. And (remember) when your Lord proclaimed: "If you give thanks (by accepting Faith and worshipping none but Allâh), I will give you more (of My Blessings); but if you are thankless (i.e. disbelievers), verily My punishment is indeed severe."

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰٓ إِن تَكْفُرُوٓا۟ أَنتُمْ وَمَن فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿٨﴾

8. And Mûsâ (Moses) said: "If you disbelieve, you and all on earth together, then verily Allâh is Rich (Free of all needs), Owner of all Praise."

أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ نَبَؤُا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ لَا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ جَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَرَدُّوٓا۟ أَيْدِيَهُمْ فِيٓ أَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَقَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا كَفَرْنَا بِمَآ أُرْسِلْتُم بِهِۦ وَإِنَّا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِّمَّا تَدْعُونَنَآ إِلَيْهِ مُرِيبٍ ﴿٩﴾

9. Has not the news reached you, of those before you, the people of Nûh (Noah), and 'Âd, and Thamûd? And those after them? None knows them but Allâh. To them came their Messengers with clear proofs, but they put their hands in their mouths (biting them from anger) and said: "Verily, we disbelieve in that with which you have been sent, and we are really in grave doubt as to that to which you invite us (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism)."

۞ قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أَفِي ٱللَّهِ شَكٌّ فَاطِرِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ يَدْعُوكُمْ لِيَغْفِرَ لَكُم مِّن ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُؤَخِّرَكُمْ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى قَالُوٓا۟ إِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا تُرِيدُونَ أَن تَصُدُّونَا عَمَّا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ ءَابَآؤُنَا فَأْتُونَا بِسُلْطَٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Their Messengers said: "What! Can there be a doubt about Allâh, the Creator of the heavens and the earth? He calls you (to Monotheism and to be obedient to Allâh) that He may forgive you of your sins and give you respite for a term appointed." They said: "You are no more than human beings like us! You wish to turn us away from what our fathers used to worship. Then bring us a clear authority (i.e. a clear proof of what you say)."

قَالَتْ لَهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ إِن نَّحْنُ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَمُنُّ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ وَمَا كَانَ لَنَآ أَن نَّأْتِيَكُم بِسُلْطَٰنٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Their Messengers said to them: "We are no more than human beings like you, but Allâh bestows His Grace to whom He wills of His slaves. It is not ours to bring you an authority (proof) except by the Permission of Allâh. And in Allâh (Alone) let the believers put their trust.

وَمَا لَنَآ أَلَّا نَتَوَكَّلَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَىٰنَا سُبُلَنَا وَلَنَصْبِرَنَّ عَلَىٰ مَآ ءَاذَيْتُمُونَا وَعَلَى

12. "And why should we not put our trust in Allâh while He indeed has guided us our ways? And we shall certainly bear with

25. Giving its fruit at all times, by the Leave of its Lord, and Allâh sets forth parables for mankind in order that they may remember.

تُؤْتِىٓ أُكُلَهَا كُلَّ حِينٍۭ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهَا ۗ وَيَضْرِبُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْأَمْثَالَ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And the parable of an evil word is that of an evil tree uprooted from the surface of earth, having no stability.

وَمَثَلُ كَلِمَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ كَشَجَرَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ ٱجْتُثَّتْ مِن فَوْقِ ٱلْأَرْضِ مَا لَهَا مِن قَرَارٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Allâh will keep firm those who believe, with the word that stands firm in this world (i.e. they will keep on worshipping Allâh Alone and none else), and in the Hereafter.[1] And Allâh will cause to go astray those who are *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers), and Allâh does what He wills.[2]

يُثَبِّتُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱلْقَوْلِ ٱلثَّابِتِ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَفِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۖ وَيُضِلُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ۚ وَيَفْعَلُ ٱللَّهُ مَا يَشَآءُ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Have you not seen those who have changed the Blessings of Allâh into disbelief (by denying Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his Message of Islâm), and caused their people to dwell in the house of destruction?

۞ أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا۟ نِعْمَتَ ٱللَّهِ كُفْرًا وَأَحَلُّوا۟ قَوْمَهُمْ دَارَ ٱلْبَوَارِ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Hell, in which they will burn, — and what an evil place to settle in!

جَهَنَّمَ يَصْلَوْنَهَا ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْقَرَارُ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And they set up rivals to Allâh, to mislead (men) from His Path! Say: "Enjoy (your brief life)! But certainly, your destination is the (Hell) Fire!"

وَجَعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ أَندَادًا لِّيُضِلُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ ۗ قُلْ تَمَتَّعُوا۟ فَإِنَّ مَصِيرَكُمْ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to *'Ibâdî* (My slaves) who have believed, that they should perform *As-Salât* (*Iqâmat-as-Salât*), and spend in charity out of the sustenance We have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of a Day on

قُل لِّعِبَادِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ يُقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُنفِقُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقْنَـٰهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِىَ يَوْمٌ لَّا بَيْعٌ فِيهِ وَلَا خِلَـٰلٌ ﴿٣١﴾

---

[1] (V.14:27) i.e. immediately after their death (in their graves, etc.), when the angels (*Munkar* and *Nakîr*) will ask them three questions: As to: (1) Who is your Lord? (2) What is your religion? and (3) What do you say about this man (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) who was sent to you? The believers will give the correct answers, i.e. (1) My Lord is Allâh; (2) My religion is Islâm; and (3) This man Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is Allâh's Messenger, and he came to us with clear signs and we believed in him, - while the wrong-doers who believed not in the Message of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم will not be able to answer these questions. [See *Tafsir Ibn Kathir*].

[2] (V.14:27) See the footnotes of (V.3:85) and (V.6:93).

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا ٱلذِّكْرَ وَإِنَّا لَهُۥ لَحَٰفِظُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Verily, We, it is We Who have sent down the *Dhikr* (i.e. the Qur'ân) and surely, We will guard it (from corruption)[1].

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ فِى شِيَعِ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Indeed, We sent (Messengers) before you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) amongst the sects (communities) of old.

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. And never came a Messenger to them but they did mock at him.

كَذَٰلِكَ نَسْلُكُهُۥ فِى قُلُوبِ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Thus do We let it (polytheism and disbelief) enter the hearts of the *Mujrimûn* [criminals, polytheists and pagans (because of their mocking at the Messengers)].

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِۦ ۖ وَقَدْ خَلَتْ سُنَّةُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. They would not believe in it (the Qur'ân); and already the example of (Allâh's punishment of) the ancients (who disbelieved) has gone forth.

وَلَوْ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم بَابًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَظَلُّوا۟ فِيهِ يَعْرُجُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. And even if We opened to them a gate from the heaven and they were to keep on ascending thereto (all the day long)

لَقَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَا سُكِّرَتْ أَبْصَٰرُنَا بَلْ نَحْنُ قَوْمٌ مَّسْحُورُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. They would surely say (in the evening): "Our eyes have been (as if) dazzled (we have not seen any angel or heaven). Nay, we are a people bewitched."

وَلَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ بُرُوجًا وَزَيَّنَّٰهَا لِلنَّٰظِرِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. And indeed, We have put the big stars in the heaven and We beautified it for the beholders.[2]

وَحَفِظْنَٰهَا مِن كُلِّ شَيْطَٰنٍ رَّجِيمٍ ﴿١٧﴾

17. And We have guarded it (near heaven) from every outcast *Shaitân* (devil).

إِلَّا مَنِ ٱسْتَرَقَ ٱلسَّمْعَ فَأَتْبَعَهُۥ شِهَابٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Except him (devil) who steals the hearing then he is pursued by a clear flaming fire.

---

[1] (V.15:9) This Verse is a challenge to mankind and everyone is obliged to believe in the miracles of this Qur'ân. It is a clear fact that more than 1400 years have elapsed and not a single word of this Qur'ân has been changed, although the disbelievers tried their utmost to change it in every way, but they failed miserably in their efforts. As it is mentioned in this holy Verse: "We will guard it." By Allâh! He has guarded it. On the contrary, all the other holy Books [the Taurât (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel).] have been corrupted in the form of additions or subtractions or alterations in the original text.

[2] (V.15:16) See the footnote of (V.6:97).

19. And the earth We have spread out, and have placed therein firm mountains, and caused to grow therein all kinds of things in due proportion.

وَٱلْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَٰهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا رَوَٰسِىَ وَأَنۢبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ شَىْءٍ مَّوْزُونٍ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And We have provided therein means of living, for you and for those whom you provide not [moving (living) creatures, cattle, beasts, and other animals].

وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَٰيِشَ وَمَن لَّسْتُمْ لَهُۥ بِرَٰزِقِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And there is not a thing, but with Us are the stores thereof. And We send it not down except in a known measure.

وَإِن مِّن شَىْءٍ إِلَّا عِندَنَا خَزَآئِنُهُۥ وَمَا نُنَزِّلُهُۥٓ إِلَّا بِقَدَرٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And We send the winds fertilizing (to fill heavily the clouds with water), then cause the water (rain) to descend from the sky, and We give it to you to drink, and it is not you who are the owners of its stores [i.e. to give water to whom you like or to withhold it from whom you like].

وَأَرْسَلْنَا ٱلرِّيَٰحَ لَوَٰقِحَ فَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَسْقَيْنَٰكُمُوهُ وَمَآ أَنتُمْ لَهُۥ بِخَٰزِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And certainly We! We it is Who give life, and cause death,[1] and We are the Inheritors.

وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ نُحْىِۦ وَنُمِيتُ وَنَحْنُ ٱلْوَٰرِثُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And indeed, We know the first generations of you who had passed away, and indeed, We know the present generations of you (mankind), and also those who will come afterwards.

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا ٱلْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنكُمْ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا ٱلْمُسْتَـْٔخِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And verily, your Lord will gather them together. Truly, He is All-Wise, All-Knowing.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And indeed, We created man from dried (sounding) clay of altered mud.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِن صَلْصَٰلٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And the jinn, We created aforetime from the smokeless flame of fire.

وَٱلْجَآنَّ خَلَقْنَٰهُ مِن قَبْلُ مِن نَّارِ ٱلسَّمُومِ ﴿٢٧﴾

---

[1] (V.15:23) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "When a person is dead, his deeds cease (are stopped) except three:

a) Deeds of continuous *Sadaqah* (act of charity), e.g. an orphan home or a well for giving water to drink.

b) (Written) knowledge with which mankind gets benefit.

c) A righteous, pious son (or daughter) who begs Allâh to forgive his (or her) parents." (*Sahih Muslim*, The Book of *Wasâyâ* (Wills and Testaments).

Sûrat An-Nahl (The Bees) XVI



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَـٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. The Event (the Hour or the punishment of disbelievers and polytheists or the Islâmic laws or commandments) ordained by Allâh will come to pass, so seek not to hasten it. Glorified and Exalted be He above all that they associate as partners with Him.

أَتَىٰٓ أَمْرُ ٱللَّهِ فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوهُ ۚ سُبْحَـٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَـٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. He sends down the angels with the Rûh (revelation) of His Command to whom of His slaves He wills (saying): "Warn mankind that *Lâ ilâha illâ Ana* (none has the right to be worshipped but I), so fear Me (by abstaining from sins and evil deeds).

يُنَزِّلُ ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةَ بِٱلرُّوحِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِۦ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦٓ أَنْ أَنذِرُوٓا۟ أَنَّهُۥ لَآ إِلَـٰهَ إِلَّآ أَنَا۠ فَٱتَّقُونِ ﴿٢﴾

3. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. High is He, Exalted above all that they associate as partners with Him.

خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۚ تَعَـٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. He has created man from *Nutfah* (mixed drops of male and female sexual discharge), then behold, this same (man) becomes an open opponent.

خَلَقَ ٱلْإِنسَـٰنَ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. And the cattle, He has created them for you; in them there is warmth (warm clothing), and numerous benefits, and of them you eat.

وَٱلْأَنْعَـٰمَ خَلَقَهَا ۗ لَكُمْ فِيهَا دِفْءٌ وَمَنَـٰفِعُ وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. And wherein is beauty for you, when you bring them home in the evening, and as you lead them forth to pasture in the morning.

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا جَمَالٌ حِينَ تُرِيحُونَ وَحِينَ تَسْرَحُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. And they carry your loads to a land that you could not reach except with great trouble to yourselves. Truly, your Lord is full of Kindness, Most Merciful.

وَتَحْمِلُ أَثْقَالَكُمْ إِلَىٰ بَلَدٍ لَّمْ تَكُونُوا۟ بَـٰلِغِيهِ إِلَّا بِشِقِّ ٱلْأَنفُسِ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

---

should long for death because of a calamity that had befallen him; and if he cannot, but long for death, then he should say, 'O Allâh! Let me live as long as life is better for me, and take my life if death is better for me ' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.8, *Hadith* No.362).

50. They fear their Lord above them, and they do what they are commanded.

يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُم مِّن فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ ۩ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And Allâh said (O mankind!): "Take not *ilâhain* (two gods in worship). Verily, He (Allâh) is (the) only One *Ilâh*[1] (God). Then, fear Me (Allâh جـل جلاله) much [and Me (Alone), i.e. be away from all kinds of sins and evil deeds that Allâh has forbidden and do all that Allâh has ordained and worship none but Allâh][2].

۞ وَقَالَ ٱللَّهُ لَا تَتَّخِذُوٓا۟ إِلَٰهَيْنِ ٱثْنَيْنِ ۖ إِنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ ۖ فَإِيَّٰىَ فَٱرْهَبُونِ ﴿٥١﴾

52. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and (all that is in) the earth and *Ad-Dîn Wâsiba* is His [(i.e. perpetual sincere obedience to Allâh is obligatory). None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh)]. Will you then fear any other than Allâh?

وَلَهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَهُ ٱلدِّينُ وَاصِبًا ۚ أَفَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And whatever of blessings and good things you have, it is from Allâh. Then, when harm touches you, unto Him you cry aloud for help.

وَمَا بِكُم مِّن نِّعْمَةٍ فَمِنَ ٱللَّهِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِذَا مَسَّكُمُ ٱلضُّرُّ فَإِلَيْهِ تَجْـَٔرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Then, when He has removed the harm from you, behold! some of you associate others in worship with their Lord (Allâh).

ثُمَّ إِذَا كَشَفَ ٱلضُّرَّ عَنكُمْ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنكُم بِرَبِّهِمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. So (as a result of that) they deny (with ungratefulness) that (Allâh's Favours) which We have bestowed on them! Then enjoy yourselves (your short stay), but you will come to know (with regrets).

لِيَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمْ ۚ فَتَمَتَّعُوا۟ ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And they assign a portion of that which We have provided them unto what they know not (false deities). By Allâh, you shall

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ نَصِيبًا مِّمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ ۗ تَٱللَّهِ لَتُسْـَٔلُنَّ عَمَّا كُنتُمْ تَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

---

[1] (V.16:51) *Ilâh*: He Who has all the right to be worshipped.

[2] (V.16:51) Narrated 'Ubâdah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If anyone testifies that *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh Alone) Who has no partners, and that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is His slave and His Messenger, and that 'Îsâ (Jesus) عليه السلام is Allâh's slave and His Messenger and His Word ("Be!" - and he was) which He bestowed on Maryam (Mary) and a spirit (*Rûh*) created by Him, and that Paradise is the truth, and Hell is the truth, Allâh will admit him into Paradise with the deeds which he had done even if those deeds were few." (Junadah, the subnarrator said, "'Ubâdah added, 'Such a person can enter Paradise through any of its eight gates he likes.'") (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 644).

Al-Munkar (i.e all that is prohibited by Islâmic law: polytheism of every kind, disbelief and every kind of evil deeds), and *Al-Baghy* (i.e. all kinds of oppression). He admonishes you, that you may take heed.

91. And fulfil the Covenant of Allâh (*Bai'ah*: pledge for Islâm) when you have covenanted, and break not the oaths after you have confirmed them — and indeed you have appointed Allâh your surety. Verily! Allâh knows what you do.

وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ إِذَا عَاهَدْتُمْ وَلَا تَنْقُضُوا
الْأَيْمَانَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ
عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. And be not like her who undoes the thread which she has spun, after it has become strong, by taking your oaths as a means of deception among yourselves, lest a nation should be more numerous than another nation. Allâh only tests you by this [i.e who obeys Allâh and fulfils Allâh's Covenant and who disobeys Allâh and breaks Allâh's Covenant]. And on the Day of Resurrection, He will certainly make clear to you that wherein you used to differ [i.e. a believer confesses and believes in the Oneness of Allâh and in the Prophethood of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم which the disbeliever denies and that is their difference amongst them in the life of this world][1].

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّتِي نَقَضَتْ غَزْلَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ
أَنْكَاثًا تَتَّخِذُونَ أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ
أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ هِيَ أَرْبَىٰ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَبْلُوكُمُ
اللَّهُ بِهِ ۚ وَلَيُبَيِّنَنَّ لَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ
تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. And had Allâh willed, He could have made you (all) one nation, but He sends astray whom He wills and guides whom He wills. But you shall certainly be called to account for what you used to do.

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَٰكِنْ
يُضِلُّ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَلَتُسْأَلُنَّ
عَمَّا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. And make not your oaths a means of deception among yourselves, lest a foot should slip after being firmly planted, and you may have to taste the evil (punishment in this world) of having hindered (men) from the Path of Allâh (i.e. Belief in the Oneness of Allâh and His Messenger, Muhammad صلى الله

وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ فَتَزِلَّ
قَدَمٌ بَعْدَ ثُبُوتِهَا وَتَذُوقُوا السُّوءَ بِمَا صَدَدْتُمْ
عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَلَكُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾

---

[1] (V.16:92) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

swine, and any animal which is slaughtered as a sacrifice for others than Allâh (or has been slaughtered for idols or on which Allâh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But if one is forced by necessity, without wilful disobedience, and not transgressing, — then, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ٱلۡخِنزِيرِ وَمَآ أُهِلَّ لِغَيۡرِ ٱللَّهِ بِهِۦۖ فَمَنِ ٱضۡطُرَّ غَيۡرَ بَاغٖ وَلَا عَادٖ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ١١٥

116. And say not concerning that which your tongues put forth falsely: "This is lawful and this is forbidden," so as to invent lies against Allâh. Verily, those who invent lies against Allâh will never prosper.

وَلَا تَقُولُواْ لِمَا تَصِفُ أَلۡسِنَتُكُمُ ٱلۡكَذِبَ هَٰذَا حَلَٰلٞ وَهَٰذَا حَرَامٞ لِّتَفۡتَرُواْ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡكَذِبَۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَفۡتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡكَذِبَ لَا يُفۡلِحُونَ ١١٦

117. A passing brief enjoyment (will be theirs), but they will have a painful torment.

مَتَٰعٞ قَلِيلٞ وَلَهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ١١٧

118. And unto those who are Jews, We have forbidden such things as We have mentioned to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) before [see Verse 6:146]. And We wronged them not, but they used to wrong themselves.

وَعَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُواْ حَرَّمۡنَا مَا قَصَصۡنَا عَلَيۡكَ مِن قَبۡلُۖ وَمَا ظَلَمۡنَٰهُمۡ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓاْ أَنفُسَهُمۡ يَظۡلِمُونَ ١١٨

119. Then, verily! Your Lord — for those who do evil (commit sins and are disobedient to Allâh) in ignorance and afterward repent and do righteous deeds, verily, your Lord thereafter, (to such) is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ عَمِلُواْ ٱلسُّوٓءَ بِجَهَٰلَةٖ ثُمَّ تَابُواْ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ ذَٰلِكَ وَأَصۡلَحُوٓاْ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهَا لَغَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ١١٩

120. Verily, Ibrâhîm (Abraham) was an *Ummah* (a leader having all the good righteous qualities), or a nation, obedient to Allâh, *Hanîf* (i.e. to worship none but Allâh), and he was not one of those who were *Al-Mushrikûn* (polytheists, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, and those who joined partners with Allâh).

إِنَّ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ كَانَ أُمَّةٗ قَانِتٗا لِّلَّهِ حَنِيفٗا وَلَمۡ يَكُ مِنَ ٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ ١٢٠

121. (He was) thankful for His (Allâh's) Favours. He (Allâh) chose him (as an intimate friend) and guided him to a Straight Path

شَاكِرٗا لِّأَنۡعُمِهِۚ ٱجۡتَبَىٰهُ وَهَدَىٰهُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ١٢١

But spend not wastefully (your wealth) in the manner of a spendthrift.[1] (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*)

إِنَّ ٱلْمُبَذِّرِينَ كَانُوٓاْ إِخْوَٰنَ ٱلشَّيَٰطِينِ وَكَانَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ لِرَبِّهِۦ كَفُورًا ٢٧

27. Verily, the spendthrifts are brothers of the *Shayâtîn* (devils), and the *Shaitân* (Devil-Satan) is ever ungrateful to his Lord.

وَإِمَّا تُعْرِضَنَّ عَنْهُمُ ٱبْتِغَآءَ رَحْمَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكَ تَرْجُوهَا فَقُل لَّهُمْ قَوْلًا مَّيْسُورًا ٢٨

28. And if you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) turn away from them (kindred, poor, wayfarer whom We have ordered you to give their rights, but if you have no money at the time they ask you for it) and you are awaiting a mercy from your Lord for which you hope, then, speak unto them a soft, kind word (i.e. Allâh will give me and I shall give you).

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً إِلَىٰ عُنُقِكَ وَلَا تَبْسُطْهَا كُلَّ ٱلْبَسْطِ فَتَقْعُدَ مَلُومًا مَّحْسُورًا ٢٩

29. And let not your hand be tied (like a miser) to your neck, nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach (like a spendthrift), so that you become blameworthy and in severe poverty.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَبْسُطُ ٱلرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقْدِرُ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِۦ خَبِيرًۢا بَصِيرًا ٣٠

30. Truly, your Lord enlarges the provision for whom He wills and straitens (for whom He wills). Verily, He is Ever All-Knower, All-Seer of His slaves.

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوٓاْ أَوْلَٰدَكُمْ خَشْيَةَ إِمْلَٰقٍ نَّحْنُ نَرْزُقُهُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ إِنَّ قَتْلَهُمْ كَانَ خِطْـًٔا كَبِيرًا ٣١

31. And kill not your children for fear of poverty. We shall provide for them as well as for you. Surely, the killing of them is a great sin.

وَلَا تَقْرَبُواْ ٱلزِّنَىٰٓ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ فَٰحِشَةً وَسَآءَ سَبِيلًا ٣٢

32. And come not near to unlawful sex. Verily, it is a *Fâhishah* (i.e. anything that transgresses its limits: a great sin), and an evil way (that leads one to Hell unless Allâh forgives him).

وَلَا تَقْتُلُواْ ٱلنَّفْسَ ٱلَّتِى حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بِٱلْحَقِّ وَمَن قُتِلَ مَظْلُومًا فَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا لِوَلِيِّهِۦ سُلْطَٰنًا فَلَا يُسْرِف فِّى ٱلْقَتْلِ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ مَنصُورًا ٣٣

33. And do not kill anyone whose killing Allâh has forbidden, except for a just cause. And whoever is killed wrongfully (*Mazlûman* intentionally with hostility and oppression and not by mistake), We have given his heir the authority [to demand *Qisâs*, — Law of Equality in punishment — or to

---

[1] (V.17:26) You have to follow a middle course in your spendings - neither a miser nor a spendthrift, and not to be like those who spend in the disobedience of Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم.

forgive, or to take *Diyah* (blood-money)]. But let him not exceed limits in the matter of taking life (i.e he should not kill except the killer). Verily, he is helped (by the Islâmic law).[1]

34. And come not near to the orphan's property except to improve it, until he attains the age of full strength. And fulfil (every) covenant. Verily, the covenant, will be questioned about.

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا۟ مَالَ ٱلْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِٱلَّتِى هِىَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُۥ ۚ وَأَوْفُوا۟ بِٱلْعَهْدِ ۖ إِنَّ ٱلْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْـُٔولًا ﴿٣٤﴾

35. And give full measure when you measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight. That is good (advantageous) and better in the end.

وَأَوْفُوا۟ ٱلْكَيْلَ إِذَا كِلْتُمْ وَزِنُوا۟ بِٱلْقِسْطَاسِ ٱلْمُسْتَقِيمِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And follow not (O man i.e., say not, or do not or witness not) that of which you have no knowledge.[2] Verily! The hearing, and the sight, and the heart, of each of those one will be questioned (by Allâh).

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَٱلْبَصَرَ وَٱلْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْـُٔولًا ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And walk not on the earth with conceit and arrogance. Verily, you can neither rend nor penetrate the earth, nor can you attain a stature like the mountains in height.

وَلَا تَمْشِ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا ۖ إِنَّكَ لَن تَخْرِقَ ٱلْأَرْضَ وَلَن تَبْلُغَ ٱلْجِبَالَ طُولًا ﴿٣٧﴾

38. All the bad aspects of these (the above mentioned things) are hateful to your Lord.

كُلُّ ذَٰلِكَ كَانَ سَيِّئُهُۥ عِندَ رَبِّكَ مَكْرُوهًا ﴿٣٨﴾

39. This is (part) of *Al-Hikmah* (wisdom, good manners and high character) which your Lord has revealed to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). And set not up with Allâh any other *ilâh* (god) lest you should be thrown into Hell, blameworthy and rejected, (from Allâh's Mercy).

ذَٰلِكَ مِمَّآ أَوْحَىٰٓ إِلَيْكَ رَبُّكَ مِنَ ٱلْحِكْمَةِ ۗ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَـٰهًا ءَاخَرَ فَتُلْقَىٰ فِى جَهَنَّمَ مَلُومًا مَّدْحُورًا ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Has then your Lord (O pagans of Makkah!) preferred for you sons, and taken for Himself from among the angels

أَفَأَصْفَىٰكُمْ رَبُّكُم بِٱلْبَنِينَ وَٱتَّخَذَ مِنَ ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةِ إِنَـٰثًا ۚ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَقُولُونَ قَوْلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

---

[1] (V.17:33):

a) See the footnote of (V.2:22).

b) See the footnote of (V.5:50).

[2] (V.17:36) e.g. one's saying: "I have seen," while in fact he has not seen, or "I have heard," while he has not heard.

records of good and bad deeds, or their Holy Books like the Qur'ân, the Taurât (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), the leaders whom the people followed in this world.]. So whosoever is given his record in his right hand, such will read their records, and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the least.

كِتَٰبَهُۥ بِيَمِينِهِۦ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يَقْرَءُونَ كِتَٰبَهُمْ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٧١﴾

72. And whoever is blind in this world (i.e., does not see Allâh's Signs and believes not in Him), will be blind in the Hereafter, and more astray from the Path.

وَمَن كَانَ فِي هَٰذِهِۦٓ أَعْمَىٰ فَهُوَ فِي ٱلْآخِرَةِ أَعْمَىٰ وَأَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٧٢﴾

73. Verily, they were about to tempt you away from that which We have revealed (the Qur'ân) unto you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), to fabricate something other than it against Us, and then they would certainly have taken you a *Khalîl* (an intimate friend)!

وَإِن كَادُواْ لَيَفْتِنُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ لِتَفْتَرِيَ عَلَيْنَا غَيْرَهُۥ ۖ وَإِذًا لَّٱتَّخَذُوكَ خَلِيلًا ﴿٧٣﴾

74. And had We not made you stand firm, you would nearly have inclined to them a little.

وَلَوْلَآ أَن ثَبَّتْنَٰكَ لَقَدْ كِدتَّ تَرْكَنُ إِلَيْهِمْ شَيْـًٔا قَلِيلًا ﴿٧٤﴾

75. In that case We would have made you taste a double portion (of punishment) in this life and a double portion (of punishment) after death. And then you would have found none to help you against Us.

إِذًا لَّأَذَقْنَٰكَ ضِعْفَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ وَضِعْفَ ٱلْمَمَاتِ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ عَلَيْنَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٧٥﴾

76. And verily they were about to frighten you so much as to drive you out from the land. But in that case they would not have stayed (therein) after you, except for a little while.

وَإِن كَادُواْ لَيَسْتَفِزُّونَكَ مِنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ لِيُخْرِجُوكَ مِنْهَا ۖ وَإِذًا لَّا يَلْبَثُونَ خِلَٰفَكَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٧٦﴾

77. (This was Our) *Sunnah* (rule or way) with the Messengers We sent before you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and you will not find any alteration in Our *Sunnah* (rule or way).

سُنَّةَ مَن قَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِن رُّسُلِنَا ۖ وَلَا تَجِدُ لِسُنَّتِنَا تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٧٧﴾

78. Perform *As-Salât* (*Iqamât-as-Salât*)[1] from mid-day till the darkness of the night (i.e. the *Zuhr, 'Asr, Maghrib,* and *'Ishâ'* prayers), and recite the Qur'ân in the early

أَقِمِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ لِدُلُوكِ ٱلشَّمْسِ إِلَىٰ غَسَقِ ٱلَّيْلِ وَقُرْءَانَ ٱلْفَجْرِ ۖ إِنَّ قُرْءَانَ ٱلْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا ﴿٧٨﴾

[1] (V.17:78) See the glossary.

21. And thus We made their case known (to the people), that they might know that the Promise of Allâh is true, and that there can be no doubt about the Hour. (Remember) when they (the people of the city) disputed among themselves about their case, they said: "Construct a building over them; their Lord knows best about them;" (then) those who won their point said (most probably the disbelievers): "We verily shall build a place of worship over them."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَعْثَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَأَنَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَآ إِذْ يَتَنَٰزَعُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَمْرَهُمْ ۖ فَقَالُوا۟ ٱبْنُوا۟ عَلَيْهِم بُنْيَٰنًا ۖ رَّبُّهُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ ۚ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ غَلَبُوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ أَمْرِهِمْ لَنَتَّخِذَنَّ عَلَيْهِم مَّسْجِدًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. (Some) say they were three, the dog being the fourth among them; and (others) say they were five, the dog being the sixth, — guessing at the unseen; (yet others) say they were seven, and the dog being the eighth. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "My Lord knows best their number; none knows them but a few." So debate not (about their number) except with the clear proof (which We have revealed to you). And consult not any of them (people of the Scripture — Jews and Christians) about (the affair of) the people of the Cave.

سَيَقُولُونَ ثَلَٰثَةٌ رَّابِعُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ خَمْسَةٌ سَادِسُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ رَجْمًۢا بِٱلْغَيْبِ ۖ وَيَقُولُونَ سَبْعَةٌ وَثَامِنُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ ۚ قُل رَّبِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ بِعِدَّتِهِم مَّا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ۗ فَلَا تُمَارِ فِيهِمْ إِلَّا مِرَآءً ظَٰهِرًا وَلَا تَسْتَفْتِ فِيهِم مِّنْهُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And never say of anything, "I shall do such and such thing tomorrow."

وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَاْىْءٍ إِنِّى فَاعِلٌ ذَٰلِكَ غَدًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Except (with the saying), "If Allâh will!" And remember your Lord when you forget and say: "It may be that my Lord guides me unto a nearer way of truth than this."

إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَٱذْكُر رَّبَّكَ إِذَا نَسِيتَ وَقُلْ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَهْدِيَنِ رَبِّى لِأَقْرَبَ مِنْ هَٰذَا رَشَدًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And they stayed in their Cave three hundred (solar) years, adding nine (for lunar years). *(Tafsir Al-Qurtubi)*

وَلَبِثُوا۟ فِى كَهْفِهِمْ ثَلَٰثَ مِا۟ئَةٍ سِنِينَ وَٱزْدَادُوا۟ تِسْعًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Say: "Allâh knows best how long they stayed. With Him is (the knowledge of) the Unseen of the heavens and the earth. How clearly He sees, and hears (everything)! They have no *Walî* (Helper, Disposer of affairs, Protector) other than Him, and He makes none to share in His Decision and His Rule."

قُلِ ٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِثُوا۟ ۖ لَهُۥ غَيْبُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ أَبْصِرْ بِهِۦ وَأَسْمِعْ ۚ مَا لَهُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا يُشْرِكُ فِى حُكْمِهِۦٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٦﴾

53. And the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners) shall see the Fire and apprehend that they have to fall therein. And they will find no way of escape from there.

وَرَءَا ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ٱلنَّارَ فَظَنُّوٓا۟ أَنَّهُم مُّوَاقِعُوهَا
وَلَمْ يَجِدُوا۟ عَنْهَا مَصْرِفًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And indeed We have put forth every kind of example in this Qur'ân, for mankind. But, man is ever more quarrelsome than anything.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِى هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانِ لِلنَّاسِ مِن كُلِّ
مَثَلٍ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ أَكْثَرَ شَىْءٍ جَدَلًا ﴿٥٤﴾

55. And nothing prevents men from believing, (now) when the guidance (the Qur'ân) has come to them, and from asking Forgiveness of their Lord, except that the ways of the ancients be repeated with them (i.e. their destruction decreed by Allâh), or the torment be brought to them face to face?

وَمَا مَنَعَ ٱلنَّاسَ أَن يُؤْمِنُوٓا۟ إِذْ جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْهُدَىٰ
وَيَسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ رَبَّهُمْ إِلَّآ أَن تَأْتِيَهُمْ سُنَّةُ
ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ قُبُلًا ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And We send not the Messengers except as givers of glad tidings and warners. But those who disbelieve, dispute with false argument, in order to refute the truth thereby. And they treat My *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), and that with which they are warned, as a jest and mockery!

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ ۚ
وَيُجَٰدِلُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِٱلْبَٰطِلِ لِيُدْحِضُوا۟ بِهِ
ٱلْحَقَّ ۖ وَٱتَّخَذُوٓا۟ ءَايَٰتِى وَمَآ أُنذِرُوا۟ هُزُوًا ﴿٥٦﴾

57. And who does more wrong than he who is reminded of the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of his Lord, but turns away from them, forgetting what (deeds) his hands have sent forth. Truly, We have set veils over their hearts lest they should understand this (the Qur'ân), and in their ears, deafness. And if you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) call them to guidance, even then they will never be guided.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن ذُكِّرَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِۦ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا
وَنَسِىَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاهُ ۚ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ
أَكِنَّةً أَن يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِىٓ ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۖ
وَإِن تَدْعُهُمْ إِلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰ
فَلَن يَهْتَدُوٓا۟ إِذًا أَبَدًا ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And your Lord is Most Forgiving, Owner of Mercy. Were He to call them to account for what they have earned, then surely, He would have hastened their punishment. But they have their appointed time, beyond which they will find no escape.

وَرَبُّكَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ذُو ٱلرَّحْمَةِ ۖ لَوْ يُؤَاخِذُهُم
بِمَا كَسَبُوا۟ لَعَجَّلَ لَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابَ ۚ بَل لَّهُم
مَّوْعِدٌ لَّن يَجِدُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦ مَوْئِلًا ﴿٥٨﴾

59. And these towns (population, — 'Âd, Thamûd) We destroyed them when they did wrong. And We appointed a fixed time for their destruction.

وَتِلْكَ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ أَهْلَكْنَٰهُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا۟
وَجَعَلْنَا لِمَهْلِكِهِم مَّوْعِدًا ﴿٥٩﴾

28. "O sister (i.e. the like) of Hârûn (Aaron)[1]! Your father was not a man who used to commit adultery, nor your mother was an unchaste woman."

يَٰٓأُخۡتَ هَٰرُونَ مَا كَانَ أَبُوكِ ٱمۡرَأَ سَوۡءٖ وَمَا كَانَتۡ أُمُّكِ بَغِيّٗا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Then she pointed to him. They said: "How can we talk to one who is a child in the cradle?[2]"

فَأَشَارَتۡ إِلَيۡهِۖ قَالُواْ كَيۡفَ نُكَلِّمُ مَن كَانَ فِي ٱلۡمَهۡدِ صَبِيّٗا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. "He ['Îsâ (Jesus)] said: "Verily I am a slave of Allâh, He has given me the Scripture and made me a Prophet;[3]"

قَالَ إِنِّي عَبۡدُ ٱللَّهِ ءَاتَىٰنِيَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَجَعَلَنِي نَبِيّٗا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. "And He has made me blessed wheresoever I be, and has enjoined on me *Salât* (prayer), and *Zakât*, as long as I live."

وَجَعَلَنِي مُبَارَكًا أَيۡنَ مَا كُنتُ وَأَوۡصَٰنِي بِٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَٱلزَّكَوٰةِ مَا دُمۡتُ حَيّٗا ﴿٣١﴾

32. "And dutiful to my mother, and made me not arrogant, unblest.

وَبَرَّۢا بِوَٰلِدَتِي وَلَمۡ يَجۡعَلۡنِي جَبَّارٗا شَقِيّٗا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. "And *Salâm* (peace) be upon me the day I was born, and the day I die, and the day I shall be raised alive!"

وَٱلسَّلَٰمُ عَلَيَّ يَوۡمَ وُلِدتُّ وَيَوۡمَ أَمُوتُ وَيَوۡمَ أُبۡعَثُ حَيّٗا ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Such is 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary). (It is) a statement of truth, about which they doubt (or dispute).

ذَٰلِكَ عِيسَى ٱبۡنُ مَرۡيَمَۖ قَوۡلَ ٱلۡحَقِّ ٱلَّذِي فِيهِ يَمۡتَرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. It befits not (the Majesty of) Allâh that He should beget a son [this refers to the slander of Christians against Allâh, by saying that 'Îsâ (Jesus) is the son of Allâh]. Glorified (and Exalted) be He (above all that they associate with Him). When He decrees a thing, He only says to it: "Be!" — and it is.[4]

مَا كَانَ لِلَّهِ أَن يَتَّخِذَ مِن وَلَدٖۖ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥٓۚ إِذَا قَضَىٰٓ أَمۡرٗا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. ['Îsâ (Jesus) said]: "And verily Allâh is my Lord and your Lord. So worship Him (Alone). That is the Straight Path. (Allâh's religion of Islâmic Monotheism which He did

وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمۡ فَٱعۡبُدُوهُۚ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطٞ مُّسۡتَقِيمٞ ﴿٣٦﴾

---

[1] (V.19:28) This Hârûn (Aaron) is not the brother of Mûsâ (Moses), but he was another pious man at the time of Maryam (Mary).

[2] (V.19:29) See the footnote of (V. 3:46).

[3] (V.19:30) See the footnote No. 2 of (V. 4:171).

[4] (V.19:35) See the footnote of (V.2:116).

to Him? (of course none is similar or co-equal or comparable to Him, and He has none as partner with Him). [There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer].[1]

وَٱصْطَبِرْ لِعِبَـٰدَتِهِۦ ۚ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ لَهُۥ سَمِيًّا ﴿٦٥﴾

66. And man (the disbeliever) says: "When I am dead, shall I then be raised up alive?"

وَيَقُولُ ٱلْإِنسَـٰنُ أَءِذَا مَا مِتُّ لَسَوْفَ أُخْرَجُ حَيًّا ﴿٦٦﴾

67. Does not man remember that We created him before, while he was nothing?

أَوَلَا يَذْكُرُ ٱلْإِنسَـٰنُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَـٰهُ مِن قَبْلُ
وَلَمْ يَكُ شَيْـًٔا ﴿٦٧﴾

68. So by your Lord, surely, We shall gather them together, and (also) the *Shayâtîn* (devils) (with them), then We shall bring them round Hell on their knees.

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَحْشُرَنَّهُمْ وَٱلشَّيَـٰطِينَ ثُمَّ
لَنُحْضِرَنَّهُمْ حَوْلَ جَهَنَّمَ جِثِيًّا ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Then indeed We shall drag out from every sect all those who were worst in obstinate rebellion against the Most Gracious (Allâh).

ثُمَّ لَنَنزِعَنَّ مِن كُلِّ شِيعَةٍ أَيُّهُمْ أَشَدُّ
عَلَى ٱلرَّحْمَـٰنِ عِتِيًّا ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Then, verily, We know best those who are most worthy of being burnt therein.

ثُمَّ لَنَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِهَا صِلِيًّا ﴿٧٠﴾

71. There is not one of you but will pass over it (Hell): this is with your Lord; a Decree which must be accomplished.[2]

وَإِن مِّنكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا ۚ كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ
حَتْمًا مَّقْضِيًّا ﴿٧١﴾

72. Then We shall save those who used to fear Allâh and were dutiful to Him. And We shall leave the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrongdoers) therein (humbled) to their knees (in Hell).

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّى ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوا۟ وَّنَذَرُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ
فِيهَا جِثِيًّا ﴿٧٢﴾

73. And when Our Clear Verses are recited to them, those who disbelieve (the rich and strong among the pagans of Quraish who live a life of luxury) say to those who believe (the weak, poor companions of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم who have a hard life): "Which of the two groups (i.e. believers or disbelievers) is best in (point of) position

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَـٰتُنَا بَيِّنَـٰتٍ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟
لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَىُّ ٱلْفَرِيقَيْنِ خَيْرٌ مَّقَامًا
وَأَحْسَنُ نَدِيًّا ﴿٧٣﴾

---

[1] (V.19:65) See the footnote of (V. 3:73).
[2] (V.19:71) See the footnote (C) of (V. 68:42).

بِٱلسَّاحِلِ يَأْخُذْهُ عَدُوٌّ لِّي وَعَدُوٌّ لَّهُۥ وَأَلْقَيْتُ
عَلَيْكَ مَحَبَّةً مِّنِّي وَلِتُصْنَعَ عَلَىٰ عَيْنِيٓ ٣٩

into the river (Nile); then the river shall cast it up on the bank, and there, an enemy of Mine and an enemy of his shall take him.' And I endued you with love from Me, in order that you may be brought up under My Eye.

إِذْ تَمْشِيٓ أُخْتُكَ فَتَقُولُ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ مَن
يَكْفُلُهُۥ فَرَجَعْنَٰكَ إِلَىٰٓ أُمِّكَ كَيْ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا
وَلَا تَحْزَنَ وَقَتَلْتَ نَفْسًا فَنَجَّيْنَٰكَ مِنَ ٱلْغَمِّ
وَفَتَنَّٰكَ فُتُونًا فَلَبِثْتَ سِنِينَ فِيٓ أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ
ثُمَّ جِئْتَ عَلَىٰ قَدَرٍ يَٰمُوسَىٰ ٤٠

40. "When your sister went and said: 'Shall I show you one who will nurse him?' So We restored you to your mother, that she might cool her eyes and she should not grieve. Then you did kill a man, but We saved you from great distress and tried you with a heavy trial. Then you stayed a number of years with the people of Madyan (Midian). Then you came here according to the fixed term which I ordained (for you), O Mûsâ (Moses)!

وَٱصْطَنَعْتُكَ لِنَفْسِي ٤١

41. "And I have chosen you,[1] for Myself.

ٱذْهَبْ أَنتَ وَأَخُوكَ بِـَٔايَٰتِي وَلَا تَنِيَا فِي ذِكْرِي ٤٢

42. "Go you and your brother with My *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), and do not, you both, slacken and become weak in My Remembrance.

ٱذْهَبَآ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُۥ طَغَىٰ ٤٣

43. "Go, both of you, to Fir'aun (Pharaoh), verily, he has transgressed (all bounds in disbelief and disobedience and behaved as an arrogant and as a tyrant).

فَقُولَا لَهُۥ قَوْلًا لَّيِّنًا لَّعَلَّهُۥ يَتَذَكَّرُ أَوْ يَخْشَىٰ ٤٤

44. "And speak to him mildly, perhaps he may accept admonition or fear (Allâh)."

قَالَا رَبَّنَآ إِنَّنَا نَخَافُ أَن يَفْرُطَ عَلَيْنَآ أَوْ أَن يَطْغَىٰ ٤٥

45. They said: "Our Lord! Verily we fear lest he should hasten to punish us or lest he should transgress (all bounds against us)."

قَالَ لَا تَخَافَآ إِنَّنِي مَعَكُمَآ أَسْمَعُ وَأَرَىٰ ٤٦

46. He (Allâh) said: "Fear not, verily I am with you both, hearing and seeing.

فَأْتِيَاهُ فَقُولَآ إِنَّا رَسُولَا رَبِّكَ فَأَرْسِلْ مَعَنَا
بَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَلَا تُعَذِّبْهُمْ قَدْ جِئْنَٰكَ بِـَٔايَةٍ

47. "So go you both to him, and say: 'Verily, we are Messengers of your Lord, so let the Children of Israel go with us, and

---

[1] (V.20:41) i.e. chosen you for My Revelation and My Message or created you for Myself or strengthened and taught you as to how to preach My Message to My worshippers. (*Tafsîr Al-Qurtubî*)

85. (Allâh) said: "Verily We have tried your people in your absence, and As-Sâmirî has led them astray."

قَالَ فَإِنَّا قَدْ فَتَنَّا قَوْمَكَ مِنۢ بَعْدِكَ وَأَضَلَّهُمُ ٱلسَّامِرِيُّ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. Then Mûsâ (Moses) returned to his people in a state of anger and sorrow. He said: "O my people! Did not your Lord promise you a fair promise? Did then the promise seem to you long in coming? Or did you desire that wrath should descend from your Lord on you, that you broke your promise to me (i.e disbelieving in Allâh and worshipping the calf)?"

فَرَجَعَ مُوسَىٰٓ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ غَضْبَٰنَ أَسِفًا ۚ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ أَلَمْ يَعِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ وَعْدًا حَسَنًا ۚ أَفَطَالَ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْعَهْدُ أَمْ أَرَدتُّمْ أَن يَحِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ فَأَخْلَفْتُم مَّوْعِدِى ﴿٨٦﴾

87. They said: "We broke not the promise to you, of our own will, but we were made to carry the weight of the ornaments of the [Fir'aun's (Pharaoh)] people, then we cast them (into the fire), and that was what As-Sâmirî suggested."

قَالُوا۟ مَآ أَخْلَفْنَا مَوْعِدَكَ بِمَلْكِنَا وَلَٰكِنَّا حُمِّلْنَآ أَوْزَارًا مِّن زِينَةِ ٱلْقَوْمِ فَقَذَفْنَٰهَا فَكَذَٰلِكَ أَلْقَى ٱلسَّامِرِيُّ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. Then he took out (of the fire) for them (a statue of) a calf which seemed to low. They said: "This is your *ilâh* (god), and the *ilâh* (god) of Mûsâ (Moses), but he [Mûsâ (Moses)] has forgotten (his god).'"

فَأَخْرَجَ لَهُمْ عِجْلًا جَسَدًا لَّهُۥ خُوَارٌ فَقَالُوا۟ هَٰذَآ إِلَٰهُكُمْ وَإِلَٰهُ مُوسَىٰ فَنَسِىَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. Did they not see that it could not return them a word (for answer), and that it had no power either to harm them or to do them good?

أَفَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَلَّا يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَوْلًا وَلَا يَمْلِكُ لَهُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا ﴿٨٩﴾

90. And Hârûn (Aaron) indeed had said to them beforehand: "O my people! You are being tried in this, and verily, your Lord is (Allâh) the Most Gracious, so follow me and obey my order."

وَلَقَدْ قَالَ لَهُمْ هَٰرُونُ مِن قَبْلُ يَٰقَوْمِ إِنَّمَا فُتِنتُم بِهِۦ ۖ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ فَٱتَّبِعُونِى وَأَطِيعُوٓا۟ أَمْرِى ﴿٩٠﴾

91. They said: "We will not stop worshipping it (i.e. the calf), until Mûsâ (Moses) returns to us."

قَالُوا۟ لَن نَّبْرَحَ عَلَيْهِ عَٰكِفِينَ حَتَّىٰ يَرْجِعَ إِلَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ ﴿٩١﴾

92. [Mûsâ (Moses)] said: "O Hârûn (Aaron)! What prevented you when you saw them going astray;

قَالَ يَٰهَٰرُونُ مَا مَنَعَكَ إِذْ رَأَيْتَهُمْ ضَلُّوٓا۟ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. "That you followed me not (according to my advice to you)? Have you then disobeyed my order?"

أَلَّا تَتَّبِعَنِ ۖ أَفَعَصَيْتَ أَمْرِى ﴿٩٣﴾

98. Certainly you (disbelievers) and that which you are, worshipping now besides Allâh, are (but) fuel for Hell! (Surely), you will enter it.[1]

إِنَّكُمْ وَمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ حَصَبُ جَهَنَّمَ أَنتُمْ لَهَا وَٰرِدُونَ ٩٨

99. Had these (idols) been *âlihah* (gods), they would not have entered there (Hell), and all of them will abide therein.

لَوْ كَانَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ءَالِهَةً مَّا وَرَدُوهَا ۖ وَكُلٌّ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٩٩

100. Therein they will be breathing out with deep sighs and roaring and therein they will hear not.[2]

لَهُمْ فِيهَا زَفِيرٌ وَهُمْ فِيهَا لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ١٠٠

101. Verily, those for whom the good has preceded from Us, they will be removed far therefrom (Hell) [e.g. 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary); 'Uzair (Ezra)].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُم مِّنَّا ٱلْحُسْنَىٰٓ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ عَنْهَا مُبْعَدُونَ ١٠١

102. They shall not hear the slightest sound of it (Hell), while they abide in that which their ownselves desire.

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ حَسِيسَهَا ۖ وَهُمْ فِى مَا ٱشْتَهَتْ أَنفُسُهُمْ خَٰلِدُونَ ١٠٢

103. The greatest terror (on the Day of Resurrection) will not grieve them, and the angels will meet them, (with the greeting): "This is your Day which you were promised."

لَا يَحْزُنُهُمُ ٱلْفَزَعُ ٱلْأَكْبَرُ وَتَتَلَقَّىٰهُمُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ هَٰذَا يَوْمُكُمُ ٱلَّذِى كُنتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ١٠٣

104. And (remember) the Day when We shall roll up the heaven like a scroll rolled up for books. As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it. (It is) a promise binding upon Us. Truly, We shall do it.

يَوْمَ نَطْوِى ٱلسَّمَآءَ كَطَىِّ ٱلسِّجِلِّ لِلْكُتُبِ ۚ كَمَا بَدَأْنَآ أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُّعِيدُهُۥ ۚ وَعْدًا عَلَيْنَآ ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا فَٰعِلِينَ ١٠٤

---

[1] (V.21:98) When the following Statement of Allâh عز و جل was revealed: "Certainly you (disbelievers) and that which you are worshipping now besides Allâh are (but) fuel for Hell! (Surely), you will enter it."

The Quraish pagans were delighted and said: "We are pleased to be with our gods in the Hell-fire, as the idols will be with the idolaters (in the Hell-fire), and therefore 'Îsâ (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary) will be with his worshippers (i.e. in the Hell-fire) and so on.

So (to clear the misunderstanding) Allâh عز و جل revealed the following Verse (to deny and reject their claim): "Verily, those for whom the good has preceded from Us, they will be removed far therefrom (Hell). [e.g. 'Îsâ (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary); 'Uzair (Ezra)]." [The Qur'ân, Verse 21:101]

[2] (V.21:100) Ibn Mas'ûd رضى الله عنه recited this Verse and then said: "When those (who are destined to remain in the Hell-fire forever) will be thrown in the Hell-fire, each of them will be put in a separate *Tabût* (box) of Fire, so that he will not see anyone punished in the Hell fire except himself." Then Ibn Mas'ûd recited this Verse (21:100). [*Tafsir Ibn Kathir, Tabari* and *Qurtubî*].

105. And indeed We have written in Az-Zabûr [i.e. all the revealed Holy Books — the Taurât (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), the Psalms, the Qur'ân,] after (We have already written in) *Al-Lauh Al-Mahfûz* (the Book that is in the heaven with Allâh), that My righteous slaves shall inherit the land (i.e. the land of Paradise).

وَلَقَدْ كَتَبْنَا فِي ٱلزَّبُورِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ٱلذِّكْرِ أَنَّ ٱلْأَرْضَ يَرِثُهَا عِبَادِيَ ٱلصَّٰلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. Verily, in this (the Qur'ân) there is a plain Message for people who worship Allâh (i.e. the true, real believers of Islâmic Monotheism who act practically on the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah* — legal ways of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم).

إِنَّ فِي هَٰذَا لَبَلَٰغًا لِّقَوْمٍ عَٰبِدِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. And We have sent you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) not but as a mercy for the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَٰكَ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "It is revealed to me that your *Ilâh* (God) is only one *Ilâh* (God - Allâh). Will you then submit to His Will (become Muslims and stop worshipping others besides Allâh)?"

قُلْ إِنَّمَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيَّ أَنَّمَآ إِلَٰهُكُمْ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ فَهَلْ أَنتُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. But if they (disbelievers, idolaters, Jews, Christians, polytheists) turn away (from Islâmic Monotheism) say (to them O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "I give you a notice (of war as) to be known to us all alike. And I know not whether that which you are promised (i.e. the torment or the Day of Resurrection) is near or far.[1]"

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْاْ فَقُلْ ءَاذَنتُكُمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَآءٍ وَإِنْ أَدْرِيٓ أَقَرِيبٌ أَم بَعِيدٌ مَّا تُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. (Say O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) Verily, He (Allâh) knows that which is spoken aloud (openly) and that which you conceal.

إِنَّهُۥ يَعْلَمُ ٱلْجَهْرَ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. And I know not, perhaps it may be a trial for you, and an enjoyment for a while.

وَإِنْ أَدْرِي لَعَلَّهُۥ فِتْنَةٌ لَّكُمْ وَمَتَٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١١١﴾

---

[1] (V. 21:109) See the footnote of (V.2:193).

Surât Al-Mu'minûn (The Believers) XXIII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Successful indeed are the believers.

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. Those who offer their *Salât* (prayers) with all solemnity and full submissiveness.

ٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَٰشِعُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. And those who turn away from *Al-Laghw* (dirty, false, evil vain talk, falsehood, and all that Allâh has forbidden).

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنِ ٱللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And those who pay the *Zakât* .

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكَوٰةِ فَٰعِلُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. And those who guard their chastity (i.e. private parts, from illegal sexual acts)

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَٰفِظُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. Except from their wives or (the slaves) that their right hands possess, — for then, they are free from blame;

إِلَّا عَلَىٰٓ أَزْوَٰجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ ﴿٦﴾

7. But whoever seeks beyond that, then those are the transgressors;

فَمَنِ ٱبْتَغَىٰ وَرَآءَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْعَادُونَ ﴿٧﴾

8. Those who are faithfully true to their *Amanât* (all the duties which Allâh has ordained, honesty, moral responsibility and trusts) and to their covenants;

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمَٰنَٰتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَٰعُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And those who strictly guard their (five compulsory congregational) *Salawât* (prayers) (at their fixed stated hours).

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَوَٰتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. These are indeed the inheritors

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْوَٰرِثُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Who shall inherit the *Firdaus* (Paradise). They shall dwell therein forever.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ ٱلْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. And indeed We created man (Adam) out of an extract of clay (water and earth).

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِن سُلَٰلَةٍ مِّن طِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Thereafter We made him (the offspring of Adam) as a *Nutfah* (mixed drops of the male and female sexual discharge and lodged it) in a safe lodging (womb of the woman).

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَٰهُ نُطْفَةً فِي قَرَارٍ مَّكِينٍ ﴿١٣﴾

83. "Verily, this we have been promised — we and our fathers before (us)! This is only the tales of the ancients!"

لَقَدْ وُعِدْنَا نَحْنُ وَءَابَآؤُنَا هَٰذَا مِن قَبْلُ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. Say: "Whose is the earth and whosoever is therein? If you know!"

قُل لِّمَنِ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَمَن فِيهَآ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. They will say: "It is Allâh's!" Say: "Will you not then remember?"

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ ۚ قُلْ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. Say: "Who is (the) Lord of the seven heavens, and (the) Lord of the Great Throne?"

قُلْ مَن رَّبُّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ ٱلسَّبْعِ وَرَبُّ ٱلْعَرْشِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. They will say: "Allâh." Say: "Will you not then fear Allâh (believe in His Oneness, obey Him, believe in the Resurrection and Recompense for every good or bad deed)?"

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ ۚ قُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. Say "In Whose Hand is the sovereignty of everything (i.e. treasures of each and everything)? And He protects (all), while against Whom there is no protector, (i.e. if Allâh saves anyone none can punish or harm him, and if Allâh punishes or harms anyone none can save him), if you know?" [*Tafsir Al-Qurtubî*]

قُلْ مَنۢ بِيَدِهِۦ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ وَهُوَ يُجِيرُ وَلَا يُجَارُ عَلَيْهِ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. They will say: "(All that belongs) to Allâh." Say: "How then are you deceived and turn away from the truth?"

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ ۚ قُلْ فَأَنَّىٰ تُسْحَرُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. Nay, but We have brought them the truth (Islâmic Monotheism), and verily, they (disbelievers) are liars.

بَلْ أَتَيْنَٰهُم بِٱلْحَقِّ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. No son (or offspring) did Allâh beget, nor is there any *ilâh* (god) along with Him. (If there had been many gods), then each god would have taken away what he had created, and some would have tried to overcome others! Glorified be Allâh above all that they attribute to Him!

مَا ٱتَّخَذَ ٱللَّهُ مِن وَلَدٍ وَمَا كَانَ مَعَهُۥ مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ ۚ إِذًا لَّذَهَبَ كُلُّ إِلَٰهٍۭ بِمَا خَلَقَ وَلَعَلَا بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ ۚ سُبْحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. All-Knower of the unseen and the seen! Exalted be He over all that they associate as partners to Him!

عَٰلِمِ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ فَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

3. The adulterer-fornicator marries not but an adulteress-fornicatress or a *Mushrikah,* and the adulteress-fornicatress none marries her except an adulterer-fornicator or a *Muskrik* [and that means that the man who agrees to marry (have a sexual relation with) a *Mushrikah* (female polytheist, pagan or idolatress) or a prostitute, then surely he is either an adulterer-fornicator, or a *Mushrik* (polytheist, pagan or idolater). And the woman who agrees to marry (have a sexual relation with) a *Mushrik* (polytheist, pagan or idolater) or an adulterer-fornicator, then she is either a prostitute or a *Mushrikah* (female polytheist, pagan, or idolatress)]. Such a thing is forbidden to the believers (of Islâmic Monotheism).

ٱلزَّانِى لَا يَنكِحُ إِلَّا زَانِيَةً أَوْ مُشْرِكَةً وَٱلزَّانِيَةُ لَا يَنكِحُهَآ إِلَّا زَانٍ أَوْ مُشْرِكٌ ۚ وَحُرِّمَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And those who accuse chaste women, and produce not four witnesses, flog them with eighty stripes, and reject their testimony forever. They indeed are the *Fâsiqûn* (liars, rebellious, disobedient to Allâh).

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ ٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا۟ بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَآءَ فَٱجْلِدُوهُمْ ثَمَٰنِينَ جَلْدَةً وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا۟ لَهُمْ شَهَٰدَةً أَبَدًا ۚ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. Except those who repent thereafter and do righteous deeds; (for such) verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥﴾

6. And for those who accuse their wives, but have no witnesses except themselves, let the testimony of one of them be four testimonies (i.e. testifies four times) by Allâh that he is one of those who speak the truth.

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ أَزْوَٰجَهُمْ وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُمْ شُهَدَآءُ إِلَّآ أَنفُسُهُمْ فَشَهَٰدَةُ أَحَدِهِمْ أَرْبَعُ شَهَٰدَٰتٍۭ بِٱللَّهِ ۙ إِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٦﴾

7. And the fifth (testimony should be) the invoking of the Curse of Allâh on him if he be of those who tell a lie (against her).

وَٱلْخَٰمِسَةُ أَنَّ لَعْنَتَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِن كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. But it shall avert the punishment (of stoning to death) from her, if she bears witness four times by Allâh, that he (her husband) is telling a lie.

وَيَدْرَؤُا۟ عَنْهَا ٱلْعَذَابَ أَن تَشْهَدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَٰدَٰتٍۭ بِٱللَّهِ ۙ إِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And the fifth (testimony) should be that the Wrath of Allâh be upon her if he (her husband) speaks the truth.

وَٱلْخَٰمِسَةَ أَنَّ غَضَبَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهَآ إِن كَانَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٩﴾

---

c) See (V.4:25).

(like both eyes for necessity to see the way, or outer palms of hands or one eye or dress like veil, gloves, head-cover, apron, etc.), and to draw their veils all over *Juyûbihinna* (i.e. their bodies, faces, necks and bosoms) and not to reveal their adornment except to their husbands, or their fathers, or their husband's fathers, or their sons, or their husband's sons, or their brothers or their brother's sons, or their sister's sons, or their (Muslim) women (i.e. their sisters in Islâm), or the (female) slaves whom their right hands possess, or old male servants who lack vigour, or small children who have no sense of feminine sex. And let them not stamp their feet so as to reveal what they hide of their adornment. And all of you beg Allâh to forgive you all, O believers, that you may be successful.[1]

زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ ءَابَآئِهِنَّ أَوْ
ءَابَآءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَآئِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَآءِ
بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ إِخْوَٰنِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِىٓ إِخْوَٰنِهِنَّ
أَوْ بَنِىٓ أَخَوَٰتِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَآئِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُهُنَّ
أَوِ ٱلتَّٰبِعِينَ غَيْرِ أُو۟لِى ٱلْإِرْبَةِ مِنَ ٱلرِّجَالِ
أَوِ ٱلطِّفْلِ ٱلَّذِينَ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا۟ عَلَىٰ عَوْرَٰتِ
ٱلنِّسَآءِ ۖ وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا
يُخْفِينَ مِن زِينَتِهِنَّ ۚ وَتُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ جَمِيعًا
أَيُّهَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And marry those among you who are single (i.e. a man who has no wife and the woman who has no husband) and (also marry) the *Sâlihûn* (pious, fit and capable ones) of your (male) slaves and maid-servants (female slaves). If they be poor, Allâh will enrich them out of His Bounty. And Allâh is All-Sufficent for His creatures' needs, All-Knowing (about the state of the people).

وَأَنكِحُوا۟ ٱلْأَيَٰمَىٰ مِنكُمْ وَٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ مِنْ عِبَادِكُمْ
وَإِمَآئِكُمْ ۚ إِن يَكُونُوا۟ فُقَرَآءَ يُغْنِهِمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And let those who find not the financial means for marriage keep themselves chaste, until Allâh enriches them of His Bounty. And such of your slaves as seek a writing (of emancipation), give them such writing, if you find that there is good and

وَلْيَسْتَعْفِفِ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ نِكَاحًا حَتَّىٰ يُغْنِيَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ
مِن فَضْلِهِۦ ۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ يَبْتَغُونَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ
أَيْمَٰنُكُمْ فَكَاتِبُوهُمْ إِنْ عَلِمْتُمْ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا ۖ وَءَاتُوهُم

---

[1] (V.24:31) "And to draw their veils all over *Juyûbihinna* (i.e. their bodies, faces, necks, and bosoms) and not to reveal their adornment..."

Narrated 'Âishah رضى الله عنها: 'May Allâh bestow His Mercy on the early emigrant women. When Allâh revealed:

"And to draw their veils all over *Juyûbihinna* (i.e. their bodies, faces, necks, and bosoms)" — they tore their *Murût* (a woollen dress, or a waist-binding cloth or an apron, etc.) and covered their heads and faces with those torn *Murût*.'

Narrated Safiyyah bint Shaibah: 'Âishah used to say: 'When the Verse:

"And to draw their veils all over *Juyûbihinna* (i.e. their bodies, faces, necks, and bosoms)" (V.24:31) was revealed, (the ladies) cut their waist sheets at the edges and covered their heads and faces with those cut pieces of cloth.' (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.6, *Hadith* No.282).

honesty in them. And give them something (yourselves) out of the wealth of Allâh which He has bestowed upon you. And force not your maids to prostitution, if they desire chastity, in order that you may make a gain in the (perishable) goods of this worldly life. But if anyone compels them (to prostitution), then after such compulsion, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (to those women, i.e. He will forgive them because they have been forced to do this evil act unwillingly).

مِّن مَّالِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِىٓ ءَاتَىٰكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تُكْرِهُوا۟ فَتَيَٰتِكُمْ عَلَى ٱلْبِغَآءِ إِنْ أَرَدْنَ تَحَصُّنًا لِّتَبْتَغُوا۟ عَرَضَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۚ وَمَن يُكْرِههُّنَّ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ إِكْرَٰهِهِنَّ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And indeed We have sent down for you *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) that make things plain, and the example of those who passed away before you, and an admonition for those who are *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَلَقَدْ أَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكُمْ ءَايَٰتٍ مُّبَيِّنَٰتٍ وَمَثَلًا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوْا۟ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Allâh is the Light of the heavens and the earth. The parable of His Light is as (if there were) a niche and within it a lamp: the lamp is in a glass, the glass as it were a brilliant star, lit from a blessed tree, an olive, neither of the east (i.e. neither it gets sun-rays only in the morning) nor of the west (i.e. nor it gets sun-rays only in the afternoon, but it is exposed to the sun all day long), whose oil would almost glow forth (of itself), though no fire touched it. Light upon Light! Allâh guides to His Light whom He wills. And Allâh sets forth parables for mankind, and Allâh is All-Knower of everything.

۞ ٱللَّهُ نُورُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ مَثَلُ نُورِهِۦ كَمِشْكَوٰةٍ فِيهَا مِصْبَاحٌ ۖ ٱلْمِصْبَاحُ فِى زُجَاجَةٍ ۖ ٱلزُّجَاجَةُ كَأَنَّهَا كَوْكَبٌ دُرِّىٌّ يُوقَدُ مِن شَجَرَةٍ مُّبَٰرَكَةٍ زَيْتُونَةٍ لَّا شَرْقِيَّةٍ وَلَا غَرْبِيَّةٍ يَكَادُ زَيْتُهَا يُضِىٓءُ وَلَوْ لَمْ تَمْسَسْهُ نَارٌ ۚ نُّورٌ عَلَىٰ نُورٍ ۗ يَهْدِى ٱللَّهُ لِنُورِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَيَضْرِبُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْأَمْثَٰلَ لِلنَّاسِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. In houses (mosques) which Allâh has ordered to be raised (to be cleaned, and to be honoured), in them His Name is remembered [i.e. *Adhan, Iqamah, Salât* (prayers), invocations, recitation of the Qur'ân etc.]. Therein glorify Him (Allah) in the mornings and in the afternoons or the evenings,[1]

فِى بُيُوتٍ أَذِنَ ٱللَّهُ أَن تُرْفَعَ وَيُذْكَرَ فِيهَا ٱسْمُهُۥ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُۥ فِيهَا بِٱلْغُدُوِّ وَٱلْءَاصَالِ ﴿٣٦﴾

---

[1] (V.24:36).

a) Narrated Abu Qatâdah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "If anyone of you enters a mosque, he should pray two *Rak'at* (*Tahiyyat-al-Masjid*) before sitting." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.1, *Hadith* No.435).

6. Say: "It (this Qur'ân) has been sent down by Him (Allâh) (the Real Lord of the heavens and earth) Who knows the secret of the heavens and the earth. Truly, He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

قُلْ أَنزَلَهُ ٱلَّذِى يَعْلَمُ ٱلسِّرَّ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٦﴾

7. And they say: "Why does this Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) eat food, and walk about in the markets (as we). Why is not an angel sent down to him to be a warner with him?

وَقَالُوا۟ مَالِ هَٰذَا ٱلرَّسُولِ يَأْكُلُ ٱلطَّعَامَ
وَيَمْشِى فِى ٱلْأَسْوَاقِ ۙ لَوْلَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ
فَيَكُونَ مَعَهُۥ نَذِيرًا ﴿٧﴾

8. "Or (why) has not a treasure been granted to him, or why has he not a garden whereof he may eat?" And the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) say: "You follow none but a man bewitched."

أَوْ يُلْقَىٰٓ إِلَيْهِ كَنزٌ أَوْ تَكُونُ لَهُۥ جَنَّةٌ
يَأْكُلُ مِنْهَا ۚ وَقَالَ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ
إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلًا مَّسْحُورًا ﴿٨﴾

9. See how they coin similitudes for you, so they have gone astray, and they cannot find a (Right) Path.

ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ ضَرَبُوا۟ لَكَ ٱلْأَمْثَٰلَ فَضَلُّوا۟
فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٩﴾

10. Blessed be He Who, if He wills will assign you better than (all) that — Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise) and will assign you palaces (i.e. in Paradise).

تَبَارَكَ ٱلَّذِىٓ إِن شَآءَ جَعَلَ لَكَ خَيْرًا مِّن ذَٰلِكَ
جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ وَيَجْعَل
لَّكَ قُصُورًا ﴿١٠﴾

11. Nay, they deny the Hour (the Day of Resurrection), and for those who deny the Hour, We have prepared a flaming Fire (i.e. Hell).

بَلْ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِٱلسَّاعَةِ ۖ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِمَن كَذَّبَ
بِٱلسَّاعَةِ سَعِيرًا ﴿١١﴾

12. When it (Hell) sees them from a far place, they will hear its raging and its roaring.

إِذَا رَأَتْهُم مِّن مَّكَانٍۭ بَعِيدٍ سَمِعُوا۟ لَهَا تَغَيُّظًا
وَزَفِيرًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. And when they shall be thrown into a narrow place thereof, chained together, they will exclaim therein for destruction.

وَإِذَآ أُلْقُوا۟ مِنْهَا مَكَانًا ضَيِّقًا مُّقَرَّنِينَ
دَعَوْا۟ هُنَالِكَ ثُبُورًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. Exclaim not today for one destruction, but exclaim for many destructions.

لَّا تَدْعُوا۟ ٱلْيَوْمَ ثُبُورًا وَٰحِدًا وَٱدْعُوا۟ ثُبُورًا
كَثِيرًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. Say: (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) "Is that (torment) better or the Paradise of Ete - nity which is promised to the *Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2)?" It will be theirs as a reward and as a final destination.

قُلْ أَذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ جَنَّةُ ٱلْخُلْدِ ٱلَّتِى وُعِدَ
ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ ۚ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَزَآءً وَمَصِيرًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. For them there will be therein all that they desire, and they will abide (there forever). It is a promise binding upon your Lord that must be fulfilled.

لَّهُمْ فِيهَا مَا يَشَآءُونَ خَٰلِدِينَ ۚ كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ وَعْدًا مَّسْـُٔولًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. And on the Day when He will gather them together and that which they worship besides Allâh [idols, angels, pious men, saints][1]. He will say: "Was it you who misled these My slaves or did they (themselves) stray from the (Right) Path?"

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ ءَأَنتُمْ أَضْلَلْتُمْ عِبَادِى هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ أَمْ هُمْ ضَلُّوا۟ ٱلسَّبِيلَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. They will say: "Glorified be You! It was not for us to take any *Auliyâ'* (Protectors, Helpers) besides You, but You gave them and their fathers comfort till they forgot the warning, and became a lost people (doomed to total loss).

قَالُوا۟ سُبْحَٰنَكَ مَا كَانَ يَنۢبَغِى لَنَآ أَن نَّتَّخِذَ مِن دُونِكَ مِنْ أَوْلِيَآءَ وَلَٰكِن مَّتَّعْتَهُمْ وَءَابَآءَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ نَسُوا۟ ٱلذِّكْرَ وَكَانُوا۟ قَوْمًۢا بُورًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. Thus they (false gods — all deities other than Allâh) will belie you (polytheists) regarding what you say (that they are gods besides Allâh): then you can neither avert (the punishment), nor get help. And whoever among you does wrong (i.e. sets up rivals to Allâh), We shall make him taste a great torment.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوكُم بِمَا تَقُولُونَ فَمَا تَسْتَطِيعُونَ صَرْفًا وَلَا نَصْرًا ۚ وَمَن يَظْلِم مِّنكُمْ نُذِقْهُ عَذَابًا كَبِيرًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. And We never sent before you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) any of the Messengers but verily, they ate food and walked in the markets. And We have made some of you as a trial for others: will you have patience? And your Lord is Ever All-Seer (of everything).

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّآ إِنَّهُمْ لَيَأْكُلُونَ ٱلطَّعَامَ وَيَمْشُونَ فِى ٱلْأَسْوَاقِ ۗ وَجَعَلْنَا بَعْضَكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ فِتْنَةً أَتَصْبِرُونَ ۗ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٠﴾

---

[1] (V.25:17) Narrated Mu'âdh bin Jabal رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "O Mu'âdh! Do you know what Allâh's Right upon His slaves is?" I said, "Allâh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "To worship Him (Allâh) Alone and to join none in worship with Him (Allâh). Do you know what their right upon Him is?" I replied, "Allâh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Not to punish them (if they did so)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 470).

36. And We said: "Go you both to the people who have denied Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)." Then We destroyed them with utter destruction.

فَقُلْنَا ٱذْهَبَآ إِلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَدَمَّرْنَٰهُمْ تَدْمِيرًا ٣٦

37. And Nûh's (Noah) people, when they denied the Messengers, We drowned them, and We made them as a sign for mankind. And We have prepared a painful torment for the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَقَوْمَ نُوحٍ لَّمَّا كَذَّبُوا۟ ٱلرُّسُلَ أَغْرَقْنَٰهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ لِلنَّاسِ ءَايَةً ۖ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ٣٧

38. And (also) 'Âd and Thamûd, and the Dwellers of Ar-Rass, and many generations in between.

وَعَادًا وَثَمُودَا۟ وَأَصْحَٰبَ ٱلرَّسِّ وَقُرُونًۢا بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ كَثِيرًا ٣٨

39. And for each (of them) We put forward examples (as proofs and lessons), and each (of them) We brought to utter ruin (because of their disbelief and evil deeds).

وَكُلًّا ضَرَبْنَا لَهُ ٱلْأَمْثَٰلَ ۖ وَكُلًّا تَبَّرْنَا تَتْبِيرًا ٣٩

40. And indeed they have passed by the town [of Prophet Lût (Lot)] on which was rained the evil rain. Did they (disbelievers) not then see it (with their own eyes)? Nay ! But they used not to expect any resurrection.

وَلَقَدْ أَتَوْا۟ عَلَى ٱلْقَرْيَةِ ٱلَّتِىٓ أُمْطِرَتْ مَطَرَ ٱلسَّوْءِ ۚ أَفَلَمْ يَكُونُوا۟ يَرَوْنَهَا ۚ بَلْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يَرْجُونَ نُشُورًا ٤٠

41. And when they see you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), they treat you only in mockery (saying):"Is this the one whom Allâh has sent as a Messenger?

وَإِذَا رَأَوْكَ إِن يَتَّخِذُونَكَ إِلَّا هُزُوًا أَهَٰذَا ٱلَّذِى بَعَثَ ٱللَّهُ رَسُولًا ٤١

42. "He would have nearly misled us from our *âlihah* (gods), had it not been that we were patient and constant in their worship!" And they will know, when they see the torment, who it is that is most astray from the (Right) Path!

إِن كَادَ لَيُضِلُّنَا عَنْ ءَالِهَتِنَا لَوْلَآ أَن صَبَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ حِينَ يَرَوْنَ ٱلْعَذَابَ مَنْ أَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ٤٢

43. Have you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) seen him who has taken as his *ilâh* (god) his own vain desire? Would you then be a *Wakîl* (a disposer of his affairs or a watcher) over him?

أَرَءَيْتَ مَنِ ٱتَّخَذَ إِلَٰهَهُۥ هَوَىٰهُ أَفَأَنتَ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ وَكِيلًا ٤٣

44. Or do you think that most of them hear or understand? They are only like cattle — nay, they are even farther astray from the Path (i.e. even worse than cattle).

أَمْ تَحْسَبُ أَنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ أَوْ يَعْقِلُونَ ۚ إِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا كَٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ ۖ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ٤٤

45. Have you not seen how your Lord spread the shadow. If He willed, He could

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَيْفَ مَدَّ ٱلظِّلَّ وَلَوْ شَآءَ

have made it still — But We have made the sun its guide (i.e. after the sunrise, the shadow shrinks and vanishes at midnoon and then again appears in the afternoon with the decline of the sun, and had there been no sunlight, there would have been no shadow).

لَجَعَلَهُۥ سَاكِنًا ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا ٱلشَّمْسَ عَلَيْهِ دَلِيلًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Then We withdraw it to Us a gradual concealed withdrawal.

ثُمَّ قَبَضْنَٰهُ إِلَيْنَا قَبْضًا يَسِيرًا ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And it is He Who makes the night a covering for you, and the sleep (as) a repose, and makes the day *Nushûr* (i.e. getting up and going about here and there for daily work, after one's sleep at night, or like resurrection after one's death).

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا وَٱلنَّوْمَ سُبَاتًا
وَجَعَلَ ٱلنَّهَارَ نُشُورًا ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And it is He Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His Mercy (rain); and We send down pure water from the sky.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَرْسَلَ ٱلرِّيَٰحَ بُشْرًۢا بَيْنَ يَدَىْ
رَحْمَتِهِۦ ۚ وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً طَهُورًا ﴿٤٨﴾

49. That We may give life thereby to a dead land, and We give to drink thereof many of the cattle and men that We had created.

لِّنُحْۦِىَ بِهِۦ بَلْدَةً مَّيْتًا وَنُسْقِيَهُۥ مِمَّا خَلَقْنَآ
أَنْعَٰمًا وَأَنَاسِىَّ كَثِيرًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And indeed We have distributed it (rain or water) amongst them in order that they may remember (the Grace of Allâh,) but most men (refuse to accept the Truth or Faith and) accept nothing but disbelief or ingratitude.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَٰهُ بَيْنَهُمْ لِيَذَّكَّرُوا۟ فَأَبَىٰٓ أَكْثَرُ ٱلنَّاسِ
إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And had We willed, We would have raised a warner in every town.

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَبَعَثْنَا فِى كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ نَّذِيرًا ﴿٥١﴾

52. So obey not the disbelievers, but strive against them (by preaching) with the utmost endeavour with it (the Qur'ân).

فَلَا تُطِعِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ وَجَٰهِدْهُم بِهِۦ
جِهَادًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And it is He Who has let free the two seas (kinds of water): this is palatable and sweet, and that is salt and bitter; and He has set a barrier and a complete partition between them.

۞ وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى مَرَجَ ٱلْبَحْرَيْنِ هَٰذَا عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ
وَهَٰذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخًا
وَحِجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And it is He Who has created man from water, and has appointed for him kindred by blood, and kindred by marriage. And your Lord is Ever All-Powerful to do what He wills.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ مِنَ ٱلْمَآءِ بَشَرًا فَجَعَلَهُۥ
نَسَبًا وَصِهْرًا ۗ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ قَدِيرًا ﴿٥٤﴾

71. And whosoever repents and does righteous good deeds; then verily, he repents towards Allâh with true repentance.

وَمَن تَابَ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَإِنَّهُۥ يَتُوبُ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَتَابًا ٧١

72. And those who do not bear witness to falsehood, and if they pass by some evil play or evil talk, they pass by it with dignity.

وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ ٱلزُّورَ وَإِذَا مَرُّواْ بِٱللَّغْوِ مَرُّواْ كِرَامًا ٧٢

73. And those who, when they are reminded of the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord, fall not deaf and blind thereat.

وَٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَمْ يَخِرُّواْ عَلَيْهَا صُمًّا وَعُمْيَانًا ٧٣

74. And those who say: "Our Lord! Bestow on us from our wives and our offspring the comfort of our eyes, and make us leaders of the *Muttaqûn* (the pious. See V.2:2)."

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَٰجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّٰتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ وَٱجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا ٧٤

75. Those will be rewarded with the highest place (in Paradise) because of their patience. Therein they shall be met with greetings and the word of peace and respect.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يُجْزَوْنَ ٱلْغُرْفَةَ بِمَا صَبَرُواْ وَيُلَقَّوْنَ فِيهَا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَٰمًا ٧٥

76. Abiding therein — excellent it is as an abode, and as a place to rest in.

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا حَسُنَتْ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُقَامًا ٧٦

77. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to the disbelievers): "My Lord pays attention to you only because of your invocation to Him. But now you have indeed denied (Him). So the torment will be yours for ever (inseparable, permanent punishment)."

قُلْ مَا يَعْبَؤُاْ بِكُمْ رَبِّي لَوْلَا دُعَآؤُكُمْ فَقَدْ كَذَّبْتُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَكُونُ لِزَامًۢا ٧٧

---

as Allah has forbidden except for just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse." (V. 25:68) "... Except those who repent..." (V. 25:70).

And there was also revealed: "Say: O My slaves who have transgressed against their ownselves! (by committing sins), despair not of the Mercy of Allah." (V. 39:53). (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.6, *Hadîth* No.334).

Sûrat Ash-Shu'arâ
(The Poets) XXVI

سُورَةُ الشُّعَرَاءِ

In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Tâ-Sîn-Mîm.*

طسٓمٓ ﴿١﴾

[These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân, and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings.]

2. These are the Verses of the manifest Book [(this Qur'ân), which was promised by Allâh in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel), makes things clear].

تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلْمُبِينِ ﴿٢﴾

3. It may be that you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) are going to kill yourself with grief, that they do not become believers [in your *Risalah* (Messengership) i.e. in your Message of Islâmic Monotheism].[1]

لَعَلَّكَ بَٰخِعٌ نَّفْسَكَ أَلَّا يَكُونُوا۟ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣﴾

4. If We will, We could send down to them from the heaven a sign, to which they would bend their necks in humility.

إِن نَّشَأْ نُنَزِّلْ عَلَيْهِم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ ءَايَةً فَظَلَّتْ أَعْنَٰقُهُمْ لَهَا خَٰضِعِينَ ﴿٤﴾

5. And never comes there unto them a Reminder as a recent revelation from the Most Gracious (Allâh), but they turn away therefrom.

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن ذِكْرٍ مِّنَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ مُحْدَثٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ عَنْهُ مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٥﴾

6. So they have indeed denied (the truth — this Qur'ân), then the news of what they mocked at will come to them.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا۟ فَسَيَأْتِيهِمْ أَنۢبَٰٓؤُا۟ مَا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. Do they not observe the earth — how much of every good kind We cause to grow therein?

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ إِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ كَمْ أَنۢبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾

8. Verily, in this is an *Ayâh* (proof or sign), yet most of them (polytheists, pagans who do not believe in Resurrection) are not believers.

إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And verily your Lord, He is truly the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

---

[1] (V.26:3) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَهُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمِ الظُّلَّةِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٨٩﴾

189. But they belied him, so the torment of the day of shadow (a gloomy cloud) seized them. Indeed that was the torment of a Great Day.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

190. Verily, in this is indeed a sign, yet most of them are not believers.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٩١﴾

191. And verily your Lord, He is indeed the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِنَّهُ لَتَنزِيلُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٩٢﴾

192. And truly, this (the Qur'ân) is a revelation from the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists),

نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ ﴿١٩٣﴾

193. Which the trustworthy *Rûh* [Jibrîl (Gabriel)] has brought down

عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

194. Upon your heart (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) that you may be (one) of the warners,

بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِيٍّ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٩٥﴾

195. In the plain Arabic language.

وَإِنَّهُ لَفِي زُبُرِ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٩٦﴾

196. And verily, it (the Qur'ân, and its revelation to Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) is (announced) in the Scriptures [i.e. the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] of former people.

أَوَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُمْ آيَةً أَن يَعْلَمَهُ عُلَمَاءُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿١٩٧﴾

197. Is it not a sign to them that the learned scholars (like 'Abdullâh bin Salâm رضى الله عنه who embraced Islâm)[1] of the Children of Israel knew it (as true)?

وَلَوْ نَزَّلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ بَعْضِ الْأَعْجَمِينَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

198. And if We had revealed it (this Qur'ân) unto any of the non-Arabs,

فَقَرَأَهُ عَلَيْهِم مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٩٩﴾

199. And he had recited it unto them, they would not have believed in it.

كَذَٰلِكَ سَلَكْنَاهُ فِي قُلُوبِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

200. Thus have We caused it (the denial of the Qur'ân) to enter the hearts of the *Mûjrimûn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners).

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٢٠١﴾

201. They will not believe in it until they see the painful torment.

---

[1] (V.26:197) See the footnote of (V.5:66) [The story about 'Abdullâh bin Salâm رضى الله عنه].

215. And be kind and humble to the believers who follow you.

وَاخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢١٥﴾

216. Then if they disobey you, say: "I am innocent of what you do."

فَإِنْ عَصَوْكَ فَقُلْ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾

217. And put your trust in the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful,

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى الْعَزِيزِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٢١٧﴾

218. Who sees you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) when you stand up (alone at night for *Tahajjud* prayers).

الَّذِي يَرَاكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ ﴿٢١٨﴾

219. And your movements among those who fall prostrate (to Allâh in the five compulsory congregational prayers).

وَتَقَلُّبَكَ فِي السَّاجِدِينَ ﴿٢١٩﴾

220. Verily He, only He, is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢٢٠﴾

221. Shall I inform you (O people!) upon whom the *Shayâtîn* (devils) descend?

هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ عَلَىٰ مَن تَنَزَّلُ الشَّيَاطِينُ ﴿٢٢١﴾

222. They descend on every lying, sinful person.

تَنَزَّلُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ أَفَّاكٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

223. Who gives ear (to the devils and they pour what they may have heard of the Unseen from the angels), and most of them are liars.

يُلْقُونَ السَّمْعَ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ كَاذِبُونَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

224. As for the poets, the erring ones follow them,

وَالشُّعَرَاءُ يَتَّبِعُهُمُ الْغَاوُونَ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

225. See you not that they speak about every subject (praising people — right or wrong) in their poetry?

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي كُلِّ وَادٍ يَهِيمُونَ ﴿٢٢٥﴾

226. And that they say what they do not do.

وَأَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ مَا لَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٢٢٦﴾

227. Except those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh – Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous deeds, and remember Allâh much, and vindicate themselves after they have been wronged [by replying back in poetry to the unjust poetry (which the pagan poets utter against the Muslims)]. And those who do wrong will come to know by what overturning they will be overturned.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَانتَصَرُوا مِن بَعْدِ مَا ظُلِمُوا ۗ وَسَيَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَيَّ مُنقَلَبٍ يَنقَلِبُونَ ﴿٢٢٧﴾

forgave him. Verily, He is the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦﴾

17. He said: "My Lord! For that with which You have favoured me, I will never more be a helper of the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners)!"

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَآ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَىَّ فَلَنْ أَكُونَ ظَهِيرًا لِّلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. So he became afraid, looking about in the city (waiting as to what will be the result of his crime of killing), when behold, the man who had sought his help the day before, called for his help (again). Mûsâ (Moses) said to him: "Verily, you are a plain misleader!"

فَأَصْبَحَ فِى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ خَآئِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ فَإِذَا ٱلَّذِى ٱسْتَنصَرَهُۥ بِٱلْأَمْسِ يَسْتَصْرِخُهُۥ ۚ قَالَ لَهُۥ مُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّكَ لَغَوِىٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Then when he decided to seize the man who was an enemy to both of them, the man said: "O Mûsâ (Moses)! Is it your intention to kill me as you killed a man yesterday? Your aim is nothing but to become a tyrant in the land, and not to be one of those who do right."

فَلَمَّآ أَنْ أَرَادَ أَن يَبْطِشَ بِٱلَّذِى هُوَ عَدُوٌّ لَّهُمَا قَالَ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ أَتُرِيدُ أَن تَقْتُلَنِى كَمَا قَتَلْتَ نَفْسًۢا بِٱلْأَمْسِ ۖ إِن تُرِيدُ إِلَّآ أَن تَكُونَ جَبَّارًا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا تُرِيدُ أَن تَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُصْلِحِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And there came a man running, from the farthest end of the city. He said: "O Mûsâ (Moses)! Verily, the chiefs are taking counsel together about you, to kill you, so escape. Truly, I am one of the good advisers to you."

وَجَآءَ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ أَقْصَا ٱلْمَدِينَةِ يَسْعَىٰ قَالَ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّ ٱلْمَلَأَ يَأْتَمِرُونَ بِكَ لِيَقْتُلُوكَ فَٱخْرُجْ إِنِّى لَكَ مِنَ ٱلنَّٰصِحِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. So he escaped from there, looking about in a state of fear. He said: "My Lord! Save me from the people who are *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)!"

فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا خَآئِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ ۖ قَالَ رَبِّ نَجِّنِى مِنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And when he went towards (the land of) Madyan (Midian), he said: "It may be that my Lord guides me to the Right Way."

وَلَمَّا تَوَجَّهَ تِلْقَآءَ مَدْيَنَ قَالَ عَسَىٰ رَبِّىٓ أَن يَهْدِيَنِى سَوَآءَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And when he arrived at the water (a well) of Madyan (Midian) he found there a group of men watering (their flocks), and besides them he found two women who were keeping back (their flocks). He said: "What is the matter with you?" They said: "We cannot water (our flocks) until the shepherds take (their flocks). And our father is a very old man."

وَلَمَّا وَرَدَ مَآءَ مَدْيَنَ وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ أُمَّةً مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ يَسْقُونَ وَوَجَدَ مِن دُونِهِمُ ٱمْرَأَتَيْنِ تَذُودَانِ ۖ قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُمَا ۖ قَالَتَا لَا نَسْقِى حَتَّىٰ يُصْدِرَ ٱلرِّعَآءُ ۖ وَأَبُونَا شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. So he watered (their flocks) for them, then he turned back to shade, and said: "My Lord! truly, I am in need of whatever good that You bestow on me!"

فَسَقَىٰ لَهُمَا ثُمَّ تَوَلَّىٰٓ إِلَى ٱلظِّلِّ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّى لِمَآ أَنزَلْتَ إِلَىَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

evil with good, and spend (in charity) out of what We have provided them.

بِٱلْحَسَنَةِ ٱلسَّيِّئَةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. And when they hear *Al-Laghw* (dirty, false, evil vain talk), they withdraw from it and say: "To us our deeds, and to you your deeds. Peace be to you. We seek not (the way of) the ignorant."

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا۟ ٱللَّغْوَ أَعْرَضُوا۟ عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا۟ لَنَآ أَعْمَٰلُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَٰلُكُمْ سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا نَبْتَغِى ٱلْجَٰهِلِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. Verily you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) guide not whom you like, but Allâh guides whom He wills. And He knows best those who are the guided.[1]

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِى مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. And they say: "If we follow the guidance with you, we would be snatched away from our land." Have We not established for them a secure sanctuary (Makkah), to which are brought fruits of all kinds, a provision from Ourselves, but most of them know not.[2]

وَقَالُوٓا۟ إِن نَّتَّبِعِ ٱلْهُدَىٰ مَعَكَ نُتَخَطَّفْ مِنْ أَرْضِنَآ ۚ أَوَلَمْ نُمَكِّن لَّهُمْ حَرَمًا ءَامِنًا يُجْبَىٰٓ إِلَيْهِ ثَمَرَٰتُ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ رِّزْقًا مِّن لَّدُنَّا وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And how many a town (population) have We destroyed, which was thankless for its means of livelihood (disobeyed Allâh, and His Messengers, by doing evil deeds and

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَرْيَةٍۭ بَطِرَتْ مَعِيشَتَهَا ۖ فَتِلْكَ مَسَٰكِنُهُمْ لَمْ تُسْكَن مِّنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ

وسلم) too, he will (also) get a double reward. And any slave who fulfils his duty to his master and to his Lord (Allah), will (also) get a double reward." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.7, *Hadîth* No.20).

b) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

[1] (V.28:56) Narrated Al-Musayyab: When Abû Tâlib was on his death bed, the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم went to him while Abû Jahl was sitting beside him. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "O my uncle! Say: *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allah), an expression with which I will defend your case, before Allah." Abû Jahl and 'Abdullâh bin Umayyah said: "O Abû Tâlib! Will you leave the religion of 'Abdul Muttalib?" So they kept on saying this to him so that the last statement he said to them (before he died) was: "I am on the religion of 'Abdul Muttalib." Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "I will keep on asking for Allah's Forgiveness for you unless I am forbidden to do so." Then the following Verse was revealed: "It is not proper for the Prophet and those who believe to ask Allah's Forgiveness for the *Mushrikûn* even though they be of kin, after it has become clear to them that they are the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire (because they died in a state of disbelief)." (V.9:113).

The other Verse was also revealed: "Verily, you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) guide not whom you like, but Allah guides whom He wills." (V.28:56). (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.5, *Hadîth* No.223).

[2] (V.28:57)

a) Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما: On the day of the conquest of Makkah, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Allâh has made this town a sanctuary. Its thorny bushes should not be cut, its game should not be chased, and its fallen things should not be picked up except by one who would announce them publicly." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.2, *Hadîth* No.657).

b) See the footnote of (V.2:191).

crimes) ! And those are their dwellings, which have not been inhabited after them except a little. And verily! We have been the inheritors.

إِلَّا قَلِيلًا وَكُنَّا نَحْنُ الْوَارِثِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. And never will your Lord destroy the towns (populations) until He sends to their mother town a Messenger reciting to them Our Verses. And never would We destroy the towns unless the people thereof are *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, oppressors and tyrants).

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ الْقُرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ يَبْعَثَ فِي أُمِّهَا رَسُولًا يَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِنَا ۚ وَمَا كُنَّا مُهْلِكِي الْقُرَىٰ إِلَّا وَأَهْلُهَا ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And whatever you have been given is an enjoyment of the life of (this) world and its adornment, and that (Hereafter) which is with Allâh is better and will remain forever. Have you then no sense?

وَمَا أُوتِيتُم مِّن شَيْءٍ فَمَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتُهَا ۚ وَمَا عِندَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Is he whom We have promised an excellent promise (Paradise) — which he will find true — like him whom We have made to enjoy the luxuries of the life of (this) world, then on the Day of Resurrection, he will be among those brought up (to be punished in the Hell-fire)?

أَفَمَن وَعَدْنَاهُ وَعْدًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ لَاقِيهِ كَمَن مَّتَّعْنَاهُ مَتَاعَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ هُوَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنَ الْمُحْضَرِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. And (remember) the Day when He will call to them and say: "Where are My (so-called) partners whom you used to assert?"

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَائِيَ الَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. Those about whom the Word will have come true (to be punished) will say: "Our Lord! These are they whom we led astray. We led them astray, as we were astray ourselves. We declare our innocence (from them) before You. It was not us they worshipped."

قَالَ الَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ رَبَّنَا هَٰؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ أَغْوَيْنَا أَغْوَيْنَاهُمْ كَمَا غَوَيْنَا ۖ تَبَرَّأْنَا إِلَيْكَ ۖ مَا كَانُوا إِيَّانَا يَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. And it will be said (to them): "Call upon your (so-called) partners (of Allâh)", and they will call upon them, but they will give no answer to them, and they will see the torment. (They will then wish) if only they had been guided!

وَقِيلَ ادْعُوا شُرَكَاءَكُمْ فَدَعَوْهُمْ فَلَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُمْ وَرَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ ۚ لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. And (remember) the Day (Allâh) will call to them, and say: "What answer gave you to the Messengers?"

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا أَجَبْتُمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. Then the news of a good answer will be obscured to them on that day, and they will not be able to ask one another.

فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَنبَاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَهُمْ لَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

(sodomy — the worst sin) which none has preceded you in (committing) it in the *'Alamîn* (mankind and jinn)."

ٱلْفَٰحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُم بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. "Verily, you practise sodomy with men, and rob the wayfarer (travellers)! And practise *Al-Munkar* (disbelief and polytheism and every kind of evil wicked deed) in your meetings." But his people gave no answer except that they said: "Bring Allâh's Torment upon us if you are one of the truthful."

أَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ ٱلرِّجَالَ وَتَقْطَعُونَ ٱلسَّبِيلَ وَتَأْتُونَ فِى نَادِيكُمُ ٱلْمُنكَرَ ۖ فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوا۟ ٱئْتِنَا بِعَذَابِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. He said: "My Lord! Give me victory over the people who are *Mufsidûn* (those who commit great crimes and sins, oppressors, tyrants, mischief-makers, corrupters).

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱنصُرْنِى عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And when Our Messengers came to Ibrâhîm (Abraham) with the glad tidings they said: "Verily, we are going to destroy the people of this [Lût (Lot's)] town (i.e. the town of Sodom in Palestine); truly, its people have been *Zâlimûn* [wrong-doers, polytheists disobedient to Allâh, and who belied their Messenger Lût (Lot)]."

وَلَمَّا جَآءَتْ رُسُلُنَآ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ بِٱلْبُشْرَىٰ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مُهْلِكُوٓا۟ أَهْلِ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةِ ۖ إِنَّ أَهْلَهَا كَانُوا۟ ظَٰلِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Ibrâhîm (Abraham) said: "But there is Lût (Lot) in it." They said:"We know better who is there. We will verily save him [Lût (Lot)] and his family except his wife: she will be of those who remain behind (i.e. she will be destroyed along with those who will be destroyed from her folk)."

قَالَ إِنَّ فِيهَا لُوطًا ۚ قَالُوا۟ نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَن فِيهَا ۖ لَنُنَجِّيَنَّهُۥ وَأَهْلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱمْرَأَتَهُۥ كَانَتْ مِنَ ٱلْغَٰبِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And when Our Messengers came to Lût (Lot), he was grieved because of them, and felt straitened on their account. They said: "Have no fear, and do not grieve! Truly, we shall save you and your family, except your wife: she will be of those who remain behind (i.e. she will be destroyed along with those who will be destroyed from her folk).

وَلَمَّآ أَن جَآءَتْ رُسُلُنَا لُوطًا سِىٓءَ بِهِمْ وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ ذَرْعًا وَقَالُوا۟ لَا تَخَفْ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ ۖ إِنَّا مُنَجُّوكَ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا ٱمْرَأَتَكَ كَانَتْ مِنَ ٱلْغَٰبِرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. "Verily, we are about to bring down on the people of this town a great torment from the sky, because they have been rebellious (against Allâh's Command)."

إِنَّا مُنزِلُونَ عَلَىٰٓ أَهْلِ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةِ رِجْزًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

۞ وَلَا تُجَٰدِلُوٓاْ أَهۡلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ إِلَّا بِٱلَّتِي هِيَ أَحۡسَنُ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ مِنۡهُمۡۖ وَقُولُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا بِٱلَّذِيٓ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡنَا وَأُنزِلَ إِلَيۡكُمۡ وَإِلَٰهُنَا وَإِلَٰهُكُمۡ وَٰحِدٞ وَنَحۡنُ لَهُۥ مُسۡلِمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. And argue not with the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), unless it be in (a way) that is better (with good words and in good manner, inviting them to Islâmic Monotheism with His Verses), except with such of them as do wrong; and say (to them): "We believe in that which has been revealed to us and revealed to you; our *Ilâh* (God) and your *Ilâh* (God) is One (i.e. Allâh), and to Him we have submitted (as Muslims)."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَۚ فَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيۡنَٰهُمُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِهِۦۖ وَمِنۡ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَن يُؤۡمِنُ بِهِۦۚ وَمَا يَجۡحَدُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِلَّا ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. And thus We have sent down the Book (i.e. this Qur'an) to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and those whom We gave the Scripture [the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) aforetime] believe therein as also do some of these (who are present with you now like 'Abdullâh bin Salâm)[1] and none but the disbelievers reject Our *Ayât* [(proofs, signs, verses, lessons, etc.,) and deny Our Oneness of Lordship and Our Oneness of worship and Our Oneness of Our Names and Qualities: i.e. Islâmic Monotheism].

وَمَا كُنتَ تَتۡلُواْ مِن قَبۡلِهِۦ مِن كِتَٰبٖ وَلَا تَخُطُّهُۥ بِيَمِينِكَۖ إِذٗا لَّٱرۡتَابَ ٱلۡمُبۡطِلُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Neither did you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) read any book before it (this Qur'ân), nor did you write any book (whatsoever) with your right hand. In that case, indeed, the followers of falsehood might have doubted.

بَلۡ هُوَ ءَايَٰتُۢ بَيِّنَٰتٞ فِي صُدُورِ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلۡعِلۡمَۚ وَمَا يَجۡحَدُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِلَّا ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Nay, but they, the clear *Ayât* [i.e. the description and the qualities of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم written in the Taurât (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] are preserved in the breasts of those who have been given knowledge (among the people of the Scriptures). And none but the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrongdoers) deny Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).[2]

وَقَالُواْ لَوۡلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيۡهِ ءَايَٰتٞ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦۖ قُلۡ إِنَّمَا ٱلۡأٓيَٰتُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ نَذِيرٞ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. And they say: "Why are not signs sent down to him from his Lord? Say: "The signs are only with Allâh, and I am only a plain warner."

أَوَلَمۡ يَكۡفِهِمۡ أَنَّآ أَنزَلۡنَا عَلَيۡكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ

51. Is it not sufficient for them that We have sent down to you the Book (the Qur'ân)

---

[1] (V.29:47) See the footnote of (V.5:66).

[2] (V.29:49) See the footnote of (V.2:76)

65. And when they embark on a ship, they invoke Allâh, making their Faith pure for Him only: but when He brings them safely to land, behold, they give a share of their worship to others[1].

فَإِذَا رَكِبُوا۟ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ دَعَوُا۟ ٱللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَ فَلَمَّا نَجَّىٰهُمْ إِلَى ٱلْبَرِّ إِذَا هُمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. So that they become ingrate for that which We have given them, and that they take their enjoyment (as a warning and a threat), but they will come to know.

لِيَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمْ وَلِيَتَمَتَّعُوا۟ ۖ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. Have they not seen that We have made (Makkah) a secure sanctuary, while men are being snatched away from all around them? Then do they believe in *Bâtil* (falsehood — polytheism, idols and all deities other than Allâh), and deny (become ingrate for) the Graces of Allâh?

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا حَرَمًا ءَامِنًا وَيُتَخَطَّفُ ٱلنَّاسُ مِنْ حَوْلِهِمْ ۚ أَفَبِٱلْبَٰطِلِ يُؤْمِنُونَ وَبِنِعْمَةِ ٱللَّهِ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against Allâh or denies the truth (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his doctrine of Islâmic Monotheism and this Qur'ân), when it comes to him? Is there not a dwelling in Hell for disbelievers (in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)?[2]

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُۥٓ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِى جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. As for those who strive hard in Us (Our Cause), We will surely guide them to Our Paths (i.e. Allâh's religion — Islâmic Monotheism). And verily, Allâh is with the *Muhsinûn* (good doers)."[3]

وَٱلَّذِينَ جَٰهَدُوا۟ فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَمَعَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

---

flesh out of excessive beauty. They (the people of Paradise) will neither have difference, nor enmity (hatred) amongst themselves; their hearts will be as if one heart, and they will be glorifying Allah in the morning and in the afternoon." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No.468).

[1] (V.29:65) See (V.17:67) and its footnote.

[2] (V.29:68) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

[3] (V.29:69) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

48. Allâh is He Who sends the winds, so that they raise clouds, and spread them along the sky as He wills, and then break them into fragments, until you see rain drops come forth from their midst! Then when He has made them fall on whom of His slaves as He wills, lo, they rejoice!

الله الذي يرسل الرياح فتثير سحابا فيبسطه في السماء كيف يشاء ويجعله كسفا فترى الودق يخرج من خلاله فإذا أصاب به من يشاء من عباده إذا هم يستبشرون ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And verily before that (rain) — just before it was sent down upon them — they were in despair!

وإن كانوا من قبل أن ينزل عليهم من قبله لمبلسين ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Look then at the effects (results) of Allâh's Mercy: how He revives the earth after its death. Verily, that (Allâh) (Who revived the earth after its death) shall indeed raise the dead (on the Day of Resurrection), and He is Able to do all things.

فانظر إلى آثار رحمت الله كيف يحي الأرض بعد موتها إن ذلك لمحي الموتى وهو على كل شيء قدير ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And if We send a wind [which would spoil the green growth (tilth) brought up by the previous rain], and they see (their tilth) turn yellow — behold, they then (after their being glad,) would become unthankful (to their Lord Allâh as) disbelievers. [*Tafsir At-Tabari*]

ولئن أرسلنا ريحا فرأوه مصفرا لظلوا من بعده يكفرون ﴿٥١﴾

52. So verily, you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) cannot make the dead to hear (i.e. the disbelievers), nor can you make the deaf to hear the call, when they show their backs and turn away.

فإنك لا تسمع الموتى ولا تسمع الصم الدعاء إذا ولوا مدبرين ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) cannot guide the blind from their straying; you can make to hear only those who believe in Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), and have submitted to Allâh in Islâm (as Muslims).

وما أنت بهد العمي عن ضللتهم إن تسمع إلا من يؤمن بآيتنا فهم مسلمون ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Allâh is He Who created you in (a state of) weakness, then gave you strength after weakness, then after strength gave (you) weakness and grey hair. He creates what He wills. And it is He Who is the All-Knowing, the All-Powerful (i.e. Able to do all things).

۞ الله الذي خلقكم من ضعف ثم جعل من بعد ضعف قوة ثم جعل من بعد قوة ضعفا وشيبة يخلق ما يشاء وهو العليم القدير ﴿٥٤﴾

7. And when Our Verses (of the Qur'ân) are recited to such a one, he turns away in pride,[1] as if he heard them not — as if there were deafness in his ear. So announce to him a painful torment.

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ ءَايَٰتُنَا وَلَّىٰ مُسْتَكْبِرًا كَأَن لَّمْ يَسْمَعْهَا كَأَنَّ فِىٓ أُذُنَيْهِ وَقْرًا فَبَشِّرْهُ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾

8. Verily, those who believe (in Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, for them are Gardens of Delight (Paradise).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتُ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٨﴾

9. To abide therein. It is a Promise of Allâh in truth. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقًّا وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

10. He has created the heavens without any pillars that you see, and has set on the earth firm mountains lest it should shake with you. And He has scattered therein moving (living) creatures of all kinds. And We send down water (rain) from the sky, and We cause (plants) of every goodly kind to grow therein.

خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا وَأَلْقَىٰ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ رَوَٰسِىَ أَن تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ دَآبَّةٍ وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَنۢبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١٠﴾

11. This is the creation of Allâh. So show Me that which those (whom you worship) besides Him have created. Nay, the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, wrong-doers and those who do not believe in the Oneness of Allâh) are in plain error.

هَٰذَا خَلْقُ ٱللَّهِ فَأَرُونِى مَاذَا خَلَقَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِۦ بَلِ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾

12. And indeed We bestowed upon Luqmân *Al-Hikmah* (wisdom and religious understanding) saying: "Give thanks to Allâh." And whoever gives thanks, he gives thanks for (the good of) his ownself. And whoever is unthankful, then verily, Allâh is All-Rich (Free of all needs), Worthy of all praise.

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا لُقْمَٰنَ ٱلْحِكْمَةَ أَنِ ٱشْكُرْ لِلَّهِ وَمَن يَشْكُرْ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِۦ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَنِىٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And (remember) when Luqmân said to his son when he was advising him: "O my son! Join not in worship others with Allâh. Verily joining others in worship with Allâh is a great *Zûlm* (wrong) indeed.[2]

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَٰنُ لِٱبْنِهِۦ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُۥ يَٰبُنَىَّ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِٱللَّهِ إِنَّ ٱلشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٣﴾

---

[1] (V.31:7): See the footnote of (V.22:9).
[2] (V.31:13)
a) See the footnote (C) of (V.27:59).

ثُمَّ جَعَلَ نَسْلَهُۥ مِن سُلَٰلَةٍ مِّن مَّآءٍ مَّهِينٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. Then He made his offspring from semen of despised water (male and female sexual discharge).

ثُمَّ سَوَّىٰهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِهِۦ ۖ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَٱلْأَبْصَٰرَ وَٱلْأَفْـِٔدَةَ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Then He fashioned him in due proportion, and breathed into him the soul (created by Allâh for that person); and He gave you hearing (ears), sight (eyes) and hearts. Little is the thanks you give!

وَقَالُوٓا۟ أَءِذَا ضَلَلْنَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أَءِنَّا لَفِى خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍۭ ۚ بَلْ هُم بِلِقَآءِ رَبِّهِمْ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. And they say: "When we are (dead and become) lost in the earth, shall we indeed be created anew?" Nay, but they deny the Meeting with their Lord!

۞ قُلْ يَتَوَفَّىٰكُم مَّلَكُ ٱلْمَوْتِ ٱلَّذِى وُكِّلَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Say: "The angel of death, who is set over you, will take your souls. Then you shall be brought to your Lord."

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذِ ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ نَاكِسُوا۟ رُءُوسِهِمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ رَبَّنَآ أَبْصَرْنَا وَسَمِعْنَا فَٱرْجِعْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَٰلِحًا إِنَّا مُوقِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. And if you only could see when the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners) shall hang their heads before their Lord (saying): "Our Lord! We have now seen and heard, so send us back (to the world), that we will do righteous good deeds. Verily! We now believe with certainty."

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَءَاتَيْنَا كُلَّ نَفْسٍ هُدَىٰهَا وَلَٰكِنْ حَقَّ ٱلْقَوْلُ مِنِّى لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ ٱلْجِنَّةِ وَٱلنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. And if We had willed, surely We would have given every person his guidance, but the Word from Me took effect (about evil-doers), that I will fill Hell with jinn and mankind together.

فَذُوقُوا۟ بِمَا نَسِيتُمْ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَآ إِنَّا نَسِينَٰكُمْ ۖ وَذُوقُوا۟ عَذَابَ ٱلْخُلْدِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Then taste you (the torment of the Fire) because of your forgetting the Meeting of this Day of yours. Surely We too will forget you: so taste you the abiding torment for what you used to do.

إِنَّمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهَا خَرُّوا۟ سُجَّدًا وَسَبَّحُوا۟ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ۩ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Only those believe in Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), who, when they are reminded of them, fall down prostrate, and glorify the Praises of their Lord, and they are not proud.[1]

---

[1] (V.31:15): See the footnote of (V.22:9).

النَّبِيُّ أَوْلَىٰ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُ أُمَّهَاتُهُمْ وَأُولُو الْأَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٍ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ إِلَّا أَن تَفْعَلُوا إِلَىٰ أَوْلِيَائِكُم مَّعْرُوفًا كَانَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ مَسْطُورًا ﴿٦﴾

6. The Prophet is closer to the believers than their ownselves,[1] and his wives are their (believers') mothers (as regards respect and marriage). And blood relations among each other have closer personal ties in the Decree of Allâh (regarding inheritance) than (the brotherhood of) the believers and the *Muhâjirûn* (emigrants from Makkah), except that you do kindness to those brothers (when the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم joined them in brotherhood ties). This has been written in the (Allâh's Book of Divine) Decrees — (*Al-Lauh Al-Mahfûz*)."

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ مِيثَاقَهُمْ وَمِنكَ وَمِن نُّوحٍ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُم مِّيثَاقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿٧﴾

7. And (remember) when We took from the Prophets their covenant, and from you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and from Nûh (Noah), Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Mûsâ (Moses), and 'Îsâ (Jesus) son of Maryam (Mary). We took from them a strong covenant.[2]

لِّيَسْأَلَ الصَّادِقِينَ عَن صِدْقِهِمْ وَأَعَدَّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٨﴾

8. That He may ask the truthful (Allâh's Messengers and His Prophets) about their truth (i.e. the conveyance of Allâh's Message that which they were charged with). And He has prepared for the disbelievers a painful torment (Hell-fire).

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ جَاءَتْكُمْ جُنُودٌ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيحًا وَجُنُودًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٩﴾

9. O you who believe! Remember Allâh's Favour to you, when there came against you hosts, and We sent against them a wind and forces that you saw not [i.e. troops of angels during the battle of *Al-Ahzâb* (the

---

[1] (V.33:6) Narrated 'Abdullâh bin Hishâm رضي الله عنه: We were with the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and he was holding the hand of 'Umar bin Al-Khattâb. 'Umar said to Him. "O Allah's Messenger! You are dearer to me than everything except my ownself." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said. "No, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is, (you will not have complete Faith) till I am dearer to you than your ownself." Then 'Umar said to him, "Now, by Allah, you are dearer to me than my ownself." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Now, O 'Umar, (now you are a believer)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.8, *Hadîth* No.628).

[2] (V.33:7) There are many Prophets and Messengers of Allah. About twenty-five of them are mentioned in the Qur'ân; out of these twenty-five, only five are of strong will: namely (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم , Nûh (Noah), Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Mûsâ (Moses) and 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) (عليهم السلام).

the truth, and that it guides to the Path of the Exalted in Might, Owner of all praise.

ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْحَمِيدِ ۝٦

7. Those who disbelieve say: "Shall we direct you to a man (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) who will tell you (that) when you have become fully disintegrated into dust with full dispersion, then you will be created (again) anew?"

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ هَلْ نَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ يُنَبِّئُكُمْ إِذَا مُزِّقْتُمْ كُلَّ مُمَزَّقٍ إِنَّكُمْ لَفِى خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ۝٧

8. Has he (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) invented a lie against Allâh, or is there a madness in him? Nay, but those who disbelieve in the Hereafter are (themselves) in a torment, and in far error.

أَفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَم بِهِۦ جِنَّةٌۢ ۗ بَلِ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ فِى ٱلْعَذَابِ وَٱلضَّلَـٰلِ ٱلْبَعِيدِ ۝٨

9. See they not what is before them and what is behind them, of the heaven and the earth? If We will, We shall sink the earth with them, or cause a piece of the heaven to fall upon them. Verily, in this is a sign for every slave who turns to Allâh in repentance (i.e. the one who believes in the Oneness of Allah and performs deeds of His obedience and always begs His Pardon).

أَفَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ إِن نَّشَأْ نَخْسِفْ بِهِمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ أَوْ نُسْقِطْ عَلَيْهِمْ كِسَفًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَةً لِّكُلِّ عَبْدٍ مُّنِيبٍ ۝٩

10. And indeed We bestowed grace on Dâwûd (David) from Us (saying): "O you mountains. Glorify (Allâh) with him! And you birds (also)! And We made the iron soft for him."

۞ وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُۥدَ مِنَّا فَضْلًا ۖ يَـٰجِبَالُ أَوِّبِى مَعَهُۥ وَٱلطَّيْرَ ۖ وَأَلَنَّا لَهُ ٱلْحَدِيدَ ۝١٠

11. Saying: "Make you perfect coats of mail, and balance well the rings of chain armour, and work you (men) righteousness. Truly, I am All-Seer of what you do."

أَنِ ٱعْمَلْ سَـٰبِغَـٰتٍ وَقَدِّرْ فِى ٱلسَّرْدِ ۖ وَٱعْمَلُوا۟ صَـٰلِحًا ۖ إِنِّى بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ۝١١

12. And to Solomon (We subjected) the wind, its morning (stride from sunrise till midnoon) was a month's (journey), and its afternoon (stride from the midday decline of the sun to sunset) was a month's (journey i.e. in one day he could travel two months' journey). And We caused a fount of (molten) brass to flow for him, and there were jinn that worked in front of him, by the Leave of his Lord. And whosoever of them turned aside

وَلِسُلَيْمَـٰنَ ٱلرِّيحَ غُدُوُّهَا شَهْرٌ وَرَوَاحُهَا شَهْرٌ ۖ وَأَسَلْنَا لَهُۥ عَيْنَ ٱلْقِطْرِ ۖ وَمِنَ ٱلْجِنِّ مَن يَعْمَلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِۦ ۖ وَمَن يَزِغْ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ أَمْرِنَا نُذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ۝١٢

totally. Verily, in this are indeed signs for every steadfast, grateful (person).

20. And indeed *Iblîs* (Satan) did prove true his thought about them: and they followed him, all except a group of true believers (in the Oneness of Allâh).

وَلَقَدْ صَدَّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِبْلِيسُ ظَنَّهُۥ فَٱتَّبَعُوهُ إِلَّا فَرِيقًا مِّنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And he (*Iblîs* - Satan) had no authority over them, — except that We might test him who believes in the Hereafter from him who is in doubt about it. And your Lord is a *Hafiz* (Watchful) over everything. (All-Knower of everything i.e. He keeps record of every person as regards deeds, and then He will reward them accordingly).

وَمَا كَانَ لَهُۥ عَلَيْهِم مِّن سُلْطَٰنٍ إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَن يُؤْمِنُ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ مِمَّنْ هُوَ مِنْهَا فِى شَكٍّ ۗ وَرَبُّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ حَفِيظٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Say: (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to polytheists, pagans) "Call upon those whom you assert (to be associate gods) besides Allâh, they possess not even an atom's (or a small ant's) weight either in the heavens or on the earth, nor have they any share in either, nor there is for Him any supporter from among them.

قُلِ ٱدْعُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَلَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِيهِمَا مِن شِرْكٍ وَمَا لَهُۥ مِنْهُم مِّن ظَهِيرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Intercession with Him profits not except for him whom He permits. So much so that when fear is banished from their (angels') hearts, they (angels) say: "What is it that your Lord has said?" They say: "The truth. And He is the Most High, the Most Great."

وَلَا تَنفَعُ ٱلشَّفَٰعَةُ عِندَهُۥٓ إِلَّا لِمَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُۥ ۚ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فُزِّعَ عَن قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا۟ مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ ٱلْحَقَّ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِىُّ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to polytheists, pagans) "Who gives you provision from the heavens and the earth?" Say: "Allâh. And verily, (either) we or you are rightly guided or in plain error."

۞ قُلْ مَن يَرْزُقُكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَإِنَّآ أَوْ إِيَّاكُمْ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى أَوْ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to polytheists, pagans) "You will not be asked about our sins, nor shall we be asked of what you do."

قُل لَّا تُسْـَٔلُونَ عَمَّآ أَجْرَمْنَا وَلَا نُسْـَٔلُ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Say: "Our Lord will assemble us all together (on the Day of Resurrection), then He will judge between us with truth. And He

قُلْ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا رَبُّنَا ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ بَيْنَنَا بِٱلْحَقِّ وَهُوَ ٱلْفَتَّاحُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢٦﴾

51. And if you could but see, when they will be terrified with no escape (for them), and they will be seized from a near place.

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذْ فَزِعُوا۟ فَلَا فَوْتَ وَأُخِذُوا۟ مِن مَّكَانٍ قَرِيبٍ ٥١

52. And they will say (in the Hereafter): “We do believe (now):” but how could they receive (Faith and the acceptance of their repentance by Allâh) from a place so far off (i.e. to return to the worldly life again).

وَقَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا بِهِۦ وَأَنَّىٰ لَهُمُ ٱلتَّنَاوُشُ مِن مَّكَانٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ٥٢

53. Indeed they did disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allâh, Islâm, the Qur’ân and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) before (in this world), and they (used to) conjecture about the Unseen [i.e. the Hereafter, Hell, Paradise, Resurrection and the Promise of Allâh (by saying) all that is untrue], from a far place.

وَقَدْ كَفَرُوا۟ بِهِۦ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَيَقْذِفُونَ بِٱلْغَيْبِ مِن مَّكَانٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ٥٣

54. And a barrier will be set between them and that which they desire [i.e. *At-Taubah* (turning to Allâh in repentance) and the accepting of Faith], as was done in the past with the people of their kind. Verily, they have been in grave doubt.

وَحِيلَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ مَا يَشْتَهُونَ كَمَا فُعِلَ بِأَشْيَاعِهِم مِّن قَبْلُ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ فِى شَكٍّ مُّرِيبٍۭ ٥٤

Sûrat Fâtir or Al-Malâ’ikah (The Originator of Creation, or The Angels) XXXV



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. All the praises and thanks be to Allâh, the (only) Originator [or the (Only) Creator] of the heavens and the earth, Who made the angels messengers with wings, two or three or four. He increases in creation what He wills. Verily, Allâh is Able to do all things.

ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَاطِرِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ جَاعِلِ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ رُسُلًا أُو۟لِىٓ أَجْنِحَةٍ مَّثْنَىٰ وَثُلَٰثَ وَرُبَٰعَ ۚ يَزِيدُ فِى ٱلْخَلْقِ مَا يَشَآءُ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ١

2. Whatever of mercy (i.e. of good), Allâh may grant to mankind, none can withhold it; and whatever He may withhold, none can grant it thereafter. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

مَّا يَفْتَحِ ٱللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ مِن رَّحْمَةٍ فَلَا مُمْسِكَ لَهَا ۖ وَمَا يُمْسِكْ فَلَا مُرْسِلَ لَهُۥ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٢

3. O mankind! Remember the Grace of Allâh upon you! Is there any creator other

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ٱذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَتَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ هَلْ مِنْ خَٰلِقٍ

Sûrat Yâ-Sîn
XXXVI



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Yâ-Sîn.*

[These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân, and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings].

يسٓ ﴿١﴾

2. By the Qur'ân, full of wisdom (i.e. full of laws, evidences, and proofs),

وَٱلْقُرْءَانِ ٱلْحَكِيمِ ﴿٢﴾

3. Truly, you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) are one of the Messengers,

إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٣﴾

4. On the Straight Path (i.e. on Allâh's religion of Islâmic Monotheism).

عَلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٤﴾

5. (This is a Revelation) sent down by the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful,

تَنزِيلَ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ﴿٥﴾

6. In order that you may warn a people whose forefathers were not warned, so they are heedless.

لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّآ أُنذِرَ ءَابَآؤُهُمْ فَهُمْ غَٰفِلُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. Indeed the Word (of punishment) has proved true against most of them, so they will not believe.

لَقَدْ حَقَّ ٱلْقَوْلُ عَلَىٰٓ أَكْثَرِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٧﴾

8. Verily We have put on their necks iron collars reaching to the chins, so that their heads are raised up.

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِىٓ أَعْنَٰقِهِمْ أَغْلَٰلًا فَهِىَ إِلَى ٱلْأَذْقَانِ فَهُم مُّقْمَحُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And We have put a barrier before them, and a barrier behind them, and We have covered them up, so that they cannot see.

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنۢ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ سَدًّا فَأَغْشَيْنَٰهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. It is the same to them whether you warn them or you warn them not, they will not believe.

وَسَوَآءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. You can only warn him who follows the Reminder (the Qur'ân), and fears the Most Gracious (Allâh) unseen. Bear you to

إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ مَنِ ٱتَّبَعَ ٱلذِّكْرَ وَخَشِىَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنَ بِٱلْغَيْبِ ۖ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِمَغْفِرَةٍ وَأَجْرٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١١﴾

28. And We sent not against his people after him a host from the heaven, nor was it needful for Us to send (such a thing).

۞ وَمَآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ مِن جُندٍ مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَمَا كُنَّا مُنزِلِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. It was but one *Saihah* (shout) and lo! they (all) were still (silent,dead,destroyed).

إِن كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَٰحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ خَٰمِدُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Alas for mankind! There never came a Messenger to them but they used to mock at him.

يَٰحَسْرَةً عَلَى ٱلْعِبَادِ ۚ مَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Do they not see how many of the generations We have destroyed before them? Verily, they will not return to them.

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّنَ ٱلْقُرُونِ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And surely, all — everyone of them will be brought before Us.

وَإِن كُلٌّ لَّمَّا جَمِيعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And a sign for them is the dead land. We give it life, and We bring forth from it grains, so that they eat thereof.

وَءَايَةٌ لَّهُمُ ٱلْأَرْضُ ٱلْمَيْتَةُ أَحْيَيْنَٰهَا وَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَمِنْهُ يَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And We have made therein gardens of date-palms and grapes, and We have caused springs of water to gush forth therein.

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا جَنَّٰتٍ مِّن نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَٰبٍ وَفَجَّرْنَا فِيهَا مِنَ ٱلْعُيُونِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. So that they may eat of the fruit thereof — and their hands made it not. Will they not, then, give thanks?

لِيَأْكُلُوا۟ مِن ثَمَرِهِۦ وَمَا عَمِلَتْهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۖ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Glory be to Him Who has created all the pairs of that which the earth produces, as well as of their own (human) kind (male and female), and of that which they know not.

سُبْحَٰنَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلْأَزْوَٰجَ كُلَّهَا مِمَّا تُنۢبِتُ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَمِنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَمِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And a sign for them is the night. We withdraw therefrom the day, and behold, they are in darkness.

وَءَايَةٌ لَّهُمُ ٱلَّيْلُ نَسْلَخُ مِنْهُ ٱلنَّهَارَ فَإِذَا هُم مُّظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). That is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

وَٱلشَّمْسُ تَجْرِى لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَّهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْعَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. And the moon, We have measured for it mansions (to traverse) till it returns like the old dried curved date stalk.

وَٱلْقَمَرَ قَدَّرْنَٰهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَٱلْعُرْجُونِ ٱلْقَدِيمِ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor does the night outstrip the day. They all float, each in an orbit.

لَا ٱلشَّمْسُ يَنۢبَغِى لَهَآ أَن تُدْرِكَ ٱلْقَمَرَ وَلَا ٱلَّيْلُ سَابِقُ ٱلنَّهَارِ ۚ وَكُلٌّ فِى فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

graves they will come out quickly to their Lord.

إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنسِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. They will say: "Woe to us! Who has raised us up from our place of sleep." (It will be said to them): "This is what the Most Gracious (Allâh) had promised, and the Messengers spoke truth!"

قَالُوا يَا وَيْلَنَا مَن بَعَثَنَا مِن مَّرْقَدِنَا ۜ ۗ هَٰذَا مَا وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَٰنُ وَصَدَقَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. It will be but a single *Saihah* (shout), so behold they will all be brought up before Us!

إِن كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ جَمِيعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. This Day (Day of Resurrection), none will be wronged in anything, nor will you be requited anything except that which you used to do.

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَلَا تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Verily, the dwellers of the Paradise, that Day, will be busy with joyful things.

إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ الْيَوْمَ فِي شُغُلٍ فَاكِهُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. They and their wives will be in pleasant shade, reclining on thrones.

هُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمْ فِي ظِلَالٍ عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ مُتَّكِئُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. They will have therein fruits (of all kinds) and all that they ask for.

لَهُمْ فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَلَهُم مَّا يَدَّعُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. (It will be said to them): *Salâm* (peace be on you) — a Word from the Lord (Allâh), Most Merciful.

سَلَامٌ قَوْلًا مِّن رَّبٍّ رَّحِيمٍ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. (It will be said): "And O you *Mujrimûn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners, disbelievers in the Islâmic Monotheism, wicked evil ones)! Get you apart this Day (from the believers).

وَامْتَازُوا الْيَوْمَ أَيُّهَا الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. Did I not command you, O Children of Adam, that you should not worship *Shaitân* (Satan). Verily, he is a plain enemy to you.

۞ أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ إِلَيْكُمْ يَا بَنِي آدَمَ أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ ۖ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And that you should worship Me [Alone — Islâmic Monotheism, and set up not rivals, associate-gods with Me]. That is the Straight Path.[1]

وَأَنِ اعْبُدُونِي ۚ هَٰذَا صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

---

[1] (V.36:61) See the footnote of (V.2:22).

9. Or have they the treasures of the Mercy of your Lord, the All-Mighty, the Real Bestower?

أَمْ عِندَهُمْ خَزَآئِنُ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّكَ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْوَهَّابِ ﴿٩﴾

10. Or is it that the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them is theirs? If so, let them ascend up with means (to the heavens)!

أَمْ لَهُم مُّلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۖ فَلْيَرْتَقُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَسْبَٰبِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. (As they denied Allâh's Message) they will be a defeated host like the Confederates of the old times (who were defeated).

جُندٌ مَّا هُنَالِكَ مَهْزُومٌ مِّنَ ٱلْأَحْزَابِ ﴿١١﴾

12. Before them (were many who) belied (Messengers) — the people of Nûh (Noah); and 'Âd; and Fir'aun (Pharaoh) the man of stakes (with which he used to punish the people),

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَعَادٌ وَفِرْعَوْنُ ذُو ٱلْأَوْتَادِ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And Thamûd, and the people of Lût (Lot), and the Dwellers of the Wood: such were the Confederates.

وَثَمُودُ وَقَوْمُ لُوطٍ وَأَصْحَٰبُ لْـَٔيْكَةِ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلْأَحْزَابُ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Not one of them but belied the Messengers; therefore My Torment was justified,

إِن كُلٌّ إِلَّا كَذَّبَ ٱلرُّسُلَ فَحَقَّ عِقَابِ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And these only wait for a single *Saihah* [shout (i.e. the blowing of the Trumpet by the angel *Isrâfil* —)] there will be no pause or ending thereto [till everything will perish except Allâh (the only God full of Majesty, Bounty and Honour)].

وَمَا يَنظُرُ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَٰحِدَةً مَّا لَهَا مِن فَوَاقٍ ﴿١٥﴾

16. They say: "Our Lord! Hasten to us *Qittanâ* (i.e. our Record of good and bad deeds so that we may see it) before the Day of Reckoning!"

وَقَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا عَجِّل لَّنَا قِطَّنَا قَبْلَ يَوْمِ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Be patient (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) of what they say, and remember Our slave Dâwûd (David), endued with power. Verily, he was ever oft-returning in all matters and in repentance (toward Allâh).

ٱصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَٱذْكُرْ عَبْدَنَا دَاوُۥدَ ذَا ٱلْأَيْدِ ۖ إِنَّهُۥٓ أَوَّابٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Verily, We made the mountains to glorify Our Praises with him [Dâwûd

إِنَّا سَخَّرْنَا ٱلْجِبَالَ مَعَهُۥ يُسَبِّحْنَ بِٱلْعَشِىِّ

(David)] in the *'Ashî* (i.e. after the mid-day till sunset) and *Ishrâq* (i.e. after the sunrise till mid-day).

وَٱلۡإِشۡرَاقِ ١٨

19. And (so did) the birds assembled: all obedient to him [Dâwûd (David)] [i.e. they came and glorified Allah's Praises along with him]. (*Tafsir Al-Qurtubi*).

وَٱلطَّيۡرَ مَحۡشُورَةٗۖ كُلّٞ لَّهُۥٓ أَوَّابٞ ١٩

20. We made his kingdom strong and gave him *Al-Hikmah* (Prophethood) and sound judgement in speech and decision.

وَشَدَدۡنَا مُلۡكَهُۥ وَءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ ٱلۡحِكۡمَةَ وَفَصۡلَ ٱلۡخِطَابِ ٢٠

21. And has the news of the litigants reached you? When they climbed over the wall into (his) *Mihrâb* (a praying place or a private room);

۞وَهَلۡ أَتَىٰكَ نَبَؤُاْ ٱلۡخَصۡمِ إِذۡ تَسَوَّرُواْ ٱلۡمِحۡرَابَ ٢١

22. When they entered in upon Dâwûd (David), he was terrified of them. They said: "Fear not! (We are) two litigants, one of whom has wronged the other, therefore judge between us with truth, and treat us not with injustice, and guide us to the Right Way.

إِذۡ دَخَلُواْ عَلَىٰ دَاوُۥدَ فَفَزِعَ مِنۡهُمۡۖ قَالُواْ لَا تَخَفۡۖ خَصۡمَانِ بَغَىٰ بَعۡضُنَا عَلَىٰ بَعۡضٖ فَٱحۡكُم بَيۡنَنَا بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَلَا تُشۡطِطۡ وَٱهۡدِنَآ إِلَىٰ سَوَآءِ ٱلصِّرَٰطِ ٢٢

23. Verily, this my brother (in religion) has ninety-nine ewes, while I have (only) one ewe, and he says: "Hand it over to me, and he overpowered me in speech."

إِنَّ هَٰذَآ أَخِي لَهُۥ تِسۡعٞ وَتِسۡعُونَ نَعۡجَةٗ وَلِيَ نَعۡجَةٞ وَٰحِدَةٞ فَقَالَ أَكۡفِلۡنِيهَا وَعَزَّنِي فِي ٱلۡخِطَابِ ٢٣

24. [Dâwûd (David)] said (immediately without listening to the opponent): "He has wronged you in demanding your ewe in addition to his ewes. And, verily, many partners oppress one another, except those who believe and do righteous good deeds, and they are few." And Dâwûd (David) guessed that We have tried him and he sought Forgiveness of his Lord, and he fell down prostrate and turned (to Allâh) in repentance.

قَالَ لَقَدۡ ظَلَمَكَ بِسُؤَالِ نَعۡجَتِكَ إِلَىٰ نِعَاجِهِۦۖ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرٗا مِّنَ ٱلۡخُلَطَآءِ لَيَبۡغِي بَعۡضُهُمۡ عَلَىٰ بَعۡضٍ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَقَلِيلٞ مَّا هُمۡۗ وَظَنَّ دَاوُۥدُ أَنَّمَا فَتَنَّٰهُ فَٱسۡتَغۡفَرَ رَبَّهُۥ وَخَرَّۤ رَاكِعٗاۤ وَأَنَابَ ۩ ٢٤

25. So We forgave him that, and verily, for him is a near access to Us, and a good place of (final) return (Paradise).

فَغَفَرۡنَا لَهُۥ ذَٰلِكَۖ وَإِنَّ لَهُۥ عِندَنَا لَزُلۡفَىٰ وَحُسۡنَ مَـَٔابٖ ٢٥

26. O Dâwûd (David)! Verily! We have placed you as a successor on the earth; so

يَٰدَاوُۥدُ إِنَّا جَعَلۡنَٰكَ خَلِيفَةٗ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَٱحۡكُم

restraining their glances (desiring none except their husbands)], (and) of equal ages.

53. This it is what you (*Al-Muttaqûn* — the pious — see V.2:2) are promised for the Day of Reckoning!

هَٰذَا مَا تُوعَدُونَ لِيَوْمِ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. (It will be said to them)! Verily, this is Our Provision which will never finish.

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَرِزْقُنَا مَا لَهُۥ مِن نَّفَادٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. This is so! And for the *Tâghûn* (transgressors, the disobedient to Allâh and His Messenger — disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, criminals) will be an evil final return (Fire).

هَٰذَا ۚ وَإِنَّ لِلطَّٰغِينَ لَشَرَّ مَـَٔابٍ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. Hell! Where they will burn, and worst (indeed) is that place to rest!

جَهَنَّمَ يَصْلَوْنَهَا فَبِئْسَ ٱلْمِهَادُ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. This is so! Then let them taste it — a boiling fluid and dirty wound discharges.

هَٰذَا فَلْيَذُوقُوهُ حَمِيمٌ وَغَسَّاقٌ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And other (torments) of similar kind — all together!

وَءَاخَرُ مِن شَكْلِهِۦٓ أَزْوَٰجٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. This is a troop entering with you (in Hell), no welcome for them! Verily, they shall burn in the Fire!

هَٰذَا فَوْجٌ مُّقْتَحِمٌ مَّعَكُمْ ۖ لَا مَرْحَبًۢا بِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ صَالُوا۟ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. (The followers of the misleaders will say): "Nay, you (too)! No welcome for you! It is you (misleaders) who brought this upon us (because you misled us in the world), so evil is this place to stay in!"

قَالُوا۟ بَلْ أَنتُمْ لَا مَرْحَبًۢا بِكُمْ ۖ أَنتُمْ قَدَّمْتُمُوهُ لَنَا ۖ فَبِئْسَ ٱلْقَرَارُ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. They will say: "Our Lord! Whoever brought this upon us, add to him a double torment in the Fire!"

قَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا مَن قَدَّمَ لَنَا هَٰذَا فَزِدْهُ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا فِى ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٦١﴾

62. And they will say: "What is the matter with us that we see not men whom we used to count among the bad ones?"

وَقَالُوا۟ مَا لَنَا لَا نَرَىٰ رِجَالًا كُنَّا نَعُدُّهُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَشْرَارِ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. Did we take them as an object of mockery, or have (our) eyes failed to perceive them?"

أَتَّخَذْنَٰهُمْ سِخْرِيًّا أَمْ زَاغَتْ عَنْهُمُ ٱلْأَبْصَٰرُ ﴿٦٣﴾



Sûrat Az-Zumar
(The Groups) XXXIX

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

تَنزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ ﴿١﴾

1. The revelation of this Book (the Qur'ân) is from Allâh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

إِنَّا أَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ فَاعْبُدِ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَّهُ الدِّينَ ﴿٢﴾

2. Verily We have sent down the Book to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) in truth: So worship Allâh (Alone) by doing religious deeds sincerely for Allâh's sake only.

أَلَا لِلَّهِ الدِّينُ الْخَالِصُ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ مَا نَعْبُدُهُمْ إِلَّا لِيُقَرِّبُونَا إِلَى اللَّهِ زُلْفَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي مَا هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي مَنْ هُوَ كَاذِبٌ كَفَّارٌ ﴿٣﴾

3. Surely the religion (i.e. the worship and the obedience) is for Allâh only. And those who take *Auliyâ'* (protectors, helpers, lords, gods) besides Him (say): "We worship them only that they may bring us near to Allâh." Verily Allâh will judge between them concerning that wherein they differ. Truly, Allâh guides not him who is a liar, and a disbeliever.

لَّوْ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَن يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا لَّاصْطَفَىٰ مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ سُبْحَانَهُ ۖ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿٤﴾

4. Had Allâh willed to take a son (or offspring), He could have chosen whom He willed out of those whom He created. But glory be to Him! (He is above such things). He is Allâh, the One, the Irresistible[1].

خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۖ يُكَوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ ۖ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۖ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ أَلَا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ ﴿٥﴾

5. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. He makes the night to go in the day and makes the day to go in the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon. Each running (on a fixed course) for an appointed term. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving.

خَلَقَكُم مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَأَنزَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ الْأَنْعَامِ ثَمَانِيَةَ أَزْوَاجٍ ۚ يَخْلُقُكُمْ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ خَلْقًا مِّن بَعْدِ خَلْقٍ

6. He created you (all) from a single person (Adam); then made from him his wife [Hawwâ' (Eve)]. And He has sent down for you of cattle eight pairs (of the sheep, two, male and female; of the goats, two, male and

[1] (V.39:4) See the footnote of (V.2:116).

53. We will show them Our Signs in the universe, and in their own selves, until it becomes manifest to them that this (the Qur'ân) is the truth. Is it not sufficient in regard to your Lord that He is a Witness over all things?

سَنُرِيهِمْ ءَايَٰتِنَا فِى ٱلْءَافَاقِ وَفِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُ ٱلْحَقُّ ۗ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ بِرَبِّكَ أَنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Verily they are in doubt concerning the Meeting with their Lord? (i.e. Resurrection after their death, and their return to their Lord). Verily! He it is Who is surrounding all things!

أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ فِى مِرْيَةٍ مِّن لِّقَآءِ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّهُۥ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ مُّحِيطٌۢ ﴿٥٤﴾

Sûrat Ash-Shûra (The Consultation) XLII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Hâ-Mîm.*

حمٓ ﴿١﴾

2. *'Aîn-Sîn-Qâf.*

عٓسٓقٓ ﴿٢﴾

[These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ân, and none but Allâh (Alone) knows their meanings].

3. Likewise Allâh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise sends Revelation to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) as (He sent Revelation to) those before you.[1]

كَذَٰلِكَ يُوحِىٓ إِلَيْكَ وَإِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٣﴾

4. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.

لَهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِىُّ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٤﴾

5. Nearly the heavens might be rent asunder from above them (by His Majesty): and the angels glorify the praises of their Lord, and ask for forgiveness for those on the earth. Verily, Allâh is the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

تَكَادُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ يَتَفَطَّرْنَ مِن فَوْقِهِنَّ ۚ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِمَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥﴾

6. And as for those who take as *Auliyâ'* (guardians, supporters, helpers, lords, gods, protectors) others besides Him [i.e. they take

وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ ٱللَّهُ حَفِيظٌ

[1] (V.42:3) See the footnote of (V.4:163).

عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَآ أَنتَ عَلَيْهِم بِوَكِيلٍ ٦

false deities other than Allâh as protectors, and they worship them] — Allâh is *Hafîz* (Protector, Watcher) over them (i.e. takes care of their deeds and will recompense them), and you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) are not a *Wakîl* (guardian or a disposer of their affairs) over them (to protect their deeds).

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لِّتُنذِرَ أُمَّ ٱلْقُرَىٰ
وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَتُنذِرَ يَوْمَ ٱلْجَمْعِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ فَرِيقٌ
فِى ٱلْجَنَّةِ وَفَرِيقٌ فِى ٱلسَّعِيرِ ٧

7. And thus We have revealed to you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) a Qur'ân in Arabic that you may warn the Mother of the Towns (Makkah) and all around it, and warn (them) of the Day of Assembling of which there is no doubt: when a party will be in Paradise (those who believed in Allâh and followed what Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم brought them) and a party in the blazing Fire (Hell) (those who disbelieved in Allâh and followed not what Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم brought them).[1]

وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَجَعَلَهُمْ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً وَلَٰكِن يُدْخِلُ
مَن يَشَآءُ فِى رَحْمَتِهِۦ ۚ وَٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ مَا لَهُم مِّن وَلِىٍّ
وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ٨

8. And if Allâh had willed, He could have made them one nation, but He admits whom He wills to His Mercy. And the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) will have neither a *Walî* (protector or guardian) nor a helper.

أَمِ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۖ فَٱللَّهُ هُوَ ٱلْوَلِىُّ وَهُوَ يُحْىِ
ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ٩

9. Or have they taken (for worship) *Auliyâ'* (guardians, supporters, helpers, protectors, lords, gods) besides Him? But Allâh — He Alone is the *Walî* (Lord, God, Protector). And it is He Who gives life to the dead, and He is Able to do all things.

وَمَا ٱخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِيهِ مِن شَىْءٍ فَحُكْمُهُۥٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ۚ
ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبِّى عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ أُنِيبُ ١٠

10. And in whatsoever you differ, the decision thereof is with Allâh (He is the ruling Judge). (And say O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to these polytheists:) Such is Allâh, my Lord in Whom I put my trust, and to Him I turn (in all of my affairs and) in repentance.

فَاطِرُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ

11. The Creator of the heavens and the earth. He has made for you mates from

---

[1] (V.42:7) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

21. Or have they partners with Allâh (false gods) who have instituted for them a religion which Allâh has not ordained? And had it not been for a decisive Word (gone forth already), the matter would have been judged between them. And verily, for the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) there is a painful torment.

أَمْ لَهُمْ شُرَكَٰٓؤُا شَرَعُوا لَهُم مِّنَ ٱلدِّينِ مَا لَمْ يَأْذَنۢ بِهِ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةُ ٱلْفَصْلِ لَقُضِىَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22. You will see (on the Day of Resurrection), the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) fearful of that which they have earned, and it (Allâh's Torment) will surely befall them. But those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous deeds (will be) in the flowering meadows of the Gardens (Paradise). They shall have whatsoever they desire with their Lord. That is the supreme Grace, (Paradise).

تَرَى ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا وَهُوَ وَاقِعٌۢ بِهِمْ ۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فِى رَوْضَاتِ ٱلْجَنَّاتِ ۖ لَهُم مَّا يَشَآءُونَ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَضْلُ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. That is (the Paradise) whereof Allâh gives glad tidings to His slaves who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "No reward do I ask of you for this except to be kind to me for my kinship with you."[1] And whoever earns a good righteous deed, We shall give him an increase of good in respect thereof. Verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Ready to appreciate (the deeds of those who are obedient to Him).

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلَّذِى يُبَشِّرُ ٱللَّهُ عِبَادَهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ ۗ قُل لَّآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا إِلَّا ٱلْمَوَدَّةَ فِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ ۗ وَمَن يَقْتَرِفْ حَسَنَةً نَّزِدْ لَهُۥ فِيهَا حُسْنًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Or say they: "He has invented a lie against Allâh?" If Allâh willed, He could have sealed up your heart (so that you forget all that you know of the Qur'ân). And Allâh wipes out falsehood, and establishes the truth (Islâm) by His Word (this Qur'ân). Verily, He knows well what (secrets) are in the breasts (of mankind).

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا ۖ فَإِن يَشَإِ ٱللَّهُ يَخْتِمْ عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ ۗ وَيَمْحُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْبَٰطِلَ وَيُحِقُّ ٱلْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿٢٤﴾

---

[1] (V.42:23) i.e. I do not ask for any reward from you (in the form of wealth, money, etc.) for my preaching of Islamic Monotheism, but I only request you not to harm me for the kinship between you and me, as you are my tribesmen, and you have more right to obey me and follow me in my doctrine of Islamic Monotheism.

15. Yet, they assign to some of His slaves a share with Him (by pretending that He has children, and considering them as equals or co-partners in worship with Him). Verily, man is indeed a manifest ingrate!

وَجَعَلُوا لَهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ جُزْءًا ۚ إِنَّ الْإِنسَانَ لَكَفُورٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Or has He taken daughters out of what He has created, and He has selected for you sons?

أَمِ اتَّخَذَ مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ بَنَاتٍ وَأَصْفَاكُم بِالْبَنِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. And if one of them is informed of the news of (the birth of a girl) that which he sets forth as a parable to the Most Gracious (Allâh), his face becomes dark, and he is filled with grief!

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِمَا ضَرَبَ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ مَثَلًا ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُ مُسْوَدًّا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. (Like they then for Allâh) a creature who is brought up in adornments (wearing silk and gold ornaments, i.e. women), and who in dispute cannot make herself clear?

أَوَمَن يُنَشَّأُ فِي الْحِلْيَةِ وَهُوَ فِي الْخِصَامِ غَيْرُ مُبِينٍ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And they make the angels who themselves are slaves of the Most Gracious (Allâh) females. Did they witness their creation? Their testimony will be recorded, and they will be questioned!

وَجَعَلُوا الْمَلَائِكَةَ الَّذِينَ هُمْ عِبَادُ الرَّحْمَٰنِ إِنَاثًا ۚ أَشَهِدُوا خَلْقَهُمْ ۚ سَتُكْتَبُ شَهَادَتُهُمْ وَيُسْأَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And they said: "If it had been the Will of the Most Gracious (Allâh), we should not have worshipped them (false deities)." They have no knowledge whatsoever of that. They do nothing but lie!

وَقَالُوا لَوْ شَاءَ الرَّحْمَٰنُ مَا عَبَدْنَاهُم ۗ مَّا لَهُم بِذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ ۖ إِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Or have We given them any Book before this (the Qur'ân) to which they are holding fast?

أَمْ آتَيْنَاهُمْ كِتَابًا مِّن قَبْلِهِ فَهُم بِهِ مُسْتَمْسِكُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Nay! They say: "We found our fathers following a certain way and religion, and we guide ourselves by their footsteps."

بَلْ قَالُوا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ آثَارِهِم مُّهْتَدُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And similarly, We sent not a warner before you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to any town (people) but the luxurious ones among them said: "We found our fathers following a certain way and religion, and we will indeed follow their footsteps."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ مَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ آثَارِهِم مُّقْتَدُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. (The warner) said: "Even if I bring you better guidance than that which you

۞ قَالَ أَوَلَوْ جِئْتُكُم بِأَهْدَىٰ مِمَّا وَجَدتُّمْ عَلَيْهِ

68. (It will be said to the true believers of Islâmic Monotheism): My worshippers! No fear shall be on you this Day, nor shall you grieve,

يَٰعِبَادِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْيَوْمَ وَلَآ أَنتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. (You) who believed in Our *Ayât* (proofs, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and were Muslims (i.e. who submit totally to Allâh's Will, and believe in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism).

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَكَانُوا۟ مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Enter Paradise, you and your wives, in happiness.

ٱدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْجَنَّةَ أَنتُمْ وَأَزْوَٰجُكُمْ تُحْبَرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. Trays of gold and cups will be passed round them; (there will be) therein all that inner-selves could desire, and all that eyes could delight in and you will abide therein forever.

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِم بِصِحَافٍ مِّن ذَهَبٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ ۖ وَفِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهِيهِ ٱلْأَنفُسُ وَتَلَذُّ ٱلْأَعْيُنُ ۖ وَأَنتُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. This is the Paradise which you have been made to inherit because of your deeds which you used to do (in the life of the world).

وَتِلْكَ ٱلْجَنَّةُ ٱلَّتِىٓ أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. Therein for you will be fruits in plenty, of which you will eat (as you desire).

لَكُمْ فِيهَا فَٰكِهَةٌ كَثِيرَةٌ مِّنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. Verily, the *Mujrimûn* (criminals, sinners, disbelievers) will be in the torment of Hell to abide therein forever.

إِنَّ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ فِى عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. (The torment) will not be lightened for them, and they will be plunged into destruction with deep regrets, sorrows and in despair therein.

لَا يُفَتَّرُ عَنْهُمْ وَهُمْ فِيهِ مُبْلِسُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. We wronged them not, but they were the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, wrong-doers).

وَمَا ظَلَمْنَٰهُمْ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوا۟ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. And they will cry: "O Malik (Keeper of Hell)! Let your Lord make an end of us." He will say: "Verily, you shall abide forever."

وَنَادَوْا۟ يَٰمَٰلِكُ لِيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنَّكُم مَّٰكِثُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. Indeed We have brought the truth (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم with the Qur'ân) to

لَقَدْ جِئْنَٰكُم بِٱلْحَقِّ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَكُمْ لِلْحَقِّ كَٰرِهُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

you, but most of you have a hatred for the truth.[1]

أَمْ أَبْرَمُوٓا أَمْرًا فَإِنَّا مُبْرِمُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Or have they plotted some plan? Then We too are planning.

أَمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّا لَا نَسْمَعُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوَىٰهُم ۚ بَلَىٰ وَرُسُلُنَا لَدَيْهِمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Or do they think that We hear not their secrets and their private counsel? (Yes We do) and Our messengers (appointed angels in charge of mankind) are by them, to record.

قُلْ إِن كَانَ لِلرَّحْمَـٰنِ وَلَدٌ فَأَنَا أَوَّلُ ٱلْعَـٰبِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "If the Most Gracious (Allâh) had a son (or children as you pretend), then I am the first of Allâh's worshippers [who deny and refute this claim of yours (and the first to believe in Allâh Alone and testify that He has no children)]." [*Tafsir At-Tabarî*].

سُبْحَـٰنَ رَبِّ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Glorified be the Lord of the heavens and the earth, the Lord of the Throne! Exalted be He from all that they ascribe (to Him).

فَذَرْهُمْ يَخُوضُوا وَيَلْعَبُوا حَتَّىٰ يُلَـٰقُوا يَوْمَهُمُ ٱلَّذِى يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. So leave them (alone) to speak nonsense and play until they meet the Day of theirs which they have been promised.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ إِلَـٰهٌ وَفِى ٱلْأَرْضِ إِلَـٰهٌ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. It is He (Allâh) Who is the only *Ilâh* (God to be worshipped) in the heaven and the only *Ilâh* (God to be worshipped) on the earth. And He is the All-Wise, the All-Knower.

وَتَبَارَكَ ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَعِندَهُۥ عِلْمُ ٱلسَّاعَةِ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. And Blessed be He to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, and with Whom is the knowledge of the Hour, and to Whom you (all) will be returned.

وَلَا يَمْلِكُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ ٱلشَّفَـٰعَةَ إِلَّا مَن شَهِدَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. And those whom they invoke instead of Him have no power of intercession — except for those who bear witness to the truth knowingly (i.e. believed in the Oneness of Allâh, and obeyed His Orders), and they

[1] (V.43:78) See the footnote of (V.41:46).

40. Verily, the Day of Judgement (when Allâh will judge between the creatures) is the time appointed for all of them —

إِنَّ يَوْمَ ٱلْفَصْلِ مِيقَٰتُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. The Day when a *Maulâ* (a near relative) cannot avail a *Maulâ* (a near relative) in aught, and no help can they receive,

يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِى مَوْلًى عَن مَّوْلًى شَيْـًٔا وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Except him on whom Allâh has Mercy. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

إِلَّا مَن رَّحِمَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Verily, the tree of *Zaqqûm*

إِنَّ شَجَرَتَ ٱلزَّقُّومِ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Will be the food of the sinners.

طَعَامُ ٱلْأَثِيمِ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Like boiling oil, it will boil in the bellies,

كَٱلْمُهْلِ يَغْلِى فِى ٱلْبُطُونِ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Like the boiling of scalding water.

كَغَلْىِ ٱلْحَمِيمِ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. (It will be said) "Seize him and drag him into the midst of blazing Fire,

خُذُوهُ فَٱعْتِلُوهُ إِلَىٰ سَوَآءِ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. "Then pour over his head the torment of boiling water.

ثُمَّ صُبُّوا۟ فَوْقَ رَأْسِهِۦ مِنْ عَذَابِ ٱلْحَمِيمِ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. "Taste you (this)! Verily, you were (pretending to be) the mighty, the generous!

ذُقْ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْكَرِيمُ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. "Verily, this is that whereof you used to doubt!"

إِنَّ هَٰذَا مَا كُنتُم بِهِۦ تَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Verily, the *Muttaqûn* (the pious. See V.2:2), will be in place of Security (Paradise).

إِنَّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ فِى مَقَامٍ أَمِينٍ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Among Gardens and Springs,

فِى جَنَّٰتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Dressed in fine silk and (also) in thick silk, facing each other,

يَلْبَسُونَ مِن سُندُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ مُّتَقَٰبِلِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. So (it will be). And We shall marry them to *Hûr*[1] (fair females) with wide, lovely eyes.

كَذَٰلِكَ وَزَوَّجْنَٰهُم بِحُورٍ عِينٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

---

[1] (V.44:54) *Hûr*: Very fair females created by Allah as such, not from the offspring of Adam عليه السلام , with intense black irises of their eyes and intense white scleras. [For details see the book *Hadi Al-Arwâh* by Ibn Al-Qaiyim, Chapter 54, Page 147].

straight on the Islâmic Faith of Monotheism,[1] on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

14. Such shall be the dwellers of Paradise, abiding therein (forever) — a reward for what they used to do.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا جَزَآءَۢ بِمَا
كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And We have enjoined on man to be dutiful and kind to his parents. His mother bears him with hardship. And she brings him forth with hardship, and the bearing of him, and the weaning of him is thirty months, till when he attains full strength and reaches forty years, he says: "My Lord! Grant me the power and ability that I may be grateful for Your Favour which You have bestowed upon me and upon my parents, and that I may do righteous good deeds, such as please You, and make my offspring good. Truly, I have turned to You in repentance, and truly, I am one of the Muslims (submitting to Your Will)."

وَوَصَّيْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ بِوَٰلِدَيْهِ إِحْسَٰنًا ۖ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُۥ كُرْهًا
وَوَضَعَتْهُ كُرْهًا ۖ وَحَمْلُهُۥ وَفِصَٰلُهُۥ ثَلَٰثُونَ شَهْرًا ۚ
حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُۥ وَبَلَغَ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً قَالَ رَبِّ
أَوْزِعْنِىٓ أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَىَّ
وَعَلَىٰ وَٰلِدَىَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَٰلِحًا تَرْضَىٰهُ وَأَصْلِحْ لِى
فِى ذُرِّيَّتِىٓ ۖ إِنِّى تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّى مِنَ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. They are those from whom We shall accept the best of their deeds and overlook their evil deeds. (They shall be) among the dwellers of Paradise — a promise of truth, which they have been promised.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ نَتَقَبَّلُ عَنْهُمْ أَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوا۟
وَنَتَجَاوَزُ عَن سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمْ فِىٓ أَصْحَٰبِ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ
وَعْدَ ٱلصِّدْقِ ٱلَّذِى كَانُوا۟ يُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. But he who says to his parents: "Fie upon you both! Do you hold out the promise to me that I shall be raised up (again) when generations before me have passed away (without rising)?" While they (father and mother) invoke Allâh for help (and rebuke their son): "Woe to you! Believe! Verily, the Promise of Allâh is true." But he says: "This is nothing but the tales of the ancient."

وَٱلَّذِى قَالَ لِوَٰلِدَيْهِ أُفٍّ لَّكُمَآ أَتَعِدَانِنِىٓ أَنْ أُخْرَجَ
وَقَدْ خَلَتِ ٱلْقُرُونُ مِن قَبْلِى وَهُمَا يَسْتَغِيثَانِ ٱللَّهَ
وَيْلَكَ ءَامِنْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَيَقُولُ
مَا هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. They are those against whom the Word (of torment) is justified among the previous generations of jinn and mankind that

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقَوْلُ فِىٓ أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ
مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ خَٰسِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

---

[1] (V.46:13): stand firm on the Islamic Monotheism i.e. by abstaining from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which Allâh has forbidden and by performing all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained. [See the footnote of (v. 41:30)].

مِّن ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُجِرْكُم مِّنْ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣١﴾

Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), and believe in him (i.e. believe in that which Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم has brought from Allâh and follow him). He (Allâh) will forgive you of your sins, and will save you from a painful torment (i.e. Hell-fire)[1]

وَمَن لَّا يُجِبْ دَاعِيَ ٱللَّهِ فَلَيْسَ بِمُعْجِزٍ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ
وَلَيْسَ لَهُۥ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءُ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ
فِي ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. And whosoever does not respond to Allâh's Caller, he cannot escape on earth, and there will be no *Auliyâ'* (lords, helpers, supporters, protectors) for him besides Allâh (from Allâh's punishment). Those are in manifest error.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ
وَلَمْ يَعْيَ بِخَلْقِهِنَّ بِقَٰدِرٍ عَلَىٰٓ أَن يُحْـِۧيَ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ بَلَىٰٓ
إِنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Do they not see that Allâh, Who created the heavens and the earth, and was not wearied by their creation, is Able to give life to the dead? Yes, He surely is Able to do all things.

وَيَوْمَ يُعْرَضُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ أَلَيْسَ هَٰذَا بِٱلْحَقِّ
قَالُواْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّنَا قَالَ فَذُوقُواْ ٱلْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ
تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And on the Day when those who disbelieve will be exposed to the Fire (it will be said to them): "Is this not the truth?" They will say: "Yes, By our Lord!" He will say: "Then taste the torment, because you used to disbelieve!"

فَٱصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُوْلُواْ ٱلْعَزْمِ مِنَ ٱلرُّسُلِ
وَلَا تَسْتَعْجِل لَّهُمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ مَا يُوعَدُونَ
لَمْ يَلْبَثُوٓاْ إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّن نَّهَارٍ بَلَٰغٌ فَهَلْ يُهْلَكُ
إِلَّا ٱلْقَوْمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Therefore be patient (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) as did the Messengers of strong will[2] and be in no haste about them (disbelievers). On the Day when they will see that (torment) with which they are promised (i.e. threatened, it will be) as if they had not stayed more than an hour in a single day. (O mankind! this Qur'ân is sufficient as) a clear Message (or proclamation to save yourself from destruction). But shall any be destroyed except the people who are *Al-Fâsiqûn* (the rebellious against Allah's Command, the disobedient to Allâh)?

---

[1] (V.46:31) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

[2] (V.46:35) There are many Prophets and Messengers of Allah, about twenty-five of them are mentioned in the Qur'ân; out of these twenty-five, only five are of strong will: namely, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, Nûh (Noah), Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Mûsâ (Moses) and 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عليهما السلام .

لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَيَهْدِيَكُمْ صِرَٰطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿٢٠﴾

sign for the believers, and that He may guide you to the Straight Path.

وَأُخْرَىٰ لَمْ تَقْدِرُوا۟ عَلَيْهَا قَدْ أَحَاطَ ٱللَّهُ بِهَا ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. And other (victories and much booty He promises you) which are not yet within your power; indeed Allâh compasses them. And Allâh is Ever Able to do all things.

وَلَوْ قَٰتَلَكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَوَلَّوُا۟ ٱلْأَدْبَٰرَ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. And if those who disbelieve fight against you, they certainly would have turned their backs; then they would have found neither a *Walî* (protector, guardian) nor a helper.

سُنَّةَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّتِى قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَن تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ ٱللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. That has been the Way of Allâh already with those who passed away before. And you will not find any change in the Way of Allâh.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى كَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ عَنْهُم بِبَطْنِ مَكَّةَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ أَنْ أَظْفَرَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. And He it is Who has withheld their hands from you and your hands from them in the midst of Makkah, after He had made you victors over them. And Allâh is Ever the All-Seer of what you do.

هُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَصَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ وَٱلْهَدْىَ مَعْكُوفًا أَن يَبْلُغَ مَحِلَّهُۥ ۚ وَلَوْلَا رِجَالٌ مُّؤْمِنُونَ وَنِسَآءٌ مُّؤْمِنَٰتٌ لَّمْ تَعْلَمُوهُمْ أَن تَطَـُٔوهُمْ فَتُصِيبَكُم مِّنْهُم مَّعَرَّةٌۢ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ لِّيُدْخِلَ ٱللَّهُ فِى رَحْمَتِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ لَوْ تَزَيَّلُوا۟ لَعَذَّبْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. They are the ones who disbelieved (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and hindered you from *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* (at Makkah) and detained the sacrificial animals from reaching their place of sacrifice. Had there not been believing men and believing women whom you did not know, that you may kill them and on whose account a sin would have been committed by you without (your) knowledge, that Allâh might bring into His Mercy whom He wills — if they (the believers and the disbelievers) had been apart, We verily would have punished those of them who disbelieved with painful torment.

إِذْ جَعَلَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فِى قُلُوبِهِمُ ٱلْحَمِيَّةَ حَمِيَّةَ ٱلْجَٰهِلِيَّةِ فَأَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُۥ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِۦ وَعَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَأَلْزَمَهُمْ كَلِمَةَ ٱلتَّقْوَىٰ وَكَانُوٓا۟ أَحَقَّ بِهَا وَأَهْلَهَا ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. When those who disbelieve had put in their hearts pride and haughtiness — the pride and haughtiness of the time of ignorance, — then Allâh sent down His *Sakînah* (calmness and tranquillity) upon His Messenger (صلى الله عليه وسلم) and upon the believers, and made them stick to the word of piety (i.e. none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh); and

and afterwards you become regretful for what you have done.

7. And know that among you there is the Messenger of Allâh (صلى الله عليه وسلم). If he were to obey you (i.e. follow your opinions and desires) in much of the matter, you would surely be in trouble. But Allâh has endeared the Faith to you and has beautified it in your hearts, and has made disbelief, wickedness and disobedience (to Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم) hateful to you. Such are they who are the rightly guided.

وَاعْلَمُوٓا أَنَّ فِيكُمْ رَسُولَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ لَوْ يُطِيعُكُمْ فِى كَثِيرٍ مِّنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ لَعَنِتُّمْ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ حَبَّبَ إِلَيْكُمُ ٱلْإِيمَٰنَ وَزَيَّنَهُۥ فِى قُلُوبِكُمْ وَكَرَّهَ إِلَيْكُمُ ٱلْكُفْرَ وَٱلْفُسُوقَ وَٱلْعِصْيَانَ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلرَّٰشِدُونَ ﴿٧﴾

8. (This is) a Grace from Allâh and His Favour. And Allâh is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

فَضْلًا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَنِعْمَةً ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٨﴾

9. And if two parties or groups among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both. But if one of them outrages against the other, then fight you (all) against the one that which outrages till it complies with the Command of Allâh. Then if it complies, then make reconciliation between them justly, and be equitable. Verily! Allâh loves those who are the equitable.

وَإِن طَآئِفَتَانِ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٱقْتَتَلُوا۟ فَأَصْلِحُوا۟ بَيْنَهُمَا ۖ فَإِنۢ بَغَتْ إِحْدَىٰهُمَا عَلَى ٱلْأُخْرَىٰ فَقَٰتِلُوا۟ ٱلَّتِى تَبْغِى حَتَّىٰ تَفِىٓءَ إِلَىٰٓ أَمْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ فَإِن فَآءَتْ فَأَصْلِحُوا۟ بَيْنَهُمَا بِٱلْعَدْلِ وَأَقْسِطُوٓا۟ ۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴿٩﴾

10. The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islâmic religion). So make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allâh, that you may receive mercy.

إِنَّمَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلِحُوا۟ بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْكُمْ ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. O you who believe! Let not a group scoff at another group, it may be that the latter are better than the former. Nor let (some) women scoff at other women, it may be that the latter are better than the former. Nor defame one another, nor insult one another by nicknames. How bad is it to insult one's brother after having Faith [i.e. to call your Muslim brother (a faithful believer) as: "O sinner", or "O wicked"]. And whosoever

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا يَسْخَرْ قَوْمٌ مِّن قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُونُوا۟ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا نِسَآءٌ مِّن نِّسَآءٍ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُنَّ ۖ وَلَا تَلْمِزُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا۟ بِٱلْأَلْقَٰبِ ۖ بِئْسَ ٱلِٱسْمُ ٱلْفُسُوقُ بَعْدَ ٱلْإِيمَٰنِ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَتُبْ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

15. Were We then tired with the first creation? Nay, they are in confused doubt about a new creation (i.e. Resurrection).

أَفَعَيِينَا بِٱلْخَلْقِ ٱلْأَوَّلِ بَلْ هُمْ فِى لَبْسٍ مِّنْ خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٥﴾

16. And indeed We have created man, and We know what his ownself whispers to him. And We are nearer to him than his jugular vein (by Our Knowledge).

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَـٰنَ وَنَعْلَمُ مَا تُوَسْوِسُ بِهِۦ نَفْسُهُۥ ۖ وَنَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ حَبْلِ ٱلْوَرِيدِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. (Remember) that the two receivers (recording angels) receive (each human being), [1]A one sitting on the right and one on the left (to note his or her actions).[1]B

إِذْ يَتَلَقَّى ٱلْمُتَلَقِّيَانِ عَنِ ٱلْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ ٱلشِّمَالِ قَعِيدٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Not a word does he (or she) utter but there is a watcher by him ready (to record it).[2]

مَّا يَلْفِظُ مِن قَوْلٍ إِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And the stupor of death will come in truth: "This is what you have been avoiding!"

وَجَآءَتْ سَكْرَةُ ٱلْمَوْتِ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ مَا كُنتَ مِنْهُ تَحِيدُ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And the Trumpet will be blown — that will be the Day whereof warning (had been given) (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

وَنُفِخَ فِى ٱلصُّورِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ ٱلْوَعِيدِ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And every person will come forth along with an (angel) to drive (him) and an (angel) to bear witness.

وَجَآءَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّعَهَا سَآئِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22. (It will be said to the sinners): "Indeed you were heedless of this. Now We have removed from you your covering, and sharp is your sight this Day!"

لَّقَدْ كُنتَ فِى غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ هَـٰذَا فَكَشَفْنَا عَنكَ غِطَآءَكَ فَبَصَرُكَ ٱلْيَوْمَ حَدِيدٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And his companion (angel) will say: "Here is (this Record) ready with me!"

وَقَالَ قَرِينُهُۥ هَـٰذَا مَا لَدَىَّ عَتِيدٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. (Allah will say to the angels): "Both of you throw into Hell every stubborn

أَلْقِيَا فِى جَهَنَّمَ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

---

[1]A (V.50:17) Narraited 'Âishah رضي الله عنها The Pro phet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: The deeds of the following three persons are not recorded by the pen:

1. A sleeping person till he wakes up.
2. A child till he reaches the age of puberty.
3. An insane person till he becomes sane.

This Hadith is quoted by An-Nasâ'i, The Book of Divorce. Chap. 21.

[1]B (V.50:17) See the footnote (B) of (V.6:61).

[2] (V.50:18) See the footnote (A) of (V.6:61).

18. And in the hours before dawn, they were (found) asking (Allâh) for forgiveness.

وَبِالْأَسْحَارِ هُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And in their properties there was the right of the *Sâ'il* (the beggar who asks) and the *Mahrûm* (the poor who does not ask others)[1].

وَفِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ لِلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And on the earth are signs for those who have Faith with certainty.

وَفِي الْأَرْضِ آيَاتٌ لِلْمُوقِنِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And also in your ownselves. Will you not then see?

وَفِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ ۚ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And in the heaven is your provision, and that which you are promised.

وَفِي السَّمَاءِ رِزْقُكُمْ وَمَا تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Then by the Lord of the heaven and the earth, it is the truth (i.e. what has been promised to you), just as it is the truth that you can speak.

فَوَرَبِّ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ لَحَقٌّ مِثْلَ مَا أَنَّكُمْ تَنْطِقُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Has the story reached you, of the honoured guests [three angels; Jibrîl (Gabriel) along with another two] of Ibrâhîm (Abraham)?

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ ضَيْفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْمُكْرَمِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. When they came in to him and said: "*Salâm*, (peace be upon you)!" He answered: "Salâm, (peace be upon you)," and said: "You are a people unknown to me."

إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا سَلَامًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَامٌ قَوْمٌ مُنْكَرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Then he turned to his household, and brought out a roasted calf [as the property of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) was mainly cows].

فَرَاغَ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ فَجَاءَ بِعِجْلٍ سَمِينٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And placed it before them, (saying): "Will you not eat?"

فَقَرَّبَهُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَالَ أَلَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

---

[1] (V.51:19) See the footnote of (V.4:37).

this; but most of them know not. (*Tafsir At-Tabarî*).

48. So wait patiently (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) for the Decision of your Lord, for verily, you are under Our Eyes[1]; and glorify the Praises of your Lord when you get up from sleep.

وَٱصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا ۖ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And in the nighttime also glorify His Praises — and at the setting of the stars.[2]

وَمِنَ ٱلَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَإِدْبَٰرَ ٱلنُّجُومِ ﴿٤٩﴾

Sûrat An-Najm (The Star) LIII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the star when it goes down (or vanishes).

وَٱلنَّجْمِ إِذَا هَوَىٰ ﴿١﴾

2. Your companion (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) has neither gone astray nor has erred.

مَا ضَلَّ صَاحِبُكُمْ وَمَا غَوَىٰ ﴿٢﴾

3. Nor does he speak of (his own) desire.

وَمَا يَنطِقُ عَنِ ٱلْهَوَىٰٓ ﴿٣﴾

4. It is only a Revelation revealed.

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا وَحْىٌ يُوحَىٰ ﴿٤﴾

5. He has been taught (this Qur'ân) by one mighty in power [Jibrîl (Gabriel)].

عَلَّمَهُۥ شَدِيدُ ٱلْقُوَىٰ ﴿٥﴾

6. One free from any defect in body and mind then he (Jibrîl — Gabriel in his real shape as created by Allah) rose and became stable.

ذُو مِرَّةٍ فَٱسْتَوَىٰ ﴿٦﴾

7. While he [Jibrîl (Gabriel)] was in the highest part of the horizon, *(Tafsir Ibn Kathir)*

وَهُوَ بِٱلْأُفُقِ ٱلْأَعْلَىٰ ﴿٧﴾

8. Then he [Jibrîl (Gabriel)] approached and came closer,

ثُمَّ دَنَا فَتَدَلَّىٰ ﴿٨﴾

9. And was at a distance of two bows' length or (even) nearer.

فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَىٰ ﴿٩﴾

---

[1] (V.52:48) See the footnote of (V.3:73).

[2] (V.52:49) It is said that glorifying Allâh's Praises here means: all the five compulsory and additional *Nawâfil* prayers.

45. And that He (Allâh) creates the pairs, male and female,

وَأَنَّهُۥ خَلَقَ ٱلزَّوْجَيْنِ ٱلذَّكَرَ وَٱلْأُنثَىٰ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. From *Nutfah* (drops of semen — male and female discharges) when it is emitted.

مِن نُّطْفَةٍ إِذَا تُمْنَىٰ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And that upon Him (Allâh) is another bringing forth (Resurrection).

وَأَنَّ عَلَيْهِ ٱلنَّشْأَةَ ٱلْأُخْرَىٰ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And that it is He (Allâh) Who gives much or a little (of wealth and contentment)

وَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ أَغْنَىٰ وَأَقْنَىٰ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And that He (Allâh) is the Lord of Sirius (the star which the pagan Arabs used to worship).

وَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ رَبُّ ٱلشِّعْرَىٰ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And that it is He (Allâh) Who destroyed the former 'Âd (people),

وَأَنَّهُۥٓ أَهْلَكَ عَادًا ٱلْأُولَىٰ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And Thamûd (people): He spared none of them.

وَثَمُودَا۟ فَمَآ أَبْقَىٰ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And the people of Nûh (Noah) aforetime. Verily, they were more unjust and more rebellious and transgressing [in disobeying Allâh and His Messenger Nûh (Noah) عليه السلام].

وَقَوْمَ نُوحٍ مِّن قَبْلُ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ هُمْ أَظْلَمَ وَأَطْغَىٰ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And He destroyed the overthrown cities [of Sodom to which Prophet Lût (Lot) was sent].

وَٱلْمُؤْتَفِكَةَ أَهْوَىٰ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. So there covered them that which did cover (i.e. torment with stones).

فَغَشَّىٰهَا مَا غَشَّىٰ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Then which of the Graces of your Lord (O man!) will you doubt?

فَبِأَىِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكَ تَتَمَارَىٰ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. This (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) is a warner (Messenger) of the (series of) warners (Messengers) of old.[1]

هَٰذَا نَذِيرٌ مِّنَ ٱلنُّذُرِ ٱلْأُولَىٰٓ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. The Day of Resurrection draws near.

أَزِفَتِ ٱلْـَٔازِفَةُ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. None besides Allâh can avert it (or advance it or delay it).

لَيْسَ لَهَا مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ كَاشِفَةٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Do you then wonder at this recitation (the Qur'ân)?

أَفَمِنْ هَٰذَا ٱلْحَدِيثِ تَعْجَبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

---

[1] (V.53:56) See the footnote of (V.2:252).

25. Have We not made the earth a receptacle

أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ ٱلْأَرْضَ كِفَاتًا ٢٥

26. For the living and the dead?

أَحْيَآءً وَأَمْوَٰتًا ٢٦

27. And have placed therein firm, and tall mountains, and have given you to drink sweet water?

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا رَوَٰسِىَ شَـٰمِخَـٰتٍ وَأَسْقَيْنَـٰكُم مَّآءً فُرَاتًا ٢٧

28. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ٢٨

29. (It will be said to the disbelievers): "Depart you to that which you used to deny!

ٱنطَلِقُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ مَا كُنتُم بِهِۦ تُكَذِّبُونَ ٢٩

30. "Depart you to a shadow (of Hell-Fire smoke ascending) in three columns,

ٱنطَلِقُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ ظِلٍّ ذِى ثَلَـٰثِ شُعَبٍ ٣٠

31. Neither shady, nor of any use against the fierce flame of the Fire."

لَّا ظَلِيلٍ وَلَا يُغْنِى مِنَ ٱللَّهَبِ ٣١

32. Verily, it (Hell) throws sparks (huge) as *Al-Qasr* (a fort or a huge log of wood),

إِنَّهَا تَرْمِى بِشَرَرٍ كَٱلْقَصْرِ ٣٢

33. As if they were yellow camels or bundles of ropes.

كَأَنَّهُۥ جِمَـٰلَتٌ صُفْرٌ ٣٣

34. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ٣٤

35. That will be a Day when they shall not speak (during some part of it),

هَـٰذَا يَوْمُ لَا يَنطِقُونَ ٣٥

36. And they will not be permitted to put forth any excuse.

وَلَا يُؤْذَنُ لَهُمْ فَيَعْتَذِرُونَ ٣٦

37. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ٣٧

38. That will be a Day of Decision! We have brought you and the men of old together!

هَـٰذَا يَوْمُ ٱلْفَصْلِ ۖ جَمَعْنَـٰكُمْ وَٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ٣٨

39. So if you have a plot, use it against Me (Allâh جل جلاله)!

فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمْ كَيْدٌ فَكِيدُونِ ٣٩

40. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ٤٠

41. Verily, the *Muttaqûn* (the pious. See V.2:2) shall be amidst shades and springs.

إِنَّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ فِى ظِلَـٰلٍ وَعُيُونٍ ٤١

42. And fruits, such as they desire.

وَفَوَٰكِهَ مِمَّا يَشۡتَهُونَ ٤٢

43. "Eat and drink comfortably for that which you used to do."

كُلُواْ وَٱشۡرَبُواْ هَنِيٓـَٔۢا بِمَا كُنتُمۡ تَعۡمَلُونَ ٤٣

44. Verily, thus We reward the *Muhsinûn* (good-doers. See V.2:112).

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجۡزِي ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ٤٤

45. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ٤٥

46. (O you disbelievers)! Eat and enjoy yourselves (in this worldly life) for a little while. Verily, you are the *Mujrimûn* (polytheists, disbelievers, sinners, criminals).

كُلُواْ وَتَمَتَّعُواْ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُم مُّجۡرِمُونَ ٤٦

47. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ٤٧

48. And when it is said to them: "Bow down yourself (in prayer)!" They bow not down (offer not their prayers).[1]

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱرۡكَعُواْ لَا يَرۡكَعُونَ ٤٨

49. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ٤٩

50. Then in what statement after this (the Qur'ân) will they believe?

فَبِأَيِّ حَدِيثِۭ بَعۡدَهُۥ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٥٠

---

[1] (V.77:48)

A) Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). And if they say so, perform *As-Salât* (the prayer) like our *Salât* (prayers), face our *Qîblah* and slaughter as we slaughter, then their blood and property will be sacred to us and we will not interfere with them except legally and their reckoning will be with Allâh." Narrated Maimûn bin Siyâh that he asked Anas bin Mâlik, "O Abu Hamzah! What makes the life and property of a person sacred?" He replied, "Whoever says, *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), faces our *Qîblah* during the *Salât* (prayers), perform *As-Salât* (the prayer) like us, and eat our slaughtered animals then he is a Muslim and has got the same rights and obligations as other Muslims have." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 387).

B) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing the *Adhân* and for standing in the first row (in congregational prayers) and found no other way to get that except by drawing lots they would draw lots, and if they knew (the reward of) the *Zuhr* prayer (in the early moments of its stated time) they would race for it (go early) and if they knew (the reward of) *'Ishâ* and *Fajr* (night and morning) prayers in congregation, they would come to offer them even if they had to crawl." (*Sahih Al-Bukhârî,* Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 589).

Sûrat An-Naba' (The Great News) LXXVIII



*In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. What are they asking (one another) about?

عَمَّ يَتَسَآءَلُونَ ١

2. About the great news, (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism, the Qur'ân, which Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم brought and the Day of Resurrection)

عَنِ ٱلنَّبَإِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ٢

3. About which they are in disagreement.

ٱلَّذِي هُمۡ فِيهِ مُخۡتَلِفُونَ ٣

4. Nay, they will come to know!

كَلَّا سَيَعۡلَمُونَ ٤

5. Nay, again, they will come to know!

ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَيَعۡلَمُونَ ٥

6. Have We not made the earth as a bed,

أَلَمۡ نَجۡعَلِ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ مِهَٰدٗا ٦

7. And the mountains as pegs?

وَٱلۡجِبَالَ أَوۡتَادٗا ٧

8. And We have created you in pairs (male and female, tall and short, good and bad, etc.).

وَخَلَقۡنَٰكُمۡ أَزۡوَٰجٗا ٨

9. And We have made your sleep as a thing for rest.

وَجَعَلۡنَا نَوۡمَكُمۡ سُبَاتٗا ٩

10. And We have made the night as a covering (through its darkness),

وَجَعَلۡنَا ٱلَّيۡلَ لِبَاسٗا ١٠

11. And We have made the day for livelihood.

وَجَعَلۡنَا ٱلنَّهَارَ مَعَاشٗا ١١

12. And We have built above you seven strong (heavens),

وَبَنَيۡنَا فَوۡقَكُمۡ سَبۡعٗا شِدَادٗا ١٢

13. And We have made (therein) a shining lamp (sun).

وَجَعَلۡنَا سِرَاجٗا وَهَّاجٗا ١٣

14. And We have sent down from the rainy clouds abundant water.

وَأَنزَلۡنَا مِنَ ٱلۡمُعۡصِرَٰتِ مَآءٗ ثَجَّاجٗا ١٤

15. That We may produce therewith corn and vegetations,

لِّنُخۡرِجَ بِهِۦ حَبّٗا وَنَبَاتٗا ١٥

16. And gardens of thick growth.

وَجَنَّٰتٍ أَلۡفَافًا ١٦

17. Verily, the Day of Decision is a fixed time,

إِنَّ يَوْمَ ٱلْفَصْلِ كَانَ مِيقَـٰتًا ﴿١٧﴾

18. The Day when the Trumpet will be blown, and you shall come forth in crowds (groups after groups). [*Tafsir At-Tabari*]

يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِى ٱلصُّورِ فَتَأْتُونَ أَفْوَاجًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. And the heaven shall be opened, and it will become as gates,

وَفُتِحَتِ ٱلسَّمَآءُ فَكَانَتْ أَبْوَٰبًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. And the mountains shall be moved away from their places and they will be as if they were a mirage.

وَسُيِّرَتِ ٱلْجِبَالُ فَكَانَتْ سَرَابًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Truly, Hell is a place of ambush —

إِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ كَانَتْ مِرْصَادًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. A dwelling place for the *Tâghûn* (those who transgress the boundary limits set by Allâh like polytheists, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh, hyprocrites, sinners, criminals),

لِّلطَّـٰغِينَ مَـَٔابًا ﴿٢٢﴾

23. They will abide therein for ages.

لَّـٰبِثِينَ فِيهَآ أَحْقَابًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Nothing cool shall they taste therein, nor any drink.

لَّا يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا بَرْدًا وَلَا شَرَابًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Except boiling water, and dirty wound discharges —

إِلَّا حَمِيمًا وَغَسَّاقًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. An exact recompense (according to their evil crimes).

جَزَآءً وِفَاقًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. For verily, they used not to look for a reckoning.

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يَرْجُونَ حِسَابًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. But they belied Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, and that which Our Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم brought) completely.

وَكَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا كِذَّابًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And all things We have recorded in a Book.

وَكُلَّ شَىْءٍ أَحْصَيْنَـٰهُ كِتَـٰبًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. So taste you (the results of your evil actions). No increase shall We give you, except in torment.

فَذُوقُوا۟ فَلَن نَّزِيدَكُمْ إِلَّا عَذَابًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Verily, for the *Muttaqûn,*[1] there will be a success (Paradise);

إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازًا ﴿٣١﴾

32. Gardens and vineyards,

حَدَآئِقَ وَأَعْنَٰبًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And young full-breasted (mature) maidens of equal age,

وَكَوَاعِبَ أَتْرَابًا ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And a full cup (of wine).

وَكَأْسًا دِهَاقًا ﴿٣٤﴾

35. No *Laghw* (dirty, false, evil talk) shall they hear therein, nor lying;

لَّا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا كِذَّٰبًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. A reward from your Lord, an ample calculated gift (according to the best of their good deeds),[2]

جَزَآءً مِّن رَّبِّكَ عَطَآءً حِسَابًا ﴿٣٦﴾

37. (From) the Lord of the heavens and the earth, and whatsoever is in between them, the Most Gracious, with Whom they cannot dare to speak (on the Day of Resurrection except by His Leave).

رَّبِّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْهُ خِطَابًا ﴿٣٧﴾

38. The Day that *Ar-Rûh* [Jibrîl (Gabriel) or another angel] and the angels will stand forth in rows, they will not speak except him whom the Most Gracious (Allâh) allows, and he will speak what is right.

يَوْمَ يَقُومُ ٱلرُّوحُ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ صَفًّا لَّا يَتَكَلَّمُونَ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ وَقَالَ صَوَابًا ﴿٣٨﴾

39. That is (without doubt) the True Day. So, whosoever wills, let him seek a place with (or a way to) His Lord (by obeying Him in this worldly life)!

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْيَوْمُ ٱلْحَقُّ فَمَن شَآءَ ٱتَّخَذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ مَـَٔابًا ﴿٣٩﴾

---

[1] (V.78:31) *Muttaqûn:* means pious believers of Islamic Monotheism who fear Allâh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allâh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

a) Islâm demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so do migration (for Allâh's sake) and *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah). (*Sahih Muslim*, Vol. 1, Chapter 52, Page 18).

b) What is said regarding the superiority of a person who embraces Islâm sincerely:

Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudri رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "If a person embraces Islâm sincerely, then Allâh shall forgive all his past sins, and after that starts the settlement of accounts: the reward of his good deeds will be ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed, and an evil deed will be recorded as it is unless Allâh forgives it."

(*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 40A).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "If any one of you improves (follows strictly) his Islâmic religion, then his good deeds will be rewarded ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed and a bad deed will be recorded as it is." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 40B).

40. Verily, We have warned you of a near torment — the Day when man will see that (the deeds) which his hands have sent forth, and the disbeliever will say: "Woe to me! Would that I were dust!"

إِنَّآ أَنذَرْنَٰكُمْ عَذَابًا قَرِيبًا يَوْمَ يَنظُرُ ٱلْمَرْءُ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاهُ وَيَقُولُ ٱلْكَافِرُ يَٰلَيْتَنِى كُنتُ تُرَٰبًۢا ﴿٤٠﴾

Sûrat An-Nâzi'ât (Those Who Pull Out) LXXIX



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By those (angels) who pull out (the souls of the disbelievers and the wicked) with great violence.

وَٱلنَّٰزِعَٰتِ غَرْقًا ﴿١﴾

2. By those (angels) who gently take out (the souls of the believers).

وَٱلنَّٰشِطَٰتِ نَشْطًا ﴿٢﴾

3. And by those that swim along (i.e. angels or planets in their orbits).

وَٱلسَّٰبِحَٰتِ سَبْحًا ﴿٣﴾

4. And by those that press forward as in a race (i.e. the angels or stars or the horses).

فَٱلسَّٰبِقَٰتِ سَبْقًا ﴿٤﴾

5. And by those angels who arrange to do the Commands of their Lord, (so verily, you disbelievers will be called to account).

فَٱلْمُدَبِّرَٰتِ أَمْرًا ﴿٥﴾

6. On the Day (when the first blowing of the Trumpet is blown), the earth and the mountains will shake violently (and everybody will die).

يَوْمَ تَرْجُفُ ٱلرَّاجِفَةُ ﴿٦﴾

7. The second blowing of the Trumpet follows it (and everybody will be resurrected).

تَتْبَعُهَا ٱلرَّادِفَةُ ﴿٧﴾

8. (Some) hearts that Day will shake with fear and anxiety.

قُلُوبٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاجِفَةٌ ﴿٨﴾

9. Their eyes will be downcast.

أَبْصَٰرُهَا خَٰشِعَةٌ ﴿٩﴾

10. They say: "Shall we indeed be returned to (our) former state of life?

يَقُولُونَ أَءِنَّا لَمَرْدُودُونَ فِى ٱلْحَافِرَةِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. "Even after we are crumbled bones?"

أَءِذَا كُنَّا عِظَٰمًا نَّخِرَةً ﴿١١﴾

12. They say: "It would in that case, be a return with loss!"

قَالُوا۟ تِلْكَ إِذًا كَرَّةٌ خَاسِرَةٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13. But it will be only a single *Zajrah* [shout (i.e., the second blowing of the Trumpet)], (See Verse 37:19).

فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ زَجْرَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ ﴿١٣﴾

14. When behold, they find themselves on the surface of the earth alive after their death,

فَإِذَا هُم بِالسَّاهِرَةِ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Has there come to you the story of Mûsa (Moses)?

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَىٰ ﴿١٥﴾

16. When his Lord called him in the sacred valley of Tuwâ,

إِذْ نَادَاهُ رَبُّهُ بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى ﴿١٦﴾

17. Go to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh); verily he has transgressed all bounds (in crimes, sins, polytheism, disbelief).

اذْهَبْ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَىٰ ﴿١٧﴾

18. And say to him: “Would you purify yourself (from the sin of disbelief by becoming a believer)?”

فَقُلْ هَل لَّكَ إِلَىٰ أَن تَزَكَّىٰ ﴿١٨﴾

19. “And that I guide you to your Lord, so you should fear Him?”

وَأَهْدِيَكَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَتَخْشَىٰ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Then [Mûsâ (Moses)] showed him the great sign (miracles).

فَأَرَاهُ الْآيَةَ الْكُبْرَىٰ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. But [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] belied and disobeyed.

فَكَذَّبَ وَعَصَىٰ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Then he turned his back, striving (against Allâh).

ثُمَّ أَدْبَرَ يَسْعَىٰ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Then he gathered (his people) and cried aloud,

فَحَشَرَ فَنَادَىٰ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Saying: “I am your lord, most high.”

فَقَالَ أَنَا رَبُّكُمُ الْأَعْلَىٰ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. So Allâh, seized him with punishment for his last[1] and first[2] transgression. [*Tafsir At-Tabari*]

فَأَخَذَهُ اللَّهُ نَكَالَ الْآخِرَةِ وَالْأُولَىٰ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Verily, in this is an instructive admonition for whosoever fears Allâh.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّمَن يَخْشَىٰ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Are you more difficult to create or is the heaven that He constructed?

أَأَنتُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَمِ السَّمَاءُ ۚ بَنَاهَا ﴿٢٧﴾

---

[1] (V.79:25) Last i.e. his saying: “I am your lord, most high”(See Verse 79:24)

[2] (V.79:25) First i.e. his saying, “O chiefs! I know not that you have a god other than I” (See Verse 28:38)

28. He raised its height, and has perfected it.

رَفَعَ سَمْكَهَا فَسَوَّىٰهَا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Its night He covers with darkness and its forenoon He brings out (with light)

وَأَغْطَشَ لَيْلَهَا وَأَخْرَجَ ضُحَىٰهَا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And after that He spread the earth,

وَٱلْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ دَحَىٰهَآ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And brought forth therefrom its water and its pasture.

أَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا مَآءَهَا وَمَرْعَىٰهَا ﴿٣١﴾

32. And the mountains He has fixed firmly,

وَٱلْجِبَالَ أَرْسَىٰهَا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. (To be) a provision and benefit for you and your cattle.

مَتَٰعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَٰمِكُمْ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. But when there comes the greatest catastrophe (i.e. the Day of Recompense) —

فَإِذَا جَآءَتِ ٱلطَّآمَّةُ ٱلْكُبْرَىٰ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. The Day when man shall remember what he strove for.

يَوْمَ يَتَذَكَّرُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ مَا سَعَىٰ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And Hell-fire shall be made apparent in full view for (every) one who sees.

وَبُرِّزَتِ ٱلْجَحِيمُ لِمَن يَرَىٰ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Then for him who transgressed all bounds, (in disbelief, oppression and evil deeds of disobedience to Allâh).

فَأَمَّا مَن طَغَىٰ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And preferred the life of this world (by following his evil desires and lusts),

وَءَاثَرَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Verily, his abode will be Hell-fire;

فَإِنَّ ٱلْجَحِيمَ هِىَ ٱلْمَأْوَىٰ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. But as for him who feared standing before his Lord, and restrained himself from impure evil desires and lusts.

وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِۦ وَنَهَى ٱلنَّفْسَ عَنِ ٱلْهَوَىٰ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Verily, Paradise will be his abode.

فَإِنَّ ٱلْجَنَّةَ هِىَ ٱلْمَأْوَىٰ ﴿٤١﴾

42. They ask you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) about the Hour — when will be its appointed time?

يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلسَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَىٰهَا ﴿٤٢﴾

43. You have no knowledge to say anything about it.

فِيمَ أَنتَ مِن ذِكْرَىٰهَآ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. To your Lord belongs (the knowledge of) the term thereof?

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ مُنتَهَىٰهَآ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. You (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) are only a warner for those who fear it,

إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مُنذِرُ مَن يَخْشَىٰهَا ﴿٤٥﴾

46. The Day they see it, (it will be) as if they had not tarried (in this world) except an afternoon or a morning.

كَأَنَّهُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَهَا لَمْ يَلْبَثُوٓا۟ إِلَّا عَشِيَّةً أَوْ ضُحَىٰهَا ﴿٤٦﴾



Sûrat 'Abasa (He Frowned) LXXX



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. (The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) frowned and turned away.

عَبَسَ وَتَوَلَّىٰٓ ﴿١﴾

2. Because there came to him the blind man (i.e. 'Abdullâh bin Umm-Maktûm, who came to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم while he was preaching to one or some of the Quraish chiefs).

أَن جَآءَهُ ٱلْأَعْمَىٰ ﴿٢﴾

3. And how can you know that he might become pure (from sins)?

وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّهُۥ يَزَّكَّىٰٓ ﴿٣﴾

4. Or he might receive admonition, and the admonition might profit him?

أَوْ يَذَّكَّرُ فَتَنفَعَهُ ٱلذِّكْرَىٰٓ ﴿٤﴾

5. As for him who thinks himself self-sufficient,

أَمَّا مَنِ ٱسْتَغْنَىٰ ﴿٥﴾

6. To him you attend;

فَأَنتَ لَهُۥ تَصَدَّىٰ ﴿٦﴾

7. What does it matter to you if he will not become pure (from disbelief: you are only a Messenger, your duty is to convey the Message of Allâh).

وَمَا عَلَيْكَ أَلَّا يَزَّكَّىٰ ﴿٧﴾

8. But as to him who came to you running,

وَأَمَّا مَن جَآءَكَ يَسْعَىٰ ﴿٨﴾

9. And is afraid (of Allâh and His punishment).

وَهُوَ يَخْشَىٰ ﴿٩﴾

10. Of him you are neglectful and divert your attention to another,

فَأَنتَ عَنْهُ تَلَهَّىٰ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Nay, (do not do like this); indeed it (this Qur'ân) is an admonition.

كَلَّآ إِنَّهَا تَذْكِرَةٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. So whoever wills, let him pay attention to it.

فَمَن شَآءَ ذَكَرَهُۥ ﴿١٢﴾

13. (It is) in Records held (greatly) in honour (*Al-Lauh Al-Mahfûz*),

فِى صُحُفٍ مُّكَرَّمَةٍ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Exalted (in dignity), purified,

مَّرْفُوعَةٍ مُّطَهَّرَةٍ ﴿١٤﴾

15. In the hands of scribes (angels).

بِأَيْدِي سَفَرَةٍ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Honourable and obedient.

كِرَامٍ بَرَرَةٍ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Be cursed (the disbelieving) man! How ungrateful he is!

قُتِلَ الْإِنسَانُ مَا أَكْفَرَهُ ﴿١٧﴾

18. From what thing did He create him?

مِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ ﴿١٨﴾

19. From *Nutfah* (male and female semen drops) He created him and then set him in due proportion.

مِن نُّطْفَةٍ خَلَقَهُ فَقَدَّرَهُ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Then He makes the Path easy for him.

ثُمَّ السَّبِيلَ يَسَّرَهُ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Then He causes him to die and puts him in his grave.

ثُمَّ أَمَاتَهُ فَأَقْبَرَهُ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Then when it is His Will, He will resurrect him (again).

ثُمَّ إِذَا شَاءَ أَنشَرَهُ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Nay, but (man) has not done what He commanded him.

كَلَّا لَمَّا يَقْضِ مَا أَمَرَهُ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Then let man look at his food:

فَلْيَنظُرِ الْإِنسَانُ إِلَىٰ طَعَامِهِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. We pour forth water in abundance.

أَنَّا صَبَبْنَا الْمَاءَ صَبًّا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And We split the earth in clefts.

ثُمَّ شَقَقْنَا الْأَرْضَ شَقًّا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And We cause therein the grain to grow,

فَأَنبَتْنَا فِيهَا حَبًّا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And grapes and clover plants (i.e. green fodder for the cattle),

وَعِنَبًا وَقَضْبًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And olives and date-palms,

وَزَيْتُونًا وَنَخْلًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And gardens dense with many trees,

وَحَدَائِقَ غُلْبًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And fruits and herbage

وَفَاكِهَةً وَأَبًّا ﴿٣١﴾

32. (To be) a provision and benefit for you and your cattle.

مَّتَاعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَامِكُمْ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Then when there comes *As-Sâkhkhah* (the second blowing of the Trumpet on the Day of Resurrection)

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الصَّاخَّةُ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. That Day shall a man flee from his brother,

يَوْمَ يَفِرُّ الْمَرْءُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. And from his mother and his father,

وَأُمِّهِۦ وَأَبِيهِ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And from his wife and his children.

وَصَٰحِبَتِهِۦ وَبَنِيهِ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Everyman that Day will have enough to make him careless of others.

لِكُلِّ ٱمْرِئٍ مِّنْهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ شَأْنٌ يُغْنِيهِ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. Some faces that Day will be bright (true believers of Islâmic Monotheism),

وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُّسْفِرَةٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Laughing, rejoicing at good news (of Paradise).

ضَاحِكَةٌ مُّسْتَبْشِرَةٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. And other faces, that Day, will be dust-stained.

وَوُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَلَيْهَا غَبَرَةٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Darkness will cover them.

تَرْهَقُهَا قَتَرَةٌ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Such will be the *Kafarah* (disbelievers in Allâh, in His Oneness, and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, etc.), the *Fajarah* (wicked evil doers).

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْكَفَرَةُ ٱلْفَجَرَةُ ﴿٤٢﴾

Sûrat At-Takwîr (Wound Round and Lost its Light) LXXXI



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the sun is wound round and its light is lost and is overthrown[1].

إِذَا ٱلشَّمْسُ كُوِّرَتْ ﴿١﴾

2. And when the stars fall.

وَإِذَا ٱلنُّجُومُ ٱنكَدَرَتْ ﴿٢﴾

3. And when the mountains are made to pass away;

وَإِذَا ٱلْجِبَالُ سُيِّرَتْ ﴿٣﴾

4. And when the pregnant she-camels are neglected;

وَإِذَا ٱلْعِشَارُ عُطِّلَتْ ﴿٤﴾

5. And when the wild beasts are gathered together.

وَإِذَا ٱلْوُحُوشُ حُشِرَتْ ﴿٥﴾

6. And when the seas become as blazing Fire or overflow.

وَإِذَا ٱلْبِحَارُ سُجِّرَتْ ﴿٦﴾

---

[1] (V.81:1) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The sun and the moon will be folded up (or joined together or deprived of their lights) on the Day of Resurrection." [See the Qur'ân (V.75:9)] (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 422).

7. And when the souls are joined with their bodies, (the good with the good and the bad with the bad).

وَإِذَا ٱلنُّفُوسُ زُوِّجَتْ ٧

8. And when the female (infant) buried alive (as the pagan Arabs used to do) is questioned:[1]

وَإِذَا ٱلْمَوْءُۥدَةُ سُئِلَتْ ٨

9. For what sin, was she killed?

بِأَىِّ ذَنۢبٍ قُتِلَتْ ٩

10. And when the (written) pages [of deeds (good and bad) of every person] are laid open.

وَإِذَا ٱلصُّحُفُ نُشِرَتْ ١٠

11. And when the heaven is stripped off and taken away from its place;

وَإِذَا ٱلسَّمَآءُ كُشِطَتْ ١١

12. And when Hell-fire is set ablaze.

وَإِذَا ٱلْجَحِيمُ سُعِّرَتْ ١٢

13. And when Paradise is brought near.

وَإِذَا ٱلْجَنَّةُ أُزْلِفَتْ ١٣

14. (Then) every person will know what he has brought (of good and evil).

عَلِمَتْ نَفْسٌ مَّآ أَحْضَرَتْ ١٤

15. So verily, I swear by the planets that recede (i.e. disappear during the day and appear during the night).

فَلَآ أُقْسِمُ بِٱلْخُنَّسِ ١٥

16. And by the planets that move swiftly and hide themselves.

ٱلْجَوَارِ ٱلْكُنَّسِ ١٦

17. And by the night as it departs.

وَٱلَّيْلِ إِذَا عَسْعَسَ ١٧

18. And by the dawn as it brightens.

وَٱلصُّبْحِ إِذَا تَنَفَّسَ ١٨

19. Verily, this is the Word (this Qur'ân brought by) a most honourable messenger [Jibrîl (Gabrîl), from Allâh to Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم].

إِنَّهُۥ لَقَوْلُ رَسُولٍ كَرِيمٍ ١٩

20. Owner of power, (and high rank) with (Allâh), the Lord of the Throne,

ذِى قُوَّةٍ عِندَ ذِى ٱلْعَرْشِ مَكِينٍ ٢٠

---

[1] (V.81:8) Narrated Al-Mughîrah bin Shu'bah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh has forbidden for you: (1) to be undutiful to your mothers, (2) to bury your daughters alive, (3) not to pay the rights of the others (e.g., charity), and (4) to beg of men (i.e., begging). And Allâh hates for you: (1) sinful and useless talk like backbiting., or that you talk too much about others, (2) to ask too many questions (in disputed religious matters), and (3) to waste the wealth (by extravagance with lack of wisdom and thinking)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 3, *Hadith* No. 591).

مُّطَاعٍ ثَمَّ أَمِينٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Obeyed (by the angels in the heavens) and trustworthy.

وَمَا صَاحِبُكُم بِمَجْنُونٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. And (O people) your companion (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) is not a madman.

وَلَقَدْ رَءَاهُ بِالْأُفُقِ الْمُبِينِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. And indeed he (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) saw him [Jibrîl (Gabriel)] in the clear horizon (towards the east).

وَمَا هُوَ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ بِضَنِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. And he (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) withholds not a knowledge of the Unseen.

وَمَا هُوَ بِقَوْلِ شَيْطَٰنٍ رَّجِيمٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. And it (the Qur'ân) is not the word of the outcast *Shaitân* (Satan).

فَأَيْنَ تَذْهَبُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Then where are you going?

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Verily, this (the Qur'ân) is no less than a Reminder to (all) the *'Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn)[1]

لِمَن شَآءَ مِنكُمْ أَن يَسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. To whomsoever among you who wills to walk straight.

وَمَا تَشَآءُونَ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. And you cannot will unless (it be) that Allâh wills — the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

Sûrat Al-Infitâr (The Cleaving) LXXXII



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

إِذَا السَّمَآءُ انفَطَرَتْ ﴿١﴾

1. When the heaven is cleft asunder.

---

[1] (V.81:27)

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "There was no Prophet among the Prophets but was given miracles because of which people had security or had belief, but what I have been given is the Divine Revelation which Allâh has revealed to me. So I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 379)

b) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hand Muhammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Sahih Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, Chapter No.240). See also (V.3:85) and (V.3:116).

2. And when the stars have fallen and scattered.

وَإِذَا ٱلْكَوَاكِبُ ٱنتَثَرَتْ ﴿٢﴾

3. And when the seas are burst forth.

وَإِذَا ٱلْبِحَارُ فُجِّرَتْ ﴿٣﴾

4. And when the graves are turned upside down (and bring out their contents)

وَإِذَا ٱلْقُبُورُ بُعْثِرَتْ ﴿٤﴾

5. (Then) a person will know what he has sent forward and (what he has) left behind (of good or bad deeds).

عَلِمَتْ نَفْسٌ مَّا قَدَّمَتْ وَأَخَّرَتْ ﴿٥﴾

6. O man! What has made you careless about your Lord, the Most Generous?

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ مَا غَرَّكَ بِرَبِّكَ ٱلْكَرِيمِ ﴿٦﴾

7. Who created you, fashioned you perfectly, and gave you due proportion.

ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكَ فَسَوَّىٰكَ فَعَدَلَكَ ﴿٧﴾

8. In whatever form He willed, He put you together.

فِىٓ أَىِّ صُورَةٍ مَّا شَآءَ رَكَّبَكَ ﴿٨﴾

9. Nay! But you deny *Ad-Dîn* (i.e. the Day of Recompense).

كَلَّا بَلْ تُكَذِّبُونَ بِٱلدِّينِ ﴿٩﴾

10. But verily, over you (are appointed angels in charge of mankind) to watch you,[1]

وَإِنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ لَحَٰفِظِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. *Kirâman* (Honourable) *Kâtibîn* writing down (your deeds),[2]

كِرَامًا كَٰتِبِينَ ﴿١١﴾

12. They know all that you do.

يَعْلَمُونَ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

---

[1] (V.82:10) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Angels come (to you) in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of the *Fajr* and *'Asr* prayers. Then those who have stayed with you overnight, ascend unto Allâh, Who asks them (and He knows the answer better than they): "How have you left My slaves?" They reply, "We left them while they were praying and we came to them while they were praying." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added: "If anyone of you says *Amîn* (during the prayer at the end of the recitation of *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah*), and the angels in heaven say the same, and the two sayings coincide, all his past sins will be forgiven." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 446).

[2] (V.82:11) Whoever intended to do a good deed or a bad deed.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم narrating about his Lord عز وجل said, "Allâh ordered (the angels appointed over you) that the good and the bad deeds be written, and He then showed (the way) how (to write). If somebody intends to do a good deed and he does not do it, then Allâh will write for him a full good deed (in his account with Him); and if he intends to do a good deed and actually does it, then Allâh will write for him (in his account) with Him (its reward equal) from ten to seven hundred times, to many more times; and if somebody intends to do a bad deed and he does not do it, then Allâh will write a full good deed (in his account) with Him, and if he intends to do it (a bad deed) and actually does it, then Allâh will write one bad deed (in his account)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 498)

13 Verily, the *Abrâr* (the pious and righteous) will be in Delight (Paradise);

إِنَّ ٱلْأَبْرَارَ لَفِى نَعِيمٍ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And verily, the *Fujjâr* (the wicked, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners and evil-doers) will be in the blazing Fire (Hell),

وَإِنَّ ٱلْفُجَّارَ لَفِى جَحِيمٍ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Therein they will enter, and taste its burning flame on the Day of Recompense,

يَصْلَوْنَهَا يَوْمَ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿١٥﴾

16. And they (*Al-Fujjâr*) will not be absent therefrom.

وَمَا هُمْ عَنْهَا بِغَآئِبِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. And what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا يَوْمُ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Again, what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?

ثُمَّ مَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا يَوْمُ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿١٨﴾

19. (It will be) the Day when no person shall have power (to do) anything for another, and the Decision, that Day, will be (wholly) with Allâh.

يَوْمَ لَا تَمْلِكُ نَفْسٌ لِّنَفْسٍ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَٱلْأَمْرُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلَّهِ ﴿١٩﴾

Sûrat Al-Mutaffifîn (Those Who Deal in Fraud) LXXXIII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Woe to *Al-Mutaffifûn* (those who give less in measure and weight).

وَيْلٌ لِّلْمُطَفِّفِينَ ﴿١﴾

2. Those who, when they have to receive by measure from men, demand full measure,

ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا ٱكْتَالُوا۟ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ يَسْتَوْفُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. And when they have to give by measure or weight to (other) men, give less than due.

وَإِذَا كَالُوهُمْ أَو وَّزَنُوهُمْ يُخْسِرُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. Do they not think that they will be resurrected (for reckoning),

أَلَا يَظُنُّ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَنَّهُم مَّبْعُوثُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. On a Great Day?

لِيَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٥﴾

6. The Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of the *'Âlamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)?

يَوْمَ يَقُومُ ٱلنَّاسُ لِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٦﴾

7. Nay! Truly, the Record (writing of the deeds) of the *Fujjâr* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, evil-doers and the wicked) is (preserved) in *Sijjîn*.

كَلَّآ إِنَّ كِتَٰبَ ٱلْفُجَّارِ لَفِى سِجِّينٍ ﴿٧﴾

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا سِجِّينٞ ﴿٨﴾

8. And what will make you know what *Sijjîn* is?

كِتَٰبٞ مَّرۡقُومٞ ﴿٩﴾

9. A Register inscribed.

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Woe, that Day, to those who deny.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُكَذِّبُونَ بِيَوۡمِ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿١١﴾

11. Those who deny the Day of Recompense.

وَمَا يُكَذِّبُ بِهِۦٓ إِلَّا كُلُّ مُعۡتَدٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿١٢﴾

12. And none can deny it except every transgressor beyond bounds, (in disbelief, oppression and disobedience to Allâh) the sinner!

إِذَا تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِ ءَايَٰتُنَا قَالَ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. When Our Verses (of the Qur'ân) are recited to him he says: "Tales of the ancients!"

كَلَّاۖ بَلۡۜ رَانَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِم مَّا كَانُواْ يَكۡسِبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Nay! But on their hearts is the *Rân* (covering of sins and evil deeds) which they used to earn[1] .

كَلَّآ إِنَّهُمۡ عَن رَّبِّهِمۡ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لَّمَحۡجُوبُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Nay! Surely they (evil-doers) will be veiled from seeing their Lord that Day.

ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمۡ لَصَالُواْ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Then, verily, they will indeed enter (and taste) the burning flame of Hell.

ثُمَّ يُقَالُ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِي كُنتُم بِهِۦ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Then, it will be said to them: "This is what you used to deny!"

كَلَّآ إِنَّ كِتَٰبَ ٱلۡأَبۡرَارِ لَفِي عِلِّيِّينَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Nay! Verily, the Record (writing of the deeds) of *Al-Abrâr* (the pious and righteous) is (preserved) in '*Illiyyûn*.

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا عِلِّيُّونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. And what will make you know what '*Illiyyûn* is?

كِتَٰبٞ مَّرۡقُومٞ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. A Register inscribed,

يَشۡهَدُهُ ٱلۡمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. To which bear witness those nearest (to Allâh, i.e. the angels).

---

[1] (V.83:14) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "When a slave (a person) commits a sin (an evil deed) a black dot is dotted on his heart. Then if that person gives up that evil deed (sin), begs Allâh to forgive him, and repents, then his heart is cleared (from that heart covering dot); but if he repeats the evil deed (sin), then that covering is increased till his heart is completely covered with it. And that is *Ar-Rân* which Allâh mentioned (in the Qur'ân), "Nay! but on their hearts is the *Rân* (covering of sins and evil deeds) which they used to earn." (*At-Tirmidhi,* Vol.5, *Hadith* No.3334).

إِنَّ ٱلْأَبْرَارَ لَفِى نَعِيمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Verily, *Al-Abrâr* (the pious and righteous) will be in Delight (Paradise).

عَلَى ٱلْأَرَآئِكِ يَنظُرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. On thrones, looking (at all things).

تَعْرِفُ فِى وُجُوهِهِمْ نَضْرَةَ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. You will recognise in their faces the brightness of delight.

يُسْقَوْنَ مِن رَّحِيقٍ مَّخْتُومٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. They will be given to drink of pure sealed wine.

خِتَٰمُهُۥ مِسْكٌ ۚ وَفِى ذَٰلِكَ فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ ٱلْمُتَنَٰفِسُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. The last thereof (that wine) will be the smell of Musk, and for this let (all) those strive who want to strive (i.e. hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allâh).

وَمِزَاجُهُۥ مِن تَسْنِيمٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. It (that wine) will be mixed with *Tasnîm*:

عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا ٱلْمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. A spring whereof drink those nearest to Allâh.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا۟ كَانُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Verily, (during the worldly life) those who committed crimes used to laugh at those who believed.

وَإِذَا مَرُّوا۟ بِهِمْ يَتَغَامَزُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. And, whenever they passed by them, used to wink one to another (in mockery).

وَإِذَا ٱنقَلَبُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِمُ ٱنقَلَبُوا۟ فَكِهِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. And when they returned to their own people, they would return jesting;

وَإِذَا رَأَوْهُمْ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ لَضَآلُّونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. And when they saw them, they said: "Verily these have indeed gone astray!"

وَمَآ أُرْسِلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ حَٰفِظِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. But they (disbelievers, sinners) had not been sent as watchers over them (the believers).

فَٱلْيَوْمَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْكُفَّارِ يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. But this Day (the Day of Resurrection) those who believe will laugh at the disbelievers[1]

عَلَى ٱلْأَرَآئِكِ يَنظُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. On (high) thrones, looking (at all things).

---

[1] (V.83:34) Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضى الله عنه: A man said, "O Allâh's Prophet! Will Allâh gather a disbeliever (prone) on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" He صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Will not the One Who made him walk on his feet in this world, be able to make him walk on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" (Qatâdah, a subnarrator, said: "Yes, By the Power of Our Lord!") (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 6, *Hadith* No.283).

36. Are not the disbelievers paid (fully) for what they used to do?

هَلْ ثُوِّبَ ٱلْكُفَّارُ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

Sûrat Al-Inshiqâq (The Splitting Asunder) LXXXIV



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the heaven is split asunder,

إِذَا ٱلسَّمَآءُ ٱنشَقَّتْ ﴿١﴾

2. And listens to and obeys its Lord — and it must do so.

وَأَذِنَتْ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتْ ﴿٢﴾

3. And when the earth is stretched forth,

وَإِذَا ٱلْأَرْضُ مُدَّتْ ﴿٣﴾

4. And has cast out all that was in it and became empty.

وَأَلْقَتْ مَا فِيهَا وَتَخَلَّتْ ﴿٤﴾

5. And listens to and obeys its Lord — and it must do so.

وَأَذِنَتْ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتْ ﴿٥﴾

6. O man! Verily, you are returning towards your Lord with your deeds and actions (good or bad), a sure returning, and you will meet (the results of your deeds which you did).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ إِنَّكَ كَادِحٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَدْحًا فَمُلَٰقِيهِ ﴿٦﴾

7. Then as for him who will be given his Record in his right hand,

فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِىَ كِتَٰبَهُۥ بِيَمِينِهِۦ ﴿٧﴾

8. He surely will receive an easy reckoning,

فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا ﴿٨﴾

9. And will return to his family in joy!

وَيَنقَلِبُ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِۦ مَسْرُورًا ﴿٩﴾

10. But whosoever is given his Record behind his back,

وَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِىَ كِتَٰبَهُۥ وَرَآءَ ظَهْرِهِۦ ﴿١٠﴾

11. He will invoke (for his) destruction,

فَسَوْفَ يَدْعُوا۟ ثُبُورًا ﴿١١﴾

12. And he shall enter a blazing Fire, and be made to taste its burning.

وَيَصْلَىٰ سَعِيرًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. Verily, he was among his people in joy!

إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ فِىٓ أَهْلِهِۦ مَسْرُورًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. Verily, he thought that he would never come back (to Us)!

إِنَّهُۥ ظَنَّ أَن لَّن يَحُورَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Yes! Verily, his Lord has been ever beholding him!

بَلَىٰٓ إِنَّ رَبَّهُۥ كَانَ بِهِۦ بَصِيرًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. So I swear by the afterglow of sunset;

فَلَآ أُقْسِمُ بِٱلشَّفَقِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. And by the night and whatever it gathers in its darkness,

وَٱلَّيْلِ وَمَا وَسَقَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. And by the moon when it is at the full.

وَٱلْقَمَرِ إِذَا ٱتَّسَقَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. You shall certainly travel from stage to stage (in this life and in the Hereafter).

لَتَرْكَبُنَّ طَبَقًا عَن طَبَقٍ ﴿١٩﴾

20. What is the matter with them, that they believe not?

فَمَا لَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And when the Qur'ân is recited to them, they fall not prostrate.

وَإِذَا قُرِئَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقُرْءَانُ لَا يَسْجُدُونَ ۩ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Nay, those who disbelieve belie (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and whatever he brought, i.e. this Qur'ân and Islâmic Monotheism, etc.).[1]

بَلِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And Allâh knows best what they gather (of good and bad deeds),

وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يُوعُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. So announce to them a painful torment.

فَبَشِّرْهُم بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Save those who believe and do righteous good deeds, for them is a reward that will never come to an end (i.e. Paradise).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍۭ ﴿٢٥﴾

Sûrat Al-Burûj (The Big Stars "Burûj") LXXXV



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the heaven holding the big stars.[2]

وَٱلسَّمَآءِ ذَاتِ ٱلْبُرُوجِ ﴿١﴾

---

[1] (V.84:22) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hand Muhammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Sahih Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, Chapter No.240). See also (V.3:85) and (V.3:116).

[2] (V.85:1) (About the) Stars, Abu Qatâdah mentioning Allâh's Statement:

"And We have adorned the nearest heaven with lamps," and said, "The creation of these stars is for three purposes, i.e., as decoration of the heaven, as missiles to hit the devils, and as signs to guide travellers. So, if anybody tries to find a different interpretation, he is

وَالْيَوْمِ الْمَوْعُودِ ۝٢

2. And by the Promised Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

وَشَاهِدٍ وَمَشْهُودٍ ۝٣

3. And by the Witnessing day (i.e. Friday), and by the Witnessed day [i.e. the day of 'Arafât (*Hajj*) the ninth of Dhul-Hijjah];

قُتِلَ أَصْحَابُ الْأُخْدُودِ ۝٤

4. Cursed were the people of the Ditch (in the story of the Boy and the King).[1]

---

mistaken and just wastes his efforts, and troubles himself with what is beyond his limited knowledge." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 4, Chapter 3).

[1] (V.85:4) The Story of the Boy and the King.

Narrated Shu'aib رضى الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Among the people before you, there was a king and he had a sorcerer. When the sorcerer became old, he said to the king: 'I have now become an old man, get me a boy so that I may teach him sorcery.' So the king sent him a boy to teach him sorcery. Whenever the boy proceeded to the sorcerer, he sat with a monk who was on the way and listened to his talks and used to admire them (those talks). So when he went to the sorcerer, he passed by the monk and sat there with him. And on visiting the sorcerer, the latter thrashed him. So the boy complained about that to the monk. The monk said to him: Whenever you are afraid of the sorcerer, say to him: 'My people kept me busy'; and whenever you are afraid of your people, say to them: 'The sorcerer kept me busy.' So the boy carried on like that (for a period).

"There came (on the main road) a huge creature (animal), and the people were unable to pass by. The boy said: 'Today I will know whether the sorcerer is better or the monk'. So he took a stone and said: 'O Allâh! If the deeds and actions of the monk are liked by You better than those of the sorcerer, then kill this creature so that the people can cross (the road).' Then he hit (it) with the stone, and it was killed and the people passed (the road). The boy came to the monk and informed him about it. The monk said to him: 'O my son! Today you are better than I; you have achieved what I see! And you will be put to trial. And in case you are put to trial, do not inform (them) about me.' The boy used to treat the people suffering from born-blindness, leprosy, leucoderma, and other diseases. A blind courtier of the king heard about the boy. He came and brought a number of gifts for the boy and said: 'All these gifts are for you on condition that you cure me'.The boy said: 'I do not cure anybody; it is only Allâh (Alone) Who cures (people). So if you believe in Allâh, and invoke Allâh, He will cure you'. He then believed in Allâh, and Allâh cured him. Later the courtier came to the king, and sat at the place where he used to sit before. The king asked him: 'Who has given you your sight back ?' The courtier replied:'My Lord (Allâh)!' The king said: 'Have you got another lord than I?' The courtier said: 'My Lord and your Lord is Allâh!' The king got hold of him and kept on tormenting him till he informed him about the boy. So the boy was brought. The king said to the boy: 'O boy! Has your (knowledge of) sorcery reached to the extent that you cure born-blinds, lepers, leucodermic patients and do such and such?' The boy replied: 'I do not cure anybody; it is only Allâh (Alone) Who does cure'. Then the king got hold of him, and kept on tormenting him till he informed him about the monk. And the monk was brought, and it was said to him: 'Give up your religion (turn apostate)!' The monk refused to turn apostate. Then the king ordered (to be bring) a saw, and it was put in the middle of his scalp and was sawn, till he fell. cut in two pieces. Then that courtier was brought, and it was said to him: 'Give up your religion (turn apostate)!' The courtier refused to turn apostate. So the saw was put in the middle of his scalp, and was sawn till he fell, cut in two pieces. Then the boy was brought, and it was said to him: 'Give up your religion (turn apostate)!' The boy refused to turn apostate. So the king ordered some of his courtiers to take the boy to such and such a mountain saying, 'Then ascend up the mountain with him till you reach its top, and see if he turns apostate (from his religion, well and good); otherwise throw him down from its top.' They took him, ascended up the

ٱلنَّارِ ذَاتِ ٱلْوَقُودِ ۝٥

5. Of fire fed with fuel,

إِذْ هُمْ عَلَيْهَا قُعُودٌ ۝٦

6. When they sat by it (fire),

وَهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَفْعَلُونَ بِٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ شُهُودٌ ۝٧

7. And they witnessed what they were doing against the believers (i.e. burning them).

وَمَا نَقَمُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّآ أَن يُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْحَمِيدِ ۝٨

8. And they had no fault except that they believed in Allâh, the All-Mighty, Worthy of all Praise!

ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ۝٩

9. To Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth! And Allâh is Witness over everything.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ فَتَنُوا۟ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَتُوبُوا۟ فَلَهُمْ عَذَابُ جَهَنَّمَ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابُ ٱلْحَرِيقِ ۝١٠

10. Verily, those who put into trial the believing men and believing women (by torturing them and burning them), and then do not turn in repentance (to Allâh), then they will have the torment of Hell, and they will have the punishment of the burning Fire.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتٌ

11. Verily, those who believe and do righteous good deeds, for them will be

---

mountain, and the boy said: 'O Allâh! Save me from them by anything You wish!' So the mountain shook and all of them fell down, and the boy came walking to the king. The king asked him: 'What did your companions do?' The boy said: 'Allâh has saved me from them.' The king then ordered some of his courtiers to take the boy on board a boat into the middle of the sea, saying, 'Then if he turns apostate (from his religion, well and good), otherwise cast him into the sea.' So they took him, and he said: 'O Allâh! Save me from them by anything You wish.' So the boat capsized, and (all the accompanying courtiers) were drowned. The boy then came walking to the king. The king said: 'What did your companions do?' The boy replied: 'Allâh saved me from them', and he further said to the king: 'You cannot kill me till you do what I command!' The king said: 'What is that (command of yours)?' The boy said: 'Gather all the people in an upland place, and fasten me to the stem (of a tree); then take an arrow from my quiver and fix it in the bow, and say: — In the Name of Allâh, the Lord of the boy, — and shoot (me). If you do that, you will kill me.' So the king gathered the people in an upland place, and fastened the boy to the stem, took an arrow from his quiver, fixed it in the bow, and said: 'In the Name of Allâh, the Lord of the boy', and shot the arrow. The arrow hit the temporal region of the skull of the boy, and the boy put his hand over the temporal region of his skull at the point where the arrow hit, and then died. The people proclaimed: 'We have believed in the Lord of the boy! We have believed in the Lord of the boy! We have believed in the Lord of the boy!' The king came, and it was said to him: 'That is the thing which you were afraid of. By Allâh! The thing which you were afraid of, has fallen upon you, the people have believed (in Allâh).' So he ordered (deep) ditches to be dug at the entrances of the roads, and it was done, then fire was kindled in those ditches, and the king ordered that whoever did not turn apostate (from his religion) be cast into the ditches, and it was done. Then there came a woman with her babe. She nearly retreated back from the ditch but the babe said (spoke): 'O mother! Be patient, you are on the Truth,' (So she threw herself in the ditch of the fire alongwith her child to be with the martyrs in the Paradise)." (*Sahih Muslim*, Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 7148).

تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿١١﴾

Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise). That is the great success.

إِنَّ بَطْشَ رَبِّكَ لَشَدِيدٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Verily, (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) the Seizure (punishment) of your Lord is severe and painful. [See V.11:102].

إِنَّهُ هُوَ يُبْدِئُ وَيُعِيدُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Verily, He it is Who begins (punishment) and repeats (punishment in the Hereafter) (or originates the creation of everything, and then repeats it on the Day of Resurrection).

وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الْوَدُودُ ﴿١٤﴾

14. And He is Oft-Forgiving, full of love (towards the pious who are real true believers of Islâmic Monotheism),

ذُو الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Owner of the throne, the Glorious,

فَعَّالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. (He is the) Doer of whatsoever He intends (or wills).

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ الْجُنُودِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Has the story reached you of the hosts,

فِرْعَوْنَ وَثَمُودَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and Thamûd?

بَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي تَكْذِيبٍ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Nay! The disbelievers (persisted) in denying (Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his Message of Islâmic Monotheism).

وَاللَّهُ مِن وَرَائِهِم مُّحِيطٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. And Allâh encompasses them from behind! (i.e. all their deeds are within His Knowledge, and He will requite them for their deeds).

بَلْ هُوَ قُرْآنٌ مَّجِيدٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Nay! This is a Glorious Qur'ân,

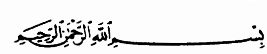
فِي لَوْحٍ مَّحْفُوظٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. (Inscribed) in *Al-Lauh Al-Mahfûz* (The Preserved Tablet)!

Sûrat At-Târiq (The Night-Comer) LXXXVI



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.



وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالطَّارِقِ ﴿١﴾

1. By the heaven, and *At-Târiq* (the night-comer, i.e. the bright star);

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الطَّارِقُ ﴿٢﴾

2. And what will make you to know what *At-Târiq* (night-comer) is?

3. (It is) the star of piercing brightness;

ٱلنَّجۡمُ ٱلثَّاقِبُ ﴿٣﴾

4. There is no human being but has a protector over him (or her) (i.e. angels in charge of each human being guarding him, writing his good and bad deeds)[1]

إِن كُلُّ نَفۡسٖ لَّمَّا عَلَيۡهَا حَافِظٞ ﴿٤﴾

5. So let man see from what he is created!

فَلۡيَنظُرِ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ مِمَّ خُلِقَ ﴿٥﴾

6. He is created from a water gushing forth,

خُلِقَ مِن مَّآءٖ دَافِقٖ ﴿٦﴾

7. Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs.

يَخۡرُجُ مِنۢ بَيۡنِ ٱلصُّلۡبِ وَٱلتَّرَآئِبِ ﴿٧﴾

8. Verily, (Allâh) is Able to bring him back (to life)!

إِنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ رَجۡعِهِۦ لَقَادِرٞ ﴿٨﴾

9. The Day when all the secrets (deeds, prayers, fasting, etc.) will be examined (as to their truth).

يَوۡمَ تُبۡلَى ٱلسَّرَآئِرُ ﴿٩﴾

10. Then he will have no power, nor any helper.

فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن قُوَّةٖ وَلَا نَاصِرٖ ﴿١٠﴾

11. By the sky (having rain clouds) which gives rain, again and again.

وَٱلسَّمَآءِ ذَاتِ ٱلرَّجۡعِ ﴿١١﴾

12. And the earth which splits (with the growth of trees and plants).

وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ ذَاتِ ٱلصَّدۡعِ ﴿١٢﴾

---

[1] (V.86:4)

a) Whoever intended to do a good deed or a bad deed:.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم narrating about his Lord عز وجل said, "Allâh ordered (the appointed angels over you) that the good and the bad deeds be written, and He then showed (the way) how (to write). If somebody intends to do a good deed and he does not do it, then Allâh will write for him a full good deed (in his account with Him); and if he intends to do a good deed and actually does it, then Allâh will write for him (in his account) with Him (its reward equal) from ten to seven hundred times, to many more times; and if somebody intends to do a bad deed and he does not do it, then Allâh will write a full good deed (in his account) with Him, and if he intends to do it (a bad deed) and actually does it, then Allâh will write one bad deed (in his account)." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 498)

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Angels come (to you) in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of the *Fajr* and *'Asr* prayers. Then those who have stayed with you overnight, ascend unto Allâh, Who asks them (and He knows the answer better than they): "How have you left My slaves?" They reply, "We left them while they were praying and we came to them while they were praying." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم added: "If anyone of you says *Amîn* (during the prayer at the end of the recitation of *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah*), and the angels in heaven say the same, and the two sayings coincide, all his past sins will be forgiven." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 446).

13. Verily, this (the Qur'ân) is the Word that separates (the truth from falsehood, and commands strict laws for mankind to cut the roots of evil).

إِنَّهُۥ لَقَوۡلٞ فَصۡلٞ ١٣

14. And it is not a thing for amusement.

وَمَا هُوَ بِٱلۡهَزۡلِ ١٤

15. Verily, they are but plotting a plot (against you O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).

إِنَّهُمۡ يَكِيدُونَ كَيۡدٗا ١٥

16. And I (too) am planning a plan.

وَأَكِيدُ كَيۡدٗا ١٦

17. So give a respite to the disbelievers; deal gently with them for a while.

فَمَهِّلِ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ أَمۡهِلۡهُمۡ رُوَيۡدَۢا ١٧

Sûrat Al-A'lâ (The Most High) LXXXVII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High,

سَبِّحِ ٱسۡمَ رَبِّكَ ٱلۡأَعۡلَى ١

2. Who has created (everything), and then proportioned it.

ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ ٢

3. And Who has measured (preordainments for everything even to be blessed or wretched); and then guided (i.e. showed mankind the right as well as the wrong paths, and guided the animals to pasture).

وَٱلَّذِي قَدَّرَ فَهَدَىٰ ٣

4. And Who brings out the pasturage,

وَٱلَّذِيٓ أَخۡرَجَ ٱلۡمَرۡعَىٰ ٤

5. And then makes it dark stubble.

فَجَعَلَهُۥ غُثَآءً أَحۡوَىٰ ٥

6. We shall make you to recite (the Qur'ân), so you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) shall not forget (it),

سَنُقۡرِئُكَ فَلَا تَنسَىٰٓ ٦

7. Except what Allâh may will. He knows what is apparent and what is hidden.

إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُۚ إِنَّهُۥ يَعۡلَمُ ٱلۡجَهۡرَ وَمَا يَخۡفَىٰ ٧

8. And We shall make easy for you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) the easy way (i.e. the doing of righteous deeds).

وَنُيَسِّرُكَ لِلۡيُسۡرَىٰ ٨

9. Therefore remind (men) in case the reminder profits (them).

فَذَكِّرۡ إِن نَّفَعَتِ ٱلذِّكۡرَىٰ ٩

10. The reminder will be received by him who fears (Allâh),

سَيَذَّكَّرُ مَن يَخۡشَىٰ ١٠

11. But it will be avoided by the wretched,

وَيَتَجَنَّبُهَا ٱلۡأَشۡقَى ١١

12. Who will enter the great Fire (and will be made to taste its burning).

ٱلَّذِي يَصۡلَى ٱلنَّارَ ٱلۡكُبۡرَىٰ ١٢

13. There he will neither die (to be in rest) nor live (a good living).

ثُمَّ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحۡيَىٰ ١٣

14. Indeed whosoever purifies himself (by avoiding polytheism and accepting Islâmic Monotheism) shall achieve success,

قَدۡ أَفۡلَحَ مَن تَزَكَّىٰ ١٤

15. And remembers (glorifies) the Name of his Lord (worships none but Allâh), and prays (five compulsory prayers and *Nawâfil* — additional prayers).

وَذَكَرَ ٱسۡمَ رَبِّهِۦ فَصَلَّىٰ ١٥

16. Nay, you prefer the life of this world,

بَلۡ تُؤۡثِرُونَ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنۡيَا ١٦

17. Although the Hereafter is better and more lasting.

وَٱلۡأٓخِرَةُ خَيۡرٞ وَأَبۡقَىٰٓ ١٧

18. Verily, this is in the former Scriptures —

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَفِي ٱلصُّحُفِ ٱلۡأُولَىٰ ١٨

19. The Scriptures of Ibrâhîm (Abraham) and Mûsâ (Moses) (عليهما السلام).

صُحُفِ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ ١٩

Sûrat Al-Ghâshiyah (The Overwhelming) LXXXVIII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Has there come to you the narration of the overwhelming (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)?

هَلۡ أَتَىٰكَ حَدِيثُ ٱلۡغَٰشِيَةِ ١

2. Some faces, that Day will be humiliated (in the Hell-fire, i.e. the faces of all disbelievers, Jews and Christians).[1]

وُجُوهٞ يَوۡمَئِذٍ خَٰشِعَةٌ ٢

---

[1] (V.88:2) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hand Muhammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism), but he will be from the

3. Labouring (hard in the worldly life by worshipping others besides Allâh), weary (in the Hereafter with humility and disgrace).[1]

عَامِلَةٌ نَّاصِبَةٌ ٣

4. They will enter in the hot blazing Fire.

تَصْلَىٰ نَارًا حَامِيَةً ٤

5. They will be given to drink from a boiling spring,

تُسْقَىٰ مِنْ عَيْنٍ ءَانِيَةٍ ٥

6. No food will there be for them but a poisonous thorny plant,

لَّيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِن ضَرِيعٍ ٦

7. Which will neither nourish nor avail against hunger.

لَّا يُسْمِنُ وَلَا يُغْنِى مِن جُوعٍ ٧

8. (Other) faces that Day will be joyful,

وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَّاعِمَةٌ ٨

9. Glad with their endeavour (for their good deeds which they did in this world, along with the true Faith of Islâmic Monotheism).[2]

لِّسَعْيِهَا رَاضِيَةٌ ٩

10. In a lofty Paradise.

فِى جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ ١٠

11. Where they shall neither hear harmful speech nor falsehood.

لَّا تَسْمَعُ فِيهَا لَٰغِيَةً ١١

12. Therein will be a running spring.

فِيهَا عَيْنٌ جَارِيَةٌ ١٢

13. Therein will be thrones raised high.

فِيهَا سُرُرٌ مَّرْفُوعَةٌ ١٣

14. And cups set at hand.

وَأَكْوَابٌ مَّوْضُوعَةٌ ١٤

15. And cushions set in rows.

وَنَمَارِقُ مَصْفُوفَةٌ ١٥

16. And rich carpets (all) spread out.

وَزَرَابِىُّ مَبْثُوثَةٌ ١٦

17. Do they not look at the camels, how they are created?

أَفَلَا يَنظُرُونَ إِلَى ٱلْإِبِلِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ ١٧

18. And at the heaven, how it is raised?

وَإِلَى ٱلسَّمَآءِ كَيْفَ رُفِعَتْ ١٨

---

dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Sahih Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, Chapter No. 240). See also the footnotes of (V.3:85) and (V.41:46).

[1] (V.88:3) Narrated 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه: "The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said one statement and I said another. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: 'Whoever dies while still invoking anything other than Allâh as a rival to Allâh, will enter Hell (Fire).' And I said, 'Whoever dies without invoking anything as a rival to Allâh, will enter Paradise.'" (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 6, *Hadith* No. 24).

[2] (V.88:9) See footnote of (V.18:104).

19. And at the mountains, how they are rooted (and fixed firm)?

وَإِلَى ٱلْجِبَالِ كَيْفَ نُصِبَتْ ١٩

20. And at the earth, how it is outspread?

وَإِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ سُطِحَتْ ٢٠

21. So remind them (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) — you are only one who reminds.

فَذَكِّرْ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مُذَكِّرٌ ٢١

22. You are not a dictator over them —

لَّسْتَ عَلَيْهِم بِمُصَيْطِرٍ ٢٢

23. Save the one who turns away and disbelieves[1].

إِلَّا مَن تَوَلَّىٰ وَكَفَرَ ٢٣

24. Then Allâh will punish him with the greatest punishment.

فَيُعَذِّبُهُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلْأَكْبَرَ ٢٤

25. Verily, to Us will be their return;

إِنَّ إِلَيْنَآ إِيَابَهُمْ ٢٥

26. Then verily, for Us will be their reckoning.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا حِسَابَهُم ٢٦

***Sûrat Al-Fajr* (The Break of Day or the Dawn) LXXXIX**



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the dawn;

وَٱلْفَجْرِ ١

2. By the ten nights (i.e. the first ten days of the month of Dhul-Hijja) [2],

وَلَيَالٍ عَشْرٍ ٢

3. And by the even and the odd (of all the creations of Allâh).[3]

وَٱلشَّفْعِ وَٱلْوَتْرِ ٣

4. And by the night when it departs.

وَٱلَّيْلِ إِذَا يَسْرِ ٤

5. There is indeed in them (the above oaths) sufficient proofs for men of

هَلْ فِى ذَٰلِكَ قَسَمٌ لِّذِى حِجْرٍ ٥

---

[1] (V.88:23) See footnote of (V.8:39).

[2] (V.89:2) Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضى الله عنهما : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "No good deeds done on other days are superior to those done on these (first ten days of Dhul-Hijjah)." Then some Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Not even *Jihâd*?" He replied, "Not even *Jihâd*, except that of a man who does it by putting himself and his property in danger (for Allâh's sake) and does not return with any of those things." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 2, *Hadith* No.86).

[3] (V.89:3) "Even" and "Odd" is interpreted differently by different religious scholars. Some say: Even is the Day of Slaughtering of the Sacrifices, i.e. 10th of Dhul-Hijjah, and Odd is the Day of 'Arafah (*Hajj*), i.e. 9th of Dhul-Hîjjah. Others say: Even is all the creatures and Odd is Allâh. Some say it is the compulsory congregational prayer, i.e. *Maghrib* is *Witr*, and the other four prayers are *Shaf*'.

understanding (and that, they should avoid all kinds of sins and disbeliefs)!

6. Saw you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) not how your Lord dealt with 'Âd (people)

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِعَادٍ ﴿٦﴾

7. Of *Iram* (who were very tall) like (lofty) pillars,

إِرَمَ ذَاتِ الْعِمَادِ ﴿٧﴾

8. The like of which were not created in the land?

الَّتِي لَمْ يُخْلَقْ مِثْلُهَا فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿٨﴾

9. And (with) Thamûd (people), who hewed out rocks in the valley (to make dwellings)?[1]

وَثَمُودَ الَّذِينَ جَابُوا الصَّخْرَ بِالْوَادِ ﴿٩﴾

10. And (with) Fir'aun (Pharaoh) who had the stakes (to torture men by binding them to the stakes)?

وَفِرْعَوْنَ ذِي الْأَوْتَادِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Who did transgress beyond bounds in the lands (in the disobedience of Allâh).

الَّذِينَ طَغَوْا فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿١١﴾

12. And made therein much mischief.

فَأَكْثَرُوا فِيهَا الْفَسَادَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. So your Lord poured on them different kinds of severe torment.

فَصَبَّ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّكَ سَوْطَ عَذَابٍ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Verily, your Lord is Ever Watchful (over them).

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَبِالْمِرْصَادِ ﴿١٤﴾

15. As for man, when his Lord tries him by giving him honour and bounties, then he says (in exultation): "My Lord has honoured me."

فَأَمَّا الْإِنسَانُ إِذَا مَا ابْتَلَاهُ رَبُّهُ فَأَكْرَمَهُ وَنَعَّمَهُ فَيَقُولُ رَبِّي أَكْرَمَنِ ﴿١٥﴾

16. But when He tries him by straitening his means of life, he says: "My Lord has humiliated me!"

وَأَمَّا إِذَا مَا ابْتَلَاهُ فَقَدَرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقَهُ فَيَقُولُ رَبِّي أَهَانَنِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Nay! But you treat not the orphans with kindness and generosity (i.e. you neither treat them well, nor give them their exact right of inheritance)!

كَلَّا بَل لَّا تُكْرِمُونَ الْيَتِيمَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. And urge not one another on the feeding of *Al-Miskîn* (the poor)!

وَلَا تَحَاضُّونَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ ﴿١٨﴾

---

[1] (V.89:9) "And you hew out in the mountains, houses with great skill." [The Qur'ân, Verse 26:149]

19. And you devour the inheritance all with greed.

وَتَأْكُلُونَ ٱلتُّرَاثَ أَكْلًا لَّمًّا ﴿١٩﴾

20. And you love wealth with much love.

وَتُحِبُّونَ ٱلْمَالَ حُبًّا جَمًّا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Nay! When the earth is ground to powder.

كَلَّآ إِذَا دُكَّتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ دَكًّا دَكًّا ﴿٢١﴾

22. And your Lord comes with the angels in rows.

وَجَآءَ رَبُّكَ وَٱلْمَلَكُ صَفًّا صَفًّا ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And Hell will be brought near that Day. On that Day will man remember, but how will that remembrance (then) avail him?

وَجِاْىٓءَ يَوْمَئِذٍۭ بِجَهَنَّمَ ۚ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَذَكَّرُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ وَأَنَّىٰ لَهُ ٱلذِّكْرَىٰ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. He will say: "Alas! Would that I had sent forth (good deeds) for (this) my life!"

يَقُولُ يَٰلَيْتَنِى قَدَّمْتُ لِحَيَاتِى ﴿٢٤﴾

25. So on that Day none will punish as He will punish.

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يُعَذِّبُ عَذَابَهُۥٓ أَحَدٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And none will bind (the wicked, disbelievers and polytheists) as He will bind.

وَلَا يُوثِقُ وَثَاقَهُۥٓ أَحَدٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. (It will be said to the pious believers of Islamic Monotheism): "O (you) the one in (complete) rest and satisfaction!

يَٰٓأَيَّتُهَا ٱلنَّفْسُ ٱلْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. "Come back to your Lord well-pleased (yourself) and well-pleasing (unto Him)!

ٱرْجِعِىٓ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكِ رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً ﴿٢٨﴾

29. "Enter you then among My (honoured) slaves,

فَٱدْخُلِى فِى عِبَٰدِى ﴿٢٩﴾

30. "And enter you My Paradise!"

وَٱدْخُلِى جَنَّتِى ﴿٣٠﴾

Sûrat Al-Balad (The City) XC



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. I swear by this city (Makkah);

لَآ أُقْسِمُ بِهَٰذَا ٱلْبَلَدِ ﴿١﴾

2. And you are free (from sin, and to punish the enemies of Islâm on the Day of the

وَأَنتَ حِلٌّۢ بِهَٰذَا ٱلْبَلَدِ ﴿٢﴾

conquest) in this city (Makkah)[1].

3. And by the begetter (i.e. Adam عليه السلام) and that which he begot (i.e. his progeny).

وَوَالِدٖ وَمَا وَلَدَ ٣

4. Verily, We have created man in toil.

لَقَدۡ خَلَقۡنَا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ فِي كَبَدٍ ٤

5. Does he think that none can overcome him?

أَيَحۡسَبُ أَن لَّن يَقۡدِرَ عَلَيۡهِ أَحَدٞ ٥

6. He says (boastfully): "I have wasted wealth in abundance!"

يَقُولُ أَهۡلَكۡتُ مَالٗا لُّبَدًا ٦

7. Does he think that none sees him?

أَيَحۡسَبُ أَن لَّمۡ يَرَهُۥٓ أَحَدٌ ٧

8. Have We not made for him two eyes,

أَلَمۡ نَجۡعَل لَّهُۥ عَيۡنَيۡنِ ٨

9. And a tongue and two lips?

وَلِسَانٗا وَشَفَتَيۡنِ ٩

10. And shown him the two ways (good and evil)?

وَهَدَيۡنَٰهُ ٱلنَّجۡدَيۡنِ ١٠

11. But he has not attempted to pass on the path that is steep (i.e. the path which will lead to goodness and success).

فَلَا ٱقۡتَحَمَ ٱلۡعَقَبَةَ ١١

12. And what will make you know the path that is steep?

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلۡعَقَبَةُ ١٢

13. (It is) freeing a neck (slave) [2]

فَكُّ رَقَبَةٍ ١٣

14. Or giving food in a day of hunger (famine),

أَوۡ إِطۡعَٰمٞ فِي يَوۡمٖ ذِي مَسۡغَبَةٖ ١٤

15. To an orphan near of kin.

يَتِيمٗا ذَا مَقۡرَبَةٍ ١٥

16. Or to a *Miskîn* (poor) cleaving to dust (out of misery).

أَوۡ مِسۡكِينٗا ذَا مَتۡرَبَةٖ ١٦

17. Then he became one of those who believed (in the Islamic Monotheism) and recommended one another to perseverance

ثُمَّ كَانَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَتَوَاصَوۡاْ بِٱلصَّبۡرِ وَتَوَاصَوۡاْ بِٱلۡمَرۡحَمَةِ ١٧

---

[1] (V.90:2)

a) Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما : On the day of the conquest of Makkah, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allâh has made this town a sanctuary. Its thorny bushes should not be cut, its game should not be chased, and its fallen things should not be picked up except by one who would announce them publicly."(*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 2, *Hadith* No. 657)

b) See the footnote of (V.2:191)

[2] (V.90:13) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Whoever frees a Muslim slave, Allâh will save all the parts of his body from the (Hell) Fire, as he has freed the body-parts of the slave." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.3, *Hadith* No.693)

and patience, and (also) recommended one another to pity and compassion.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡمَيۡمَنَةِ ١٨

18. They are those on the Right Hand (i.e. the dwellers of Paradise),

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا هُمۡ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡمَشۡـَٔمَةِ ١٩

19. But those who disbelieved in Our *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they are those on the Left Hand (the dwellers of Hell).

عَلَيۡهِمۡ نَارٞ مُّؤۡصَدَةُۢ ٢٠

20. The Fire will be shut over them (i.e. they will be enveloped by the Fire without any opening or window or outlet.[1]

Sûrat Ash-Shams (The Sun) XCI



بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

وَٱلشَّمۡسِ وَضُحَىٰهَا ١

1. By the sun and its brightness.

وَٱلۡقَمَرِ إِذَا تَلَىٰهَا ٢

2. By the moon as it follows it (the sun).

وَٱلنَّهَارِ إِذَا جَلَّىٰهَا ٣

3. By the day as it shows up (the sun's) brightness.

وَٱلَّيۡلِ إِذَا يَغۡشَىٰهَا ٤

4. By the night as it conceals it (the sun).

وَٱلسَّمَآءِ وَمَا بَنَىٰهَا ٥

5. By the heaven and Him Who built it.

وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَمَا طَحَىٰهَا ٦

6. By the earth and Him Who spread it.

وَنَفۡسٖ وَمَا سَوَّىٰهَا ٧

7. By *Nafs* (Adam or a person or a soul), and Him Who perfected him in proportion;

فَأَلۡهَمَهَا فُجُورَهَا وَتَقۡوَىٰهَا ٨

8. Then He showed him what is wrong for him and what is right for him.

قَدۡ أَفۡلَحَ مَن زَكَّىٰهَا ٩

9. Indeed he succeeds who purifies his ownself (i.e. obeys and performs all that Allâh ordered, by following the true Faith of

---

[1] (V.90:20) "Therein breathing out with deep sighs and roaring will be their portion, and therein they will hear not.**" [The Qur'ân, Verse 21:100]

**Ibn Mas'ûd رضي الله عنه recited this Verse and then said: "When those (who are destined to remain in the Hell-fire forever) will be thrown in the Hell-fire, each of them will be put in a separate *Tabût* (Box) of Fire, so that he will not see anyone punished in the Hell-fire except he himself." Then Ibn Mas'ûd recited this Verse (V.21:100). [*Tafsîr Ibn Kathir*, *Tabarî* and *Qurtubî*].

Islâmic Monotheism and by doing righteous good deeds).

وَقَدْ خَابَ مَن دَسَّىٰهَا ﴿١٠﴾

10. And indeed he fails who corrupts his ownself (i.e. disobeys what Allâh has ordered by rejecting the true Faith of Islâmic Monotheism or by following polytheism or by doing every kind of evil wicked deeds).

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ بِطَغْوَىٰهَآ ﴿١١﴾

11. Thamûd (people) denied (their Prophet) through their transgression (by rejecting the true Faith of Islâmic Monotheism, and by following polytheism, and by committing every kind of sin).

إِذِ ٱنۢبَعَثَ أَشْقَىٰهَا ﴿١٢﴾

12. When the most wicked man among them went forth (to kill the she-camel).

فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ نَاقَةَ ٱللَّهِ وَسُقْيَٰهَا ﴿١٣﴾

13. But the Messenger of Allâh [Sâlih عليه السلام] said to them: "Be cautious! (Fear the evil end). That is the she-camel of Allâh! (Do not harm it) and bar it not from having its drink!"

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَعَقَرُوهَا فَدَمْدَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُم بِذَنۢبِهِمْ فَسَوَّىٰهَا ﴿١٤﴾

14. Then they denied him and they killed it. So their Lord destroyed them because of their sin, and made them equal in destruction (i.e. all grades of people, rich and poor, strong and weak, etc.)!

وَلَا يَخَافُ عُقْبَٰهَا ﴿١٥﴾

15. And He (Allâh) feared not the consequences thereof.

Sûrat Al-Lail (The Night) XCII



بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

وَٱلَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَىٰ ﴿١﴾

1. By the night as it envelops.

وَٱلنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّىٰ ﴿٢﴾

2. By the day as it appears in brightness.

وَمَا خَلَقَ ٱلذَّكَرَ وَٱلْأُنثَىٰٓ ﴿٣﴾

3. By Him Who created male and female.

إِنَّ سَعْيَكُمْ لَشَتَّىٰ ﴿٤﴾

4. Certainly, your efforts and deeds are diverse (different in aims and purposes);

فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَىٰ وَٱتَّقَىٰ ﴿٥﴾

5. As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allâh and fears Him,

6. And believes in *Al-Husnâ.*[1]

وَصَدَّقَ بِٱلْحُسْنَىٰ ﴿٦﴾

7. We will make smooth for him the path of ease (goodness).

فَسَنُيَسِّرُهُۥ لِلْيُسْرَىٰ ﴿٧﴾

8. But he who is greedy miser and thinks himself self-sufficient.[2]

وَأَمَّا مَنۢ بَخِلَ وَٱسْتَغْنَىٰ ﴿٨﴾

9. And belies *Al-Husnâ* (See the footnote of the Verse No. 6).

وَكَذَّبَ بِٱلْحُسْنَىٰ ﴿٩﴾

10. We will make smooth for him the path for evil.

فَسَنُيَسِّرُهُۥ لِلْعُسْرَىٰ ﴿١٠﴾

11. And what will his wealth avail him when he goes down (in destruction)?

وَمَا يُغْنِى عَنْهُ مَالُهُۥٓ إِذَا تَرَدَّىٰٓ ﴿١١﴾

12. Truly! On Us is (to give) guidance.

إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا لَلْهُدَىٰ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And truly, unto Us (belong) the last (Hereafter) and the first (this world).

وَإِنَّ لَنَا لَلْءَاخِرَةَ وَٱلْأُولَىٰ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Therefore I have warned you of a blazing Fire (Hell).

فَأَنذَرْتُكُمْ نَارًا تَلَظَّىٰ ﴿١٤﴾

15. None shall enter it save the most wretched.

لَا يَصْلَىٰهَآ إِلَّا ٱلْأَشْقَى ﴿١٥﴾

16. Who denies and turns away.

ٱلَّذِى كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿١٦﴾

17. And *Al-Muttaqûn* (the pious — See V.2:2) will be far removed from it (Hell).

وَسَيُجَنَّبُهَا ٱلْأَتْقَى ﴿١٧﴾

18. He who spends his wealth for increase in self-purification,

ٱلَّذِى يُؤْتِى مَالَهُۥ يَتَزَكَّىٰ ﴿١٨﴾

---

[1] (V.92:6)

(A) *Al-Husnâ*: The Best (i.e. either *Lâ ilâha illallâh:* none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh) or a reward from Allâh (i.e. Allâh will compensate him for what he will spend in Allâh's Way or bless him with Paradise).

(B) See the footnote of (V.4:37).

[2] (V.92:8) Narrated 'Alî رضى الله عنه: We were in the company of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and he said, "There is none among you but has his place written for him, either in Paradise or in the Hell-fire." We said, "O Allâh's Messenger! Shall we depend (on this fact and give up work)?" He replied, "No! Carry on doing good deeds, for everybody will find easy (to do) such deeds as will lead him to his destined place." Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم recited: "As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allâh and fears Him, and believes in *Al-Husnâ*. We will make smooth for him the path of ease ..." (V.92: 5-10) (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.6, *Hadith* No.472).

19. And who has (in mind) no favour from anyone to be paid back,

وَمَا لِأَحَدٍ عِندَهُۥ مِن نِّعْمَةٍ تُجْزَىٰٓ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Except to seek the Countenance of his Lord, the Most High.

إِلَّا ٱبْتِغَآءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِ ٱلْأَعْلَىٰ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. He surely will be pleased (when he enters Paradise).

وَلَسَوْفَ يَرْضَىٰ ﴿٢١﴾

Sûrat Ad-Duha (The Forenoon - "After Sunrise") XCIII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the forenoon (after sunrise).[1]

وَٱلضُّحَىٰ ﴿١﴾

2. By the night when it darkens (and stand still).

وَٱلَّيْلِ إِذَا سَجَىٰ ﴿٢﴾

3. Your Lord (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) has neither forsaken you nor hates you.

مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَىٰ ﴿٣﴾

4. And indeed the Hereafter is better for you than the present (life of this world).

وَلَلْءَاخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لَّكَ مِنَ ٱلْأُولَىٰ ﴿٤﴾

5. And verily, your Lord will give you (all good) so that you shall be well-pleased.

وَلَسَوْفَ يُعْطِيكَ رَبُّكَ فَتَرْضَىٰٓ ﴿٥﴾

6. Did He not find you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) an orphan and gave you a refuge?

أَلَمْ يَجِدْكَ يَتِيمًا فَـَٔاوَىٰ ﴿٦﴾

7. And He found you unaware (of the Qur'ân, its laws and Prophethood) and guided you?

وَوَجَدَكَ ضَآلًّا فَهَدَىٰ ﴿٧﴾

---

[1] (V.93:1)

a) Narrated Ibn Abî Lailâ: Only Umm Hânî told us that she had seen the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم offering the *Duha* (Forenoon prayer). She said."On the day of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم took a bath in my house and offered eight *Raka'ât*. I never saw him praying such a light prayer but he performed perfect prostrations and bowings". (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.2, *Hadith* No.207A).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: My friend (the Prophet) advised me to observe three things:

(1) to fast three days a month;

(2) to pray two *Raka'ât* of *Duha* prayer (Forenoon prayer); and

(3) to pray *Witr* before sleeping.

(*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.3, *Hadith* No.202).

8. And He found you poor and made you rich (self-sufficient with self-contentment)?

وَوَجَدَكَ عَآئِلًا فَأَغْنَىٰ ﴿٨﴾

9. Therefore, treat not the orphan with oppression.

فَأَمَّا ٱلْيَتِيمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ ﴿٩﴾

10. And repulse not the beggar.

وَأَمَّا ٱلسَّآئِلَ فَلَا تَنْهَرْ ﴿١٠﴾

11. And proclaim the Grace of your Lord (i.e. the Prophethood and all other Graces).

وَأَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ فَحَدِّثْ ﴿١١﴾

Sûrat Ash-Sharh (The Opening Forth) XCIV



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Have We not opened your breast for you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)?

أَلَمْ نَشْرَحْ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ ﴿١﴾

2. And removed from you your burden.

وَوَضَعْنَا عَنكَ وِزْرَكَ ﴿٢﴾

3. Which weighed down your back?

ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنقَضَ ظَهْرَكَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And have We not raised high your fame?

وَرَفَعْنَا لَكَ ذِكْرَكَ ﴿٤﴾

5. Verily, along with every hardship is relief,

فَإِنَّ مَعَ ٱلْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا ﴿٥﴾

6. Verily, along with every hardship is relief (i.e. there is one hardship with two reliefs, so one hardship cannot overcome two reliefs).

إِنَّ مَعَ ٱلْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا ﴿٦﴾

7. So when you have finished (your occupation), devote yourself for Allâh's worship.

فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَٱنصَبْ ﴿٧﴾

8. And to your Lord (Alone) turn (all your) intentions and hopes.

وَإِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَٱرْغَب ﴿٨﴾

Sûrat At-Tîn (The Fig) XCV



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.



1. By the fig, and the olive.

وَٱلتِّينِ وَٱلزَّيْتُونِ ﴿١﴾

2. By Mount Sinai.

وَطُورِ سِينِينَ ﴿٢﴾

3. By this city of security (Makkah).[1]

وَهَٰذَا ٱلۡبَلَدِ ٱلۡأَمِينِ ٣

4. Verily, We created man in the best stature (mould).

لَقَدۡ خَلَقۡنَا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ فِيٓ أَحۡسَنِ تَقۡوِيمٖ ٤

5. Then We reduced him to the lowest of the low.

ثُمَّ رَدَدۡنَٰهُ أَسۡفَلَ سَٰفِلِينَ ٥

6. Save those who believe (in Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous deeds. Then they shall have a reward without end (Paradise).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَلَهُمۡ أَجۡرٌ غَيۡرُ مَمۡنُونٖ ٦

7. Then what (or who) causes you (O disbelievers) to deny the Recompense (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)?

فَمَا يُكَذِّبُكَ بَعۡدُ بِٱلدِّينِ ٧

8.Is not Allâh the Best of judges?

أَلَيۡسَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَحۡكَمِ ٱلۡحَٰكِمِينَ ٨

Sûrat Al-'Alaq
(The Clot) XCVI



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Read! In the Name of your Lord Who has created (all that exists).

ٱقۡرَأۡ بِٱسۡمِ رَبِّكَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ١

2. He has created man from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood).

خَلَقَ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ مِنۡ عَلَقٍ ٢

3. Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous.

ٱقۡرَأۡ وَرَبُّكَ ٱلۡأَكۡرَمُ ٣

4. Who has taught (the writing) by the pen.

ٱلَّذِي عَلَّمَ بِٱلۡقَلَمِ ٤

5. He has taught man that which he knew not.

عَلَّمَ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ مَا لَمۡ يَعۡلَمۡ ٥

6. Nay! Verily, man does transgress (in disbelief and evil deed).

كَلَّآ إِنَّ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ لَيَطۡغَىٰٓ ٦

7. Because he considers himself self-sufficient.

أَن رَّءَاهُ ٱسۡتَغۡنَىٰٓ ٧

8. Surely, unto your Lord is the return.

إِنَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ ٱلرُّجۡعَىٰٓ ٨

---

[1] (V.95:3) See footnote of (V.2:191).

9. Have you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) seen him (i.e. Abû Jahl) who prevents

أَرَءَيْتَ ٱلَّذِى يَنْهَىٰ ﴿٩﴾

10. A slave (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) when he prays?

عَبْدًا إِذَا صَلَّىٰٓ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Tell me if he (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) is on the guidance (of Allâh)

أَرَءَيْتَ إِن كَانَ عَلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰٓ ﴿١١﴾

12. Or enjoins piety!

أَوْ أَمَرَ بِٱلتَّقْوَىٰٓ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Tell me if he (Abû Jahl) denies (the truth, i.e. this Qur'ân) and turns away!

أَرَءَيْتَ إِن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰٓ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Knows he not that Allâh does see (what he does)?

أَلَمْ يَعْلَم بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَرَىٰ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Nay! If he (Abû Jahl) ceases not, We will catch him by the forelock —

كَلَّا لَئِن لَّمْ يَنتَهِ لَنَسْفَعًۢا بِٱلنَّاصِيَةِ ﴿١٥﴾

16. A lying, sinful forelock!

نَاصِيَةٍ كَـٰذِبَةٍ خَاطِئَةٍ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Then let him call upon his council (of helpers).

فَلْيَدْعُ نَادِيَهُۥ ﴿١٧﴾

18. We will call out the guards of Hell (to deal with him)!

سَنَدْعُ ٱلزَّبَانِيَةَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Nay! (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)! Do not obey him (Abû Jahl). Fall prostrate and draw near to Allâh!

كَلَّا لَا تُطِعْهُ وَٱسْجُدْ وَٱقْتَرِب ۩ ﴿١٩﴾

Sûrat Al-Qadr
(The Night of Decree) XCVII



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَـٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Verily, We have sent it (this Qur'ân) down in the night of *Al-Qadr* (Decree).[1]

إِنَّآ أَنزَلْنَـٰهُ فِى لَيْلَةِ ٱلْقَدْرِ ﴿١﴾

2. And what will make you know what the night of *Al-Qadr* (Decree) is?

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا لَيْلَةُ ٱلْقَدْرِ ﴿٢﴾

---

[1] (V.97:1)"Therein (that night) is decreed every matter of ordainments." [The Qur'ân, (Verse 44:4)]**

** i.e., the matters of deaths, births, provisions, calamities for the whole (coming) year as decreed by Allâh.

لَيْلَةُ ٱلْقَدْرِ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ ۝٣

3. The night of *Al-Qadr* (Decree) is better than a thousand months (i.e. worshipping Allâh in that night is better than worshipping Him a thousand months, i.e. 83 years and 4 months).

تَنَزَّلُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ وَٱلرُّوحُ فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِم مِّن كُلِّ أَمْرٍ ۝٤

4. Therein descend the angels and the *Rûh* [Jibrîl (Gabrîl)] by Allâh's Permission with all Decrees,

سَلَٰمٌ هِيَ حَتَّىٰ مَطْلَعِ ٱلْفَجْرِ ۝٥

5. (All that night), there is Peace (and Goodness from Allâh to His believing slaves) until the appearance of dawn.[1]



Sûrat Al-Bayyinah (The Clear Evidence) XCVIII

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

لَمْ يَكُنِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ مُنفَكِّينَ حَتَّىٰ تَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَةُ ۝١

1. Those who disbelieve from among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and *Al-Mushrikûn,*[2] were not going to leave (their disbelief) until there came to them clear evidence.

رَسُولٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ يَتْلُوا۟ صُحُفًا مُّطَهَّرَةً ۝٢

2. A Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from Allâh, reciting (the Qur'ân) purified pages [purified from *Al-Bâtil* (falsehood)].

فِيهَا كُتُبٌ قَيِّمَةٌ ۝٣

3. Wherein are correct and straight laws from Allâh.

وَمَا تَفَرَّقَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَةُ ۝٤

4. And the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) differed not until after there came to them clear evidence (i.e. Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and whatever was revealed to him).

وَمَآ أُمِرُوٓا۟ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَ حُنَفَآءَ وَيُقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُؤْتُوا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ دِينُ ٱلْقَيِّمَةِ ۝٥

5. And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allâh, and worship none but Him Alone (abstaining from ascribing partners to Him), and perform *As-Salât*

---

[1] (V.97:5) Narrated 'Âishah رضى الله عنها: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Search for the Night of *Qadr* in the odd nights of the last ten nights of Ramadan." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol 3, *Hadith* No.234).

[2] (98:1) *Al-Mushrikûn:* polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah and His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

(*Iqâmat-as-Salât*) and give *Zakât*, and that is the right religion.

6. Verily, those who disbelieve (in the religion of Islâm, the Qur'ân and Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) from among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and *Al-Mushrikûn* will abide in the Fire of Hell. They are the worst of creatures.[1]

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ فِى نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمْ شَرُّ ٱلْبَرِيَّةِ ٦

7. Verily, those who believe [in the Oneness of Allâh, and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم including all obligations ordered by Islâm] and do righteous good deeds, they are the best of creatures.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمْ خَيْرُ ٱلْبَرِيَّةِ ٧

8. Their reward with their Lord is *'Adn* (Eden) Paradise (Gardens of Eternity), underneath which rivers flow. They will abide therein forever, Allâh will be pleased with them, and they with Him. That is for him who fears his Lord.

جَزَآؤُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّٰتُ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۖ رَّضِىَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا۟ عَنْهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِىَ رَبَّهُۥ ٨

Sûrat Az-Zalzalah (The Earthquake) XCIX



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the earth is shaken with its (final) earthquake.

إِذَا زُلْزِلَتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ زِلْزَالَهَا ١

2. And when the earth throws out its burdens.

وَأَخْرَجَتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ أَثْقَالَهَا ٢

3. And man will say: "What is the matter with it?"

وَقَالَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ مَا لَهَا ٣

---

[1] (V.98:6) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hand Muhammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism) but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Sahih Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, Chapter No.240). See also (V.3:85) and (V.3:116).

4. That Day it will declare its information (about all that happened over it of good or evil).

يَوْمَئِذٍ تُحَدِّثُ أَخْبَارَهَا ﴿٤﴾

5. Because your Lord will inspire it.

بِأَنَّ رَبَّكَ أَوْحَىٰ لَهَا ﴿٥﴾

6. That Day mankind will proceed in scattered groups that they may be shown their deeds.[1]

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَصْدُرُ ٱلنَّاسُ أَشْتَاتًا لِّيُرَوْا أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ ﴿٦﴾

7. So whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it.

فَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُۥ ﴿٧﴾

8. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it.

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُۥ ﴿٨﴾

Sûrat Al-'Âdiyât (Those That Run) C



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the (steeds) that run, with panting.

وَٱلْعَٰدِيَٰتِ ضَبْحًا ﴿١﴾

2. Striking sparks of fire (by their hooves).

فَٱلْمُورِيَٰتِ قَدْحًا ﴿٢﴾

3. And scouring to the raid at dawn.

فَٱلْمُغِيرَٰتِ صُبْحًا ﴿٣﴾

4. And raise the dust in clouds the while.

فَأَثَرْنَ بِهِۦ نَقْعًا ﴿٤﴾

5. And penetrating forthwith as one into the midst (of the foe).

فَوَسَطْنَ بِهِۦ جَمْعًا ﴿٥﴾

6. Verily, man (disbeliever) is ungrateful to his Lord.

إِنَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ لِرَبِّهِۦ لَكَنُودٌ ﴿٦﴾

7. And to that he bears witness (by his deeds).

وَإِنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ لَشَهِيدٌ ﴿٧﴾

8. And verily, he is violent in the love of wealth.

وَإِنَّهُۥ لِحُبِّ ٱلْخَيْرِ لَشَدِيدٌ ﴿٨﴾

9. Knows he not that when the contents of the graves are poured forth (all mankind is resurrected)?

۞ أَفَلَا يَعْلَمُ إِذَا بُعْثِرَ مَا فِى ٱلْقُبُورِ ﴿٩﴾

---

[1] (V.99:6) See footnote of (V.11:18).

10. And that which is in the breasts (of men) is made known?

وَحُصِّلَ مَا فِي ٱلصُّدُورِ ١٠

11. Verily, that Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) their Lord will be Well-Acquainted with them (as to their deeds and will reward them for their deeds).

إِنَّ رَبَّهُم بِهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّخَبِيرٌۢ ١١

Sûrat Al-Qâri‘ah (The Striking Hour) CI



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Al-Qâri‘ah* (the striking Hour i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

ٱلْقَارِعَةُ ١

2. What is the striking (Hour)?

مَا ٱلْقَارِعَةُ ٢

3. And what will make you know what the striking (Hour) is?

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلْقَارِعَةُ ٣

4. It is a Day whereon mankind will be like moths scattered about.

يَوْمَ يَكُونُ ٱلنَّاسُ كَٱلْفَرَاشِ ٱلْمَبْثُوثِ ٤

5. And the mountains will be like carded wool.

وَتَكُونُ ٱلْجِبَالُ كَٱلْعِهْنِ ٱلْمَنفُوشِ ٥

6. Then as for him whose balance (of good deeds) will be heavy,[1]

فَأَمَّا مَن ثَقُلَتْ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ ٦

7. He will live a pleasant life (in Paradise).

فَهُوَ فِي عِيشَةٍ رَّاضِيَةٍ ٧

8. But as for him whose balance (of good deeds) will be light,

وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ ٨

9. He will have his home in *Hâwiyah* (pit, i.e. Hell).

فَأُمُّهُۥ هَاوِيَةٌ ٩

10. And what will make you know what it is?

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا هِيَهْ ١٠

11. (It is) a fiercely blazing Fire!

نَارٌ حَامِيَةٌۢ ١١

---

[1] (V.101:6) See footnote of (V.7:8).



Sûrat At-Takâthur (The piling Up — The Emulous Desire) CII

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

أَلْهَىٰكُمُ ٱلتَّكَاثُرُ ﴿١﴾

1. The mutual rivalry (for piling up of worldly things) diverts you,

حَتَّىٰ زُرْتُمُ ٱلْمَقَابِرَ ﴿٢﴾

2. Until you visit the graves (i.e. till you die).

كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Nay! You shall come to know!

ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Again nay! You shall come to know!

كَلَّا لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ عِلْمَ ٱلْيَقِينِ ﴿٥﴾

5. Nay! If you knew with a sure knowledge (the end result of piling up, you would not have been occupied yourselves in worldly things).

لَتَرَوُنَّ ٱلْجَحِيمَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Verily, You shall see the blazing Fire (Hell)!

ثُمَّ لَتَرَوُنَّهَا عَيْنَ ٱلْيَقِينِ ﴿٧﴾

7. And again, you shall see it with certainty of sight!

ثُمَّ لَتُسْـَٔلُنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٨﴾

8. Then on that Day you shall be asked about the delights[1] (you indulged in, in this world)!

---

[1] (V.102:8) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Once during a day or a night Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم came out and found Abu Bakr and 'Umar رضى الله عنهما, he said: "What has brought you out of your homes at this hour?" They replied: "Hunger, O Allâh's Messenger." He said: "By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hand my soul is, I too have come out for the same reason for which you have come out". Then he صلى الله عليه وسلم said to them (both): "Come along!"And he went along with them to a man from the *Ansâr* but they did not find him in his house. The wife of that man saw the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and said: "You are welcome." Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم asked her (saying): "Where is so-and-so?" She replied: "He has gone to fetch some water for us." In the mean time the *Ansarî* man came, saw Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم with his two Companions and said: "All the praise and thanks be to Allâh: today there is none superior to me as regards guests." Then he went and brought a part of a bunch of date-fruit, having dates, some still green, some ripe and some fully ripe and requested them to eat from it. He then took his knife (to slaughter for them a sheep). Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said to him: "Beware! Do not slaughter a milch sheep". So he slaughtered a sheep (prepared the meals from its meat). They ate from that sheep and that bunch of dates and drank water. After they had finished eating and drinking to their fill, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said to Abu Bakr and 'Umar رضى الله عنهما : "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, you will be asked about this treat on the Day of Resurrection. He (Allâh) brought you out of your homes with hunger and you are not returning to your homes till you have been blessed with this treat." (*Sahih Muslim,* Vol.6, The Book of Drinks, Chapter 20, Pages 116,117).

Sûrat Al-'Asr (The Time) CIII

سُورَةُ العَصۡرِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By *Al-'Asr* (the time).

وَٱلۡعَصۡرِ ١

2. Verily, man is in loss,

إِنَّ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ لَفِي خُسۡرٍ ٢

3. Except those who believe (in Islâmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, and recommend one another to the truth [i.e. order one another to perform all kinds of good deeds (*Al-Ma'rûf*) which Allâh has ordained, and abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds (*Al-Munkar*) which Allâh has forbidden], and recommend one another to patience (for the sufferings, harms, and injuries which one may encounter in Allâh's Cause during preaching His religion of Islâmic Monotheism or *Jihâd*).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَتَوَاصَوۡاْ بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَتَوَاصَوۡاْ بِٱلصَّبۡرِ ٣

Sûrat Al-Humazah (The Slanderer) CIV



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Woe to every slanderer and backbiter.[1]

وَيۡلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةٍ ١

2. Who has gathered wealth and counted it.

ٱلَّذِي جَمَعَ مَالًا وَعَدَّدَهُۥ ٢

3. He thinks that his wealth will make him last forever!

يَحۡسَبُ أَنَّ مَالَهُۥٓ أَخۡلَدَهُۥ ٣

4. Nay! Verily, he will be thrown into the crushing Fire.

كَلَّاۖ لَيُنۢبَذَنَّ فِي ٱلۡحُطَمَةِ ٤

5. And what will make you know what the crushing Fire is?

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلۡحُطَمَةُ ٥

6. The fire of Allâh kindled,

نَارُ ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡمُوقَدَةُ ٦

7. Which leaps up over the hearts,

ٱلَّتِي تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى ٱلۡأَفۡـِٔدَةِ ٧

---

[1] (V.104:1) See the footnotes A, B, C, of (V.49:12).

8. Verily, it shall be closed upon them,

إِنَّهَا عَلَيْهِم مُّؤْصَدَةٌ ٨

9. In pillars stretched forth (i.e. they will be punished in the Fire with pillars).

فِي عَمَدٍ مُّمَدَّدَةٍ ٩

Sûrat Al-Fîl (The Elephant) CV



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Have you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) not seen how your Lord dealt with the owners of the Elephant? [The Elephant army which came from Yemen under the command of Abrahah Al-Ashram intending to destroy the *Ka'bah* at Makkah].

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِأَصْحَٰبِ ٱلْفِيلِ ١

2. Did He not make their plot go astray?

أَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ كَيْدَهُمْ فِي تَضْلِيلٍ ٢

3. And He sent against them birds, in flocks,

وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ ٣

4. Striking them with stones of *Sijjîl* (baked clay).

تَرْمِيهِم بِحِجَارَةٍ مِّن سِجِّيلٍ ٤

5. And He made them like (an empty field of) stalks (of which the corn has been eaten up by cattle).[1]

فَجَعَلَهُمْ كَعَصْفٍ مَّأْكُولٍ ٥

---

[1] (V.105:5) The story of the army of the Elephants (the Qur'ân 105:1-5). This incident happened during the period of the birth-year of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم. Abrahah Al-Ashram was the governor of Yemen on behalf of the king of Ethiopia (as Yemen was a part of the Ethiopian kingdom). He (Abrahah) thought to build a house (like the *Ka'bah* at Makkah) in San'a (the capital of Yemen) and call the Arabs to perform the pilgrimage there in San'a instead of the *Ka'bah* (*Al-Bait Al-Harâm*) in Makkah, with the intention of diverting the trade and benefits from Makkah to Yemen. He presented his idea to the king of Ethiopia who agreed to his idea. So the house (church) was built and he named it *Al-Qullais*; there was no church of its like at that time. Then a man from the Quraish tribe of Makkah came there and was infuriated by it, so he relieved his nature (stools and urine) in it, soiled its walls and went away. When Abrahah Al-Ashram saw that, he could not control his anger and raised an army to invade Makkah and demolish the *Ka'bah*. He had in that army thirteen elephants and amongst them was an elephant called Mahmûd which was the biggest of them. So that army proceeded and none amongst the Arab tribes that faced them (fought against them) but was killed and defeated, till it approached near Makkah. Then there took place negotiations between Abrahah Al-Ashram and the chief of Makkah (Abdul Muttalib bin Hâshim, the grandfather of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم), and it was concluded that Abrahah would restore the camels of Abdul Muttalib which he had taken away, and then he (Abrahah Al-Ashram) would decide himself as regards the *Ka'bah*. Abdul Muttalib ordered the men of Makkah to evacuate the city and go to the top of the mountains along with their wives and children in case some harm should come to them from the invading oppressors. Then that army moved towards Makkah till

Sûrat Quraish
(Quraish) CVI



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. (It is a great Grace and Protection from Allâh) for the taming of the Quraish,

لِإِيلَافِ قُرَيْشٍ ﴿١﴾

2. (And with all those Allâh's Grace and Protections for their taming, We cause) the (Quraish) caravans to set forth safe in winter (to the south) and in summer (to the north without any fear),

إِيلَافِهِمْ رِحْلَةَ الشِّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ ﴿٢﴾

3. So let them worship (Allâh) the Lord of this House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah),

فَلْيَعْبُدُوا رَبَّ هَٰذَا الْبَيْتِ ﴿٣﴾

4. (He) Who has fed them against hunger, and has made them safe from fear.

الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُم مِّن جُوعٍ وَآمَنَهُم مِّنْ خَوْفٍ ﴿٤﴾

Sûrat Al-Mâ'ûn
(The Small Kindnesses) CVII



In the Name of Allâh
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Have you seen him who denies the Recompense?

أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي يُكَذِّبُ بِالدِّينِ ﴿١﴾

2. That is he who repulses the orphan (harshly),[1]

فَذَٰلِكَ الَّذِي يَدُعُّ الْيَتِيمَ ﴿٢﴾

3. And urges not on the feeding of *Al-Miskîn* (the poor),[2]

وَلَا يَحُضُّ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ ﴿٣﴾

---

they reached valley Muhassir. While the army was marching towards Makkah, in the middle of the valley, suddenly it was overtaken by flocks of birds, flocks after flocks, air-raiding that army with small stones slightly bigger than a lentil seed. There never fell a stone on a soldier except it dissolved his flesh and burst it into pieces. So they perished with a total destruction. Abrahah Al-Ashram fled away while his flesh was bursting into pieces till he died on the way (back to Yemen). Such was the victory bestowed by Allâh, (the All-Majestic, All-Powerful) to the people of Makkah and such was the protection provided by Him for His House (*Ka'bah* in Makkah). (See *Tafsîr Ibn Kathir, Sûrah Al-Fîl*).

[1] (V.107:2) Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رضي الله عنهما : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I and the person who looks after an orphan and provides for him, will be in Paradise like this," putting his index and middle fingers together. (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.8, *Hadith* No.34).

[2] (V.107:3) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The one who looks after a widow or a poor person is like a *Mujâhid* (fighter) who fights for Allâh's

4. So woe unto those performers of *Salât* (prayers) (hypocrites),

فَوَيْلٌ لِّلْمُصَلِّينَ ﴿٤﴾

5. Those who delay their *Salât* (prayer from their stated fixed times).

الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَن صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. Those who do good deeds only to be seen (of men),

الَّذِينَ هُمْ يُرَاءُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. And prevent *Al-Mâ'ûn* (small kindnesses like salt, sugar, water).

وَيَمْنَعُونَ الْمَاعُونَ ﴿٧﴾

Sûrat Al-Kauthar (A River in Paradise) CVIII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Verily, We have granted you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) *Al-Kauthar* (a river in Paradise).[1]

إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ ﴿١﴾

2. Therefore turn in prayer to your Lord and sacrifice (to Him only).

فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَانْحَرْ ﴿٢﴾

3. For he who hates you (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), he will be cut off (from posterity and every good thing in this world and in the Hereafter).[2]

إِنَّ شَانِئَكَ هُوَ الْأَبْتَرُ ﴿٣﴾

Sûrat Al-Kâfirûn (The Disbelievers) CIX



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Say: (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to these *Mushrikûn* and *Kafirûn*): "O *Al-Kâfirûn* (disbelievers in Allâh, in His Oneness, in His

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿١﴾

Cause, or like him who performs prayers all the night and fasts all the day." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.7, *Hadith* No.265).

[1] (V.108:1) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم was made to ascend to the heavens. He صلى الله عليه وسلم said (after his return), "I came upon a river (in Paradise) the banks of which were made of tents of hollow pearls. I asked Jibrîl (Gabriel), 'What is this (river)?' He replied, 'This is the *Kauthar*.' " (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.6, *Hadith* No. 488).

[2] (V.108:3) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "None of you will have Faith till he loves me more than his father, his children and all mankind. (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol.1, *Hadith* No.14).

Angels, in His Books, in His Messengers, in the Day of Resurrection, and in *Al-Qadar*.)!

لَآ أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٢﴾

2. "I worship not that which you worship,

وَلَآ أَنتُمْ عَٰبِدُونَ مَآ أَعْبُدُ ﴿٣﴾

3. "Nor will you worship that which I worship.

وَلَآ أَنَا۠ عَابِدٌ مَّا عَبَدتُّمْ ﴿٤﴾

4. "And I shall not worship that which you are worshipping.

وَلَآ أَنتُمْ عَٰبِدُونَ مَآ أَعْبُدُ ﴿٥﴾

5. "Nor will you worship that which I worship.

لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِىَ دِينِ ﴿٦﴾

6. "To you be your religion, and to me my religion (Islâmic Monotheism)."

Sûrat An-Nasr (The Help) CX



بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

إِذَا جَآءَ نَصْرُ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْفَتْحُ ﴿١﴾

1. When there comes the Help of Allâh (to you, O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم against your enemies) and the conquest (of Makkah).

وَرَأَيْتَ ٱلنَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِى دِينِ ٱللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا ﴿٢﴾

2. And you see that the people enter Allâh's religion (Islâm) in crowds.

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَٱسْتَغْفِرْهُ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ تَوَّابًۢا ﴿٣﴾

3. So glorify the Praises of your Lord, and ask His Forgiveness. Verily, He is the One Who accepts the repentance and Who forgives.

Sûrat Al-Masad (The Palm Fibre) CXI



بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

تَبَّتْ يَدَآ أَبِى لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ ﴿١﴾

1. Perish the two hands of Abû Lahab (an uncle of the Prophet) and perish he![1]

---

[1] (V.111:1) Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs رضي الله عنهما: "When the Verse, 'And warn your tribe (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) of near kindred.' (V.26:214) was revealed, Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم went out, and when he had ascended As-Safâ mountain, he shouted, '*Yâ Sabâhâh!*'* The people said, 'What is that?' Then they gathered around him, whereupon he said, 'Do you see? If I inform you that cavalrymen are proceeding up the side of this

مَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُۥ وَمَا كَسَبَ ﴿٢﴾

2. His wealth and his children will not benefit him!

سَيَصْلَىٰ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ﴿٣﴾

3. He will be burnt in a Fire of blazing flames!

وَٱمْرَأَتُهُۥ حَمَّالَةَ ٱلْحَطَبِ ﴿٤﴾

4. And his wife, too, who carries wood (thorns of *Sa'dân* which she used to put on the way of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, or use to slander him).[1]

فِى جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍۭ ﴿٥﴾

5. In her neck is a twisted rope of *Masad* (palm fibre).[2]



Sûrat Al-Ikhlâs or At-Tauhîd (The Purity) CXII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

قُلْ هُوَ ٱللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿١﴾

1. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): "He is Allâh, (the) One.[3]

ٱللَّهُ ٱلصَّمَدُ ﴿٢﴾

2. "*Allâh-us-Samad* (السيد الذى يصمد اليه فى الحاجات) [Allah the Self-Sufficient Master,

---

mountain, will you believe me?' They said, 'We have never heard you telling a lie.' Then he said, 'I am a plain warner to you of a coming severe punishment.' Abu Lahab said, 'May you perish! You gathered us only for this reason?' Then Abu Lahab went away. So [*Sûrat Al-Masad]* 'Perish the hands of Abu Lahab!' was revealed. (V.111:1). (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 6, *Hadith* No. 495).

* "*Yâ Sabâhâh!*" is an Arabic expression used when one appeals for help or draws the attention of others to some danger.

[1] (V.111:4) 'And his wife too, who carries wood.' Mujâhid said, 'Carries the wood' means that she used to slander (the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) and goes about with calumnies.

[2] (V.111:5) "In her neck is a twisted rope of palm fibre, [i.e. the chain which is in the Fire (of Hell)]." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.6, Chapter 356, Page 469).

[Imâm Qurtubî says in the *Tafsîr* of the (V.17:45)]:

Narrated Sa'îd bin Jubâir رضى الله عنه: "When *Sûrah* No.111 *Al-Masad* was revealed, the wife of Abu Lahab came looking out for the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم while Abu Bakr رضى الله عنه was sitting beside him. Abu Bakr said to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم: 'I wish if you get aside (or go away) as she is coming, to us, she may harm you'. The Prophet said: 'There will be a screen set between me and her'. So she did not see him صلى الله عليه وسلم. She said to Abu Bakr: 'Your companion is saying poetry against me.' Abu Bakr said: 'By Allâh he does not say poetry.' She said: 'Do you believe that'. Then she left. Abu Bakr said, 'O Allâh's Messenger! She did not see you'. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: 'An angel was screening me from her.' " [This Hadith is quoted in *Masnad Abû ya'lâ*]

It is said that if the Verse [(17:45) The Qur'ân] is recited by a real believer (of Islâmic Monotheism) he will be screened from a disbeliever. (Allâh knows best). (*Tafsîr Al-Qurtubî,* Vol.10, Page 269).

[3] (V:112:1) See *Tauhîd* in the Glossary (Appendix).

Whom all creatures need, (He neither eats nor drinks)].

3. "He begets not, nor was He begotten.[1]

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ﴿٣﴾

4. "And there is none co-equal or comparable unto Him."

وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُۥ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌۢ ﴿٤﴾

Sûrat Al-Falaq (The Daybreak) CXIII



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Say: "I seek refuge with (Allâh), the Lord of the daybreak,

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ ٱلْفَلَقِ ﴿١﴾

2. "From the evil of what He has created,

مِن شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ﴿٢﴾

3. "And from the evil of the darkening (night) as it comes with its darkness; (or the moon as it sets or goes away),

وَمِن شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ﴿٣﴾

4. "And from the evil of those who practise witchcraft when they blow in the knots,

وَمِن شَرِّ ٱلنَّفَّٰثَٰتِ فِى ٱلْعُقَدِ ﴿٤﴾

5. "And from the evil of the envier when he envies."

وَمِن شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ﴿٥﴾

---

[1] (V.112:3)

A) Narrated Mu'âdh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "O Mu'âdh! Do you know what Allâh's Right upon His slaves is?" I said, "Allâh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "To worship Him (Allâh) Alone and to join none in worship with Him (Allâh). Do you know what their right upon Him is?" I replied, "Allâh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Not to punish them (if they did so)." [*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 470].

B) Narrated Abu Sa'îd Al-Khudrî رضي الله عنه: A man heard another man reciting: 'Say (O Muhammad): "He is Allâh, (the) One." (112:1) And he recited it repeatedly. When it was morning, he went to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and informed him about that as if he considered that the recitation of that *Sûrah* by itself was not enough. Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, it is equal to one-third of the Qur'ân." [*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 471].

C) Narrated 'Âishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم sent (an army unit) under the command of a man who used to lead his companions in the prayers and would finish his recitation with (the *Sûrah* 112): 'Say (O Muhammad): "He is Allâh, (the) One."' (112:1). When they returned (from the battle), they mentioned that to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. He said (to them), "Ask him why he does so." They asked him and he said, "I do so because it mentions the Qualities of the Most Gracious and I love to recite it (in my prayer)." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said (to them). "Tell him that Allâh loves him." [*Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 472].

Sûrat An-Nâs (Mankind) CXIV



In the Name of Allâh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Say: "I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind, [1]

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ﴿١﴾

2. "The King of mankind —[2]

مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ﴿٢﴾

3. "The *Ilâh* (God) of mankind,

إِلَٰهِ النَّاسِ ﴿٣﴾

4. "From the evil of the whisperer (devil who whispers evil in the hearts of men) who withdraws (from his whispering in one's heart after one remembers Allâh). [3]

مِن شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ ﴿٤﴾

5. "Who whispers in the breasts of mankind.

الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ ﴿٥﴾

6. "Of jinn and men."

مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ﴿٦﴾

---

[1] (V.114:1) Narrated'Âishah رضي الله عنها : whenever Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم went to bed, he used to recite Sûrat Al-Ikhlâs (112), Sûrat Al-Falaq (113) and Sûrat An-Nâs (114) and then blow on his palms and pass them over his face and those parts of his body that his hands could reach. And when he fell ill, he used to order me to do like that for him. (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 7, *Hadith* No. 644).

[2] (V.114:2) The Statement of Allâh عز وجل: 'The King of mankind.'

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "On the Day of Resurrection Allâh will grasp the whole (planet of) earth (by His Hand) and shall roll up the heaven with His Right Hand and say, 'I am the King. Where are the kings of the earth?'" (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 479).

[3] (V.114:4) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The (Hell) Fire is surrounded by all kinds of desires and passions, while Paradise is surrounded by all kinds of disliked undesirable things."* (*Sahih Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 8, *Hadith* No. 494).

* Inordinate desires and animalistic passions lead to the Fire while self-control, perseverance, chastity and all other virtues, and the obedience to Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم lead to Paradise. What leads to Hell is easy to do while what leads to Paradise is difficult to do.

LIST OF PROSTRATION PLACES IN THE QUR'ÂN

It is a good practice to prostrate at the following places while reciting the Qur'ân.

No.	Part No.	Name of Sûrah	Sûrah No.	Verse No.
1.	9	Al-A'râf	7	206
2.	13	Ar-Ra'd	13	15
3.	14	An-Nahl	16	50
4.	15	Al-Isrâ'	17	100
5.	16	Maryam	19	58
6.	17	Al-Hajj	22	18
7.	17	Al-Hajj	22	77*
8.	19	Al-Furqân	25	60
9.	19	An-Naml	27	26
10.	21	As-Sajdah	32	15
11.	23	Sâd	38	24
12.	24	Fussilat	41	38
13.	27	An-Najm	53	62
14.	30	Al-Inshiqâq	84	21
15.	30	Al-'Alaq	96	19

*In all, fourteen places of prostration are agreed upon by all Muslim religious scholars and '*Ulama,* while Imâm Shâfi'î suggests prostration at this place also.

The following invocation is usually recited during the prostration:

Sajada wajhiya lilladhi khalaqahu wa sawwarahu, wa shaqqa sam'ahu wa basarahu, tabarak-Allahu Ahsan-ul-Khaliqîn. [*Sahih Muslim,* Vol. 4, *Hadîth* No.201].

سجد وجهي للذي خلقه وصوره وشق سمعه وبصره تبارك الله أحسن الخالقين . (صحيح مسلم)

PROPHETS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN

Names of some of the Prophets mentioned in the Qur'an and their English equivalent:

S. No.	Arabic		English
1.	Al-Yasa'	اليسع عليه السلام	Elisha
2.	Ayyûb	ايوب عليه السلام	Job
3.	Dâwûd	داود عليه السلام	David
4.	Hârûn	هارون عليه السلام	Aaron
5.	Ibrâhîm	ابراهيم عليه السلام	Abraham
6.	Idrîs	ادريس عليه السلام	Enoch
7.	Ilyâs	الياس عليه السلام	Elias
8.	'Îsâ	عيسى عليه السلام	Jesus
9.	Ishâq	اسحق عليه السلام	Isaac
10.	Ismâ'îl	اسماعيل عليه السلام	Ishmael
11.	Lût	لوط عليه السلام	Lot
12.	Mûsâ	موسى عليه السلام	Moses
13.	Nûh	نوح عليه السلام	Noah
14.	Sulaimân	سليمان عليه السلام	Solomon
15.	'Uzair	عزير عليه السلام	Ezra
16.	Ya'qûb	يعقوب عليه السلام	Jacob
17.	Yahyâ	يحيى عليه السلام	John
18.	Yûnus	يونس عليه السلام	Jonah
19.	Yûsuf	يوسف عليه السلام	Joseph
20.	Zakariyâ	زكريا عليه السلام	Zachariya

GLOSSARY

'Abd : (العبد) A male slave, a slave of Allâh.

'Âd : (عـاد) An ancient tribe that lived after Nûh (Noah). It was prosperous, but disobedient to Allâh, so Allâh destroyed it with a violent destructive westerly wind.

Adhân : (الأذان) The call to *Salât* (prayer) pronounced loudly to indicate that the time of praying is due. And it is as follows: *Allâhu Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar; Allâhu-Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar; Ash-hadu an lâ ilâha illallâh, Ash-hadu an lâ ilâha illallâh; Ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasûl-Ullâh, Ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasûl-Ullâh; Haiya 'alas-Salâ(h), Haiya'alas-Salâ(h); Haiya 'alal-Falâh, Haiya 'alal-Falâh; Allâhu-Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar; Lâ ilâha illallâh.* (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.1, Page 334).

Ahkâm : (الأحـكـام) "legal status". According to Islâmic law, there are five kinds of *ahkâm:*

1. Compulsory (*Wâjib* الواجب)
2. Desirable but not compulsory (*Mustahabb* المستحب)
3. Forbidden (*Muharram* المحرم)
4. Disliked but not forbidden (*Makrûh* المكروه)
5. Lawful and allowed (*Halâl* الحلال)

Al-Ahzâb : (الأحـــزاب) The Confederates. The term is used for the disbelievers of Quraish and the Jews residing at Al-Madînah and some other Arab tribes who invaded the Muslims of Al-Madînah but were forced to withdraw.

'Ajwah : (العجوة) A kind of date.

'Âlim : (العـالم) A knowledgeable person or a religious scholar in Islâm.

Allâhu-Akbar : (ا لله أكبر) Allâh is the Most Great.

'Amah : (الأمة) A female slave.

Al-'Amânah : (الأمانة) The trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allâh has ordained.

Âmîn : (آمين) O Allâh, accept our invocation.

Ansâr : (الأنصـار) The Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم from the inhabitants of Al-Madînah, who embraced Islâm and

supported it and who received and entertained the Muslim emigrants from Makkah and other places.

Al-'Aqîq : (العقيق) A valley in Al-Madînah about seven kilometers west of Al-Madînah.

'Aqîqah : (العقيقة) It is the sacrificing of one or two sheep on the occasion of the birth of a child as a token of gratitude to Allâh. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* The Book of *'Aqîqah*, Vol. 7, Page No. 272).

'Aqrâ Halqâ : (عقرى حلقى) It is an exclamatory expression . It expresses disapproval.

'Arafah (day of) : (عرفة) The ninth day of the month Dhul-Hijjah, on which the pilgrims stay in the 'Arafât plain till sun set.

'Arafât : (عرفات) A famous place of pilgrimage on the southeast of Makkah about twenty-five kilometers from it.

Arâk : (الأراك) A tree from which *Siwâk* سواك (tooth brush) is made.

Al-Arba'ah : (الأربعة) The four compilers of *Ahadith* — Abu Dâwûd, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi, Ibn Mâjah.

'Arsh : (الأرش) Compensation given in case of someone's injury caused by another person.

'Asabah : (العصبة) All male relatives of a deceased person from the father's side.

Ashâb As-Suffah : (أصحاب الصفة) They were about eighty or more men who used to stay and have religious teachings in the Prophet's mosque in Al-Madînah, and they were very poor people.

Ashâb As-Sunan : (أصحاب السنن) The compilers of the prophetic *Ahadith* on Islamic jurisprudence.

'Ashûrâ' : (العاشوراء) The 10th of the month of Muharram (the first month in the Islâmic calendar).

'Asr : (العصر) Afternoon, *'Asr* prayer time.

'Aurah : (العورة) That part of the body which is illegal to expose to others.

Awsuq : (أوسق) Plural of *Wasq*, which is a measure equal to 60 *Sâ'* = 135 kgms. (approx). It may be less or more.

Ayât : (الآيات) Proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations,etc.

Ayat-ul-Kursi : (آية الكرسي) Qur'ânic Verse No. 255 of *Sûrat Al-Baqarah.*

Ayyâm At-Tashrîq : (أيام التشريق) It is a term used for the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth of Dhul-Hijjah.

Ayyim : (الأيم) A woman who already has had a sexual experience; she may be a widow or a divorced.

Az-Zihâr : (الظهار) One's telling to his wife, "You are unlawful to me for cohabitation like my mother."

'Azl : (العزل) Coitus interruptus, i.e., pulling out the penis from vagina at the time of ejaculation of semen for the purpose of birth control.

Azlâm : (الأزلام) Literally means "arrows". Here it means arrows used to seek good luck or a decision, practised by the 'Arabs of Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance.

Badanah : (بدنة) (Plural : *Budn*). A camel or a cow or an ox driven to be offered as a sacrifice, by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Makkah.

Badr : (البدر) A place about 150 kilometers to the south of Al-Madînah, where the first great battle in Islâmic history took place between the early Muslims and the infidels of Quraish.

Al-Bahîrah : (البحيرة) A milking she-camel, whose milk used to be spared for idols and other false deities.

Bai' As-Salaf : (بيع السلف) See *Salaf*

Bai' As-Salam : (بيع السلم) See *Salam.*

Bai'ah : (البيعة) A pledge given by the citizens to their *Imâm* (Muslim ruler) to be obedient to him according to the Islâmic religion.

Bai'at-ur-Ridwân : (بيعة الرضوان) The oath and pledge taken by the *Sahâbah* at Al-Hudaibiyah in the year 6 H to fight Quraish in case they harmed 'Uthmân رضى الله عنه who had gone to negotiate with them and reported to have been taken captive.

Al-Bait-ul-Ma'mûr : (البيت المعمور) Allâh's House over the seventh heaven.

Bait-ul-Maqdis : (بيت المقدس) *Bait* literally means 'House': a mosque is frequently called *Baitullâh* (the House of Allâh). Bait-ul-Maqdis is the famous mosque in Jerusalem which is regarded as the third sacred mosque in Islâm; the first and

second being *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* at Makkah and the mosque of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم at Al-Madînah, respectively.

Bait-ul-Midras : (بيت المدراس) A place in Al-Madînah (and it was a Jewish centre).

Bâlâm : (بالام) Means an ox.

Banû Al-Asfar : (بنو الأصفر) The Byzantines.

Baqî' : (البقيع) The cemetery of the people of Al-Madînah; many of the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم are buried in it.

Barr : (البرّ) Pious.

Bid'ah : (البدعة) Any innovated practice in religion.

Bint Labûn : (بنت لبون) Two-year-old she-camel.

Bint Makhâd : (بنت مخاض) One-year-old she-camel.

Burâq : (براق) An animal bigger than a donkey and smaller than a horse on which the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم went for the *Mi'râj*. (The Ascent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to the heavens.)

Dayyân : (الديان) Allâh; it literally means the One Who judges people from their deeds after calling them to account.

Dajjâl : (الدجال) Pseudo Messiah (*Al-Masîh-ad-Dajjâl*) or Antichrist. Literally a liar, quack, deceiver. (See the footnote of V.6:158 the Qur'ân and also *Hadîth* No.649 and 650, Vol.4, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*).

Dhât-'Irq : (ذات عرق) *Miqât* for the pilgrims coming from Iraq.

Dhât-un-Nitâqain : (ذات النطاقين) Asmâ', the daughter of Abû Bakr رضى الله عنهما. It literally means a woman with two belts. She was named so by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.

Dhaw-ûl-Arhâm : (ذوو الأرحام) Relatives on the maternal side.

Dhimmî : (الذمى) A non-Muslim living under the protection of an Islâmic government.

Dhû-Mahram : (ذو محرم) A man, whom a woman can never marry because of close relationship (e.g. a brother, a father, an uncle); or her own husband.

Dhûl-Farâ'id : (ذوالفرائض) Those persons whose share of inheritance is described in the Qur'ân are called *Dhûl-Farâid*, and the rest are *'Asabah* (العصبة).

Dhûl-Hijjah : (ذوالحجة) The twelfth month in the Islâmic calendar.

Dhûl-Hulaifah : (ذو الحليفة) The *Mîqât* of the people of Al-Madînah now called 'Abyâr 'Alî.

Dhûl-Khalasah : (ذو الخلصة) Al-Ka'bah Al-Yamaniyyah. (A house in Yemen where idols used to be worshipped. It belonged to the tribe of Khath'am and Bujailah).

Dhûl-Qa'dah : (ذو القعدة) The eleventh month of the Islâmic calendar.

Dhûl-Qarnain : (ذو القرنين) A great ruler in the past who ruled all over the world, and was a true believer. His story is mentioned in the Qur'ân (V.18:83)

Dhû-Tûwa : (ذى طوى) It is one of the valleys (districts) of Makkah and there is a well-known well in it. In the lifetime of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم Makkah was a small city and this well was outside its precincts. Nowadays Makkah is a larger city and the well is within its boundaries.

Dîbâj : (الديباج) Pure silk cloth.

Dînâr : (الدينار) An ancient gold coin.

Dirham : (الدرهم) A silver coin weighing 50 grains of barley with cut ends. It is equals to $^1/_{12}$ of one *Uqiyyah* of gold in value.

Diyah : (الدية) (Plural: *Dîyât*) Blood money (for wounds, killing etc.), as compensation paid by the killer to the relatives of the victim (in unintentional cases).

Duha : (الضحى) Forenoon.

Fadak : (فدك) A town near Al-Madînah.

Fâhish : (الفاحش) One who talks evil.

Fai' : (الفيء) War booty gained without fighting.

Fajr : (الفجر) Dawn or early morning before sunrise, or morning *Salât* (prayer).

Faqîh : (الفقيه) A learned man who can give religious verdicts.

Farâ'id : (الفرائض) Share fixed for the relatives of a deceased. Such shares are prescribed in the Qur'ân ($^1/_2$, $^1/_4$, $^1/_3$, $^1/_6$ $^1/_8$, $^2/_3$). [V.4:11, 12, 176]

Fard 'Ain : (فرض العين) It is an individual duty — an obligation essentially to be performed by each individual.

Fard Kifâyah : (فرض الكفاية) It is a collective duty — an obligation which, if performed by one person, suffices for the rest; as it does not have to be performed essentially by all.

Farîdah : (الفريضة) (Plural: *Farâ'id*) An enjoined duty.

Fatât : (الفتاة) A female slave or a young lady.

Al-Fâtihah : (الفاتحة) The first *Sûrah* in the Qur'ân.

Fidyah : (الفدية) Compensation for a missed or wrongly practised religious obligation (like in *Hajj*), usually in the form of money or foodstuff or offering (animal by slaughtering it).

Fiqh : (الفقه) Islamic jurisprudence.

Al-Firdaus : (الفردوس) The middle and the highest part of Paradise.

Fitnah : (الفتنة) (Plural: *Fitan*) Trials, persecution, confusion in the religion, conflicts and strifes among the Muslims.

Ghairah : (الغيرة) This word covers a wide meaning : jealousy as regards women, and also it is a feeling of great fury and anger when one's honour and prestige is injured or challenged.

Ghâzî : (الغازى) A Muslim fighter returning after participation in *Jihâd* (Islâmic holy fighting).

Ghazwah : (الغزوة) (Plural : *Ghazawât*). A holy battle or fighting in the Cause of Allâh consisting of a large army unit with the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم himself leading the army.

Ghazwat-ul-Khandaq : (غزوة الخندق) The name of a battle between the early Muslims and the infidels in which the Muslims dug a *Khandaq* (trench) round Al-Madînah to prevent any advance by the enemies.

Ghulûl : (الغلول) Stealing from the war booty before its distribution.

Ghuraf : (الغرف) Special abodes.

Al-Ghurr-ul-Muhajjalûn : (الغر المحجلون) A name that will be given on the Day of Resurrection to the Muslims because the parts of their bodies which they used to wash in ablution will shine then.

Ghusl : (الغسل) A ceremonial bath. This is necessary for one who is *Junub*, and also on other occasions. This expression 'taking a bath' is used in this book with the special meaning of *Ghusl* mentioned here.

Habal-ul-Habala: (حبل الحبلة) There were two forms of this trade called *Habal-ul-Habalah*. The example of first form is that to buy an offspring of an animal which itself is yet to be born by making the payment in advance. Second form is to sell an

animal on condition to have the offspring of the sold animal. Both forms of this kind of transaction are prohibited.

Al-Hadath Al-Akbar : (الحدث الأكبر) State of uncleanliness because of sexual discharge.

Al-Hadath Al-Asghar : (الحدث الأصغر) Passing wind or urine or answering the call of nature.

Hadîth : (الحديث) (Plural: *Ahadîth* أحاديث) The sayings, deeds and approvals accurately narrated from the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم

Hady : (الهدى) An animal (a camel, a cow, a sheep or a goat) offered as a sacrifice by the pilgrims.

Hajj : (الحج) Pilgrimage to Makkah.

Hajj-al-Ifrâd : (حج الإفراد) In it a pilgrim enters in the state of *Ihrâm* with the intention of performing *Hajj* only.

Hajj-al-Qirân: (حج القران) In it a pilgrim enters in the state of *Ihrâm* with the intention of performing *Umrah* and *Hajj* together.

Hajj Mabrûr : (الحج المبرور) *Hajj* accepted by Allâh for being perfectly performed according to the Prophet's *Sunnah* and with legally earned money.

Al-Hajj-al -Akbar : (الحج الأكبر) The day of *Nahr* (i.e the 10th of Dhul-Hijjah).

Al-Hajj-al -Asghar : (الحج الأصغر) *'Umrah.*

Hajj-at-Tamattu': (حج التمتع) In it a pilgrim enters in the state of *Ihrâm* with the intention of performing *Umrah,* and then after performing *Tawâf* and *Sa'y,* he comes out of his *Ihrâm.* With the commencement of *Hajj* days, he enters in the state of *Ihrâm* again and performs *Hajj.*

Hajjat-ul-Wadâ' : (حجة الوداع) The last *Hajj* of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم the year before he died.

Halâl : (الحلال) Lawful.

Hanîf : (الحنيف) Pure Islâmic Monotheism (worshipping Allâh Alone and nothing else).

Haram : (الحرم) Sanctuaries of Makkah and Al-Madînah.

Harâm : (الحرام) Unlawful, forbidden and punishable from the

viewpoint of religion.

Harbah : (الحربة) A short spear.

Harj : (الهرج) Killing.

Harrah : (الحرة) A well-known rocky place in Al-Madînah covered with black stones.

Al-Harûriyyah : (الحرورية)A special unorthodox religious sect.

Al-Hasbâ' : (الحصباء) A place outside Makkah where pilgrims go after finishing all the ceremonies of *Hajj*.

Hawâlah : (الحوالة) The transference of a debt from one person to another. It is an agreement whereby a debtor is released from a debt by another becoming responsible for it.

Hawâzin : (الهوازن) A tribe of Quraish.

Hayâ' : (الحياء) This term covers a large number of concepts. It may mean 'modesty', 'self-respect', 'bashfulness', 'honour', etc. *Hayâ'* is of two kinds: good and bad; the good *Hayâ'* is to be ashamed to commit a crime or a thing which Allâh عز وجل and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم has forbidden, and bad *Hayâ'* is to be ashamed to do a thing, which Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم ordered to do. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 1, *Hadîth* No.8).

Hibah : (الهبة) It means to present something to someone as a gift for Allâh's sake.

Al-Hidânah : (الحضانة) The nursing and caretaking of children.

Hijâb : (الحجاب) A long dress prescribed for Muslim women to cover their whole body from head to feet.

Al-Hijr : (الحجر) The unroofed portion of the Ka'bah which at present is in the form of a compound towards the north of the Ka'bah.

Hijrah : (الهجرة) Literally it means 'migration'. This term is used for: (i) the migration of Muslims from an enemy land to a secure place for religious causes, (ii) the first Muslims migration from Makkah to Abyssinia (Ethiopia) and later to Al-Madînah, (iii) the Prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madînah, and (iv) the Islamic calendar year which started from the Prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madînah.

Hilâb : (حلاب) A kind of scent.

Hima : (الحمى) A private pasture.

Himyân : (حميان) A kind of belt, part of which serves as a purse to keep money in it.

Hinna : (الحناء) (Henna) A kind of plant used for dyeing hair etc.

Hiqqah : (الحقة) A three-year-old she-camel.

Hirâ' : (الحراء) A well-known cave in a mountain near Makkah.

Hubal : (هبل) The name of an idol in the Ka'bah in the Pre-Islâmic Period of Ignorance.

Hublâ : (الحبلى) A kind of desert tree.

Hudâ : (الحداء) Chanting of camel-drivers keeping time of camel's walk.

Al-Hudaibiyah : (الحديبية) A well-known place about 16 kilometers from Makkah on the way to Jeddah. At this place a treaty was made in 6 H. between the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and the Quraish who stopped him and his Companions from performing *'Umrah.*

Hudûd : (الحدود) (Plural of *Hadd*) Allâh's boundary limits for *Halâl* (lawful) and *Harâm* (unlawful).

Hujrah : (الحجرة) Courtyard or a room.

Hukm : (الحكم) A judgement of legal decision (especially of Allâh)

Hums : (حمس) The tribe of Quraish, their offspring and their allies were called *Hums*. This word implies enthusiasm and strictness. The *Hums* used to say, "We are the people of Allâh and we shall not go out of the sanctuary of Makkah." They thought themselves superior to the other people.

Hunain : (الحنين) A valley between Makkah and Tâ'if where the battle took place between the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and Quraish pagans.

Hûr : (الحور) Very fair females created by Allâh as such not from the offspring of Adam, with intense black irises of their eyes and intense white scleras. [For details see the book *Hâdi Al-Arwah* by Ibn Al-Qaiyim, Chapter 54, Page 147].

'Îd-al-Adha : (عيد الأضحى) The four days' festival of Muslims starting on the tenth day of Dhul-Hijjah (month).

'Îd-al-Fitr : (عيد الفطر) The three days' festival of Muslims starting from

the first day of Shawwâl, the month that follows Ramadân. *Fitr* literally means 'breaking the *Saum* (fast).' Muslims observe *Saum* (fast) the whole of Ramadân, the ninth month of the Islâmic calendar and when Shawwâl comes, they break their *Saum* (fast) .

'Iddah : (العدة) Allâh's prescribed waiting period for a woman after divorce or death of her husband, after the expiry of which she can remarry another person. (See the Qur'ân, *Sûrah* 65).

Idhkhir : (الإذخر) It is a kind of grass which is used in the process of melting of the metals. The same is laid down on the roofs and floors of houses, and is also used in spreading in the graves.

Iftâr : (الإفطار) The opposite of *Saum* (fasting), (breaking the fast).

Al-Ihdâd : (الإحداد) Mourning for a deceased husband.

Ihrâm : (الإحرام) A state in which one is prohibited to practise certain deeds that are lawful at other times. The duties of *'Umrah* and *Hajj* are performed during such state. When one assumes this state, the first thing one should do is to express mentally and orally one's intention to assume this state for the purpose of performing *Hajj* or *'Umrah*. Then *Talbiyah* is recited, two sheets of unstitched clothes are the only clothes one wears, (1) *Izâr*: worn below one's waist; and the other (2) *Ridâ'* : worn round the upper part of the body.

Ihsân : (الإحسان) The highest level of deeds and worship, (perfection i.e. when you worship Allâh or do deeds, consider yourself as if you see Him and if you cannot achieve this feeling or attitude, then you must bear in mind that He sees you).

Al-Ihtibâ' : (الاحتباء) A sitting posture, putting one's arms around one's legs while sitting on the hips.

Îlâ' : (الإيلاء) The oath taken by a husband that he would not approach his wife for a certain period.

Îliyâ' : (إيلياء) Jerusalem.

Imâm : (الإمام) The person who leads others in the *Salât* (prayer) or the Muslim caliph (or ruler).

Imân (الإيمان) Faith, Belief.

'Înah : (العينة) A kind of transaction. One form of it is that if a person asks someone to lend him a certain amount of money, he refuses the money in cash, but instead offers him an article at a higher price than his demand of the required money, and later on buys the same article from him at a less price i.e., equal to the money he wants. In this way he makes him indebted for the difference. It shows that two things are the causes of Muslim disgrace — one is giving up of *Jihâd* and the second is fraud and swindling.

Iqâmah : (الإقامة) The wording of *Adhân* is reduced so that the wording that is repeated twice in the *Adhân* is said once in *Iqâmah,* except the last phrase of *Allâhu Akbar,* and the prayer is offered immediately after the *Iqâmah.*

Iqamat-as-Salât : (إقامة الصلاة) The performing of *As-Salât* (the prayers). This is not understood by many Muslims. It means:

(A) Every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Salât* (prayer) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in the mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم has said: "Order your children to offer *Salât* (prayers) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten". The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim ruler of a country are held responsible before Allâh in case of non-fulfillment of this obligation by the Muslims under his authority.

(B) To perform the *Salât* (prayer) in a way just as Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم used to perform it with all its rules and regulations, i.e. standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting etc. as he صلى الله عليه وسلم has said: "Perform your *Salât* (prayer) the way you see me performing it." *[Original Sahih Al-Bukhâri Vol.9 Hadîth No.352]* Please see *Ahâdith* Nos. 702, 703, 704, 723, 786, 787 Vol. 1, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri* for the Prophet's way of offering *Salât* (prayer), in the Book of Characteristics of the *Salât* (prayer) and that the *Salât* (prayer) begins with *Takbîr* (*Allâhu-Akbar*) with the recitation of *Sûrat Al-Fatihah* etc. along with its various postures, standing, bowing, prostrations, sitting etc. and it ends with *Taslîm*.

'Ishâ' : (العشاء) Late evening *Salât* (prayer). Its time starts about one

and a half hour after sunset, till the middle of the night.

Istabraq : (استبرق) Thick *Dîbâj* (pure silk cloth).

Istihâdah (الاستحاضة) Any bleeding from the womb of a woman in between her normal periods. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 1, *Hadîth* No. 303 and Chapter No. 10, Page No. 183).

Istikhârah : (الاستخارة) A *Salât* (prayer) consisting of two *Rak'ah* in which the praying person appeals to Allâh to guide him on the right way, regarding a certain matter he wants to undertake. (See *Hadîth* No. 263, Vol. 2, *Hadîth* No.391, Vol. 8, *Hadîth* No. 487, Vol. 9, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*).

Istisqâ' : (الاستسقاء) A *Salât* (prayer) consisting of two *Rak'ah*, invoking Allâh for rain in seasons of drought,

I'tikâf : (الاعتكاف) Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allâh only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife, and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a very short period, and that is only for very urgent necessity e.g. answering the call of nature or joining a funeral procession etc.

Izâr : (الإزار) A sheet worn below the waist to cover the lower-half of the body.

Jadha'ah : (الجذعة) A four-year-old she-camel.

Jahannam : (جهنم) Hell-fire.

Jâhiliya : (الجاهلية) (i) Ignorance belonging to the period before the advent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم . (ii) Un-Islamic practices which either existed or were inherited from the era before the advent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم .

Jalsat-ul-Istirâhah : (جلسة الاستراحة) The brief sitting between rising up from a prostration position to the standing position in a prayer.

Jam' : (الجمع) Al-Muzdalifah, a well-known place near Makkah.

Jamrah : (الجمرة) A small stone-built pillar in a walled place. There are three *Jamrahs* situated at Mina. One of the ceremonies of *Hajj* is to throw pebbles at these *Jamrahs* on the four days of *'Îd-al-Adha* at Mina.

Jamrat-al-'Aqabah : (جمرة العقبة) One of the three stone-built pillars situated at Mina. It is situated at the entrance of Mina from the direction of Makkah.

Janâbah : (الجنابة) The state of a person after having sexual intercourse with his wife or after having a sexual discharge in a wet dream. A person in such a state should perform *Ghusl* (i.e. have a bath) or do *Tayammum*, if a bath is not possible.

Janâzah : (الجنازة) (Plural: *Janâ'iz* الجنائز) Funeral.

Jannah : (الجنة) Paradise.

Al-Ji'rânah : (الجعرانة) A place few kilometers from Makkah. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم distributed the war booty of the battle of Hunain there, and from there he assumed the state of *Ihrâm* to perform *'Umrah*.

Jihâd : (الجهاد) Holy fighting in the Cause of Allâh or any other kind of effort to make Allâh's Word (i.e. Islâm) superior. *Jihâd* is regarded as one of the fundamentals of Islâm. (See the footnote of (V.2:190) The Noble Qur'ân.

Jimâr : (الجمار) Plural of *Jamrah*.

Jinn : (الجن) A creation, created by Allâh from fire, like human beings from dust, and angels from light.

Jizyah : (الجزية) Head tax imposed by Islâm on all non-Muslims living under the protection of an Islâmic government. [See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 4, Page No. 251, Chapter 21, and *Ahâdîth* No. 384, 385 and 386.]

Al-Juhfah : (الجحفة) The *Mîqât* of the people of Shâm.

Jumu'ah : (الجمعة) Friday.

Junub : (الجنب) A person who is in a state of *Janâbah*.

Jurhum : (جرهم) Name of an Arab tribe.

Ka'bah : (الكعبة) A square stone building in *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* (the great mosque at Makkah) towards which all Muslims face in *Salât* (prayer).

Kafâlah : (الكفالة) The pledge given by somebody to a creditor to guarantee that the debtor will be present at a certain specific place to pay his debt or fine, or to undergo a punishment etc.

Kaffârah : (الكفارة) Making atonement for uttering or committing an unlawful thing in Islam.

Kâfir : (الكافر) (Plural: *Kuffâr* الكفار). The one who disbelieves in Allâh, His Messengers, all the angels, all the holy Books,

Day of Resurrection and in the *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments).

Kanz : (الكنز) Hoarded up gold, silver and money, the *Zakât* of which has not been paid. (See the Qur'ân V. 9:34).

Katm : (الكتم) A plant used for dyeing hair.

Kauthar : (الكوثر) See *Al-Kauthar*.

Al-Kauthar : (الكوثر) A river in Paradise (see the Qur'ân, *Sûrah* No.108).

Khaibar : (خيبر) An oasis and date-growing village, about 100 kilometers from Al-Madînah. During the Prophet's time, it was inhabited by a Jewish tribe called Banu Nadîr. It was conquered by the Muslims in 5 H.

Khalîfah : (الخليفة) (Plural: *Khulafâ'* الخلفاء) Caliph, a successor, an Islamic term used for the first four rulers after the death of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم .

Khalîl : (الخليل) The one whose love is mixed with one's heart and it is superior to a friend or beloved. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم had only one *Khalîl*, i.e. Allâh, but he had many friends.

Khamîsah : (الخميصة) A black woollen square blanket with marks on it.

Khamr : (الخمر) Wine, Alcohol, intoxicant, etc.

Al-Khamsah : (الخمسة) The five compilers of *Ahadith* — Abu Dâwûd, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi, Ibn Mâjah,and Ahmad.

Kharâj : (الخراج) *Zakât* imposed on the yield of the land ($^1/_{10}$th or $^1/_{20}$th).

Khawârij : (الخوارج) The people who dissented from the religion and disagreed with the rest of the Muslims.

Khazîr or *Khazîrah* : (الخزير، الخزيرة) A special type of dish prepared from barley-flour, meat-soup, fat etc.

Khilâfah : (الخلافة) (i) Succession. (ii) Islamic leadership.

Khimâr : (الخمار) A piece of cloth with which a woman covers her head and neck area.

Khuff : (الخف) Leather socks.

Khul' : (الخلع) A kind of divorce in which a wife seeks divorce from her husband by giving him a certain compensation, or returning back the *Mahr* which he gave her.

Khumrah : (الخمرة) A small mat just sufficient for the face and the hands [on prostrating during *Salât* (prayers)].

Khumus : (الخمس) One-fifth of war booty given in Allâh's Cause (The Qur'ân, V.8:41).

Khushû' : (الخشوع) Humility before Allâh.

Khusûf : (الخسوف) Lunar eclipse.

Khutbah : (الخطبة) Religious talk (sermon).

Khutbat-un-Nikâh : (خطبة النكاح) A speech delivered at the time of concluding the marriage contract.

Khuzâ'ah : (الخزاعة) Banu Khuzâ'ah, an Arabian tribe.

Kûfah : (الكوفة) A town in 'Irâq.

Kufr : (الكفر) It is basically disbelief in any of the articles of Islâmic Faith and they are: to believe in Allâh (God), His angels, His Messengers, His revealed Books, the Day of Resurrection, and *Al-Qadar* (i.e. Divine Preordainments whatever Allâh has ordained must come to pass).

Kuhl : (الكحل) Antimony eye powder.

Kunyah : (الكنية) Calling a man, 'O father of so-and-so!' or calling a woman, 'O mother of so-and-so!' This is a custom of the Arabs.

Kusûf : (الكسوف) Solar eclipse.

Lâ ilâha illallâh: (لاإله إلا الله) None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh.

Labbaika wa sa'daika : (لبيك وسعديك) I respond to your call and I am obedient to your orders.

Lailat-ul-Qadr : (ليلة القدر) One of the odd last ten nights of the month of *Saum* (fasting) (i.e. Ramadân), Allâh تعالى describes it as better than one thousand months, and the one who worships Allâh during it by performing optional prayers and reciting the Noble Qur'ân, etc. will get a reward better than that of worshipping Him for one thousand months (i.e. 83 years and four months).[See the Qur'ân *Sûrat* 97 (VV.97: 1-5)]. (See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 3, *Hadîth* No. 231 and Chapter No.2).

Lât & 'Uzza : (اللات والعزى) Well-known idols in Hijâz which used to be worshipped during the Pre-Islâmic Period of Ignorance.

Li'ân : (اللعان) An oath which is taken by both the wife and the husband when the husband accuses his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse. (The Qur'ân, *Sûrat Nûr*,24

:6,7,8,9,).

Luqatah : (اللقطة) Article or a thing (a pouch or a purse tied with a string) found by somebody other than the owner who has lost it.

Ma'âfiri : (معافري) A type of garment of Yemen origin.

Mâ shâ' Allâh : (ما شاء الله) An Arabic expression meaning literally, "What Allâh wills," and it indicates a good omen.

Al-Madînah : (المدينة) Well-known city in Saudi Arabia, where the Prophet's mosque is situated. It was formerly called Yathrib.

Maghâfîr : (المغافير) A bad smelling gum.

Al-Maghâzi : (المغازي) Plural of *Maghza,* i.e. holy battle; or the place where the battle took place; or the deeds and virtues of *Ghâzi* (fighters in Allâh's Cause)

Maghrib : (المغرب) Sunset, evening *Salât* (prayer).

Mahr : (المهر) Bridal money given by the husband to the wife at the time of marriage.

Mahram : (المحرم) See *Dhu-Mahram.*

Makrûh : (المكروه) Not approved of, undesirable from the point of view of religion, although not punishable.

Mamlûk : (المملوك) A male slave.

Manâsik Al-Hajj wal-'Umrah : (مناسك الحج والعمرة) Acts connected with Hajj like *Ihrâm; Tawâf* of the Ka'bah and *Sa'y* of As-Safa and Al-Marwah; stay at 'Arafat, Muzdalifah and Mina; *Ramy* (throwing pebbles) of *Jamarât;* slaughtering of *Hady* (animal) etc. For details, see The Book of *Hajj* and *'Umrah, Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol.2-3.

Manîhah : (المنيحة) (Plural:*Manâ'ih* المنائح) A sort of gift in the form of a she-camel or a sheep which is given to somebody temporarily so that its milk may be used and then the animal is returned to its owner.

Maqâm Ibrâhîm : (مقام إبراهيم) The stone on which Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام stood while he and Ismâ'îl (Ishmael) عليه السلام were building the Ka'bah.

Maqâm-Mahmûd : (المقام المحمود) The highest place in Paradise, which will be granted to Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and none else.

(See *Hadîth* No. 242, Vol.6, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*).

Al-Marwah : (المروة) A mountain in Makkah, neighbouring *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm.*

Al-Mash'ar-Al-Harâm : (المشعر الحرام) See *Muzdalifah.*

Al-Masîh-ad-Dajjâl : (المسيح الدجال) Pseudo Messiah or Antichrist (see the footnote of V.6:158 the Qur'ân and also *Hadîth* No.649 and 650, Vol.4, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*).

Al-Masjid-al-Harâm : (المسجد الحرام) The most Sacred Mosque in Makkah. The Ka'bah is situated in it.

Al-Masjid-al-Aqsa : (المسجد الأقصى) The most sacred mosque in Jerusalem.

Mathânî : (المثاني) Oft repeated Verses of the Qur'ân, and that is *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah*, recited repeatedly in the *Salât* (prayer).

Matras : (مترس) A Persian word meaning "don't be afraid."

Maulâ : (المولى) It has many meanings. Some are: a manumitted slave, or a patron, protector, supporter, or master or the *Rabb* [Lord (Allâh)].

Maulâya : (مولاى) My lord, my master (an expression used when a slave addresses his master) (also used for freed slave).

Mauqûdhah : (الموقوذة) An animal beaten to death with a stick, a stone or the like without proper slaughtering.

Mawâlî : (الموالي) Non-Arabs and originally former slaves.

Mayâthir : (المياثر) Silk cushions.

Mi'râj : (المعراج) The Ascent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to the heavens (by soul and body). (See *Hadîth* No. 345, Vol. 1, *Hadîth* No. 429, Vol.4 and *Hadîth* No.227,Vol 5, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*). [Also see (V.53:12) the Qur'ân]

Mihjan : (المحجن) A walking stick with a bent handle.

Mijanna : (المجنّة) A place at Makkah.

Mina : (منى) A pilgrimage place outside Makkah on the road to 'Arafât. It is eight kilometers away from Makkah and about sixteen kilometers from 'Arafât.

Mîqât : (الميقات) (Plural: *Mawâqît* المواقيت) One of the several places specified by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم for the people to assume *Ihrâm* at, on their way to Makkah, when intending

to perform *Hajj* or *'Umrah*.

Miswâk : (المسواك) A tooth brush made of *Arâk*-tree roots.

Mithqâl : (المثقال) A special kind of weight (equals $4^2/_7$ grams approx., used for weighing gold). It may be less or more. [20 *Mithqâl* = 94 grams approx.]

Mu'arras : (المعرس) A place nearer to Mina than Ash-Shajarah.

Mu'awwidhât : (المعوذات) i.e. *Sûrat Al-Falaq* (113) and *Sûrat An-Nâs* (114). [The Qur'ân].

Mu'takif : (المعتكف) One who is in a state of *I'tikâf*.

Mu'adhdhin : (المؤذن) A call-maker who pronounces the *Adhân* loudly calling people to come and perform the *Salât* (prayer).

Mu'allafat-ul-Qulûb : (مؤلفة القلوب) New Muslims who were given *Sadaqah* by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to keep them firm in the fold of Islam.

Mubashshirât : (المبشرات) Glad tidings. [See the footnote of (V. 10:64), *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 9, *Hadîth* No. 119].

Mûbiqât : (الموبقات) Great destructive sins.

Mudabbar : (المدبر) A slave who is promised by his master to be manumitted after the latter's death.

Mudd : (المد) A measure of two-thirds of a kilogram (approx.) It may be less or more.

Mufassal or *Mufassalât* : (المفصل، المفصلات) The *Sûrah* starting from *Qâf* to the end of the Noble Qur'ân (i.e. from No. 50 to the end of the Qur'ân, No. 114).

Muhâjir : (المهاجر) Anyone of the early Muslims who had migrated from any place to Al-Madînah in the lifetime of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم before the conquest of Makkah and also the one who emigrates for the sake of Allâh and Islâm and also the one who quits all those things which Allâh has forbidden.

Muhâqala : (المحاقلة) It is selling un-harvested grain in the field with an already harvested grain like wheat.

Muharram : (المحرم) The first month of the Islâmic calendar.

Al-Muhassab : (المحصب) A valley outside Makkah sometimes called Khaif Banî Kinanah.

Muhkam : (المحكم) Qur'ânic Verses the contents of which are not abrogated.

Muhrim : (المحرم) One who assumes the state of *Ihrâm* for the purpose

of performing the *Hajj* or *'Umrah*.

Muhrimah : (المحرمة) A female in the state of *Ihrâm*.

Muhsar : (المحصر) A *Muhrim* who intends to perform the *Hajj* or *'Umrah* but cannot because of some obstacle.

Mujâhid : (المجاهد) (Plural: *Mujâhidûn*) A Muslim fighter in *Jihâd*.

Mujazziz : (المجزز) A *Qâ'if* : a learned man who reads the foot and hand marks.

Mujtahidûn : (المجتهدون) Independent religious scholars who do not follow religious opinions except with proof from the Qur'ân and the Prophet's *Sunnah*.

Mukâtab : (المكاتب) A slave (male or female) who makes an agreement with the master to pay a certain ransom for his (or her) freedom.

Mukhadram : (المخضرم) (Plural: *Mukhadramun*) A person who became a Muslim during the Prophet's lifetime but did not see him.

Mulâ'anah : (الملاعنة) The act of performing *Li'ân*.

Mulhidûn : (الملحدون) Heretics.

Musallâ : (المصلى) A praying place.

Mushrikûn : (المشركون) Polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

Mustahadah : (المستحاضة) A woman who has bleeding from the womb in between her normal periods.

Mut'ah : (المتعة) A temporary marriage which was allowed in the early period of Islâm when one was away from his home, but later on it was cancelled (abrogated).

Mutafahhish : (المتفحش) A person who conveys evil talk.

Mutashâbihât: (المتشابهات) Qur'ânic Verses which are not clear and are difficult to understand.

Muttafaq 'Alaih : (متفق عليه) Meaning 'Agreed upon'. The term is used for such *Ahadith* which are found in both the collections of *Ahadith*: *Bukhari* and *Muslim*.

Muttaqûn : (المتقون) Pious and righteous persons who fear Allâh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allâh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

Muwatta' : (الموطأ) A *Hadîth* book compiled by Imâm Mâlik bin Anas, one of the four *Fiqh Imâm*.

Muzâbanah : (المزابنة) The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases the dried fruits are measured while the fresh ones are only estimated as they are still on the trees.

Muzdalifah : (المزدلفة) A place between 'Arafât and Mina where the pilgrims while returning from 'Arafât, have to stop and stay for the whole night or greater part of it (the night), between the ninth and tenth of Dhul-Hijjah and to perform the *Maghrib* and *'Ishâ'* prayers (together) there.

Nahr : (النحر) (Literal: slaughtering of the camels only and is done by cutting the carotid artery at the root of the neck); the day of *Nahr* is the tenth of Dhul-Hijjah on which pilgrims slaughter their sacrificial animals.

An-Najâshi : (النجاشي) (Title for the) king of Ethiopia (Abyssinia) — Negus.

An-Najsh : (النجش) A trick (of offering a very high price) for something without the intention of buying it but just to allure and cheat somebody else who really wants to buy it although it is not worth such a high price.

An-Najwâ : (النجوى) The private talk between Allâh and each of His slaves on the Day of Resurrection. It also means a secret counsel or conference or consultation. [See the Qur'ân (VV.58: 7-13), and also see the footnote of (V.11:18)].(See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* Vol.3, *Hadîth* No. 621).

Naqîb : (النقيب) A person heading a group of six persons in an expedition; a tribal chief.

Nash : (النش) A measure of weight equal to ½ *Uqiyah* (64 grams approximately).

Nawâfil : (النوافل) (Plural of *Nâfila*) Optional practice of worship in contrast to obligatory *(Farîdah)*.

Nikâh : (النكاح) Marriage (wedlock) according to Islâmic law.

Nisâb : (النصاب) Minimum amount of property liable to payment of the *Zakât* e.g. *Nisâb* of gold is twenty (20) *Mithqâl* i.e. approx. 94 grams; *Nisâb* of silver is two hundred (200) dirhams, i.e. approx. 640 grams; *Nisâb* of food-grains and

fruit is 5 *Awsuq* i.e. 673.5 kgms. *Nisâb* of camels is 5 camels; *Nisâb* of cows is 5 cows; and *Nisâb* of sheep is 40 sheep.

Nûn : (نون) Fish.

Nusub : (النصب) (Singular of *Ansâb*). *An-Nusub* were stone alters at fixed places or graves, etc., whereon sacrifices were offered during fixed periods of occasions and seasons in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints, in order to honour them, or to expect some benefit from them.

Qadar : (القدر) Divine Preordainment.

Qâdi : (القاضي) A Muslim judge.

Qalîb : (القليب) A well.

Qâri' : (القارىء) Early Muslim religious scholars were called *Qurrâ'* (plural of *Qâri'* — this word is also used for a person who knows the Qur'ân by heart). The plural is *Qurrâ'*. The *Qurrâ'* were teachers of the early Muslims.

Qârin : (القارن) One who performs *Hajj-al-Qirân*.

Qarn-al-Manâzil: (قرن المنازل) The *Mîqât* of the people of Najd. It is situated on the way to Makkah. (Now it is known as As-Sail-al-Kabeer)

Qasab : (القصب) Pipes made of gold, pearls and other precious stones.

Qatîfa : (القطيفة) Thick soft cloth.

Qattât : (القتات) A person who conveys information from someone to another with the intention of causing harm and enmity between them. (*Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 8, *Hadîth* No.82).

Qiblah : (القبلة) The direction towards all Muslims face in *Salât* (prayers) and that direction is towards the Ka'bah in Makkah (Saudi Arabia).

Qîl wa Qâl : (قيل وقال) Sinful, useless talk (e.g. backbiting, lies, etc.).

Qintâr : (القنطار) A weight-measure for food-grains, etc., e.g. wheat, maize, oat, barley.

Qîrât : (القيراط) A special weight; sometimes a very great weight like Uhud mountain. 1 *Qîrat* = ½ *Dâniq* & 1 *Dâniq* = $^1/_6$ Dirham.

Al-Qisâs : (القصاص) Laws of equality in punishment for wounds etc. in

retaliation.

Qissî : (القسي) A kind of cloth containing silk; some say it is called so because it is manufactured in Egypt at a place called *Qiss*.

Qithâm : (القثام) A plant disease which causes fruit to fall before ripening.

Qiyâm : (القيام) The standing posture in *Salât* (prayer).

Qiyâs : (القياس) Verdicts and judgements given by the Islâmic religious scholars. These are given on the following proofs respectively:- (A) From the Qur'ân; (B) From the Prophet's *Sunnah*. (C) From the unanimously accepted verdict of the *Mujtahidûn*; (D) *Qiyâs*: i.e. the verdict given by a *Mujtahid* who considered the case similar in comparison with a case judged by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. *Qiyâs* is not to be practised except if the judgement of the case is not found in the first three above mentioned proofs, A, B and C.

Qubâ' : (القباء) A place on the outskirts of Al-Madînah. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم established a mosque there, which bears the same name. A visit to that mosque on Saturday forenoon and offering a two *Rak'ah Salât* (prayer) is regarded as a performance of *'Umrah* in reward according to the Prophet's saying.

Qumqum : (قمقم) A narrow - headed vessel.

Qunût : (القنوت) An invocation in the *Salât* (prayer).

Quraish : (القريش) One of the greatest tribes in Arabia in the Pre-Islâmic Period of Ignorance. Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم belonged to this tribe, which had great powers spiritually and financially both before and after Islâm came.

Quraishi : (القريشى) A person belonging to the Quraish (well-known Arab) tribe.

Rabb : (الرب) There is no proper equivalent for *Rabb* in English language. It means the One and the Only Lord for all the universe, its Creator, Owner, Organizer, Provider, Master, Planner, Sustainer, Cherisher, and Giver of security. *Rabb* is also one of the Names of Allâh. We have used the word "Lord" as nearest to *Rabb*. All occurances of "Lord"

actually mean *Rabb* and should be understood as such..

Rabbuka : (ربك) Your Lord, Your Master.

Rabî'-ul-Awwal : (ربيع الأول) Third month of the Islâmic calendar.

Râhilah : (الراحلة) A she-camel used for riding. (Literally means: a mount to ride).

Rahn : (الرهن) According to *Shari'ah, Ar-Rahn* (mortgage) means to give some property or belonging to a creditor as a security for payment of a loan or debt.

Rayyân : (الريّان) The name of one of the gates of Paradise through which the people who often observe *Saum* (fasts) will enter.

Rajab : (رجب) The seventh month of the Islâmic calendar.

Ar-Raj'ah : (الرجعة) The bringing back of a wife by the husband after the first or second divorce.

Ar-Rajm : (الرجم) To stone to death those married persons who commit the crime of illegal sexual intercourse.

Rak'ah : (الركعة) The *Salât* (prayer) of Muslims consists of *Rak'ât* (singular-*Rak'ah*, which is a unit of prayer and consists of one standing, one bowing and two prostrations).

Ramadân : (رمضان) The month of observing *Saum* (fasts). It is the ninth month of the Islamic calendar. In it the Noble Qur'ân started to be revealed to our Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and in it occurs the night of *Qadr* and in it also occurred the great decisive battle of Badr.

Ramal : (الرمل) Fast walking accompanied by the movements of the arms and legs to show one's physical strength. This is to be observed in the first three rounds of the *Tawâf* around the Ka'bah, and is to be done by the men only and not by the women.

Ramy : (الرمي) The throwing of pebbles at the *Jimar* at Mina.

Riba : (الربا) Usury, which is of two major kinds: (a) *Riba Nasî'ah,* i.e. interest on lent money; (b) *Riba Fadl,* i.e. taking a superior thing of the same kind of goods by giving more of the same kind of goods of inferior quality, e.g., dates of superior quality for dates of inferior quality in greater amount. Islâm strictly forbids all kinds of usury.

Ridâ' : (الرداء) A piece of cloth (sheet) worn around the upper part

of the body.

Rikâz : (الركاز) Buried wealth.

Rûh-ullah : (روح ا لله) According to the early religious scholars from among the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and their students and the *Mujtahidûn*, there is a rule to distinguish between the two nouns in the genitive construction:

(A) When one of the two nouns is Allâh, and the other is a person or a thing, e.g., (i) Allâh's House (*Bait-ullah* بيت ا لله), (ii) Allâh's Messenger; (iii) Allâh's slave (*'Abdullah* عبدا لله); (iv) Allâh's spirit (*Rûh-ullâh* روح ا لله) etc.

The rule of the above words is that the second noun, e.g., House, Messenger, slave, spirit, etc. is created by Allâh and is honourable with Him and similarly Allâh's spirit may be understood as the spirit of Allâh, in fact, it is a soul created by Allâh, i.e. 'Îsâ (Jesus), and it was His Word: "Be!" — and he was created (like the creation of Adam).

(B) But when one of the two is Allâh and the second is neither a person nor a thing, then it is not a created thing but is a quality of Allâh, e.g., (i) Allâh's Knowledge (*'Ilmullâh* علم ا لله); (ii) Allâh's Life (*Hayatullâh* حياة ا لله); (iii) Allâh's Statement (*Kalâmullâh* كلام ا لله); (iv) Allâh's Self (*Dhâtullâh* ذات ا لله)etc.

Ruqba : (رقبى) It is the house which is gifted to someone for lifetime only to live at, and not as a belonging.

Ar-Ruqyah : (الرقية) Divine Speech recited as a means of curing disease. (It is a kind of treatment, i.e. to recite *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah* or any other *Sûrah* of the Qur'ân and then blow one's breath with saliva over a sick person's body-part).

Sâ' : (الصاع) A measure that equals four *Mudd* (3 kg. approx).

Sa'dân : (السعدان) A thorny plant suitable for grazing animals.

Sa'y : (السعى) The going for seven times between the mountains of As-Safâ and Al-Marwah in Makkah during the performance of *Hajj* and *'Umrah*.

As-Sâ'ibah : (السائبة) A she-camel which used to be let loose for free pastures in the name of idols, gods, and false deities. (See the Noble Qur'ân V.5:103).

Sab'a-al-Mathânî : (سبع المثانى) The seven repeatedly recited Verses i.e. *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah.* [See the Noble Qur'ân (V.15:87)]

As-Sab'ah : (السبعة) The seven compilers of *Ahadith* — Bukhari, Muslim, Abû Dâwûd, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi, Ibn Mâjah, and Ahmad.

Sabâhâh : (صباحاه) An exclamation indicating an appeal for help.

Sâbi'ûn : (الصابئون) A people who lived in 'Irâq and used to say *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh) and used to read *Az-Zabûr* (the Psalms of the *Sâbi'ûn*) and they were neither Jews nor Christians.

Sadaqah : (الصدقة) Anything given in charity.

Safa and Marwah : (الصفا والمروة) Two mountains at Makkah neighbouring *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* (the sacred mosque) to the east. One who performs *'Umrah* and *Hajj* should walk seven times between these two mountains and that is called *Sa'y.*

Sahbâ' : (صهباء) A place near Khaibar.

Sahîhân : (الصحيحان) The two *Hadîth* books of Imam Bukhari and Muslim.

Sahûr : (السحور) A meal taken at night before the *Fajr* (morning) prayer by a person observing *Saum* (fast).

Sahw : (السهو) Forgetting (here it means forgetting how many *Rak'at* a person has prayed in which case he should perform two prostrations of *Sahw*).

Sakînah : (السكينة) Tranquillity, calmness, peace and reassurance.

Salab : (السلب) Belongings (arms, horse, etc.) of a deceased warrior killed in a battle.

As-Salât : (الصلاة) See *Iqâmat-as-Salât.*

Sami' Allâhu liman hamidah : (سمع الله لمن حمده) Allâh hears him who praises Him.

Samur : (السمر) A kind of tree.

Sarif : (سَرف) A place about ten kilometers away from Makkah.

Sariyyah : (السرية) A small army-unit sent by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم for *Jihâd*, without his participation in it.

As-Saum : (الصوم) The fasting i.e., to not to eat or drink or have sexual relations from before the *Adhân* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sunset.

Sawîq : (السويق) A kind of mash made of powdered roasted wheat or barley grain (also with sugar and dates).

Sha'bân : (شعبان) The eighth month of the Islâmic calendar.

Ash-Shahâdah : (الشهادة) (i) Testimony of Faith. (ii) "None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh."

Shawwâl : (شوال) The tenth month of the Islâmic calendar.

Shighâr : (الشغار) A type of marriage in which persons exchange their daughters or sisters in marriage without *Mahr*.

Ash-Shiqâq : (الشقاق) Difference between husband and wife or any two persons.

Shirk : (الشرك) Polytheism and it is to worship others along with Allâh.

Shuf'ah : (الشفعة) Pre-emption.

Siddîq and *Siddîqûn* : (الصديق والصديقون) Those followers of the Prophets who were first and foremost to believe in them (See the Qur'ân, V.4:69).

Sidr : (السدر) Lote tree (or *Nibiq* tree).

Sidrat-ul-Muntaha : (سدرة المنتهى) A *Nabiq* tree over the seventh heaven near the Paradise (the lote tree of the utmost boundary)

Siffin (battle of) : (صفين) A battle that took place at Siffin between 'Alî's followers and Mu'âwiyah's followers after the killing of 'Uthmân رضى الله عنه.

As-Sihah As-Sittah : (الصحاح الستة) The six books of *Ahâdîth*: compiled by Bukhari, Muslim, Abû Dâwûd, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi and Ibn Mâjah.

As-Sirât : (الصراط) *Sirât* originally means 'a road'; it also means the bridge that will be laid across Hell-fire for the people to pass over on the Day of Judgement. It is described as sharper than a sword and thinner than a hair. It will have hooks over it to snatch the people.

As-Sittah : (الستة) The six compilers of *Ahadith* — Bukhari, Muslim, Abû Dâwûd,

Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi, Ibn Mâjah; and their six collections are called *Sihah Sittah*.

Subhân Allâh : (سبحان الله) Glorified is Allâh.

Sundus : (السندس) A kind of silk cloth.

Sunnah : (السنة) The legal way or ways, orders, acts of worship and statements of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, that have become models to be followed by the Muslims.

Sutrah : (السترة) An object like a pillar, wall or stick, a spear etc., the height of which should not be less than a foot and it should be in front of a person offering *Salât* (prayer) to act as a symbolical barrier between him and the others.

Tâ'if : (الطائف) A well-known town near Makkah.

Tâbah : (الطابة) Another name for Al-Madînah Al-Munawwarah.

Tâbi'i : (التابعي) One who has met or accompanied any Companion of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.

Tabûk : (تبوك) A well-known town about 700 kilometers north of Al-Madînah.

Tâghût : (الطاغوت) The word *Tâghût* covers a wide range of meanings: it means anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allâh), i.e. all the false deities. It may be Satan, devils, idols, stones, sun, stars, angels, human beings e.g. Messengers of Allâh, who were falsely worshipped and taken as *Tâghût*. Likewise saints, graves, rulers, leaders, are falsely worshipped, and wrongly followed. [See *Tafsir Ibn Kathir,* Vol. 1, page 512; and (V.2:51)].

Tahajjud : (التهجد) Night optional prayer offered at any time after '*Ishâ'* prayer and before the *Fajr* prayer.

Tahnîk : (التحنيك) It is the Islâmic customary process of chewing a piece of date and putting a part of its juice in the child's mouth and pronouncing *Adhân* in child's ears. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* the Book of *'Aqîqah*, Vol. 7, Page No. 272).

Taiba : (الطيبة) One of the names of Al-Madînah city.

Takbîr : (التكبير) Saying *Allâhu-Akbar* (Allâh is the Most Great).

Takbîrah : (التكبيرة) A single utterance of *Allâhu-Akbar*

Talbînah : (التلبينة) A dish prepared from flour and honey.

Talbiyah : (التلبية) Saying *Labbaik, Allâhumma Labbaik* (O Allâh! I am obedient to Your Orders, I respond to Your Call).

At-Tan'îm : (التنعيم) A place towards the north of Makkah outside the sanctuary from where Makkans may assume the state of

Ihrâm to perform *'Umrah.*

Taqlîd : (التقليد) Putting coloured garlands around the necks of *Budn* (animals for sacrifice).

Tarâwîh : (التراويح) Optional *Salât* (prayers) offered after the *'Ishâ'* prayers on the nights of Ramadân. These may be performed individually or in congregation.

Tarji' : (الترجيع) Repetition of the words of the *Adhân* twice by the *Mu'adhdhin* (call-maker).

Tashahhud : (التشهد) The recitation of the invocation: *At-tahiyâtu lillâhi...* (up to) ... *wa ash-hadu anna Muhammudan Rasûl-ullâh*", while in *Qu'ûd,* i.e. sitting posture in *Salât* (prayer). [See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 1, *Hadîth* No. 794, and it also means: to testify *Lâ ilâha illallâh Muhammadun Rusûl Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allâh).

Taslîm : (التسليم) On finishing the *Salât* (prayer), one turns one's face to the right and then to the left saying, *Assalamu 'Alaikum wa Rahmatullâh* (Peace and Mercy of Allâh be on you).

Tauhîd (Islâmic Monotheism) : (التوحيد) *Tauhîd* means declaring Allâh to be the only God. It has three aspects:

(A) Oneness of the Lordship of Allâh; *Tauhîd-ar-Rubûbiyyah*: To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe, and He is its Creator, Organizer, Planner, Sustainer, and the Giver of security and that is Allâh.

(B) Oneness of the worship of Allâh; *Tauhîd-al-Ulûhiyyah*: To believe that none has the right to be worshipped [e.g. praying, invoking, asking for help (from the unseen), swearing, slaughtering sacrifices, giving charity, fasting, pilgrimage, etc.], but Allâh.

(C) Oneness of the Names and the Qualities of Allâh; *Tauhîd-al-Asmâ' was-Sifât*: To believe that : (i) we must not name or qualify Allâh except with what He or His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم has named or qualified Him; (ii) none can be named or qualified with the Names or Qualifications of Allâh; e.g. *Al-Karîm*; (iii) we must believe in all the qualities of Allâh which Allâh has stated in his Book (The Qur'ân) or mentioned through His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) without changing their meaning

or ignoring them completely or twisting the meanings or giving resemblance to any of the created things; e.g. Allâh is present over His Throne as mentioned in the Qur'ân. (V.20: 5): "The Most Gracious (i.e. Allâh) rose over *(Istawa)* the (Mighty) Throne" over the seventh heaven; and He comes down over the first (nearest) heaven (to us) during the last third part of every night and also during the day of 'Arafah (*Hajj*, i.e. 9th Dhul-Hijjah) as mentioned by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم , but He is with us by His Knowledge, not by His Personal Self (*Bi-Dhâtihi*), "There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer." (The Qur'ân, V. 42:11).

This Noble Verse proves the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allâh without likening it (or giving resemblance) to others; and likewise He also says:
"To one whom I have created with Both My Hands," (V. 38:75); and He also says:
"The Hand of Allâh is over their hands.": (V. 48:10, the Qur'ân). This confirms two Hands for Allâh, but there is no similarity for them.

This is the Faith of all true believers, and was the Faith of all the Prophets of Allâh from Nûh (Noah), Ibrahim (Abraham), Mûsâ (Moses) and 'Îsâ (Jesus) till the last of the Prophets, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم . It is not like as some people think that Allâh is present everywhere, here, there and even inside the breasts of men.

These three aspects of *Tauhîd* are included in the meanings of *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh).
It is also essential to follow Allâh's Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم : *Wajûb Al-Ittibâ'* and it is a part of *Tauhîd-al-Uluhiyyah.* This is included in the meaning: "I testify that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh" and this means, "None has the right to be followed after Allâh's Book (the Qur'ân), but Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم ". [See the Qur'ân (V. 59:7) and (V. 3:31)].

Tawâf : (الطواف) The circumambulation of the Ka'bah.

Tawâf-al-Ifâdah : (طواف الإفاضة) The circumambulation of the Ka'bah by the pilgrims after they come from Mina on the tenth day of

Dhul-Hijjah. This *Tawâf* is one of the essential ceremonies (*Rukn*) of the *Hajj*.

Tawâf-ul-Wadâ' : (طواف الوداع) The *Tawâf* made before leaving Makkah after performing *Hajj* or *'Umrah.*

Tayammum : (التيمم) To put or strike lightly the hands over clean earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other, blow off the dust and then pass them on the face. This is performed instead of ablution (*Wudû'*) and *Ghusl* (in case of *Janaba*).

Thaniyat-al-Wadâ' : (ثنية الوداع) A place near Al-Madînah.

Ath-Thalâthah : (الثلاثة) The three compilers of *Ahâdîth* — Abû Dâwûd, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi.

Tharîd : (الثريد) A kind of meal, prepared from meat and bread.

Thaur : (الثور) A well-known mountain in Al-Madînah.

Tulaqâ' : (الطلقاء) Those persons who had embraced Islâm on the day of the conquest of Makkah.

Tûr : (الطور) A mountain.

Uhud : (أحد) A well-known mountain in Al-Madînah. One of the great battles in the Islâmic history took place at its foot. This battle is called *Ghazwah* Uhud.

'Umrah : (العمرة) A visit to Makkah during which one performs the *Tawâf* around the Ka'bah and the *Sa'y* between As-Safâ and Al-Marwah. It is also called 'lesser *Hajj*'. (See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 3, Page 1).

'Urfut : (العرفط) The tree which produces *Maghâfir.*

'Ushr : (العشر) One-tenth of the yield of land to be levied for public assistance (*Zakât*). (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 2, *Hadîth* No. 560).

Wahy : (الوحى) The Revelation or Inspiration of Allâh to His Prophets.

Waihaka : (ويحك) 'May Allâh be Merciful to you.'

Wailaka : (ويلك) 'Woe upon you!'

Walâ' : (الولاء) *Al-Walâ'* is a right to inherit the property of a freed slave to the person who has freed him. *Ahadîth* has made it clear that *Walâ'* is a part like a lineage. It cannot be sold or

gifted, so selling it or offering it as a gift is prohibited.

Walî : (الـولى) (Plural *Auliyâ'*) Protector, guardian, supporter, helper, friend.

Walîmah : (الوليمة) The marriage feast.

Waqf : (الوقف) Religious endowment.

Wars : (الورس) A kind of shrub used for colouring yellow.

Wasâyâ : (الوصايا) Wills or testaments. (Singular: *Wasiyyah* الوصية)

Al-Wâsil : (الواصل) One who keeps good relations with his kith and kin.

Wasilah : (الوسـيلة) The means of approach or achieving closeness to Allâh by getting His favours.

Wasq : (الوسـق) (Plural: *Awsaq* or *Awsuq*) A measure equal to 60 *Sa* = 135 kg. approx. It may be less or more.

Wisâl : (الوصـال) Observing *Saum* (fast) for more than one day continuously.

Witr : (الوتـر) An odd number of *Rak'at* with which one finishes one's *Salât* (prayers) at night after the night prayer or the *Ishâ* prayer.

Wudû' : (الوضـوء) Ablution, which is washing the face and the hands up to the elbows, wiping the head and ears with wet fingers, and washing the feet up to ankles for the purpose of offering prayers or doing circumambulation round the Ka'bah.

Yalamlam : (يلملم) The *Mîqât* of the people of Yemen.

Yaqîn : (اليقين) Perfect absolute Faith.

Yarmûk : (اليرموك) A place in Shâm.

Yathrib : (يثرب) One of the names of Al-Madînah.

Yaum An-Nafr : (يوم النفر) The 12th or 13th of Dhul-Hijjah when the pilgrims leave Mina after performing all the ceremonies of *Hajj* at 'Arafât, Al-Muzdalifah and Mina.

Yaum An-Nahr : (يـوم النحـر) The day of slaughtering the sacrificial animals, i.e., the 10th of Dhul-Hijjah.

Yaum Ar-Ru'ûs : (يـوم الـرؤوس) Meaning 'day of heads'. It is the name of the day following the *'Îd* day (*'Îd-al-Adha*).

Yaum At-Tarwiyah : (يـوم التروية) The eighth day of the month of Dhul-Hijjah, when the pilgrims leave Makkah for Mina.

Zakât : (الزكاة) A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to *Zakât* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakât* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islâm. *Zakât* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security..

Zakât-ul-Fitr : (زكاة الفطر) An obligatory *Sadaqa* to be given by Muslims before the prayer of *'Îd-al-Fitr* (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri,* Vol. 2, The Book of *Zakât-al-Fitr,* Page No. 339).

Zamzam : (زمزم) The sacred well inside the *Haram* (the grand mosque) at Makkah.

Zanâdiqah : (الزنادقة) Atheists.

Zarnab : (زرنب) A kind of good smelling grass.

Zuhr : (الظهر) Noon, mid-day *Salât* (prayer) is called *Zuhr* prayer.

THE END OF GLOSSARY

APPENDIX II

In the name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

WHY ALLAH SENT PROPHETS AND MESSENGERS عليهم السلام ?

Ever since people innovated the dogma of *Shirk*, (i.e. joining others in worship along with Allâh) Allâh had been sending Prophets and Messengers to his devotees in order to invite them to the worship of Allâh and Allâh Alone, to order them not to ascribe partners unto Him and bring them out of the darkness of polytheism into the light of Monotheism. All the Prophets preached *Tauhîd* (i.e. Monotheism, the Belief in the Oneness of Allâh, the Glorious, the Elevated. The following verses from the Noble Qurân illustrate this fact :

"Indeed We sent Nûh (Noah) to his people, and he said : 'O my people ! Worship Allâh ! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him.(*Lâ illaha illallah*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Certainly, I fear for you the torment of a great Day ! " (V. 7:59).

"And to 'Âd (people, We sent) their brother Hûd. He said : 'O my people ! Worship Allâh ! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ illaha illallah*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Will you not fear (Allâh) ? " (V.7:65).

And to (the people of) Madyan, (We sent) their brother Shu'aib. He said: O my people ! Worship Allâh you have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ illaha illallah*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Verily, a clear proof (sign) from your Lord has come unto you, so give full measure and full weight and wrong not men in their things, and do not make mischief on the earth after it has been set in order, that will be better for you, if you are believers." (V.7:85)

"And to Thamûd (people, We sent) their brother Salih. He said: `O my people! Worship Allâh ! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ illaha illallah*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh).'" (V.7:73)

"And verily, We have sent among every *Ummah* (community, nation) a Messenger (proclaiming) : Worship Allâh (Alone) and avoid (or keep away from) *Tâghût* [1] (all false deities i.e. do not worship *Tâghût* besides Allâh)." (V. 16:36)

Every Prophet was sent unto his own nation for their guidance, but the message of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم was general for all mankind and jinn. As in *Surat al A' râf* (Allâh addresses His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم) :

"Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) : `O mankind : Verily, I am sent to you all as the messenger of Allâh.' " (V.7:158).

So the aim of sending these Prophets and Mesengers to men and jinn was only that they should worship Allâh Alone as Allâh تعالى said :

"And I (Allâh) created not the jinn and men except they should worship Me (Alone) " (V.51:56).

And to worship Allâh means to obey Him and to do all He has ordained,—and to fear Him by abstaining from all He has forbidden.

Then those who will obey Allâh will be rewarded in Paradise, those who will disobey Him will be punished in Hell-fire

[1] Tâghût : See Glossary.

TAUHÎD — (ISLAMIC MONOTHEISM)

Tauhîd (Islamic Monotheism) has three aspects:

(A) Oneness of the Lordship of Allâh; *Tauhîd-ar-Rubûbiyyah*: To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe, Who is its Creator, Organizer, Planner, Sustainer, and the Giver of security, etc., and that is Allâh.

(B) Oneness of the Worship of Allâh; *Tauhîd-al-Ulûhiyyah*: To believe that none has the right to be worshipped (e.g. praying, invoking, asking for help from the unseen, swearing, offering sacrifice, giving charity, fasting, pilgrimage) but Allâh.

(C) Oneness of the Names and the Qualities of Allâh: *Tauhîd-al-Asmâ' was-Sifât*: To believe that:

(i) We must not name or qualify Allâh except with what He or His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم has named or qualified Him;

(ii) None can be named or qualified with the Names or Qualifications of Allâh; e.g. *Al-Karîm*;

(iii) We must believe in all the qualities of Allâh which Allâh has stated in His Book (the Qur'ân) or mentioned through His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) without changing their meaning or ignoring them completely or twisting the meanings or likening them (giving resemblance) to any of the created things e.g. Allâh is present over His Throne as mentioned in the Qur'ân (V. 20:5):-

"The Most Gracious (Allâh) rose over (*Istawa)* the (Mighty) Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty)," over the seventh heaven; and He comes down over the first (nearest) heaven to us on the day of 'Arafah (*Hajj,* i.e. the 9th of Dhul-Hijja), and also during the last third part of the night as mentioned by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم , but He is with us by His Knowledge, not by His Personal-Self (*bi-Dhâtihi*).

(It is not as some people think that Allâh is present everywhere — here, there and even inside the breasts of men).

Also Allâh says:

"There is nothing like unto Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer" (V.42:11).

This holy Verse proves the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allâh without likening them (or giving resemblance) to any of the created things) and likewise He عز و جل also says:

"To one whom I have created with Both My Hands," (V.38:75);

and He also says:

"The Hand of Allâh is over their hands." (V.48:10).

This confirms two Hands for Allâh, but there is no similarity for them. This is the belief of all true believers, and was the belief of all the Prophets of Allâh, from Nûh (Noah), Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Mûsâ (Moses) and 'Îsâ (Jesus) till the last of the Prophets, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

These three aspects of *Tauhîd* are included in the meaning of *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh).

It is also essential to follow Allâh's Messenger, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم : *Wujûb al-Ittibâ'* and it is a part of *Tauhîd-al-Ulûhiyyah.*

This is included in the meaning, "I testify that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is Allâh's Messenger," and this means, "None has the right to be followed after Allâh's Book (the Qur'ân), but Allâh's Messenger; صلى الله عليه وسلم ".

Allâh says:

"And whatsoever the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) gives you, take it, and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain (from it)." (V.59:7)

And also Allâh says:

"Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to mankind), 'If you (really) love Allâh then follow me [i.e. accept Islâmic Monotheism, follow the Qur'ân and the *Sunnah* (legal ways of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم)], Allâh will love you and forgive you of your sins.' " (V.3:31)

SHAHADA — CONFESSION OF A MUSLIM

لاإلـه إلا اللـه محـمـد رسـول ا لله

Lâ ilâha illallâh, Muhammad-ur- Rasûl-Allâh

(None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh,
and Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh).

It has been noticed that most mankind, who embrace Islam, do not understand the reality of the meaning of the first fundamental principle of Islam, i.e. *Lâ ilâha illallâh, Muhammad-ur-Rasûl-Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh). So I consider it essential to explain something of the meanings of this great sentence (principle) in some detail:

لاإلـه إلا اللـه محـمـد رسـول ا لله

Lâ ilâha illallâh, Muhammad-ur- Rasûl-Allâh

"None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh... and Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh" has three aspects: a,b and c.

a. It is that, you have to pledge a covenant with (Allâh), the Creator of the heavens and earth, the Ruler of all that exists, the Lord of Majesty and Highness, on four points (or conditions):

Point I: A confession with your heart that the Creator (of everything) is Allâh; it is that you have to say: "I testify that the Creator of all the universe including the stars, the planets, the sun, the moon, the heavens, the earth with all its known and unknown forms of life, is Allâh. He is the Organizer and Planner of all its affairs. It is He Who gives life and death, and He (i.e. Allâh Alone) is the Sustainer, and the Giver of security." And this is called (your confession for the) "Oneness of the Lordship of Allâh," — *Tauhîd-ar-Rubûbiyyâh.*

Point II: A confession with your heart that: "I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh Alone." The word "worship" (i.e. *'Ibâdah*) carries a great number of meanings in the Islamic terminology: it conveys that all kinds of worship are meant for Allâh Alone (and none else, whether it be an angel, Messenger, Prophet 'Îsâ (Jesus) – son of Maryam (Mary), 'Uzair (Ezra), Muhammad, saint, idol, the sun, the moon and all other kinds of false deities.) So pray to none but Allâh, invoke none but Allâh, ask for help from none (unseen) but Allâh, swear by none but Allâh, offer an animal as sacrifice to none but Allâh,...etc, and that means, — all that Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم order you to do, (in the Qur'ân and in the *Sunna* (legal ways of Prophet Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم) you must do, and all that Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم forbid you, you must not do. And this is called (your confession for the) "Oneness of the worship of Allâh," — *Tauhîd-al-Uluhiyyah.* And that you (mankind) worship none but Allâh.

Point III: A confession with your heart that: "O Allâh! I testify that all the best of names and the most perfect qualities with which You have named or qualified Yourself in Your Book (i.e. the Qur'ân) or as Your Prophet Muhammad صلى ا لله عليه وسلم has named or qualified You, with his statement, I believe that all those (names and qualities) are for You without changing their meanings or neglecting them completely or likening them (giving resemblance) to others." As Allâh says:

"There is nothing like unto Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer." (V. 42:11).

This holy Verse confirms the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allâh without likening them (giving resemblance) to others, and He also says:

"To one whom I have created with Both My Hands," (V.38:75)

and He also says:

"The Hand of Allâh is over their hands." (V.48:10)

This confirms two Hands for Allâh, but there is no similarity for them. Similarly Allâh says:

"The Most Gracious (Allâh) rose over (*Istawa*) the (Mighty) Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty)." (V.20:5).

So He rose over the Throne really in a manner that suits His Majesty. And Allâh is over His Throne over the seventh heaven, as the slave-girl pointed towards the heavens, when Allâh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) asked her as to where Allâh is. He comes down over the first (nearest) heaven to us during the last third part of every night and also on the day of 'Arafah (*Hajj,* i.e. the 9th of Dhul-Hijja), as mentioned by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, but He is with us by His Knowledge, not by His Personal-Self (*bi-Dhâtihi*). It is not, as some people say that Allâh is present everywhere — here, there, and even inside the breasts of men. He sees and hears all that we do or utter. And this is called (your confession for the) "Oneness of the Names and Qualities of Allâh" — *Tauhîd-al-Asmâ' was-Sifât* and this is the right belief, the belief which was followed by the Messengers of Allâh [from Nûh (Noah), Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Mûsâ (Moses), Dâwûd (David), Sulaimân (Solomon), 'Îsâ (Jesus) to Muhammad عليهم الصلاة والسلام and the Companions of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم] and the righteous followers of these Messengers عليهم السلام.

Point IV: A confession with your heart: "O Allâh! I testify that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is Your Messenger." That means that none has the right to be followed after Allâh, but the Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as he is the last of His Messengers. As Allâh says:

"Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم) is not the father of any man among you, but he is the Messenger of Allâh and the last (end) of the Prophets. And Allâh is Ever All-Aware of everything." (V.33:40).

"And whatsoever the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) gives you, take it and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain from it,"(V.59:7).

And Allâh says:

"Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to mankind): 'If you (really) love Allâh, then follow me (i.e. accept Islamic Monothesim, follow The Qur'ân and The Sunnah).' " (V.3:31)

As for others than Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, their statements are to be taken or rejected as to whether these are in accordance with Allâh's Book (i.e. the Qur'ân) and with the *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements) of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم or not. As the Divine revelation has stopped after the death of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and it will not resume except at the time of the Descent of 'Îsâ (Jesus) — son of Maryam (Mary) and he (i.e. Jesus) will rule with justice according to the Islamic laws, during the last days of the world as it has been mentioned in the authentic

Hadîth (i.e. narration of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). (*Sahih-Al-Bukhari*, Vol. 3, *Hadîth* No. 425).

B. It is essential to utter: *Lâ ilâha illallâh, Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh.) As it has come in the statement of the Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to his uncle Abû Tâlib at the time of the latter's death: "O uncle, if you utter it (*Lâ ilâh illallâh, Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh,* none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh), then I shall be able to argue on your behalf before Allâh, on the Day of Resurrection." Similarly, when Abû Dharr Al-ghifârî embraced Islam, he went to *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* and he proclaimed it loudly in front of the Quraish infidels until he was beaten severely.

C. It is essential that the limbs and all the other parts and organs of one's body testify to it, and this is very important as regards its meaning (i.e., the meaning of *Lâ ilâha illallâh Muhammad Rasul Allâh* — none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh). So whoever has confessed this (to his Lord), he shall not commit sins like robbing, killing, stealing, illegal sexual intercourse, eating pig meat, drinking alcoholic beverages, taking undue advantage of orphan's property, cheating in trade, bribery and earning money through illegal means, telling lies, backbiting or otherwise the limbs and all the other parts and organs of his body will testify against him that he was a liar in his words which he pledged to Allâh. In case he commits the above sins, he should know that it is a sin that obliges him to repent to Allâh, and ask His Forgiveness, as (his) body parts (i.e. skin, private parts, hands, tongue, ears)will testify to the above mentioned crimes (i.e. actions) against himself on the Day of Resurrection.

And with the confession of this great sentence (i.e. principle) a person enters in the fold of the Islamic religion accordingly, it is essential for him to believe in all the Messengers of Allâh and not to differentiate between them. As it is mentioned in His Book. Allâh says:

> "Do then those who disbelieve think that they can take My slaves [i.e. the angels; Allâh's Messengers; 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)] as *Auliyâ'* (lords, gods, protectors) besides Me? Verily, We have prepared Hell as an entertainment for the disbelievers (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islamic Monotheism).
>
> "Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): 'Shall We tell you the greatest losers in respect of (their) deeds?' "Those whose efforts have been wasted in this life, while they thought they were acquiring good by their deeds! "They are those who deny the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord and the Meeting with Him (in the Hereafter). So their works are in vain, and on the Day of Resurrection, We shall not give them any weight. "That shall be their recompense, Hell; because they disbelieved and took My *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, revelations, etc.) and My Messengers by way of jest and mockery. "Verily! Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islamic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds, shall have the Gardens of *Al-Firdaus* (Paradise) for their entertainment. Wherein they

shall dwell (forever). No desire will they have to be removed therefrom. "Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to mankind): If the sea were ink for (writing) the Words of my Lord, surely the sea would be exhausted, before the Words of my Lord would be finished even if we brought (another sea) like it for its aid"Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): I am only a man like you, it has been revealed to me that your *Ilâh* (God) is One *Ilâh* (God, — i.e. Allâh). So whoever hopes for the Meeting with his Lord, let him work righteousness and associate none as a partner in the worship of his Lord." (V. 18:102-110).

This introduction is necessary for anyone who wishes to embrace Islam. After this confession he (or she) should take a bath (i.e. *Ghusl*) and then offer a two *Rak'at* prayer, and act upon the five principles of Islam, as narrated by Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنه in the Book, *Sahih Al-Bukhari,* Vol.1 *Hadîth* No.7:-

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنه : Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: Islam is based on the following five (principles):

1. To testify *Lâ ilâha illallâh wa anna Muhammad-ur-Rasul-Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and that Muhammad is The Messenger of Allâh).
2. To perform *(Iqâmat) As-Salât* [1].
3. To pay *Zakât* [2].
4. To perform *Hajj* (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah).
5. To observe *Saum* (fast) during the month of Ramadân.

and must believe in the six articles of Faith, i.e. to believe in:
(1) Allâh, (2) His angels, (3) His Messengers, (4) His revealed Books, (5) the Day of Resurrection,and (6) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments i.e. whatever Allâh has ordained must come to pass)

IMPORTANT NOTE:-

The acceptance of the righteous deeds depends on the following two basic conditions which must be fulfilled:

(1) The intentions while doing such deeds must be totally for Allâh's sake only without any show off or gaining praise or fame, etc.

(2) Such a deed must be performed in accordance with the *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship. statements) of Allâh's Messenger Muhammad bin 'Abdullah, the last (end) of all the Prophets and the Messengers عليهم السلام .

[1] See the Glossary.
[2] See the Glossary.

Ash- Shirk and *Al-Kufr*
POLYTHEISM AND DISBELIEF
Salvation of all mankind from the greatest sin against Allâh

It is essential to mention here some details of the greatest sin which will not be forgiven by Allâh. This unpardonable sin is *Shirk*

Shirk implies ascribing partners to Allâh or ascribing divine attributes to others besides Allâh and believing that the source of power, harm and blessings comes from others besides Allâh.

Almighty Allâh says:

> "Verily, Allâh forgives not that partners should be ascribed to Him in worship, but He forgives except that (anything else) to whom He pleases; and whoever ascribes partners to Allâh in worship, has indeed invented a tremendous sin."(V. 4:48).

Almighty Allâh says:

> "Then when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no kinship among them on that Day, nor will they ask of one another.
>
> "Then those whose scales (of good deeds) are heavy, — these! they are the successful.
>
> "And those whose scales (of good deeds) are light, — they are those who lose their ownselves; in Hell will they abide."
>
> "The Fire will burn their faces, and they will grin with displaced lips (disfigured)."
>
> "(It will be said) 'Were not My Verses (this Qur'ân) recited to you and then you used to deny them?'
>
> "They will say: 'Our Lord! Our wretchedness overcame us and we were an erring people.
>
> "Our Lord! Bring us out of this; if ever we return (to evil) then indeed we shall be *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, oppressors, unjust, and wrongdoers).'
>
> "He (Allâh) will say: 'Remain you in it with ignominy! And speak you not to Me!' (V. 23:101-108).
>
> "And whoever invokes (or worships) besides Allâh, any other *ilâh* (god), of whom he has no proof, then his reckoning is only with his Lord. Surely! *Al-Kafirûn* (disbelievers in Allâh and in the Oneness of Allâh, polytheists, pagans, idolaters) will not be successful." (V. 23:117).

Ash-Shirk

POLYTHEISM AND ITS VARIOUS MANIFESTATIONS

Definition: *Shirk* basically is polytheism, i.e., the worship of others along with Allâh. It also implies attributing divine attributes to any other besides Allâh. It particularly implies associating partners in worship with Allâh or believing that the source of power, harm or blessings is from others besides Allâh.

Types: There are three types of *Shirk,* namely:

(1) *Ash-Shirk-al-Akbar*, i.e. major *Shirk*

(2) *Ash-Shirk-al-Asghar*, i.e. minor *Shirk*

(3) *Ash-Shirk-al-Khafi*, i.e. inconspicuous *Shirk.*

Manifestations: (1) *Ash-Shirk-al-Akbar* (The major *Shirk*): The major and serious polytheistic form, has four aspects:

(a) *Shirk-ad-Du'â*, i.e. invocation.This aspect implies invoking, supplicating or praying to other deities besides Allâh.

Almighty Allâh says:

> "And when they embark on a ships they invoke Allâh, making their Faith pure for Him only, but when He brings them safely to land, behold, they give a share of their worship to others," (V.29:65)

(b) *Shirk-al-Niyyah wal-Iradah wal-Qasd.* This aspect implies intentions, purpose and determination in acts of worship or religious deeds not for the sake of Allâh but directed towards other deities.

Almighty Allâh says:

> "Whosoever desires the life of the world and its glitter, to them We shall pay in full (the wages of) their deeds therein, and they will have no diminution therein. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter but Fire; and vain are the deeds they did therein. And of no effect is that which they used to do."(V. 11:15,16)

(c) *Shirk-at-Tâ'ah.* This aspect implies rendering obedience to any authority against the Order of Allâh.

Almighty Allâh says:

> "They (Jews and Christians) took their *Rabbis* and their monks to be their lords besides Allâh (by obeying them in things which they made lawful or unlawful according to their own desires without being ordered by Allâh), and (they also took as their lord) Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), while they (Jews and Christians) were commanded (in the Torah and the Gospel) to worship none but One *Ilâh* (God i.e., Allâh), *Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). Praise and

Glory is to Him (far above is He) from having the partners they associate (with Him)." (V.9:31).

Once, while Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم was reciting the above Verse, 'Adî bin Hâtim said, "O Allâh's Prophet! They do not worship them (*rabbis* and monks)." Allâh's Messenger said, "They certainly do. They (i.e. *Rabbis* and monks) made legal things illegal, and illegal things legal, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them; and by doing so they really worshipped them."(Narrated by *Ahmad, At-Tirmidhi,* and *Ibn Jarir*). (*Tafsir At-Tabari,* Vol.10, Page No. 114).

(d) *Shirk-al-Mahabbah.* This implies showing the love which is due to Allâh Alone to others than Him.

Almighty Allâh says:

"And of mankind are some who take (for worship) others besides Allâh as rivals (to Allâh). They love them as they love Allâh. But those who believe, love Allâh more (than anything else). If only those who do wrong could see, when they will see the torment, that all power belongs to Allâh and that Allâh is Severe in punishment." (V. 2:165)

(2) ***Ash-Shirk-al-Asghar*** *Ar-Riyâ'* (The minor *Shirk*, i.e. acts performed to show off). Any act of worship or any religious deed done in order to gain praise, fame or for worldly benefit, falls under this catagory.

Almighty Allâh says:

"Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) : 'I am only a man like you, it has been revealed to me that your *Ilâh* (God) is One *Ilâh* (God — i.e Allâh). So whoever hopes for the meeting with his Lord, let him work righteousness and associate none as a partner in the worship of his Lord.' " (V. 18:110)

(3) ***Ash-Shirk-al-Khafi*** (The inconspicuous *Shirk*). This type implies being inwardly dissatisfied with the inevitable condition that has been ordained for one by Allâh; conscientiously lamenting that had you done or not done such and such or had you approached such and such you would have had a better status, etc.

The Noble Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم said:

"*Ash-Shirk-al-Khafi* in the Muslim nation is more inconspicuous than the creeping of a black ant on black rock in the pitch-darkness of the night." And this inconspicuous *Shirk* is expiated by saying thrice the following sentences every day: "O Allâh! I take Your refuge from that I should ascribe anything as partner in Your worship, being conscious of that, and I beg Your pardon for that sin which I am not aware of."

Al-Kufr

DISBELIEF AND ITS VARIOUS MANIFESTATIONS

Kufr is basically disbelief in any of the articles of Faith in Islam.

The articles of Faith are: to believe in —

(1) Allâh,

(2) His angels,

(3) His Messengers,

(4) His revealed Books,

(5) The Day of Resurrection, and

(6) *Al-Qadar*, Divine Preordainments (i.e. whatever Allâh عز و جل has ordained must come to pass).

There are two aspects of disbelief:

(1). The major disbelief (*Al-Kufr-al-Akbar*): This aspect excludes one completely from the fold of Islam. There are five types (of this major disbelief):-

(a) *Kufr-at-Takdhîb*. This implies disbelieving the divine truth or denying of any of the articles of Faith.

Almighty Allâh says:

"Then who does more wrong than one who utters a lie against Allâh and denies the truth [this Qur'ân, the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), the Islamic Monotheism,] when it comes to him. Is there not in Hell an abode for the disbelievers? " (V. 39:32)

(b) *Kufr-al-Ibâ' wat-Takabbur ma'at-Tasdîq*. This implies rejection and arrogance to submit to Allâh's Commandments after conviction of their truth.

Almighty Allâh says:

"And (remember) when We said to the angels: 'Prostrate yourself before Adam.' And they prostrated except *Iblis*, he refused and was proud and was one of the disbelievers (disobedient to Allâh)." (V. 2:34).

(c) *Kufr-ash-Shakk waz-Zann*. This implies doubting or lacking of conviction in the six articles of Faith.

Almighty Allâh says:

"And he went into his garden while in a state (of pride and disbelief) unjust to himself. He said: 'I think not that this will ever perish. And I think not the Hour will ever come, and if indeed I am brought back to my Lord (on the Day of Resurrection) I surely shall find better than this when I return to Him.' His companion said to him during the talk with him: 'Do you disbelieve in Him Who created you out of dust (i.e. your

father Adam), then out of *Nutfah* (mixed semen drops of male and female discharge), then fashioned you into a man? But as for my part (I believe) that He is Allâh, my Lord, and none shall I associate as partner with my Lord.' " (V.18:35-38)

(d) *Kufr-al-I'râd.* This implies turning away from the truth knowingly or deviating from the obvious signs which Allâh has revealed.

Almighty Allâh says:

"We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them except with truth and for an appointed term. But those who disbelieve turn away from that whereof they are warned." (V.46:3)

(e) *Kufr-an-Nifâq*. This implies hypocritical disbelief.

Almighty Allâh says:

"They have made their oaths a screen (for their hypocrisy). Thus they hinder (men) from the Path of Allâh. Verily, evil is what they used to do. That is because they believed, then disbelieved, therefore their hearts are sealed, so they understand not." (V.63:2-3)

(2) The minor disbelief (*Al-Kufr-al-Asghar*): This aspect of disbelief does not exclude one from the fold of Islam. It is also termed *Kufrân-Ni'mah*. This implies disbelief manifesting itself in ungratefulness for Allâh's Blessings or Favours.

Almighty Allâh says:

'And Allâh puts forward the example of a township (Makkah), that dwelt secure and well-content; its provision coming to it in abundance from every place, but it (its people) denied the Favours of Allâh (with ungratefulness). So Allâh made it taste extreme of hunger (famine) and fear, because of that (evil, i.e. denying Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) which they (its people) used to do." (V.16:112).

An-Nifâq

HYPOCRISY AND ITS VARIOUS MANIFESTATIONS

Hypocrisy is of two types, namely:

(A) Hypocrisy in Belief.

(B) Hypocrisy in deeds and actions.

(A) Hypocrisy in Belief

There are six aspects of hypocrisy in Belief:

1. To belie the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)
2. To belie some of all that was brought by the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) (e.g. the Qur'ân, the *Sunnah*, laws and principles of Islam).
3. To hate the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).
4. To hate some of that which was brought by the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). e.g. Islamic Monotheism, etc.
5. To feel happy at the disgrace of or the set back for the religion of Allâh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).
6. To dislike that the religion of Allâh's Messenger (Islamic Monotheism) becomes victorious. (not being pleased at the victory of Islam).

A person having these six types (of hypocrisy) will be in the lowest depths (grade) of the Fire (Hell). (See V. 4: 145).

(B) Hypocrisy in deeds and actions

There are five aspects of hypocrisy in deeds and actions, and their proof is from the statement of Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم :- The signs of a hypocrite are these:

1. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
2. Whenever he promises, he always breaks it (his promise).
3. If you trust him, he proves to be dishonest (if you keep something as trust with him, he will not return it).
4. And in another narration of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم : Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil, insulting manner.
5. Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves himself treacherous.

JESUS AND MUHAMMAD
(peace be upon them)
IN THE BIBLE AND THE QUR'AN
BIBLICAL EVIDENCE OF JESUS BEING A SERVANT OF GOD AND HAVING NO SHARE IN DIVINITY

By Dr. M.T. Al-Hilali, Ph.D.
Professor of Islamic Faith and Teachings, Islamic University, Al-Madinah Al-Munawarrah.

INTRODUCTION

All praise is to the One to Whom all Dignity, Honour and Glory are due; the Unique with perfect attributes, Who begets not, nor is He begotten. He has no equal but He is the Almighty, Omnipotent. He sent His Messengers and Prophets to guide humanity towards monotheism; to worship Him Alone, the only One Worthy of worship, and to warn them of the eternal dire consequences of polytheism, associating partners with One Allâh and the worship of creatures.

Peace and Blessings of Allâh be upon all the Prophets and Messengers, especially on Muhammad, the last of the Prophets, and on all who follow him in righteousness until the Day of Recompense.

JESUS AND THE DEVIL IN THE BIBLE

In the New Testament of the Bible, in the fourth chapter of the Gospel according to Matthew, the sixth and seventh verses clearly indicate that Jesus is an obedient mortal and God is the Master and Lord according to his saying in the seventh verse:

"It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord, thy God."

In this chapter we read that the Devil actually carried the Messiah, and took him from place to place. How can the Devil carry God? Glory be to Allâh; He is above such blasphemy!

Then the Devil orders him to prostrate before him and worship him, even tempting him with worldly possessions. How can the Devil even dare such an audacity with God? When the Devil wanted Jesus to comply with his orders, he (Jesus) replied by saying that it was written (in the previous Books):

"Thou shalt worship the Lord, thy God; And Him only shalt thou serve."
— Matthew 4:10.

CHILDREN OF GOD

Jesus never called himself *Son of God* as far as I know — but he used to call himself the 'Son of Man' (Mark 2:10) although he heard himself being called by that name he did not object — as assumed in the Bible — and did not consider the title exclusively for him.

According to the Biblical term in the Old and New Testaments, every God-fearing righteous person is called 'Son of God'. In Matthew 5:9 we read:

> "Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God."

In Matthew 5:45 —

> "That ye may be children of your Father which is in heaven..."

GOD THE FATHER

In Matthew 5:48 —

> "Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect."

In Matthew 6:1 —

> "... otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven."

Matthew 7:21 —

> "Not every one that sayeth unto me (Jesus), Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father, which is in heaven."

N.B. The word 'Lord' here was translated as *Rabb* in the Arabic version of the Bible so that people may be convinced that Jesus is God! But if one studies the rest of the verse, one will note that the verse bears testimony to the subservience (to God's Will) of the Messiah (Jesus). Therefore the correct translation should be:

> "Not every one that sayeth to me, O my Master, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven."

It is obvious from the above readings from the Bible that the term 'Father' is used for God in numerous places in the Bible. It is never used exclusively for Jesus.

Matthew 11:25 —

> "At that time Jesus answered and said, 'I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent and has revealed them unto babes.'"

JESUS THE WORSHIPPER

Matthew 14:23 —

"And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray....."

I say: If Jesus is God or a part of God then why did he pray? In fact, prayer is always from a submitting, needy and dependent one for the Mercy of Almighty Allâh as mentioned in the Qur'ân:

"O mankind! it is you who stand in need of Allâh but Allâh is Rich (Free of all wants and needs), Worthy of all praise" (V.35:15).

And in V.19:93 of the Qur'ân:-

"There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes unto the Most Gracious (Allâh) as a slave."

A BIBLICAL STORY

Matthew 15:22-28 —

"And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts and cried unto him, saying, 'Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David: my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.' But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying; 'Send her away, for she crieth after us.' But he answered and said, 'I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.'

Then came she and worshipped him, saying, 'Lord, help me.' But he answered and said, 'It is not meet to take the children's bread and to cast it to dogs.'

And she said, 'Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.'

Then Jesus answered and said unto her, 'O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.' "

In this story about a woman from Canaan there are noteworthy points:

(1) Lack of mercy and love charged against Jesus (if the incident is reported correctly).

(2) Degraded discrimination in regard to the uplifting of his tribe and not for the others.

(3) Tribal pride of descendance and prejudice against others and calling them dogs.

(4) An ignorant polytheist woman debated with him and won him over.

JESUS: A PROPHET OF ALLâH.

Matthew 19:16-17 —

"And behold, one came and said unto him, 'Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?' And he said unto him,

'Why callest thou me good? (There is) none good but one, (i.e.) God, but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.' "

In the above verses we note this acknowledgment of his submissiveness (to Allâh's Will).

Matthew 21:45-46 —

"And when the chief priests and pharisees had heard his parable, they perceived that he spoke of them. But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude because they took him for a Prophet."

Here it is proved that all those who believed in Jesus during his life-time did not believe in him being God or the Son of God or one in the doctrine of Trinity; but they believed in him as being a Prophet only. This is indeed one of the strongest points of evidence against those who believe in the Divinity of Jesus (Incarnation of God) if only they pondered.

JESUS: A SERVANT OF ALLâH.

Matthew 23:8 —

'But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your master, even Jesus, and all ye are brethern."

Here it is clearly proved that Jesus was servant of Allâh, and that there is only One Master and He is Allâh. In the Arabic version of the Bible this verse has been translated so that Jesus is meant to be the master whereas the English rendering is nearer the original sense.

Matthew 23:9 —

"And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father which is in heaven."

From this you will note that fatherhood and sonship is meant to be the relationship between the Lord and His servants: it is meant in a general sense and not specifically for Jesus.

Matthew 24:36 —

"But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only."

This is a definite proof that the Final Hour is unknown to any but Allâh, thus Jesus' knowledge is imperfect like all other men; Allâh Alone is All-Knowing, Omniscient.

Matthew 26:39 —

"And he (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on his face and prayed, saying, 'O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt.' "

We note here that the person speaking is unaware of Allâh's Will and realizes the fact that he is a servant of Allâh. He (Allâh) Alone can cause the change.

THE COMPILATION OF THE BIBLE

Matthew 27:7-8 —

> "And they took counsel and bought with them the potter's field to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called the Field of Blood, unto this day."

From these verses we understand that the Bible (the New Testament) was not written during Jesus' life-time but long after the occurrence of the events described, having been retained in the memory of the people.

Matthew 27:46 —

> "And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, 'Eli,Eli, lama sabachthani? (My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken me?')"

This is according to their (Christians') assumption that Jesus cried in a loud voice saying the above words while he was being crucified. This is a great insult as such words could only come from unbelievers in Allâh. Further, it is incredible that such words should come out from a Prophet of Allâh because Allâh never breaks His Promise and His Prophets never complained against His Promise.

JESUS: PREACHER OF MONOTHEISM (*TAUHID*)

In John 17:3 —

> "And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom Thou has sent."

In Mark 12:28-30 —

> "And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, 'Which is the first commandment of all?' And Jesus answered him: 'The first of all the commandments is; hear O Israel, the Lord thy God is One Lord: and thou shalt love the Lord, thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.' "

In Mark 12:32 —

> "And the scribe said unto him, 'Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is One God; and there is none other but He.' "

In Mark 12:34 —

> "...he (Jesus) said unto him, 'Thou art not far from the kingdom of God...' "

In these verses, Jesus (peace be upon him) himself had testified that Allâh is the One God, there is none other than Him, and that whoever believes in His Oneness, he is near the Kingdom of Allâh. Therefore whoever associates partners with Allâh or believes in the Trinity is far away from the Kingdom of Allâh, and whoever is far away from the Kingdom of Allâh he is the enemy of Allâh.

In Matthew 24:36 —

"But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of the heaven, but my Father only."

I say: A similar text was quoted from Matthew which is exactly as proclaimed by the Qur'ân in that none knows when the Hour will come except Allâh. This establishes the fact that Jesus was subservient to Allâh and that he had no share in Divinity: that he was an incarnation of God, was an innovation by the people of Canaan.

In John 20:16 —

"Jesus said unto her, 'Mary'. She turned herself, and sayeth unto him, 'Rabboni', which is to say, Master, Jesus saith unto her, 'Touch me not: For I am not yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father; and to my God and your God.' Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she has seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things unto her."

In the above narrative Jesus clearly testified that Allâh is his God and their God, making no difference between him and them in the worship of the One Allâh. Whoever believes that Jesus is God has indeed blasphemed against Allâh and betrayed Jesus and all the Prophets and Messengers of Allâh.

BIBLICAL PROPHECY ON THE ADVENT OF MUHAMMAD (peace be upon him صلى الله عليه وسلم)

John 14:15-16 —

"If you love me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father and He shall give you another Comforter that he may abide with you forever."

Muslim theologians have said that "another Comforter" is Muhammad, the Messenger of Allâh; and him to "abide forever" means the perpetuity of his laws and way of life (*Shari'ah*) and the Book (Qur'ân) which was revealed to him.

John 15:26-27 —

"But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning."

John 16:5-8 —

"But now I go my way to Him that sent me and none of you asketh me 'Whither goest thou?' But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the truth; for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and approve righteousness and judgment."

John 16:12-14 —

"I have yet many things to say unto you, but you cannot bear them now. How be it when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and he shall shew it unto you."

John 16:16 —

"A little while and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, ye shall see me, because I go to the Father."

Muslim theologians have stated that the person who is described by Jesus to come after him — in the above verses — does not comply with any other person but Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم the Messenger of Allâh. This 'person' whom Jesus prophesied will come after him is called in the Bible 'Parqaleeta' This word was deleted by later interpreters and translators and changed at times to 'Spirit of Truth', and at other times, to 'Comforter' and sometimes to 'Holy Spirit'. The original word is Greek and its meaning is 'one whom people praise exceedingly.' The sense of the word is applicable to the word 'Muhammad' (in Arabic).

FINALITY OF PROOFS ON THE FABRICATION OF THE STORY OF THE CROSS

(1) The Bible testifies to the fact that Jesus was known among the Jews; he used to preach and deliver sermons in the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem. It was therefore, unnecessary to hire a Jew for thirty pieces of silver to direct them to him as related in Matthew.

(2) It is related that one of the twelve disciples named Judas Iscariot was hired to direct the Jews to Jesus. They then sentenced him after which Judas was greatly ashamed and dissociated himself from their act and then committed suicide. All this took place within twenty four hours. The contradictions are obvious.

(3) The clearest proof which alone is sufficient to discredit this story is when the Jews passed the sentence of death against Jesus and intended to get the approval of the governor, Pontius Pilate.

Matthew 27:11-14 —

'And Jesus stood before the governor: The governor asked him, saying, 'Art thou the king of the Jews!' And Jesus said unto him, 'Thou sayest': And when he was accused of (by) the chief priests and elders he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him, 'Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?' And he answered him never (to) a word..."

The Christians will interpret the above verse to mean that Jesus wanted to die on the Cross for the redemption of mankind and for the forgiveness of their sins. If so, then why did he ask to turn away that cup from him (i.e. death)? Why did he cry out while on the Cross (as they assume): "O Lord, why hast Thou forsaken me?" How could he have remained silent when the truth was being

challenged? He was known for his soul-inspiring sermons challenging the learned Jewish *Rabbis*. No sane person can believe in this. If the story of the Cross is disproved then the very foundation on which Christianity is based, will be demolished.

Muslims believe that Jesus was not crucified by the Jews as revealed in the Holy Qur'ân by Allâh in a crystal clear manner: V. 4:157,158.—

> "And because of their saying (in boast): 'We killed Messiah Jesus, son of Mary, the Messenger of Allâh'; — but they killed him not, nor crucified him, but the resemblance of Jesus was put over another man (and they killed that man), and those who differ therein are full of doubts. They have no (certain) knowledge, they follow nothing but conjecture. For surely, they killed him not (i.e., Jesus, son of Mary). But Allâh raised him (Jesus) up (with his body and soul) unto Himself (and he عليه السلام is in the heavens).. And Allâh is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise."

The Jews themselves, together with the entire Christian world, believe that he was crucified. As proofs against their views and to prove the truth of the Muslim verdict through the Bible, I prepared the following set of questions based on the Book of Matthew in the New Testament of the Bible. (Chapters 26 and 27):

(1) Did those who captured Jesus (according to their assumption) know him in person? or did they not know him?

Matthew testifies that they did not know him.

(2) Was it during the day or night that he was captured?

Matthew says — it was during the night.

(3) Who was the one that directed them to him?

Matthew says: He was one of his twelve disciples called Judas Iscariot.

(4) Did he direct them free of charge or for a fixed reward which they specified, for him?

Matthew says: He directed them to him for a fixed reward of thirty pieces of silver.

(5) What was the condition of Jesus during that night?

Matthew says: He was fearful and prostrated in prayer saying: "O God, if it is possible for You to let this cup pass from me, then let it pass." It is incredible that such words could come from a believer in God, let alone a Prophet of God, because all believers believe that God has power over all things.

(6) What was the condition of his eleven disciples?

Matthew says: Sleep overcame them that night together with their teacher (according to their assumption) out of fear.

(7) Was Jesus contented with their condition?

Matthew says (verses 40-46): He was not satisfied. He used to come to them to wake them up saying: "Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation; the spirit indeed is willing but the flesh is weak." Then he would come again to find them asleep and he would again wake them up and say the same thing. This weakness could not have been spoken of righteous pupils even if they were pupils of an ordinary pious teacher, let alone the disciples of Jesus, son of Mary.

(8) Did they help him when those ruffians captured him?

Matthew says: They forsook him and fled.

(9) Did Jesus have confidence in his disciples that night?

Matthew says: Jesus informed them that they will all forsake him. Then Jesus said unto them: "Verily I say unto thee that this night before the cock crows, thou shall deny me — thrice." Peter said unto him, "Although I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee." Likewise also said all the disciples. And so it happened.

(10) How did those ruffians capture him?

Matthew says: They came to him with swords and staves after they were directed to him by a Jew, then they captured him as described in verse 57:

"And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the elders were assembled."

There they passed the sentence of death on him. The ruffians then took him away, spat on his face and struck him with their hands after which they stripped him of his clothes and clad him in scarlet robes, then placed a crown of thorns on his head and took him about, teasing and mocking him. They said to him: 'You are the king of Israel according to your claim.' They severely degraded him.

(11) Who finally decided to pass the death sentence against him?

Matthew says: He was Pontius Pilate, who was at that time the governor of Palestine.

(12) When the ruffians brought that man before the governor and informed him that the priest of the Jews passed the sentence of death by crucifixion according to their law (Torah), did he believe in them without investigation?

Matthew says: He did not believe them but asked that man: "Is it true what they have said?" He remained silent. The question was repeated and he continued to remain silent. He remained silent in view of the truth; it was essential for him even if he was not a Prophet to clarify the truth and deny the false accusation of the Jews. The governor's wife went to the governor and she said to him: "Have thou nothing to do with that just man? for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him."

The Bible states that Jesus delivered lengthy speeches to the Jews rebuking and warning them which amounted to defaming them. Then why was he silent that day? The governor's intention for asking him was to stand for the truth.

(13) How was he crucified according to their assumption?

Matthew says: They crucified him between two thieves both of whom abused him by saying to him, "If you are truthful then save yourself."

(14) This was a great calamity. What did he say while on the cross (according to their assumption)?

Matthew says (27:46):

> Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? (that is to say,) my God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me?"

This is a blatant declaration of disbelief according to all theological authorities. Whoever relates it to a Prophet is a disbeliever according to the revealed religions.

Almighty Allâh, in the Qur'ân warns, the Jews and the Christians against their blasphemy; that Jesus is an incarnation of God (Allâh) or the son of God (Allâh) or in rejecting him totally; and that they must believe in him as a Messenger of Allâh only:

> "And there is none of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) but must believe in him (Jesus, son of Mary, as only a Messenger of Allâh and a human being) before his (Jesus عليه السلام or a Jew's or a Christian's) death (at the time of the appearance of the angel of death). And on the Day of Resurrection, he (Jesus) will be a witness against them." (V.4:159).

Dr. M. Taqî-ud-Din Al-Hilâlî
Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khân
Islamic University,
Al-Madinah Al-Munawwara

Appendix III

BRIEF INDEX

(Bold numericals in the reference numbers denote *Sûrah* Nos .while other numericals show the *Ayât* Nos.)



تعريف بهذا المصحف الشريف

كُتِب هذا المصحفُ وضُبط على مايوافق روايةَ حفص بن سليمان ابن المغيرة الأسَدىّ الكُوفىّ لقراءة عاصم بن أبى النَّجود الكوفىّ التابعىّ عن أبى عبدالرحمن عبدالله بن حَبيب السُّلمىّ عن عثمانَ بن عفَّان وعلىّ بن أبى طالب وزيد بن ثابت وأُبَىّ بن كَعْب عن النبىِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم .

وأُخِذَ هجاؤه مما رواه علماء الرسم عن المصاحف التى بعث بها الخليفة الراشد عثمان بن عفَّان رضى الله عنه إلى البصرة والكوفة والشام ومكة ، والمصحف الذى جعله لأهل المدينة ، والمصحف الذى اختص به نفسه ، وعن المصاحف المنتسخة منها . وقد روعى فى ذلك مانقله الشيخان أبو عمرو الدانى وأبوداود سليمان بن نجاح مع ترجيح الثانى عند الاختلاف .

هذا وكل حرف من حروف هذا المصحف موافق لنظيره فى المصاحف العثمانية الستة السابق ذكرها .

وأُخِذَت طريقةُ ضبطه مما قرره علماء الضبط على حسب ماورد فى كتاب «الطراز على ضبط الخراز» للإمام التَّنَسىّ مع الأخذ بعلامات الخليل بن أحمد وأتباعه من المشارقة ، بدلا من علامات الأندلسيّين والمغاربة .

واتُّبِعَتْ فى عد آياته طريقة الكوفيين عن أبى عبدالرحمن عبدالله ابن حبيب السُّلمِىِّ عن على بن أبى طالب رضى الله عنه على حسب ماورد فى كتاب «ناظمة الزُّهر» للإمام الشاطبىّ ، وغيرها من الكتب المدوّنة فى علم الفواصل ، وآى القرءان على طريقتهم ٦٢٣٦ آية .

وأُخِذَ بيانُ أوائل أجزائه الثلاثين وأحزابه الستين وأرباعها من كتاب «غيث النفع» للعلامة السَّفَاقُسِىِّ . و «ناظمة الزهر» للإمام الشاطبىِّ وشرحها . و « تحقيق البيان » للشيخ محمد المتولى ، و «إرشاد القراء والكاتبين» ، لأبى عيد رضوان المخلِّلاتى .

وأُخِذَ بيانُ مكيّه ومدنيّه فى الجدول الملحق بآخر المصحف ، من «كتاب أبى القاسم عمر بن محمد بن عبد الكافى» و «كتب القراءات والتفسير» على خلاف فى بعضها .

وأُخِذَ بيان وقوفه وعلاماتها مما قررته اللجنة فى جلساتها التى عقدتها لتحديد هذه الوقوف على حسب مااقتضته المعانى التى ظهرت لها مسترشدة فى ذلك بأقوال الأئمة من المفسرين وعلماء الوقف والابتداء .

وأُخِذَ بيان السجدات ومواضعها من كتب الفقه والحديث على خلاف فى خمس منها لم نشر إليه فى هامش المصحف وهى السجدة الثانية بسورة الحج والسجدات الواردة فى السور الآتية : صٓ والنجم والانشقاق والعلق .

وأُخِذَ بيانُ مواضع السكتات عند حفص من «الشاطبية» وشراحها وتعرف كيفيتها بالتلقى من أفواه المشايخ .

﴿اصطلاحات الضبط﴾

وَضْع الصِّفر المستدير (ه) فوق حرفِ عِلَّة يدل على زيادة ذلك الحرف فلا يُنْطَقُ به فى الوصل ولا فى الوقف ، نحو : يَتْلُوا۟ صُحُفًا . أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ . مِن نَّبَإِي۟ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ . بَنَيْنَٰهَا بِأَي۟يْدٍ .

ووضْع الصِّفر المستطيل القائم (ه) فوق أَلِف بعدها متحرّك يدلُّ على زيادتها وصلا لاوقفا ، نحو : أَنَا۠ خَيْرٌ مِّنْهُ . لَّٰكِنَّا۠ هُوَ ٱللَّهُ رَبِّى . وأهملت الألف التى بعدها ساكن ، نحو : أَنَا ٱلنَّذِيرُ. من وضع الصفر المستطيل فوقها وإن كان حكمها مثل التى بعدها متحرك فى أنها تسقط وصلا وتثبت وقفا لعدم توهم ثبوتها وصلا .

ووضع رأس خاء صغيرة (بدون نقطة) (ح) فوق أى حرف يدُلُّ على سكون ذلك الحرف وعلى أنه مُظْهَر بحيث يقْرَعه اللسانُ ، نحو : مِنْ خَيْرٍ . وَيَنْـَٔوْنَ عَنْهُ . قَدْ سَمِعَ . أَوَعَظْتَ . وَخُضْتُمْ .

وتعرِيَة الحرف من علامة السكون مع تشديد الحرفِ التالى يدُلُّ على إدغام الأوَّل فى الثانى إدغاماً كاملًا ، نحو : أُجِيبَت دَّعْوَتُكُمَا . يَلْهَث ذَّٰلِكَ . وَقَالَت طَّآئِفَةٌ . وَمَن يُكْرِههُّنَّ . وكذا قوله تعالى « أَلَمْ نَخْلُقكُّم » على أرجح الوجهين فيه .

وتعريته مع عدم تشديد التالى يدُلُّ على إدغام الأول فى الثانى إدغاما ناقصا نحو مَن يَقُولُ. مِن وَالٍ . فَرَّطتُمْ . بَسَطتَ . أو إخفائه عنده فلا هو مظهر حتى يقرعه اللسان ولا هو مُدْغَم حتى يقلب من جنس تاليه نحو مِن تَحْتِهَا . مِن ثَمَرَةٍ . إِنَّ رَبَّهُم بِهِمْ .

ووضعُ ميم صغيرة (م) بدَلَ الحركة الثانية من المنوَّن أو فوقَ النون الساكنة بدَلَ السكون مع عدم تشديد الباء التالية يدُلُّ على قلب التنوين أو النون ميماً ، نحو : عَلِيمُۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ. جَزَآءَۢ بِمَا كَانُوا . مُنۢبَثًّا .

وتركيب الحركتين : (ضمتين أو فتحتين أو كسرتين) هكذا : ـٌ ـً ـٍ يدُلُّ على إظهار التنوين ،نحو: سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ . وَلَا شَرَابًا إِلَّا . وَلِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ هَادٍ.

وتتابُعُهما هكذا ـٌ ـً ـٍ مع تشديد التالى يدُلُّ على الإدغام الكامل نحو : خُشُبٌ مُّسَنَّدَةٌ . غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا . وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَّاعِمَةٌ .

وتتابُعهما مع عدم التشديد يدُلُّ على الإدغام الناقص نحو: وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ . رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ. أو الإخفاء ، نحو : شِهَابٌ ثَاقِبٌ . سِرَاعًا ذَلِكَ . بِأَيْدِى سَفَرَةٍ كِرَامٍ . فتركيب الحركتين بمنزلة وضع السكون على الحرف . وتتابعهما بمنزلة تَعْرِيته عنه .

والحروفُ الصغيرة تدل على أعيان الحروف المتروكة فى

المصاحف العُثْمانية مع وجوب النطق بها ، نحو : ذَٰلِكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبُ . يَلۡوُۥنَ أَلۡسِنَتَهُم . إِنَّ وَلِـِّۧيَ ٱللَّهُ . إِۦلَٰفِهِمۡ رِحۡلَةَ ٱلشِّتَآءِ . وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُـۨجِي ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ .

وكان علماء الضبط يلحقون هذه الأحرف حمراء بقدر حروف الكتابة الأصلية ولكن تعَسَّر ذلك فى المطابع فاكتفى بتصغيرها فى الدلالة على المقصود .

وإذا كان الحرف المتروك له بدلٌ فى الكتابة الأصلية عُوِّل فى النطق على الحرف الملْحَق لا على البدل ، نحو: ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ . ٱلرِّبَوٰاْ . ٱلتَّوۡرَىٰةِ . ونحو : وَٱللَّهُ يَقۡبِضُ وَيَبۡصُۜطُ . فِي ٱلۡخَلۡقِ بَصۜۡطَةٗ . فإن وضعت السين تحت الصاد دلَّ على أن النُّطق بالصاد أشهر وذلك فى لفظ : ٱلۡمُصَيۡطِرُونَ .

ووضع هذه العلامة (~) فوق الحرف يدل على لزوم مدّه مدّا زائدا على المدّ الأصلى الطبيعى ، نحو : الٓمٓ . ٱلطَّآمَّةُ . قُرُوٓءٖ . سِيٓءَ بِهِمۡ . شُفَعَٰٓؤُاْ . تَأۡوِيلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ . لَا يَسۡتَحۡيِۦٓ أَن يَضۡرِبَ . بِمَآ أُنزِلَ . على تفصيل يعلم من فنّ التجويد . ولا تستعمل هذه العلامة للدلالة على ألف محذوفة بعد ألف مكتوبة مثل آمنوا كما وُضع غلطا فى كثير من المصاحف بل تكتب ءامنوا بهمزة وألف بعدها .

والدائرة المحلاة التى فى جوفها رقم تدل بهيئتها على انتهاء

الآية وبرقمها على عدد تلك الآية فى السورة ، نحو : ﴿إِنَّآ أَعْطَيْنَٰكَ ٱلْكَوْثَرَ ۝١ فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَٱنْحَرْ ۝٢ إِنَّ شَانِئَكَ هُوَ ٱلْأَبْتَرُ ۝٣﴾ ولا يجوز وضعها قبل الآية ألبتة فلذلك لا توجد فى أوائل السُّوَر ، وتُوجد دائما فى أواخرها .

وتدل هذه العلامة (۞) على بداية الأجزاء والأحزاب وأنصافها وأرباعها .

ووضعُ خطٍّ أفقيٍّ فوق كلمة يدل على مُوجب السَّجدة .

ووضع هذه العلامة (۩) بعد كلمة يدل على موضع السجدة نحو: ﴿وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مِن دَآبَّةٍ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ۝٤٩ يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُم مِّن فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ ۩ ۝٥٠﴾ .

ووضع النقطة الخالية الوسط المُعَيَّنة الشكل (◊) تحت الراء فى قوله تعالى : ﴿بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ مَجْرٜىٰهَا﴾ . يدل على إمالة الفتحة إلى الكسرة ، وإمالة الألف إلى الياء . وكان النُّقَّاط يضعونها دائرة حمراء فلما تعسر ذلك فى المطابع عُدِل إلى الشكل المُعَيَّن .

ووضعُ النقطة المذكورة فوق آخر الميم قُبَيْل النون المشدّدة من قوله تعالى : ﴿مَا لَكَ لَا تَأْمَ۫نَّا عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ﴾ . يَدُل على الإشمام (وهو ضم الشفتين) كمن يريد النطق بضمة إشارة إلى أن الحركة المحذوفة ضمة (من غير أن يظهر لذلك أثر فى النطق) .

ووضع نقطة مدوّرة مسدودة الوسط (•) فوق الهمزة الثانية من قوله تعالى : ﴿ ءَاْعْجَمِىٌّ وَعَرَبِىٌّ ﴾ . يدل على تسهيلها بينَ بينَ أى بين الهمزة والألف .

ووضع حرف السين فوق الحرف الأخير فى بعض الكلمات يدل على السكت على ذلك الحرف فى حال وصله بما بعده سكتة يسيرة من غير تنفس .

وورد عن حفص عن عاصم السكت بلا خلاف من طريق الشاطبية على ألف ﴿ عِوَجَاۜ ﴾ بسورة الكهف ، وألف ﴿ مَّرْقَدِنَاۜ ﴾ بسورة يسٓ ، ونون ﴿ مَنْۜ رَاقٍ ﴾ بسورة القيامة ، ولام ﴿ بَلْۜ رَانَ ﴾ بسورة المطففين .

ويجوز له فى هاء ﴿ مَالِيَهْۜ ﴾ بسورة الحاقة وجهان :

أحدهما : إظهارها مع السكت ، وثانيهما : إدغامها فى الهاء التى بعدها فى لفظ ﴿هَلَكَ﴾ .

وقد ضبط هذا الموضع على وجه الإظهار مع السكت ، لأنه هو الأرجح ، وذلك بوضع علامة السكون على الهاء الأولى ، مع تجريد الهاء الثانية من علامة التشديد للدلالة على الإظهار ، ووضع حرف السين على هاء ﴿ مَالِيَهْۜ ﴾ للدلالة على السكت عليها سكتة يسيرة بدون تنفس ، لأن الإظهار لايتحقق وصلا إلا بالسكت .

وإلحاق واو صغيرة بعد هاء ضمير المفرد الغائب إذا كانت مضمومة يدل على صلة هذه الهاء بواو لفظية فى حال الوصل . وإلحاق ياء صغيرة

مردودة إلى خلـف بعـد هاء الضمير المذكـور إذا كانت مكسورة يدل على صلتها بياء لفظية فى حال الوصل أيضا .

وتكون هذه الصلة بنوعيها من قبيل المد الطبيعى إذا لم يكن بعدها همز ، فتمد بمقدار حركتين : نحو قوله تعالى ﴿ إِنَّ رَبَّهُۥ كَانَ بِهِۦ بَصِيرًا ﴾

وتكون من قبيل المد المنفصل إذا كان بعدها همز ، فتوضع عليها علامة المد ، وتمد بمقدار أربع حركات أو خمس نحو قوله تعالى : ﴿ وَأَمْرُهُۥٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ﴾ ، وقوله جل وعلا :

﴿ وَٱلَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَآ أَمَرَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِۦٓ أَن يُوصَلَ ﴾ .

والقاعدة أن حفصا عن عاصم يصل كل هاء ضمير للمفرد الغائب بواو لفظية إذا كانت مضمومة ، وياء لفظية إذا كانت مكسورة بشرط أن يتحرك ماقبل هذه الهاء ومابعدها ، وقد استثنى من ذلك مايأتى :

(١) - الهاء من لفظ ﴿يَرْضَهُ﴾ فى سورة الزمر . فإن حفصا ضمها بدون صلة .

(٢) - الهاء من لفظ ﴿أَرْجِهْ﴾ فى سورتى الأعراف والشعراء فإنه سكنها .

(٣) - الهاء من لفظ ﴿ فَأَلْقِهْ ﴾ فى سورة النمل ، فإنه سكنها أيضا.

وإذا سكن ماقبل هاء الضمير المذكورة ، وتحرك مابعدها فإنه لايصلها إلا فى لفظ ﴿فِيهِۦ﴾ فى قوله تعالى :

﴿ وَيَخْلُدْ فِيهِۦ مُهَانًا ﴾ فى سورة الفرقان .

أما إذا سكن مابعد هذه الهاء سواء أكان ماقبلها متحركا أم ساكنا

فإن الهاء لاتوصل مطلقا ، لئلا يجتمع ساكنان .

نحو قوله تعالى : ﴿ لَهُ ٱلْمُلْكُ ﴾ ، ﴿ وَءَاتَيْنَـٰهُ ٱلْإِنجِيلَ ﴾ ﴿ فَأَنزَلْنَا بِهِ ٱلْمَآءَ ﴾ ، ﴿ إِلَيْهِ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴾ .

تنبيهـــات :

(١) – فى سورة الروم ورد لفظ ﴿ ضَعْفٍ ﴾ مجرورا فى موضعين ومنصوبا فى موضع واحد .

وذلك فى قوله تعالى : ﴿ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُم مِّن ضَعْفٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ضَعْفٍ قُوَّةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ ضَعْفًا وَشَيْبَةً ﴾

ويجوز لحفص فى هذه المواضــع الثلاثة وجهــان : أحدهما : فتــح الضاد ، وثانيهما : ضمها .

والوجهان مقروء بهما ، والفتح مقدم فى الأداء .

(٢) – فى لفــــظ ﴿ ءَاتَىٰنِۦَ ﴾ فى سورة النمل وجهـــــان لحفص وقفا .

أحـدهما إثبـات اليـــاء ساكنـــة ، وثانيهمـــا : حذفهـــا ، مع الوقف على النون .

أما فى حال الوصل فتثبت الياء مفتوحة .

(٣) – وفى لفـــظ ﴿ سَلَـٰسِلَا۟ ﴾ فى سورة الإنسان وجهـــــان أيضا وقفا .

أحـدهما : إثبـات الألـف الأخيرة ، وثانيهمـــا : حذفهـــا ، مع الوقف على اللام ساكنة .

أما فى حال الوصل فتحذف الألف .

وهذه الأوجه التى تقدمت لحفص عن عاصم ذكرها الإمام الشاطبى فى نظمه المسمى « حرز الأمانى ووجه التهانى ».

هذا ، والمواضع التى تختلف فيها الطرق ضُبطت لحفصٍ بمايوافق طريق النظم المذكور .

﴿ علامات الوقف ﴾

مـ علامة الوقف اللازم ، نحو : إِنَّمَا يَسْتَجِيبُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَسْمَعُونَ وَٱلْمَوْتَىٰ يَبْعَثُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ .

لا علامةُ الوقف الممنوع ، نحو : ٱلَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّىٰهُمُ ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةُ طَيِّبِينَ يَقُولُونَ سَلَـٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْجَنَّةَ .

ج علامة الوقف الجائز جوازا مستوى الطَّرفين ، نحو : نَّحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ نَبَأَهُم بِٱلْحَقِّ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ فِتْيَةٌ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِرَبِّهِمْ .

صلى علامة الوقف الجائز مع كون الوصل أوْلَى ، نحو : وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ ٱللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُۥٓ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ .

قلى علامة الوقف الجائز مع كون الوقف أوْلَى ، نحو: قُل رَّبِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ بِعِدَّتِهِم مَّا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ۗ فَلَا تُمَارِ فِيهِمْ .

∴ ∴ علامة تعانُق الوقف بحيث إذا وُقِف على أحد الموضعين لا يصح الوقف على الآخر ، نحو : ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبُ لَا رَيْبَ ۛ فِيهِ ۛ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ .



﴿ فهرس بأسماء السور وبيان المكي والمدني منها ﴾

APPENDIX-I

INDEX OF SÛRAH — CHAPTERS

﴿فِهرِسٌ بِأَسْمَاءِ السُّوَرِ وَبَيَانِ الْمَكِّيِّ وَالْمَدَنِيِّ مِنْهَا﴾

APPENDIX-I

INDEX OF SÛRAH — CHAPTERS

﴿ فِهرِسٌ بِأَسْمَاءِ السُّوَرِ وَبَيَانِ الْمَكِّيِّ وَالْمَدَنِيِّ مِنْهَا ﴾

APPENDIX-I

INDEX OF SÛRAH — CHAPTERS

﴿ فهرس بأسماء السور وبيان المكي والمدني منها ﴾

APPENDIX-I

INDEX OF SÛRAH — CHAPTERS

﴿فهرس بأسماء السور وبيان المكي والمدني منها﴾

APPENDIX-I

INDEX OF SÛRAH — CHAPTERS



إِنَّ وِزَارَةَ الشُّؤُونِ الإِسْلَامِيَّةِ وَالأَوْقَافِ وَالدَّعْوَةِ وَالإِرْشَادِ

فِي المَمْلَكَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ السُّعُودِيَّةِ

المُشْرِفَةَ عَلَى مُجَمَّعِ المَلِكِ فَهْدٍ

لِطِبَاعَةِ المُصْحَفِ الشَّرِيفِ فِي المَدِينَةِ المُنَوَّرَةِ

إِذ يَسُرُّهَا أَن يُصْدِرَ المُجَمَّعُ هَذِهِ الطَّبْعَةَ مِنَ القُرْآنِ الكَرِيمِ

وَتَرْجَمَةَ مَعَانِيهِ إِلَى اللُّغَةِ الإِنكِلِيزِيَّةِ

تَسْأَلُ اللهَ أَن يَنفَعَ بِهِ عُمُومَ المُسْلِمِينَ

وَأَنْ يَجْزِيَ

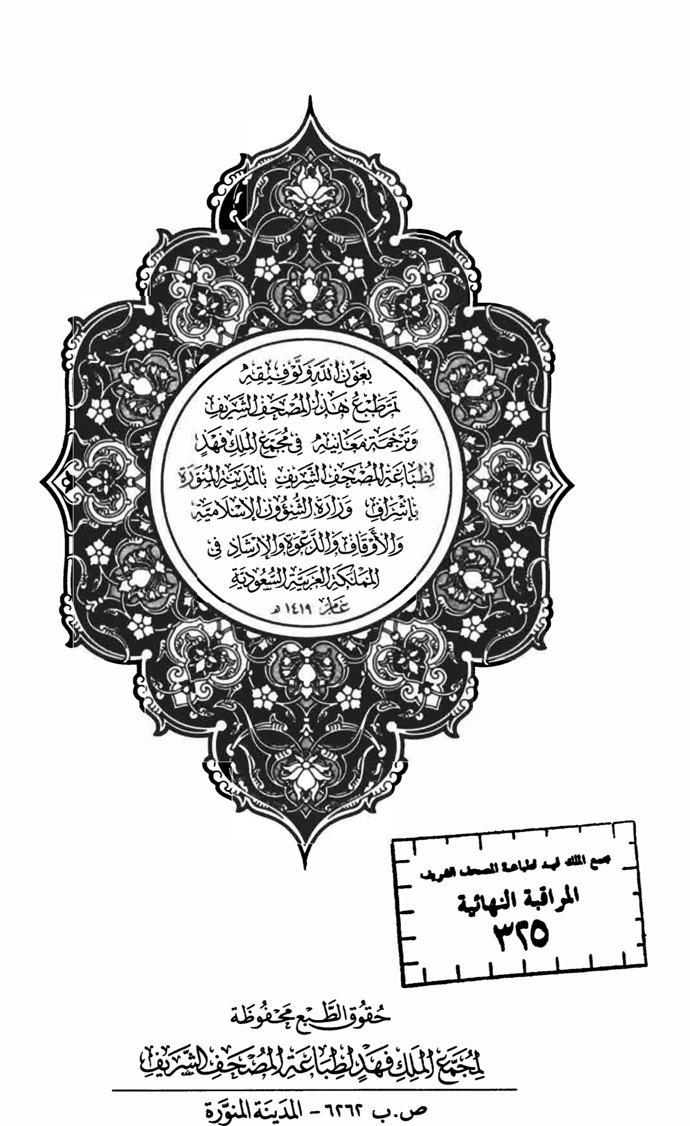
خَادِمَ الحَرَمَيْنِ الشَّرِيفَيْنِ المَلِكَ فَهْدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ العَزِيزِ آلَ سُعُودٍ

أَحْسَنَ الجَزَاءِ عَلَى جُهُودِهِ العَظِيمَةِ فِي نَشْرِ كِتَابِ اللهِ الكَرِيمِ

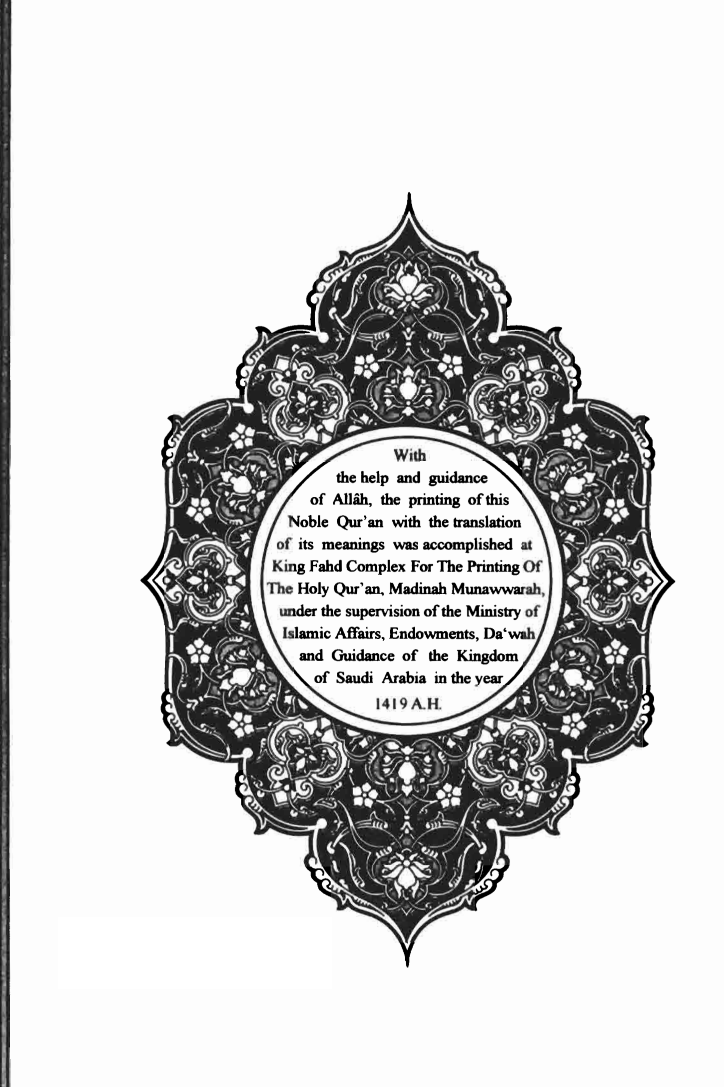
وَاللهُ وَلِيُّ التَّوْفِيقِ

The Ministry of Islamic Affairs, Endowments, Da‘wah and Guidance of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia which supervises King Fahd Complex For The Printing of The Holy Qur’an in Madinah Munawwarah is greatly pleased at the publication, by the Complex, of this edition of the Noble Qur’an with the translation of its meanings in English. May Allâh make it useful to the Muslims, and grant the Custodian of the two Holy Mosques King Fahd bin ‘Abd al-‘Aziz ÂL-Sa‘ud the best reward for his ceaseless effort to disseminate the Noble Book of Allâh . And it is Allâh Who bestows success.





بعون الله وتوفيقه
تم طبع هذا المصحف الشريف
وترجمة معانيه في مجمع الملك فهد
لطباعة المصحف الشريف بالمدينة المنورة
بإشراف وزارة الشؤون الإسلامية
والأوقاف والدعوة والإرشاد في
المملكة العربية السعودية
عام ١٤١٩ هـ
مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف
المراقبة النهائية
٣٢٥


With
the help and guidance
of Allâh, the printing of this
Noble Qur'an with the translation
of its meanings was accomplished at
King Fahd Complex For The Printing Of
The Holy Qur'an, Madinah Munawwarah,
under the supervision of the Ministry of
Islamic Affairs, Endowments, Da'wah
and Guidance of the Kingdom
of Saudi Arabia in the year
1419 A.H.

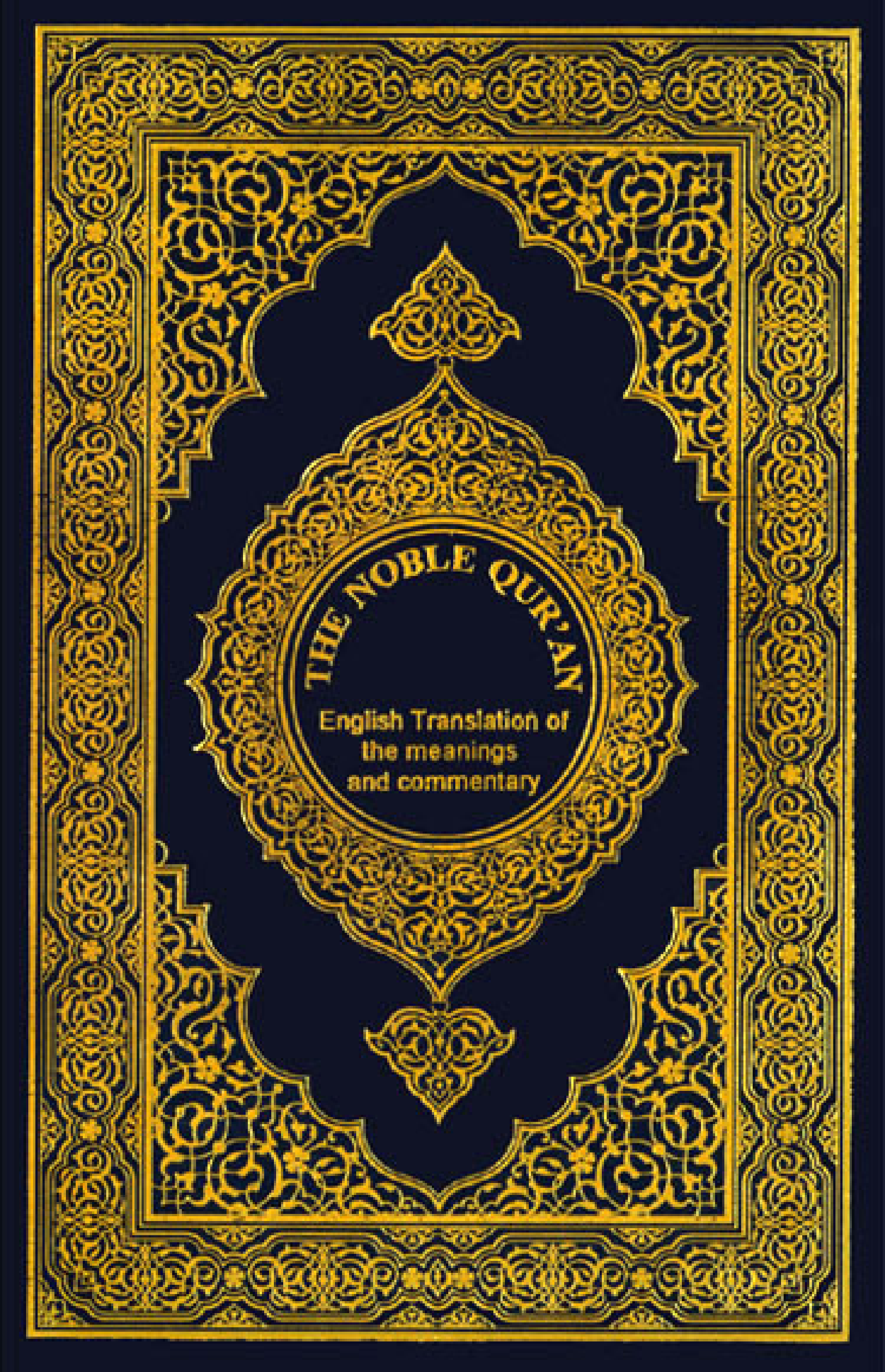
ⓒ مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف ، ١٤١٧هـ
فهرسة مكتبة الملك فهد الوطنية أثناء النشر
القرآن الكريم وترجمة معانيه إلى اللغة الإنجليزية / ترجمة مجمع
الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف - المدينة المنورة .
٩٧٦ص ، ١٤×٢١سم
ردمك x-١٥-٧٧٠-٩٩٦٠
١- القرآن - ترجمة - اللغة الإنجليزية ٢- القرآن - تفسير
أ- مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف (مترجم)
ديوي ٢٢١،٤٢ ١٧/١٠٥٧

رقم الإيداع : ١٧/١٠٥٧
ردمك : x-١٥-٧٧٠-٩٩٦٠



ردمك: 9960-770-15-X

(5) (5) (7د-4000)



THE NOBLE QUR'AN
English Translation of
the meanings
and commentary